



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

No. ....

**BOSTON  
MEDICAL LIBRARY  
ASSOCIATION,  
19 BOYLSTON PLACE.**









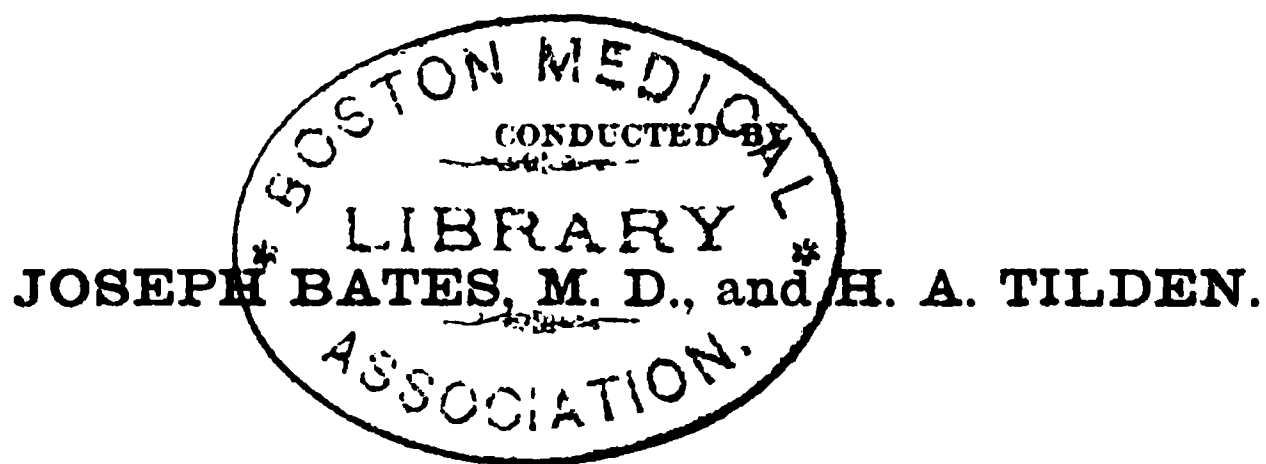




THE  
JOURNAL OF MATERIA MEDICA,

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY, CHEMISTRY, &c.



VOLUME IX.

NEW LEBANON, N. Y.:  
TILDEN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS,  
1870.

# INDEX.

1870.

## A

Abortion, preventive treatment of.....	250, 307
Absinthe, poisonous properties of, by Chas. A. Lee, M. D.....	41
Acid Carbolic.....	22, 84
“ “ in gleet.....	85
“ “ in intermittent fever.....	121, 154
“ “ in typhus fever.....	172
“ “ in syphilis.....	280
“ “ as an anti-septic and prophylactic.....	310
“ “ in skin diseases.....	373
“ “ proportions in the use of.....	376
“ “ in uterine catarrh.....	378
Acid Lactic, in croup.....	30
Acid Oxalic, for sting of a bee.....	160
Acid, Phosphoric.....	179
Acid, Sulphurous in syphilitic ulcerations of the throat.....	318
Aconite, tincture of.....	16
“ “ in neuralgia.....	122
“ “ remedial powers of.....	377
Adulteration of Fluid Extracts.....	155
After Pains, management of.....	58
Albany Medical College.....	348
Aloes, Socotrine.....	192
Amblyopia.....	120
American Medical Association.....	123
Ammonium Iodide, in diseases of the glandular system.....	14
Ammonium Muriate.....	16
“ “ in neuralgia.....	122
Ammonia, Spirits of, in obstinate chills.....	160
Amusement, instruction and adornment.....	382
Anæsthesia, relative dangers of.....	221
Anthemis Nobilis, by Joseph Bates, M. D.....	1
Anus and its troubles.....	240
Assafoetida, use in hysteria.....	116
Atropia, antagonism with morphia.....	189, 301

## B

Belladonna, medical action of.....	18
Blue Flag, by Jos. Bates, M. D.....	7
Bromides.....	51
Bubo, treatment of.....	120
Burns, recipe for.....	29, 59, 84
Burns and scalds.....	274



## C

Calabar Bean, antidote for poisoning by strychnia .....	59
Calculi, biliary.....	347, 379
Calomel, cholagogue powers of .....	138
Calvin, D., M. D., letter from.....	254
Camphor, dressing for chancres.....	154
Cancer, epithelial .....	255, 348
Carbuncle, treatment of .....	152
Carious teeth.....	284
Catarrh .....	60
Cement.....	61
Cerium, oxalate of.....	154
Chamomile, by Joseph Bates, M. D. ....	1
Chancres .....	154
Chills .....	160
Chloral Hydrate, poisoning by .....	150
"        "        in obstetric practice .....	170
"        "        in delirium tremens .....	212, 248
"        "        as vehicle of exhibition in mania.....	279, 288, 284
"        "        in chorea.....	302
"        "        in traumatic tetanus.....	305
"        "        poisonous dose of .....	311
"        "        in puerperal convulsions .....	345
"        "        vehicle for .....	347
Chlorodyne .....	314
Chloroform with opiates, for relief of pain .....	278
"        "        "        in biliary calculi.....	379
Cholagogue .....	285
Cholera infantum .....	214, 216
"        morbus .....	121
Chorea.....	152, 302
Clover in cancer.....	348
Colchicum, use in rheumatism.....	153
Corns, cure for .....	90
Corydalis Formosa, by Joseph Bates, M. D. ....	289
Chronicle of medical science .....	79
Constipation, use of hyoscyamus and stramonium in.....	219
Croup, use of lactic acid in .....	30
"        liniment for .....	60
"        nature and treatment of .....	343
Crusta Lactea .....	55
Cubebs, in diphtheria .....	253
Cutaneous Pruritus of the ear .....	148

## D

Dandelion Extract of, made from the evergreens of Vermont .....	348
Delirium Tremens, treatment of.....	24, 212

Delirium Tremens, hypodermic treatment of.....	282
Diabetes.....	246
Diarrhœa, use of Ergot in.....	28
"    uræmic.....	54
"    of children.....	61, 191, 213, 252, 278
Digitalis, external use of as a diuretic.....	58
"    in suppression of urine.....	59
Diphtheria.....	60
"    treated by cubebs.....	253
Dioscorea Villosa.....	29, 84
Diseases of Women, clinical.....	371
Doses of medicine, rules for determining.....	153
Dysentery, chronic, treatment of.....	270
Dyspepsia.....	251

**E**

Eczema.....	146
"    treatment of.....	149, 185, 186, 187
Editorials.....	31, 62, 91, 123, 155, 191, 220, 254, 285, 318, 348, 380
Electrization, general rules to be observed in.....	255
Electricity, in obstetrics.....	346
Enuresis, nocturnal.....	87
"    use of collodion in.....	249
Epilepsy, treatment of.....	57
Epsom Salts.....	284
Ergot.....	154
"    in treatment of uterine polypus.....	25
"    in treatment of diarrhœa.....	28
"    in hæmoptysis.....	285
Erysipelas, notes of some cases of.....	23
"    use of turpentine in.....	282, 335
Eupatorium Perfoliatum, by Joseph Bates, M. D. ....	225
Euonymus Atropurpurens, by Joseph Bates, M. D. ....	295

**F**

Fluid Extracts.....	232
"    "    versus tinctures.....	382
Fractures.....	122

**G**

Gelseminum.....	152
"    in traumatic tetanus.....	252, 285
Gleet and Gonorrhœa.....	96, 121, 154
"    "    treatment of.....	347
Glycerine, use in burns.....	59
"    carbulated, in cancer.....	255, 379
Granular lids.....	307

## H

Hæmoptysis.....	181
"    use of ergot in.....	285
Hasheesh, in tænia.....	154
Headache.....	152
Helianthemum Canadense.....	220
Hemiplegia, case of.....	300
Hernia, strangulated, treated by hot bath.....	20
Herpes Circinnatus.....	316
House of rest for consumptives.....	157
Hiccough.....	122
Hydrophobia.....	188
Hygiene.....	125
Hysteria.....	116
Hypodermic use, doses for.....	85
Hydrophobia.....	117
Hyoscyamus and Stramonium in constipation.....	219
Human heart, work done by.....	247

## I

Ice, in accidents from chloroform.....	121
Incontinence of Urine.....	87
Inhalation.....	202
Intermittent fever.....	26, 27, 49
"    "    hypodermic use of carbolic acid in.....	121, 159
Indian Hemp, in hydrophobia.....	188
Iodide of Ammonium in diseases of the glandular system.....	14
Iodine in intermittent fever.....	27
"    gargle.....	122
Iodoform and Iron in scrofula.....	145
Iodoform.....	316
"    therapeutic uses of.....	377
Ipecacuhana, in diarrhœa, &c.....	191
"    powdered, in dysentery.....	270
"    action of.....	277
Iris Versicolor, by Joseph Bates, M. D.....	7
Iron, Syrup of Iodide of.....	254
"    "    "    in rheumatism.....	331

## J

Juglans Cinerea, by Joseph Bates, M. D.....	193
Juniperus Sabina, by Joseph Bates, M. D.....	353

## L

Labor, case of at full term.....	159
Lobelia Inflata.....	30
Lumbago.....	57
Lycopus Virginicus, by Joseph Bates, M. D.....	65

**M**

Mania, acute, treated with hydrate of chloral.....	279
Mania-a-potu.....	190
Mercury, action in jaundice.....	368
Mercury, podophyllin and taraxacum, action of.....	47, 191
Milk diet in disease.....	30
Morphia, solution of in chloroform.....	30
“ as a parturient.....	68
“ in obstinate vomiting.....	122
“ hypodermic use of.....	119
“ and atropia, antagonism of.....	189
“ in obstetric practice.....	190
Muriate of Ammonia.....	15

**N**

Nævus, use of tartar emetic in.....	57
Nettle.....	288
Neuralgia of the ovaries, treatment of.....	16
“ treatment of, by electrization.....	29, 60, 122
Neuralgic Pill.....	252
New Preparations.....	31
New York, State Medical Society.....	62
New York State Inebriate Asylum.....	381

**O**

Ointment, iodoform in prurigo .....	220
Otitis, scrofulous .....	55
Order of plants natural, remarks on.....	368

**P**

Painters' Colic .....	250
Paralysis, treatment of .....	308
Paraplegia, partial.....	114
Perspiration, excessive, treated by ergot.....	154
Pertussis .....	59, 60, 151, 153, 189
Phosphorus, antidote for poisoning by .....	349
Phytolacca Decandra, in cancer.....	115
Pneumonia, treatment of.....	82
Polygonum Punctatum, by Joseph Bates, M. D. ....	97
Populus Tremuloides, by Joseph Bates, M. D.....	129
Potassa, Chlorate, in gonorrhœa .....	121
“ “ valuable combination of.....	150
“ “ with opium in threatened abortion .....	317
Potassa, Permanganate of, in oxaluria .....	209
“ “ in female diseases .....	283
Potassii Bromidum, use in teething .....	28
“ “ in puerperal convulsions. ....	31
“ “ in hysteria.....	116

Potassii Bromidum, in vomiting during gestation.....	119
“ “ for troubles of teething.....	120
“ “ in dentition.....	189
“ “ in diabetes.....	246, 266
“ “ in typhoid fever.....	281
“ “ temporary insanity from use of.....	339
Potassium, Chloride of, as substitute for bromide.....	346
Potassii, Iodidum, in intermittent fever.....	26, 49, 159
Prophylaxis of scarlet fever and measles.....	118
Prurigo.....	220
Pruritus Vulvæ.....	27, 59
Psoriasis.....	252
Puerperal Convulsions.....	81, 122, 142, 235, 345
Purpura Hæmorrhagica.....	341

## Q

Quinine and Pepsine, elixir of.....	92
Quinine, a <i>partus accelerator</i> .....	147
“ hypodermic use of.....	190
“ exhibited with Syr. orange peel.....	255
“ in scarlet fever.....	276, 320, 313
“ in erysipelas.....	315, 335

## R

Retention of Urine.....	188
Rheumatism.....	153
“ treated with iron.....	331
Ringworm.....	154
Rubeola, treatment of.....	22
Rubus Villosus, by Joseph Bates, M. D.....	257
Rumex Crispus, by Joseph Bates, M. D.....	255

## S

Sambucus Canadensis, by Joseph Bates, M. D.....	160
Sanders, J. W., M. D. answer to, by E. G. Clark M. D.....	237
Scabies.....	153, 186
Scarlatina.....	276
Sciatica.....	57
Scarlet Fever.....	345
Scrofula.....	145
Scutellaria.....	183
Skin Diseases.....	88
Small Pox, remarks on treatment of.....	91
Sodæ Hyposulphis.....	107
Sore Throat, scarlatinal.....	254
Sparkling Catawba Springs.....	222
Stott, Chas. E., letter to.....	31
Starchy Food, for infants.....	75

Strychnia, poisoning by, treated by calabar bean.....	59
“ in amblyopia.....	120
“ as an antidote to chloral.....	150
Stramonium and Hyoscyamus in constipation.....	219
Sulphite of Soda.....	43, 55
Sulphate of Copper, poisoning by.....	81
Sycosis.....	186
Symplocarpus Fœtidus, by Joseph Bates, M. D.....	33
Syphilis, infantile.....	90
“ anti zymotic treatment of.....	151, 186
“ treated with carbolic acid.....	280
Syphilitics, should they marry.....	252
Syphilitic ulcerations of the throat.....	318

## T

Tænia.....	154
Taraxacum, compound elixir of, as vehicle for quinine.....	313
Tartar Emetic, treatment of nævus.....	57
Teething, use of bromide of potassium in treatment of.....	28
Tetanus, traumatic.....	252, 305
Tinea Capitis.....	55
Toothache mixtures.....	89
To our patrons.....	380
Thermometer, use of in disease.....	251
Trillium Pendulum, by Joseph Bates, M. D.....	326
Trismus Nascenticum.....	61
Turpentine, spirits of.....	154, 282
Typhus Fever, treatment of.....	172
Typhoid Fever, range of temperature in.....	174
“ “ use of bromide potassium in.....	280

## U

Uterine Catarrh, chronic, treatment of.....	253, 378
Uterine Hæmorrhage, treatment of.....	248
Uterine Polypus, use of ergot in.....	25
Urethral Speculum, by Isaac T. Monroe, M. D.....	105

## V

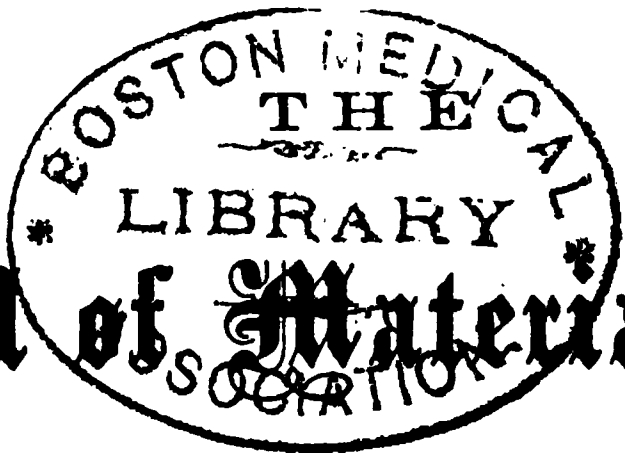
Vaccinium Crassifolium.....	299
Variola.....	150
Veratrum Viride.....	110
“ as an antidote to poisoning by opium.....	137, 243, 318
Veratrin, action of.....	56
Viburnum Opulus, by Joseph Bates, M. D.....	321
Vomiting during gestation.....	119, 122
“ in pregnancy.....	191, 278, 314

## W

Webster's Dictionary.....	383
Whooping Cough.....	59, 60, 151, 153, 189
Woman's Medical College.....	256



# Journal of Materia Medica.



433.

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

---

Vol. IX.]

JANUARY, 1870.

[No. 1.

---

---

## Communications.

### ANTHEMIS NOBILIS.

(*Chamomile.*)

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

NATURAL ORDER.—Asteraceæ, or Compositæ.—In the Linnean classification, Anthemis will be found in class *Syngenesia*, and order *Polygamia Superflua*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Involucre hemispherical; scales with scarious margins, nearly equal; egret none, or a membranous margin; florets of the ray more than five; receptacle chaffs flat, with a rigid acuminate apex; akenium crowned with a membranous border, or egret.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—Flowers with a convex, bright yellow disk, surrounded by numerous white rays. Root perennial; blooms in August. Leaves 2-pinnate; leaflets 3-parted, linear-subulate, sub-villose; stem branching at the base. Fragrant.

Florets of the ray female, ligulate, in one row.

Fruit subtrigonus, smooth, crowned with an obsolete margin.

**HABITAT.**—This plant is a native of Europe; Indigenous, on open gravelly pastures or commons. Cultivated at Mitcham, Derbyshire, and other places, for the London market. Cultivated in this Country also. In England it enters largely into commerce.

**HISTORY.**—This agent has been employed as a medicine from very remote antiquity. Dioscorides, among the ancient writers is the first who describes the character and properties of *Anthemis Nobilis*. He mentions three species, differing only in their inflorescence. These, with the radix and foliage, he speaks of as calefacient and attenuant, and states that internally, or applied externally as a fomentation, they promote the discharge of the menses, of the foetus and urinary secretion, and the expulsion of calculi; \* that they are drunk for flatulence, colic, iliac passion, jaundice, and liver complaints, and that their decoction is singularly beneficial as a fomentation in affections of the bladder. In a cataplasm, chamomile-flowers, he says, cure lachrymal fistulæ, and, when chewed, heal ulcers of the mouth. They are also used in clysters with oil, and in powder as *anti-periodic*. Galen makes mention of chamomile as peculiarly appropriate for the relief of debility, for alleviating pain, allaying phlegmonous inflammation, mollifying hardened parts, and resolving fevers unattended with inflammation of the internal organs, etc. Nichessor, the Egyptian, says that oil in which chamomile flowers have been bruised when used to anoint the whole body of a person attacked with fever will excite perspiration if the patient is kept well in bed. The Arabian writers, as quoted by Dr. Stillé, repeat this description without many additions, but allude to the essential oil as possessing anodyne qualities, and to the use of the vapors from a hot decoction as useful in the decline of rheumatism. There are two species of *Anthemis* indigenous in the United States, *Arvensis* and *Cotula*. The *Anthemis Cotula* has been held in esteem in some localities as a valuable sudorific. Dr. Brown Langrish gives an account of a decoction of this plant, recommended by a gipsey, throwing a person affected with a rheumatism into a profuse sweat, and curing him of the disease.

It is manifest, that anciently this remedy was employed in the treatment of many more diseases than at present. Other remedies,

---

\*Stillé, vol. 1, p. 557.

frequently of far less value, have crowded this too much out of use, and limited it to but few diseases.

PROPERTIES.—The flowers are aromatic, tonic and by some regarded as alterative and slightly anodyne. A strong infusion, drunk when tepid, causes vomiting, and it is frequently employed to promote the action of other emetics, but a weak infusion taken cold is said materially to allay gastric irritability. Boiling the flowers, dissipates the oil, and renders them inert. The volatile oil is stimulant and anti-spasmodic. Its active principles are volatile oil, and bitter extractive.

THERAPEUTIC USES—TO OBVIATE SUPPURATION. The following remarks relative to a new property of chamomile may be found in the *Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, vol. 57, p. 68, taken from the *London Times*.

“A new property of chamomile.—

Chamomile (*Anthemis Nobilis*) is described in all treatises of *Materia Medica* as emollient, digestive, fortifying, etc., but none point out a most precious virtue, just announced as pertaining to it by M. Ozanum, whose paper on the subject was presented to the Academy of Sciences at its last sitting by M. Cloquet. This virtue consists in preventing suppuration when the local disease is not too far advanced, and in gradually stopping it when it existed for a long time. For this purpose it is administered in powerful doses of five, ten, and even thirty grammes of the flower in a litre of water, the infusion to be drunk in the course of the day, and to be continued until the cure be effected. Compresses moistened with the infusion may be locally applied; they aid in the cure, but are not necessary—the infusion alone, taken internally, being quite sufficient. In support of his assertion, M. Ozanum quotes a number of cases in which this mode of treatment was successful.”

BRONCHITIS.—When this disease is attended with copious expectoration, and tonics are indicated, this agent may be used freely in conjunction with the ordinary remedies usually administered in the treatment of this malady. The author has frequently witnessed the most satisfactory results from the liberal use of chamomile in this disease.

DYSPEPSIA.—Dr. Waring observes:—“In dyspepsia, debility, hysteria, and in *all cases where the tone of the digestive organs, or the*

*system* generally, is depressed, the infusion of Chamomile, in doses of fl. oz. iss., thrice daily, may be given with advantage. If the stomach is irritable, a few drops of T. Opii. may be added." Dr. Stillé alludes to the use of this remedy as being chiefly used, at the present day, to improve the *digestive* function when it has become disordered by general disease, or by any of the causes that tend to impair its vigor. It is indicated, according to his statement, when the process of digestion is rendered difficult and painful by flatulent colic, and more particularly in females and other persons of a nervous temperament.

He observes:—"It is one of the best remedies of the tonic class used to prevent the returns of sick headache, although like all the rest, it often fails in this painful and tenacious ailment."

Portal is quoted by Stillé as having reported a case of long-continued vomiting of black matter, in which an infusion of chamomile and lime water were used with striking success.

NEURALGIA.—In neuralgia of the fifth nerve, according to Dr. Lecointe, this remedy will sometimes effect a cure when quinia has failed. He reports several cases which appear to sustain his good opinion of chamomile, and insists upon the necessity of giving it in substance and in drachm doses, or in a very concentrated infusion. \*

INTERMITTENTS.—Pereira observes that chamomiles for intermittents have gained considerable celebrity, though they are inferior to many other medicines.

Dr. Waring observes, p. 83, in his therapeutics:—"In intermittents, when given in doses of gr. cxx. it was formerly in high repute as a febrifuge. Morton speaks highly of its efficacy. He found it successful in some cases, when Bark had previously been ineffectual."

Stillé's *Therapeutics and Materia Medica*, vol. 1, p. 558, speaks favorably of the use of this agent in this malady.

He observes:—"In intermittent fever Morton asserted that powdered chamomile, in proper doses and at sufficient intervals, was not inferior to Peruvian Bark. He, however, combined it with antimonial powder and salt of wormwood. Pitcarin and Hoffmann were of the same opinion, but Cullen, in citing it, states

---

\*Stillé's *Therapeutics and Materia Medica*, vol. 1, p. 558.

that if the flowers are given in large quantity they run off by stool, and defeat the purpose of administering them.

Voigtel says that in those forms of intermittent fever which are only founded in atony and congestion of the abdominal organs and require for their removal volatile as well as permanent stimulants, and which therefore are not cured by cinchona, chamomile is one of the most efficient remedies.

So Fr. Dubois states, that he cured a tertian ague, which had resisted sulphate of quinia for three months, by daily doses of a drachm of powdered chamomile. He also cites Wauters, Bodart, Chaumeton, and Masius as having been equally successful.

It is indeed asserted, that this remedy is inefficient in the treatment of miasmatic intermittents, but it is begging the question to presume that all who have vaunted chamomile as a remedy for intermittent fever from the time of Dioscorides to the present day, have been mistaken in regard to the nature of the disease which they cured. It has been stated elsewhere that many cases of simple intermittent fever, especially of the vernal form, recover under the influence of good nursing or a change of air alone. Many of these, it is to be presumed, recover still more rapidly if treated by chamomile or by any stimulant bitter, but there still remain not a few cases, like some cited above, in which chamomile cures after bark has failed to do so, and in these it is impossible to deny that the former medicine has accomplished what the latter could not perform. If it is said, as it has been, that these are cases of an idiosyncrasy rebellious to bark, the fact must be admitted, and it does not disprove, but rather it establishes, the anti-periodic virtue claimed for chamomile.

It is probably not a matter of indifference in what form the remedy is administered. In all cases referred to above, the powder was exclusively employed.

Sometimes it is given in the form of hot infusion upon the approach of the paroxysm, and in such a manner as to promote diaphoresis; or again, when there is gastric or bilious derangement, copious draughts of warm chamomile tea may be directed so as to induce copious vomiting followed by perspiration. But in both of these cases whatever there may be specific in the medicine is not brought into operation."

In the treatment of most of the cases of intermittent fever this agent might be beneficially administered, either in conjunction with quinine, or alternated with it in liberal doses. It being much less expensive than quinine, and adapted to all forms of this malady, without the liability to disagree with any class of patients, should commend to more general use in the treatment of intermittent fevers.

Charitable institutions, for the treatment of the poor, might save much, by using this remedy much more freely, and quinine less, and yet do no injustice to their patients. Most authors simply allude to its employment in the disease, but by the profession at large, it has been too much neglected.

SCABIES.—Dr. Waring observes in his invaluable treatise on Therapeutics, p. 83:—“*As a remedy for scabies*, it has been employed in France. The formula used is composed of equal parts of fresh Chamomile, Olive Oil and Lard. This is stated to effect a cure in three frictions, to soothe irritation instantly, and not to give rise to any secondary affections.”

Should this formula prove a sovereign remedy for the cure of scabies, much less caution will be necessary in its treatment, than with ordinary remedies.

OTHER EXTERNAL USES,—Dr. Stillé observes: vol. 1. p. 559: “*Externally* the oil of chamomile has been applied by friction to painful parts, and to the abdomen when distended with flatus. It has also been applied to the auditory canal for the relief of earache. But more commonly fomentations made with chamomile flowers soaked in hot water or an alcoholic liquor, or poultices of flax-seed meal made with a strong infusion of chamomile, are used to assuage local pain arising from intestinal or uterine colic, rheumatism, neuralgia, earache, toothache, abscess, etc., or to cleanse foul and gangrenous sores.”

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract	- . . . .	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Solid Extract	- . . . .	“ 4 to 20 grains.

#### INFUSION OF CHAMOMILE.

Fluid Extract	- . . . .	Two Ounces.
Water	- . . . .	One Pint.

Dose—half to one ounce.



## COMPOUND INFUSION OF CHAMOMILE.

Fluid Extract	. . . . .	One Ounce.
Essence of Fennel	. . . . .	Half Dram.
Water	. . . . .	One Pint.

Dose—one to two ounces.

## SYRUP OF CHAMOMILE.

Fluid Extract	. . . . .	Four Ounces
Syrup	. . . . .	Twelve Ounces.

Dose—Two to four drams.

## WINE OF CHAMOMILE.

Fluid Extract	. . . . .	Two Ounces.
Sherry Wine	. . . . .	One Pint.

Dose—four to eight drams.

## COMPOUND CHAMOMILE PILLS.

Solid Extract of Chamomile	. . . . .	One Dram.
Solid extract of Rhubarb	. . . . .	Five Grains.
Assafoetida	. . . . .	Half Scruple.

Mix: divide into thirty pills.

Dose—three times a day in flatulent dyspepsia

---

 IRIS VERSICOLOR.

(*Blue Flag.*)

---

 BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.
 

---

NATURAL ORDER.—Iridaceæ, Linn.

In the Sexual, or artificial classification of Linnæus this plant will be found in class *Triandria*, and in order *Monogynia*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Calyx spathe, 2 or 3-valved; corol, 6-parted, divisions alternately reflexed; stigmas 3, petal-like; style short; capsule 3-celled.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—(Blossoms in June, flowers blue, root perennial.)

Leaves ensiform; stem acute on one side; capsules oblong, 3-sided with obtuse angles.

HABITAT.—Indigenous in all parts of the United States. It selects wet meadows, borders of swamps, and marshy localities, as places where it can best thrive.

PART USED.—The root.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES.—Most medical writers, who have investigated this plant ascribe to it cathartic, cholagogue, alterative and diuretic properties, to which some have added anthelmintic, and hydragogue.

HISTORY.—The aborigines of this country highly prized this plant as a cathartic. They employed a strong decoction of the root as physic.

Mr. William Bartram, as quoted by Dr. Bigelow, informs us, in his travels in Georgia and Florida, that the Indians hold this root in high estimation, and every town cultivates a little plantation of it, having a large artificial pond just without the town planted and almost overgrown with it. Many of our most eminent physicians, in what is called the regular practice of medicine, have highly eulogized this remedy in the treatment of a variety of diseases. The eclectic Physicians regard it as one of their most valuable medicinal plants. In consequence of the many indications it is capable of fulfilling, it has been termed the mercury of eclectic practice.\* Its active principle, iridin, or, as some choose to call it, irisin, officinal in the U. S. Pharm. It occurs in the form of a dark brown powder. Dr. Waring, in his therapeutics, remarks:—"According to trials made with it by the editor of *The Lancet*, it produces effects very similar to those occasioned by Blue Pill, Rhubarb, and Aloes. It is said seldom to fail in producing a mild catharsis, with bilious evacuations, and seems to possess the advantages of (1) not requiring the addition of a mercurial; (2), of not irritating the rectum, as Aloes is apt to do; and (3), of not having any astringency, and therefore not producing subsequent costiveness, like rhubarb, when given alone." It has acquired a reputation in this country, and in Europe, which entitles it to the confidence of the medical profession.

## THERAPEUTIC USES:—

CONSTIPATION.—Dr Waring remarks, in his very excellent treatise on therapeutics, p. 394:—"In a sluggish state of the bowels arising from torpidity of the liver, or when the stools are pale, particularly as we find them in the intervals of overt attacks in gouty persons, Iridin has been found one of the best aperients, much gentler than Podophyllin, and more reliable when a slight cholagogue action is required to be maintained for a lengthened period."

Dr. Bigelow observes, that having formerly made use of this root in dispensary practice, that he can bear testimony to its efficacy as a medicine, though not altogether to its convenience.

He remarks, that a small quantity of the recent root, or a few grains of the root newly dried, are generally certain and active in their operation on the bowels. He says it is apt, however, to occasion a distressing nausea like sea-sickness, with a prostration of strength of some hours' continuance; therefore he thinks the plant will not be likely to come into favor as a cathartic, at least when better ones are at hand. The same objections might be alleged, with equal propriety against many other valuable cathartics, when administered alone.

These unpleasant sequences are said to be obviated or mitigated, by associating with it a few grains of capsicum, ginger, or camphor; some prefer to administer it in combination with caulophyllin. Even when given alone, it is said to be less nauseating than podophyllin. A writer remarks, as quoted by Dr. King:—"The root of the blue flag extends its influence through every part of the system in small doses and repeated at short intervals; it seems to act more particularly on the glandular system, exciting them to a discharge of their respective offices; in large doses it evacuates and exhausts the system, acting on the liver, and the alimentary canal throughout."

Dr. King informs us that he has used iridin more or less extensively for several years that it is not as prompt in its effects as podophyllin, although it may be substituted for it in all instances; and its alterative influence, though slowly developed and without any immediate appreciable effect, is yet positive and certain. Dr. Andrew, of Michigan, is said to use this agent as a cathartic

frequently, and when combined with cayenne pepper, or ginger not less easy and effectual in its operation than the ordinary, more active cathartics, and preferable on account of its less disagreeable taste. A combination of equal parts of iridin, leptandrin, and juglandin will be found an excellent prescription to administer in the treatment of constipation of the bowels. Some cases will respond favorably to the use of iridin and hydrastin. No doubt but cases may occur, in which two or three grains of calomel, in combination with two grains of iridin would be found of eminent service.

DROPSY.—Dr. Bigelow observes:—"The stimulating properties of the Iris render it capable of exciting many of the secretions, as well as excretions. But I know of no purpose for which it seems better calculated than that of a diuretic. The late Dr. MacBride of California assured me, that he had found great benefit in dropsical affections from a decoction of the roots of this plant in combination with those of *eryngium yuccifolium*. In consequence of his recommendation, I administered the tincture of the Iris in small doses to several persons affected with anasarca and with hydrothorax. It was evidently of service to a majority of those who took it, for a certain time. That it did not always cure the disease, is a reproach which it must divide with diuretic remedies of much older celebrity." Dr. King alludes to its use in this malady: he remarks:—"In anasarca and hydrothorax, the saturated tincture of the root taken in teaspoonful doses, every two or three hours, until its hydragogue influence is obtained, will be found serviceable; in some instances it may be combined with an equal quantity of the saturated tincture of *Euphorbia Ipecacuanha*."

Dr. Coe says:—"In the treatment of dropsy the Irisin is mainly useful as a resolvent, and for promoting the activity of the absorbent system. In conjunction with other remedies, it has been successfully employed in the cure of that complaint." Some forms of dropsy will be much improved, if not cured, by the administration of iridin, in conjunction with digitalin and chimaphilin.

When this malady is the sequence of a morbid condition of the liver or spleen, mercurials should be employed in combination with iridin. When dropsy occurs from disease of the kidneys, iridin

added to the common prescription of calomel, squills, and digitalis, will be found a valuable acquisition. Dropsy, consecutive of scarlatina, will frequently be found to yield to the employment of the warm bath and the administration of iridin associated with asclepin. Sometimes it may be necessary to preface the iridin with mercurials and antimony. In most of the varieties of dropsy, purgatives, diuretics, and alteratives are frequently indicated: iridin, possessing these properties in an eminent degree, will be found a valuable adjuvant in their treatment.

**SYPHILIS.**—Dr. Waring says, on page 394 of his therapeutics, that the Eclectics in America prescribe iridin in syphilis.

Prof. W. Paine, in his work on concentrated medicines, observes, that from the experience he has had in syphilitic affections for the last twenty-five years, and the last ten years in a very extensive practice, he has not used a single grain of mercurial preparation in the treatment of these diseases, and has been most uniformly successful.

He has used the iridin in these affections with great benefit.

In case, where the physician prefers the employment of mercurials, by giving them in conjunction with iridin, he will effect a cure with far less of the former, and equally as speedily.

Dr. King remarks ;—"In scrofula, and syphilis, whether primary or secondary, it acts as a powerful and efficacious agent and may be used alone, or combined with mandrake, poke, black cohosh, and other alteratives."

He also adds:—"A combination of iridin, podophyllin and xanthoxylin, or corydallia is a most powerful and certain remedy for syphilis, either primary or secondary."

**RHEUMATISM.**—Many physicians speak favorably of iridin in the treatment of rheumatism. The addition of capsicum is said to mitigate any unpleasant action which it may produce.

Waring alludes to the use of iridin in gouty persons as one of the best aperients. Its cholagogue and diuretic properties are very decided, hence its value in rheumatism. Iridin in combination with aconitine, colchicum, or cimicifuga, will be found serviceable in the treatment of this malady. In cases where the urine gives the acid test, this agent should be administered in conjunction with the acetate of potash, iodide of potassium, or other alkalies.

This agent seems to be very useful as a resolvent, in the treatment of rheumatism.

Dr. Coe observes:—"Irisin (iridin) is highly beneficial in rheumatism, glandular swellings, eruptions of the skin, and in all diseases indicating any peculiar cachexy."

Dr. Paine informs us that he has used this remedy, combined with colchicum, in rheumatic affections, dependent upon an inactivity or want of proper function performed on the part of the kidney, with the most happy effect.

**DYSMENORRHŒA.**—Dr. King remarks that the iris versicolor has been used with positive advantage in dysmenorrhœa. By using this agent in combination with stramonium, beginning their use about one week previous to the return of the menstrual period, and continuing their administration for eight or ten days, much improvement of the patient will, frequently, be manifest. Dr. King, also, states that he has used the iridin more or less extensively for several years in combination with the resin of podophyllum, in the form of pill, for many female affections. Dr. Paine remarks that the iridin has a stimulating effect upon the uterus; hence, in malignant affections of this organ, he says, it may be used with decided benefit.

**DYSPEPSIA.**—Some writers advocate the use of iridin in dyspepsia, and announce that it has been employed with positive advantage.

Some cases will be relieved by using the combination, of bismuth, hydrastin, or pepsin, with iridin.

**LEUCORRHŒA.**—Dr. Coe observes:—"Irisin (iridin) has been found particularly serviceable in the treatment of leucorrhœa, congestions of the cervix; ulceration, and other disorders of the uterine system. It is particularly indicated in uterine leucorrhœa, in which affection it seems to be of almost specific value. Of course auxiliary treatment must not be neglected."

It will be found useful, particularly, when the patient is in an anæmic condition, to combine some of the ferruginous preparations with the iridin and continue their use some little time. Hydrastin and iridin will often be found serviceable.

Many other diseases could be noticed for which this agent has been employed, such as scrofula, gonorrhœa, glandular swellings, eruptions of the skin, affections of the liver and spleen, etc.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract	- - -	Dose, 2 to 60 Drops.
Solid Extract	- - -	" 1 to 4 Grains.
Iridin	- - -	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 Grains.
Pills of Ext. Iris Versicolor	-	1 Grain each.
" " Iridin	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 Grain each.

## TINCTURE OF BLUE FLAG.

Fluid Extract	- - -	Two Ounces.
Diluted Alcohol	- - -	One Pint.

Dose—One to three drams.

## SYRUP OF BLUE FLAG.

Fluid Extract	- - -	Two Ounces.
Syrup	- - -	Fourteen Ounces.

Dose—One and a half to four drams.

## COMPOUND TINCTURE OF BLUE FLAG.

Fluid Extract of Blue Flag	- -	One Dram.
" " " Mandrake	-	Half Dram.
Powdered Nux Vomica	- -	Two Drams.
Diluted Alcohol	-	Ten and a half Drams.

Dose—Ten to twenty drops in water, two or three times a day.

Iridin	- - -	Three Grains.
Leptandrin	- - -	Six "
Bitartrate of Potassa	- -	Twenty "

This forms an excellent hydragogue cathartic powder of much value in some forms of dropsy.

Iridin	- - -	Three Grains.
Podophyllin	- - -	" "
Xanthoxyllin	- - -	" "

To be given in grain doses every hour or two. A valuable sialogogue.

## IODIDE OF AMMONIUM IN DISEASES OF THE GLANDULAR SYSTEM.

Dr. I. WARING-CURRAN writes to the *Medical Press and Circular* :

The iodide of ammonium in diseases of the glands I find by experience a much more active therapeutic agent than that of the iodide of potassium, whether internally administered or locally applied. In the following forms of glandular diseases I can testify to its efficacy and curative properties, and have no hesitation in pronouncing it one of the best preparations with which I am acquainted.

GOITRE.—There is no part of England wherein I have seen more cases of bronchocele than at Bacup, a cotton manufacturing valley, about twenty miles from Manchester. Sixty per cent. of the female population suffer from goitre in some shape or form. The usual history is, that it commences "*during the pains of the first labor.*" I have had ample opportunity of remarking the accuracy of the statement that there was a connection between goitre and the uterine functions, that the gland became enlarged during the menstrual period, and particularly so in old goitres in women about change of life, when the discharge is scanty and the color altered. All the several varieties of bronchocele are to be seen in the valley of Rossendale. One patient is so unfortunate as to possess one which I am confident would weigh fourteen pounds; it extends over the clavicles and sternum, upon which latter it rubs, and causes little inconvenience apparently. The enlargement has been steadily increasing for thirty seven years.

Cases of incipient goitre treated soon after their being first observed with the iodide of ammonium, made good and permanent recoveries. I prescribe the iodide thus :

℞ Ammonii iodidi,..... gr. xl.  
Spiritus chloroformi,..... 3 ij.  
Aquæ camphoræ ad,..... ℥ viij.  
Cap. ℥ j., ter in die.

At the same time I direct the following cerate to be rubbed into the growth night and morning :

℞ Ammonii iodidi,..... 3 ij.  
Glycerinæ,..... 3 ij.  
Adipis benzoat,..... 3 jss.

In some few cases I have obtained great benefit by stopping the iodide of ammonium mixture for a few days, and substituting the hypophosphites of lime. Hitherto, I have inwardly given the old standard formula of



iodine with iodide of potassium, but a more extensive field in the treatment of the complaint convinces me of the superiority of the drug I advocate.

**TABES MESENTERICA.**—The local application of the iodide of ammonium ointment over the abdomen, and the internal administration of the same drug—the age of the patient guiding the dose to be exhibited—surpass any form of treatment previously had recourse to. Of course the convalescence is slow, and cod-liver oil or glycerine, pancreatine and suet and milk must be given; but these I include more among the articles of diet than the medicines of the physician. A steady perseverance with these measures effects much good. The iodide of ammonium appears to reduce the size of the enlarged glands whose functions are impeded, and to permit the process of assimilation to go on its natural way.

**STRUMOUS ENLARGEMENT OF THE LYMPHATICS**, wherever situated, if treated before pus has actually formed on the areolar tissue covering the part disorganized, will as a rule, yield to the iodide of ammonium, combined with a generous diet and change of air. I have before me, in my case book, the history of a girl, aged eleven years, who had long suffered from strumous enlargement of the cervical glands, the sequelæ of scarlet fever. She had taken syrup of iodide of iron, Parrish's "chemical food," iodide of potassium, quinine, and cod liver oil, but without effect. As a last resource, and it was one of the first cases wherein I prescribed it, I directed her to take three-grain doses of the iodide of ammonium twice a day, and to apply the cerate containing the same preparation. I had the satisfaction of observing day after day the well marked gradual diminution of the glands, and the speedy restoration to health. The relatives informed me afterwards that their patience was so exhausted with the girl failing to improve, that they were in the act of calling in further advice. Had such been done, and the iodide of ammonium prescribed, the consequence would have been unpleasant in the extreme. And how often is it that members of our profession obtain a notoriety through similar occurrences, while in one or two instances I knew they had not the honesty to give credit where it was actually due and well won, but retained for themselves a success to which they were far from entitled.

**SIMPLE STRUMOUS ADENITIS** gives way more rapidly and with better results under the iodide of ammonium than any other treatment.

**SYMPATHETIC BUBO** has, in four cases which I have specially treated with the medicine advocated, terminated so satisfactorily that I cannot refrain from recording the circumstance.

**ENLARGEMENT OF THE SPLEEN AFTER AGUE.**—I had an opportunity last August of testing the therapeutic effect of the ammonium in some cases of enlarged spleen in a most fenny district in South Lincolnshire. Although the benefit was not permanent in any of the cases, as I believe it was not persevered in for a sufficient length of time, yet, during the period the drug was being administered, the more immediate symptoms seemed to yield to it.

**CHRONIC HEPATIC ENLARGEMENT** has in several instances been recorded in my case-book, where blue pill, podophyllin, taraxacum, and nitro-muriatic acid have proved inert, turned out as cured. I can strongly recommend the drug in this disease, but I invariably blister the hepatic region first and then dress the blistered surface with the iodide of ammonium cerate.

**TUBERCULAR SARCOCELE** was treated in three instances by the iodide of ammonium. In two of the cases there was a syphilitis history, and as the patients were pressing for a speedy rather than an effectual recovery, I combined four drachms of blue ointment with the iodide of ammonium cerate, with the best effects subsequently; so that I am unable to give all the credit to the iodide of ammonium—a drug which my experience teaches only requires to be fairly experimented with in order to be more generally employed in diseases of the glandular system.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, Aug. 1869 p. 134.

---

## NEURALGIA OF THE OVARIES, TREATED WITH THE MURIATE OF AMMONIA AND TR. OF ACONITE.

---

BY JAMES T. NEWMAN, M. D., Chicago.

---

**DEAR EXAMINER:**—In contributing this mite to your pages, remember that I do not claim anything new; to your many readers, it is only in confirmation of what has long since been spoken of that I reproduce it, for their careful consideration. Having three cases of this troublesome disorder to report, I will now proceed to do so, if you will pardon me for trespassing on your valuable space.

M. B., a very intelligent woman, applied to me for treatment; her statement was concise, and to the point, replying with great accuracy

to all questions asked, rendering it very easy for me to come to a conclusion as to what the matter was. I diagnosed neuralgia of the ovaries. The history of the case I will lay before you, that you may be enabled to follow me step by step. She told me for the last two years she experienced great difficulty in menstruating. I examined her, and found considerable fullness in the right illiac region, with great tenderness. Keen lancinating pains would shoot down the inner part of the thighs, causing her sometimes to cry aloud with pain.

I immediately ordered a plaster of cantharides, to be applied over the seat of pain. After the surface became vessicated, I sprinkled the salts of morphia upon it, at the same time prescribed as follows:—

℞ Quinia Sulph.,..... gr. xij.  
Ext. Hyoscyam.,..... gr. xij..  
Misce, Fiat in Chart.,..... No. xij.

I continued to visit her regularly, once a day, for a week, but finding no relief, I resolved to change the treatment. In looking over *Braithwaite*, part LVIII, page 251, I chanced to see an article on the subject of which I am writing. Although I was at a loss to give its rationale; and never since I have commenced the practice of medicine have I given an article, without being convinced in my own mind what it was going to do. But, however, I resolved to give the remedy proposed a trial. I ordered the following:—

℞ Ammonia Muriatis,..... 3 ij.  
Tr. Aconiti,..... 3 ij.  
Sy. Aurant. Cort.,..... 3 viij.  
Misce, fiat mistura.

Sig. Teaspoonful three times a day. The second day after having taken the medicine, the sharp pain was gone, she could feel no more of it. I told her to continue the use of the mixture for eight or ten days. She did so; at the end of which time her menses came on, and passed off so easily that she told every one that came in her way. She had a slight return of it, but upon the exhibition of the medicine it entirely disappeared.

CASE II. A mulatto woman, aged 29, came to me for relief, having heard from Case I. that I had cured her. I examined her, and found the same symptoms that presented themselves in Case I.

I prescribed the muriate of ammonia and tr. aconiti, in the same doses. At the end of a week she said she was well.

CASE III. An Irish girl was troubled with painful menstruation, and keen, shooting pain in the groin and back. I exhibited the above-named medicines, in the same quantities as in Cases I. and II. She used it for eight or ten days; and at the end of which she pronounced herself well. Furthermore, allow me to say, that this has been over six months ago, and not the slightest return of the disease in either of those cases has appeared.—*Chicago Medical Examiner*, Nov., 1869.

---

## THE MEDICAL ACTION OF BELLADONNA.

---

The following conclusions, in reference to the action of belladonna, arrived at by M. Muriot cannot but be of interest to our readers.

1. Atropine is the active principle of belladonna, and assumes all the properties of this solanum.

2. The intensity of its action varies with the species of animals. Herbivora are less sensible to its action than the Carnivora. In man its poisonous action is the most violent; but no animal is exempt.

3. Its action also varies with the dose employed; for small doses accelerate the heart's pulsation and augment the vascular tension; poisonous doses diminish the tension and modify the cardiac pulsations.

4. Belladonna is a vasculo cardiac poison, in the classification of M. Sée. Its action produces especially the innervation of the heart and of the vessels.

5. The varied phenomena produced by atropine depend mostly upon its primordial and elective action, or are due to the elimination of the poison.

6. Atropine acts upon the heart through the pneumo-gastric nerve, whose peripheral extremities are paralyzed. It augments the frequency of the cardiac pulsations.

7. In a small dose it augments the tonicity of the vascular muscles; in a poisonous dose it diminishes, and even destroys this; whence the application of belladonna to epilepsy, in which the access seems to be due to modifications of cerebral circulation.

8. The variations of the arterial tension are subordinate to the state of excitation or paralysis of the muscular coat of the vessels.

9. In small doses atropine accelerates the respiration; in poisonous doses it diminishes its frequency.

The acceleration of these movements depend upon the excitation of the respiratory centres; the consecutive retardation, upon a paralysis of the extremities of the vagi nerves; whence its application in the treatment of asthma.

10. Atropine, in a therapeutical dose, increases the activity of the excito motory functions of the spinal cord.

In a poisonous dose it exaggerates the reflex power till it may produce convulsions.

11. Atropine *always* produces agitation, insomnia, delirium, and in a poisonous dose, coma; it is not at all a narcotic.

12. Atropine is eliminated by the kidneys, by the mucous surfaces, and sometime by the skin of man. Its elimination is always rapid; so that the action is of short duration.

13. The effects due to elimination are numerous, viz: redness of the mucous surfaces and of the skin, frequent desire of micturition; colic; anal and vesical tenesmus; profuse sweat, diarrhœa, etc.

14. The redness and dryness of the mucous membrane explains aphonia, dysphagia, dysuria, etc.

15. Not only are all the secretions of the mucous membrane diminished, but there may be also, on account of the activity of the circulation, a rapid reabsorption of all the liquids which have exuded from mucous surfaces or from wounds; whence its advantages in exaggerated secretions, and its effects upon coughs, etc.

16. Atropine, applied locally to the tissues, produces an activity of the capillary circulation, and in a considerable dose, true hyperæmia and sanguineous stasis.

Angina and erythema produced by belladonna are analogous to the inflammatory process.

17. The modifications of the urinary secretions are dependent upon the variations of the arterial tensions.

18. Belladonna is not a paralyzing agent to the smooth muscular fibres; it produces no phenomena of paralysis except in a very powerful dose, and in those cases it follows exaggerated contractions; thus it is of benefit in incontinence of urine and of the fæces, in paralysis of the bladder, in constipation, irreducible hernias, etc.

15. Atropine has no elective action upon the sensitive nerves. Its local application is always followed by acute and persistent pain. Atropine acts only upon nerves in a state of hyperæsthesia and often

determines analgesia, but it should be applied directly upon the seat of pain (*les nerfs affectés.*)

20. Small doses of atropine augment, toxic doses diminish, the temperature.

21. Atropine, especially, possesses the property of causing dilatation of the pupil, and this is its most constant and persistent effect.

It paralyzes the terminal branches of the third pair of nerves; this is the only fact well shown by the experimental physiology, in the study of the hyoscyamus also. (*Gubler, Mydriasis caused by Belladonna.*)

To this paralysis of the ciliary branches of the nervous motor *ocularis communis* is attached the paralysis of the muscle of accommodation.

22. Certain experiments and several considerations that have been made public by the author, tend to show some exciting action upon the sympathetic nerve or upon the *dilatateur*. However, a more vigorous demonstration is still essential.—*Druggists' Circular*.—*Richmond and Louisville Medical Journal*, Sept., 1869.

---

## PERSONAL EXPERIENCE WITH THE HOT BATH IN STRANGULATED HERNIA.

---

BY BENJ. D. GIFFORD, A. M., M. D., GLOUCESTER.

---

I hope it does not often fall to the lot of a medical man to experience, in his own person, the agonies of that most distressing surgical affection, *strangulated hernia*. We can gain some notion of the intensity of physical suffering by observation; but it requires the terrible ordeal of a personal experience to realize fully what we may be familiar with as a phenomenon in others. In my own case I had, some years before, provoked a hernia on the left side by horse-back riding; but by wearing a truss had effected a radical cure—so much so that no amount of violent exertion had reproduced it. Latterly I had worn no truss at all, but at the time this accident happened to me (January 1868), the descent of the intestine took place on the right side, and was the result of no unusually violent exertion. During the morning of the day upon which it occurred, I had worked from 11 till 12 o'clock in dressing a fracture; my position in standing being such as to relax the abdominal muscles. I experienced a peculiar feeling of weakness in the inguinal

region at the time. I reached my office about noon, and had been there but a few minutes when I was summoned in great haste to an infant who had been poisoned with morphine. In an ordinary case I might have taken some precaution before exerting myself, but I forgot my threatened hernia and hastened to my patient. I worked vigorously over the child, keeping up artificial respiration, &c., my position being the same as with the patient I worked over an hour before—a stooping posture. I soon felt the intestine descend, accompanied with a good deal of pain; yet, considering my patient in infinitely greater danger than I was myself, I continued my efforts until the agony was insupportable. I went home and made every possible effort to reduce the tumor; it was about the size of a goose egg, and was so tense and hard and fast becoming so tender that I found myself unable to effect anything but torture. I then sent for my friend, Dr. Lilly, who etherized me and attempted reduction, but failed. He desired assistance, Dr. Griffin was called two hours later; in the mean time severe colicky pains came on, and the tumor was exquisitely tender. This time I was chloroformed and reduction essayed, but with no better success than before. I made up my mind that nothing but the knife would release me, and listened passively to the arrangements for the hot bath. The symptoms not being severe, it was determined, nothing to the contrary, to wait till morning. During the night, copious bilious vomiting took place, and my peritoneum became quite tender; but I got through it with the aid of a couple of grains of morphine—having no other effect, however, than to lull the pain a little.

At about ten o'clock the next morning, having previously prepared for the operation in case of failure, I was put into a full bath of 90° Fah., and hot water introduced till the temperature reached 110°, at which point it was kept till I almost collapsed. While in this condition taxis was employed and the tumor partially reduced; but as the peculiar gurgling sound was not heard and so much œdema left, it was not till the afternoon that the loop was decided to have entered the abdomen and the operation given up.

My case illustrates the utility of waiting and resorting to every known expedient before operating, when the symptoms are not extremely urgent. Erichsen teaches, to chloroform the patient and try taxis not exceeding half an hour; if not successful, then to operate at once. Of course in severe cases, in which the strangulation has existed for some time, such a proceeding would be eminently proper; but in cases like my own, with no stercoraceous vomiting and com-



paratively mild symptoms, I should not think it advisable to operate soon after the formation of the hernia, even though reduction could not be effected with the aid of chloroform or ether. This case yielded to the hot bath when those anæsthetics had failed, during the manipulations, of the same surgeon.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, December, 1869.

---

## CARBOLIC ACID IN TREATMENT OF RUBEOLA.

T. J. WILLIAMSON, M. D., CINCINNATI, O.

---

On the 28th of June I was called to see Miss A. B., of this city, age twelve years, and of strumous diathesis, nervous temperament, &c.

I found her suffering from all the general symptoms of a malignant form of measles. Had been sick four days; pulse one hundred and fifty, with delirium, but with no appearance on the surface of measles. Her tongue was fiery red and heavily loaded; her gums bleeding, and the mucous membrane of the mouth, together with the sublingual gland covered with eruptions. She was suffering likewise with gastritis, the stomach ejecting both food and drink of every description. I prescribed:

℞. Syr. scillæ c,  $\zeta$  l; syr. ipecac, tr. lobelia inf. ää 3 j; carbol. ac., gtts, xvi. *M.* Teaspoonful every hour; and, a wash for her mouth, ordered: ℞. Carbol. ac.  $\mathfrak{D}$  ij; chlo. potas,  $\mathfrak{D}$  j; mellis. desp.,  $\zeta$  ss; aq. camph.,  $\zeta$  ij., *M.* Gargle, or mop mouth every three or four hours, keeping the bowels free enough with syr. manatus. In about twenty-four hours her tongue cleaned off, secretions pretty well established, and the mouth presenting an almost healthy appearance. The surface was then covered with a bold confluent rash, her delirium gone and perfect rationality restored. During the existence of delirium I ordered ten grain doses of bromide of potas. every three or four hours. On the ninth day she was dismissed convalescent.

A case so complicated I have rarely met, nor any remedy that seemed to have such magic effect, for I have used carbolic acid in other cases with similar results.—*Richmond and Louisville Med. Journal*, Sept., 1869.



## Monthly Summary

—OF—

### Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

---

NOTES ON SOME CASES OF ERYSIPELAS.—By JOHN W. MARTIN, M. D., M. Ch.—In the following remarks, I merely wish to record the observation of a few points which I think are possessed of some interest.

During the last eight months, three well-marked cases of erysipelas of the head and face have come under my notice, the subjects being all persons in the poorer ranks of life, two of them women, and one a young man.

CASE I.—Mary K., æt. 45, wife of a laborer; the attack commencing six weeks subsequent to her confinement.

CASE II.—Mary M., æt. 35, wife of a factory laborer, and mother of nine children. Has always been delicate, and during the three months preceding the attack had to give up work.

CASE III.—Maurice D., æt. 22, factory operative; unmarried.

In *all*, the form of attack was phlyctenoid; there was a period of *latency* for a week before the appearance of the eruption, as marked by languor and a general feeling of "malaise," and the attack itself set in with the usual symptoms of nausea, vomiting, pain in the back, loaded tongue, quick pulse, and confined bowels. In *all*, the glandulæ concatenatæ were painfully swollen and tender, accompanied by a feeling of stiffness in the neck.

The most careful inquiry into the cases of the two women could elicit *no history of lesion of any kind* from whence the attack might have had its starting point, thus forming exceptions to what Trousseau, in his excellent chapter on erysipelas, states to be almost universally the rule.

In the case of Maurice D., there was sore throat accompanying, but not as far as I could learn, preceding the attack; but there was no *lesion* in the neighborhood of the brow, eye, cheek or ear, where the blush first exhibited itself.

In each of the cases the climax, as shown by thermometrical observations, was reached at periods varying from the sixth to the eighth day, the highest temperature varying from 101 one fifth degs, to 101 three fifth degs.

In *all*, at the point where convalescence was becoming thoroughly established, there was a fall in the temperature several degrees below

normal, varying from 94 one-fifth degs., to 97 four-fifth degs., the most careful observations being made to establish these temperatures.

A similar fall in temperature, before the establishment of convalescence in febrile disease, has been observed and recorded in some thermometrical observations made by my father during an epidemic of typhus fever that occurred in Portlaw in the winter of 1866, and the spring and summer of 1867.

In *all*, chemical examination of the urine showed the *presence of sugar*; in the case of Mary M., the test for uric acid was followed immediately by a copious precipitate, its presence being confirmed by the microscope. I am sorry to add that I omitted this test in the other two cases.

The treatment in all cases consisted in dusting the part affected well with flour, the exhibition of mild aperient medicine, of muriate tr. of iron and wine  $\frac{3}{4}$  iv. daily, the patients being given as generous a diet as possible.

The points of interest seem to me to be:—

1st. Is there a true period of latency culminating in the febrile symptoms usually preceding the eruption? or, are the febrile symptoms dependent on the engorgement, tenderness and accompanying constitutional disturbance set up in the neighboring glands, by the presence of a lesion of some kind or other, from whence, according to Trousseau, the eruption takes its starting point?

2d. Is there in all febrile diseases, *as a rule* a fall in temperature below normal before convalescence is established?

3d. Is sugar usually present in the urine of erysipelatous cases?—*Dublin Medical Press and Circular*.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Jan., 1867.

TREATMENT OF DELIRIUM TREMENS.—Dr. FLEMING, of the Queen's Hospital, Birmingham (*British Med. Journal*), treats delirium tremens as follows: The patient is placed in bed. For a diet, milk and a strong beef-tea, alternately, every four hours, and gradually, as the appetite improves, chicken, mutton, etc., until the stomach can accept ordinary food. Alcoholic stimulants in every form are stopped at once and entirely. When the patient is faint the following is prescribed.

℞ Ætheris chlorici (Duncan & Flockhart), spiritus ammoniæ.  
     aromatici, sing.,..... 3 iij.  
     Tincturæ lavendulæ, comp.,..... 3 iv.  
     Spiritus vini gallici,..... 3 x.

Two drachms for a dose, in a wine-glass of water, every two or four hours.

The further addition of alcoholic poison having been stopped, the objects of treatment are: First to eliminate the poison already in the blood. Second, To control its effects Third, To favor convalescence. To promote elimination by the skin and kidneys, the following mixture is given:

R.

Spiritus ætheris nitrosi, liquoris ammoniæ acetatis, sing., 3 v.

Soda phosphatis, sodæ et potassa tartratis, sing., 3 v.

Aqua ad.,..... 3 xx. M

Two ounces every four hours, two hours before meals.

A colocynth and hyoscyamus pill, with from  $\frac{1}{2}$  grain to a grain of the acetic extract of colchicum is given, should an active purge be indicated. To control the effects of the poison two drachms of the following are to be taken every four hours, one hour before food, in a large wine-glassful of water: Ten drachms of dilute phosphoric acid, with twenty drachms of tincture of hops. To induce sleep, the subjoined draught is ordered:

R Tincturæ cannabis,.....M. xxx. ad lx.

Liquoris morphiæ acetatis,.....M. xv. ad lx.

Spiritus ætheris nitrici,..... 3 i.

Aquæ pimentii,..... ad 3 ij. M

This medication is pursued until convalescence is established, when the tonic regimen is strictly enforced, including pure air, good food, cold bathing, with zinc and iron as blood tonics.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, December, 1869.

---

A UTERINE POLYPUS REMOVED WITH THE AID OF ERGOT.—Mrs. A., aged about forty years, married to her second husband. Had never borne any children, but at the time above mentioned had some prominent symptoms of pregnancy. She had uterine hemorrhage, and was supposed to be threatened with an abortion when I was consulted. An examination of her vagina revealed a dilatable os tinææ. and a tumor within the cavity of the uterus, very nearly the form and size of a foetal head at six or seven months (judging from the part presenting and within the reach of the fingers). Not being satisfied, at this time, as to the nature of the case, I administered internal styptics, and succeeded in controlling the hemorrhage for the present, and the patient got along

very comfortably for several weeks; but the hemorrhage returned several times during the summer, with varied severity, and finally, in December, 1857, a more violent attack than usual came on, which did not yield to the ordinary treatment. I then administered ergot in repeated doses, which not only controlled the hemorrhage immediately, but in a few hours, forced the tumor through the os externum. It was then discovered that the tumor was attached to the fundus, had dragged it down with it, and thus partially inverted the uterus. The tumor was fibrinous, pear shaped, with a short neck, and thin near the place where it originated. With the assistance of my friend, Dr. L. M. Andrews, we placed a ligature around the neck, and removed the tumor with a knife. The uterus immediately returned to its natural position. The ligature was withdrawn in a few days, and the patient recovered without any serious difficulty. The weight of the tumor was two and three-fourth ounces.—(R. F. Henry, of Princeville, Ill., in *Chicago Med. Journal*.—*Leavenworth Medical Herald*, January, 1870.

---

INTERMITTENT FEVER SUCCESSFULLY TREATED BY THE IODIDE OF POTASSIUM.—Dr. S. L. ABBOT records (*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*) a case of this; a young man who had repeated attacks of intermittent fever. During his last attack “the chills had recurred daily, and the patient had suffered much from almost constant deep-seated pains of a rheumatic character, mostly in the chest and arms, which were most severe in the latter part of the day and at night, sometimes seriously disturbing sleep. There was some tenderness on pressure over the spleen, but no enlargement of that organ could be felt. Appetite much impaired. R.—Potass. iodid., gr. v.; Fl. ext. quassiae, f. 3 ss before each meal.

“*May 18.* Patient reported that he commenced the use of the medicine on the 14th. On the evening of that day he had a severe chill, which lasted two hours, and was followed by fever and profuse sweating, as usual. On the 15th he had another attack, but much less severe. There had been no recurrence since. The appetite was improving; the bowels were regular, and the patient felt much better generally. Directed to continue the medicine until the 21st, when the evening dose to be omitted.

“*June 3.* No chill since last report. Appetite said to be ‘enormous,’ ‘better than for three years.’ Patient says, ‘the medicine killed the ague in just two days.’ The pain in the bones ceased after the third day. It is worthy of remark that during the present attack, before ap

plying for medical advice, the patient had taken quinia in large quantities, sometimes taking as much as twenty-four grains in a day, and in accordance with the directions previously received from the physician who formerly attended him, but with the least benefit."—*Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette*, January, 1870.

---

PURITUS VULVÆ.—A Jewess, thirty years old, stout, and the mother of five children. The usual remedies were of no avail, and the intolerable itching continued, to her great annoyance. There was ordered a wash for the parts, and for an injection into the vagina, of bi-borate of soda  $\bar{3}$  i, gum camphor 3 i, ol gaultheriæ gtt. xxx, boiling water, one quart; when cool it was to pass through a cloth. It was to be used cold, and repeated several times a day. It had for a time the desired effect. Dr. J. desired to know if there was any remedy more to be relied on in these cases.

Dr. Storer found it necessary to adapt the application to the circumstances of each individual case. He had long given great comfort by Oldham's ointment of hydrocyanic acid and acetate of lead with cocoa butter.

Dr. Garratt, in ignorance of Oldham's formula, had been in the habit of prescribing one very similar,—two parts of Goulard's extract to one of Scheele's hydrocyanic acid, and twelve of water.

The Secretary read a most admirable letter from Dr. E. A. Perkins, of Boston, it being his application as a candidate for Active Membership.—*Jour. of the Gynæcol'l Soc.*—*Nashville Jour. of Med. and Surg.*, December, 1869.

---

IODINE AS A SPECIFIC IN INTERMITTENT FEVER.—Certain forms of intermittent fever were subjected by Professor Willebrand of Helsingfors, to the iodine treatment, with remarkable results. R. Iodinii, gramme j. Potass. Iodidi, grammes ij. aq. distil., grammes, x. M. Sig.—Five drops given in water every two hours. Iodide of iron was given in doses of ten centigrammes, four times a day, for the paludal cachexia and the anæmia consequent on intermittent fever. The author believes that iodine has perhaps an advantage over quinine in this regard, that after intermittents are cured by the former, relapses are less liable to occur than when cured by the latter.—*Archives Generales*.

We treated a girl twelve years old, by prescribing quin. dragees; these had their effect, but the patient disobeying our orders took the

medicine very irregularly, and the paroxysms returned. We then prescribed the sweet quinine with a like result—that is, no paroxysm as long as the medicine was taken as instructed. Finally we resorted to the iodine treatment, but one paroxysm has occurred since, although taken very irregularly and long since discontinued altogether.—*Ed. Physician and Pharmaceutist.*—*Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, Dec., 1869.

---

SECALE CORNUTUM IN DIARRHŒA.—November 5, 1868, Henry Duggan called at my office, stating that his wife, æt. 32, had been troubled with diarrhœa; for several days there was considerable tenesmus; she had taken several doses of castor oil with no apparent benefit, and as she was in the third month of pregnancy, was fearful of producing miscarriage by using active remedies. I made and put up a prescription for her, and by mistake he took a two-ounce vial of *wine of ergot*, and gave it as I directed him to use the other, “a half an ounce after each stool.” I discovered the mistake five hours after, and went at once to see her; found her quietly sleeping; she had taken three doses. After waking her, she said she felt better than she had in several days. I have tried it twice since with her, and in three other cases of diarrhœa in pregnant females at different stages of gestation with the most happy results. Will some one give it the rationale?—W. J. HILLIS, M. D., in the *Med. and Surg. Reporter.*—*The Cincinnati Med. Reporter*, Dec., 1869.

---

BROMIDE OF POTASSIUM FOR THE TROUBLES OF TEETHING.—The bromide of potassium is highly spoken of by Dr. Hoehling, (*St Louis Medical Journal*), and by Dr. Caro, (*Medical Record*), as a remedy for faulty nutrition, irritability of the stomach, vomiting, restlessness, diarrhœa, etc., resulting from teething. From half a grain to a grain given every hour or two, will in a short time often procure relief and sleep when other means have failed. The following is selected from Dr. Caro’s list of twenty cases. S. Fay, nine months old, has six teeth, nursed by a healthy mother. After fifteen days of diarrhea, with from fifteen to twenty passages every twenty four hours, was cured by a mixture of one drachm of bromide of potassium in an ounce of mucilage twenty drops every hour. Dr. Caro adds: “I have had fifteen similar cases in every form, having been sick from fifteen to twenty days before coming to me, all treated and cured by the bromide of potassium.”—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, December, 1869.

NEURALGIA AND ITS TREATMENT BY ELECTRIZATION.—In a paper contributed to the *Medical Record*, Drs. Rockwell and Beard give the results of their treatment of neuralgias by the Faradic current. Of fifty cases, twenty-four recovered; eight approximately recovered; six were decidedly benefited; seven temporarily relieved; two not benefited, and three temporarily aggravated. Some of the cases were mild, but the majority had been vainly treated by medication. General electrization was employed in all cases, and is considered far preferable to the local application of the current. In some cases Faradaic electricity serves only to aggravate the pain; under such circumstances the galvanic current often proves serviceable. The instruments recommended are Dr. Jerome Kidder's, when Faradaization is desired, and Chester's air-tight galvanic apparatus, if the continuous current be preferable.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, Dec., 1869.

---

DIOSCOREA VILLOSA.—Dr. C. T. Hart, in a communication on Dioscorea Villosa (wild yam,) to the *St. Louis Med. and Surg. Jour.* says that chemical experience is daily developing a broader range of action for this drug; that the dioscorea is found to act principally on the mucous surfaces, particularly when there is pain resulting from spasmodic contraction of its muscular fibres; and, in cancer of the stomach, it is an invaluable remedy in "soothing the pain, distress and vomiting." In no disease, probably, is any single remedy more prompt and certain in action than the dioscorea in bilious colic. For the painful tenesmus of dysentery, he has found it to give prompt relief, as also in dysmenorrhœa dependent on spasmodic irritation of the mucous membrane of the uterine neck. Dr. Hart thinks the dioscorea may be classed as anodyne and anti-spasmodic.—*Cal. Med. Gaz.*—*Nashville Jour. of Med. and Surgery*, Dec., 1869.

---

RECIPE FOR BURNS.—Make a saturated solution of alum (four oz. in a quart of hot water). Dip a cotton cloth in this solution and apply immediately on the burn. As soon as it becomes hot or dry, replace it by another, and continue doing so as often as the cloth dries, which at first will be every few minutes. The pain will immediately cease; and, after twenty-four hours of this treatment, the burn will be healed, especially if commenced before blisters are formed. The astringent and drying qualities of the alum will entirely prevent their formation. The deepest burns, such as those caused by boiling water, drops of



melted metal, phosphorus, gunpowder, fulminating powder, etc., all have been cured by this specific.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, December, 1869.

---

LACTIC ACID IN CROUP—*R.* Acid lactici gtt. xv ad gtt. xx; aq.  $\bar{3}$  ss. *M.*, may be used to advantage in croup. This quantity to be used every half hour with an inhaling apparatus, diminishing the acid to gtt. x. then to gtt. v, and inhaling it but every half hour or two hours, when the dyspnœa decreases, which is said to disappear entirely in seven, ten, or twelve hours. Protect the eyes and face from the vapor. Dr. Weber prescribes, besides this local treatment, the following internally : *R.* Sodæ bicarb., 3 ij. aq.  $\bar{3}$  iv. *M.* Sig. A tablespoonful every half hour, or every hour, till the dyspnœa disappears.—*Med. Gazette.*—*Med. Bulletin.*—*Chicago Medical Journal*, December, 1869.

---

SOLUTION OF MORPHIA IN CHLOROFORM.—A uniform and permanent combination of morphia and chloroform is obtained by dissolving 3 grs. of pure morphia in one drachm of strong alcohol, by the aid of 3 drops of the strongest acetic acid and gentle heat, and adding, when cold, half an ounce of chloroform. Three drops of this solution weigh one grain, and 30 drops (10 grains) correspond to one tenth of a grain of morphia. it is recommended as a remedy in toothache, and, when administered internally, is found to obviate the disagreeable concomitant effects of morphia, especially vomiting and nausea.—*Richmond and Louisville Med. Journal*, Sept., 1869.

---

MILK DIET IN DISEASE.—The quantity of milk for an adult is four pints daily; it is easily and rapidly digested, leaving little residue favoring diuresis. Milk diet, strictly followed, has been of great service in organic affections, hypertrophy of the heart, ulcerations of the digestive tube, and dropsies.—*Cal. Med. Gaz.*—*Nashville Journal of Med. and Surgery*, Dec. 1869.

(Taken hot, with a little salt and pepper, is almost a cure for dysentery.—*Ed. Nash. Jour.*)

---

LOBELIA INFLATA.—It is stated that the nauseating and depressing effects of lobelia may be counteracted by administering a few drops of dilute hydrocyanic acid. It is highly recommended in the treatment of bronchitis and asthma.—*Richmond and Louisville Medical Journal*, Sept., 1869.



## Editorial.

### LETTER TO CHARLES E. STOTT.

We desire to call particular attention of our several readers to the letter to Mr. Stott, on the inside of cover of this Journal. It refers to a matter of especial interest to all physicians who use our Extracts, and is hoped will serve the purpose both of removing an erroneous impression that may have existed in the minds of some, and of conveying information regarding the processes of our Laboratory.

### NEW PREPARATIONS.

We add the following new and valuable preparations :

Elixir Buchu and Pareira Brava.	Elixir Rhubarb & Columbo.
" Calisaya, Columbo & Quinia.	" Stillingia Compound.
" " Protoxide Iron.	" Valerianate Zinc.
" " Iron & Manganese.	Syrup Protoxide Iron & Iodide of
" Cimicifuga.	Lime.
" Collinsonia.	" Phosphate Lime.
" Gentian & Pyrophosphate of	Chlorodyne.
Iron.	Quinia Phosphate.
" Helonias Compound.	Ammonium Chloride Granulated.
" Iodide Calcium & Protoxide	Acid Lactic.
Iron.	Acid Phosphoric, dil. U. S. P.
" Lupulin.	Zinc Chloride Granulated.

### BROMIDE OF POTASSIUM IN PUERPERAL CONVULSIONS.

*Choctaw, Douglas Co., Ill., Nov. 28, 1869.*

Messrs. EDITORS OF JOURNAL :

Being called to a very serious case of puerperal convulsions, I concluded to test the power of that valuable drug, the Bromide of Potassium. I at once formed a solution of it (in water) so that gr. 20 would be given, when one tablespoonful of the solution was administered. The above dose was ordered every 20 minutes, until three doses had been taken, after which it was exhibited every hour. I must say it

surpassed my most sanguine expectations. For three hours after the first dose had been administered the patient was convalescent. Through your valuable Journal, I would recommend that the profession give it a "fair trial."

A. C. WILLIAMS.

---

### A CASE OF HEMIPLEGIA.

---

BY DR. E. M. TURNER, OSSEO, MICH.

---

Mrs. M——: Clinical history. On my arrival I found her with complete paralysis of the left lateral side of her body. Blind in left eye. She was void of all motion and sensation in the paralyzed side. Mouth drawn to the right side of her face. Articulation was difficult. She was plethoric with a tendency to cerebral plethory, and a short thick neck.

Pathological character. Slight extravasion of blood in the substance of the brain, from congestion of the cerebral vessels.

Causation. Change of life, over exertion and excitement.

Treatment. The treatment consisted of sinapism, emplastrum cantharides, warm pedaluvia, and

℞ Podophyllin ..... gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Oleum Tiglii.....gtt ii.

Fiat Pil. No. 1.

The sinapism was applied the whole length of the spine, and was allowed to remain until the skin was red and then removed. I then prepared an emplastrum cantharides six by eight. Applied it to the nap of her neck and spine as far down as it would reach. I moved her bowels as quick as possible with the above named pill.

At the end of twelve hours she was able to walk about the house quite well—the blindness of left eye was gone.

I next ordered Sol. Ext. Belladonna gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ . to be given 4 times a day, and

℞ Iodid. Potass..... 3 i.

Aqua Distillata.....  $\frac{7}{3}$  iss.

Fiat Mist.

S.—Teaspoonful 3 times a day.

The blistered surface was kept discharging for one week. I directed her to use electricity. At the end of four weeks she was well.

---

Correspondents will oblige by writing plainly their *Names, Town, County and State*. We are frequently unable to answer letters because these are omitted.

T H E

# Journal of Materia Medica.

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

Vol. IX.]

FEBRUARY, 1870.

[No. 2.

---

## Communications.

---

### SYMPLOCARPUS FŒTIDUS.

(*Skunk Cabbage.*)

---

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

---

NATURAL ORDER.—In the Linnean classification this plant will be found in class *Tetrandria*, and order *Monogynia*.

This plant was assigned by Willdenow, to the genus *Dracontium*; by Michaux and Pursh, to that of *Pothos*; by Nuttall, to *Symplocarpus*; and by Bigelow, to the genus *Ictodes*. At one time it was assigned to genus *Arum*, with which, it has not the least affinity. Eaton called it *Ictodes Fatida*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—General calyx a spathe; spadix simple, covered with flowers; perianth corol-like, deeply 4 parted, permanent, becoming thick and spongy; style, pyrimid-form, 4-sided; stigma simple, minute; berries globose, 2-seeded, inclosed in the spongy spadix-receptacle.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—Flowers break from the ground in April, of a dark purple color; root perennial; stemless; leaves

radical, heart-ovate, very large; spadix supporting the flowers in a sub-globose head. Odor resembles that of the skunk.

POPULAR NAME.—Skunk-weed, Pole-cat-weed, Skunk cabbage; also Meadow cabbage.

Dr. Bigelow observes, v. 2, p. 45 :—"The offensive and powerful odor which characterizes this plant is not peculiar to it. The fruit of some of the North American currants, and particularly *Ribes ringens*, of Michaux, a species often met with on the high mountains of the Eastern States, emits, when bruised, scent exactly similar to this vegetable."

HABITAT.—This plant is indigenous in this country, growing abundantly in the middle and northern parts of the United States, in swamps and moist meadows.

HISTORY.—This plant has not been employed very extensively by the profession, though in domestic practice, valuable properties have been ascribed to it in some localities. Schoepf first announced its medicinal powers as being expectorant, stimulating and incisive; others have assigned to it additional virtues.

The Rev. Dr. Cutler, some years ago, drew attention to its anti-spasmodic virtues. Drs. Eberle and Thacher entertained high opinions of this remedy, in the treatment of certain diseases.

PROPERTIES,—Stimulant, anti-spasmodic, expectorant, slightly narcotic, and emetic. Locally, it acts as an irritant.

REMEDIAL EMPLOYMENT.—*Asthma*. "The sensible properties of this plant (as Dr. Bigelow observes), having a strong affinity with those of assafoetida and the other foetid gums, practitioners have been led to expect from it a similar anti-spasmodic power. Experience has justified these expectations in a variety of disorders of the spasmodic and nervous kind."

The Rev. Dr. Cutler, of Massachusetts, was the first who recommended the employment of this agent in the treatment of asthma. Dr. Cutler had suffered much from this disease, in his own person, and found relief by using liberally, the root of this plant. In his account of indigenous vegetables, as quoted by Dr. Bigelow, he tells us that the roots dried and powdered form an excellent remedy in asthma, and often give relief when other means prove ineffectual. He states, that he made use of it in his own

case of asthma for several years, and generally found relief. In the winter he used the dried root in powder, and in summer the fresh grated root. He represents it as affording more relief than any other remedy, so long as the paroxysms remained under the influence of any medicine. This plant may be given, he says, with safety to children, as well as adults; to the former in doses of four, five or six grains, and to the latter in doses of twenty grains and upward. Since the recommendation of Dr. Cutler, many country physicians, says Bigelow, have employed the root in this malady with evident benefit. Asthma is frequently complicated with other affections, and may require the use of various remedies. It is in cases of spasmodic asthma that *symplocarpus foetidus* will be found to achieve its greatest triumphs. Frequently, by employing this agent in conjunction with *lobelia inflata*, or with *datura stramonium*, decided relief will be obtained. In other cases, it will be found useful to alternate this remedy with iodide of potassium, or with *silphium gummiferum*. The latter remedy has been highly lauded of late, for the cure of this malady, and, also, for the cure of the heaves in horses. Evidence is not meager, proving the utility of this agent in the treatment of asthma. The author has been conversant with the use of *symplocarpus* for years, and readily gives his evidence in favor of its employment in this very harassing disease.

CHRONIC CATARRH.—Dr. Bigelow remarks that many physicians have employed the root of this plant in catarrh and chronic coughs with evident benefit. He observes, that a number of cases have fallen under his own observation of the catarrh affections of old people, in which a syrup prepared from the root in substance, has alleviated and removed the complaint.

Eberle, as quoted by Stillé, says, that in chronic cough, attended with a cold, phlegmatic habit of body, he employed it with the most decided benefit. Cases may occur in which the use of muriate of ammonia, alternated with *symplocarpus*, will be found beneficial.

HYSTERIA.—This agent has been highly recommended in the treatment of hysteria. Dr. Thacher informs us on various authorities, that the powdered root has given immediate relief in hysteric paroxysm. A remedy is of no less value, nor the reports of cases

successfully treated any the less interesting to the physician, because many years have intervened since the announcement of such an agent, or the writing of such a report. Dr. Thacher recommends an antispasmodic clyster of the infusion of skunk cabbage, as beneficial in this affection. When this class of patients is afflicted with cramps, Dr. T.—advises that the feet should be immersed in warm water, but when the spasms are violent, and of some duration, we must have recourse to opiates, skunk cabbage, æther, and camphor. internally, and the warm bath, and frictions with anodyne liniments, externally. Dr. Thacher observes, p. 599 : “It is with much satisfaction that I introduce on this occasion a domestic medicine, the valuable properties of which are not generally understood: the skunk cabbage, (*pothus foetida*). I can assert from my own recent experience; and from trials in the hands of others, that it has displayed anti-spasmodic powers, surpassing most other medicines of that class. In several cases of obstinate hysteria and convulsions, this medicine alone has effected permanent cures, or afforded essential relief. It is free from the heating and constipating qualities of opium, and the vast expense of musk, and may be given to any extent without producing unpleasant effects. The proper dose of the dried root in powder, is half a drachm thrice in a day, or of a strong infusion, a tablespoonful every two or three hours. During every stage of nervous and hysteric complaints, and in cramps and spasms, this medicine is strongly recommended as a valuable substitute for the various anti-spasmodic remedies commonly employed. A young woman about eighteen years of age, was harrassed by severe convulsive and hysteric paroxysms, almost incessantly, insomuch that her friends estimated the number at seven hundred in the course of a few weeks; her abdomen was remarkably tumified and tense, and there was a singular bloatedness of the whole surface of her body, and the slightest touch would occasion intolerable pain. At length her extremities became rigid and immovable, and her jaw was so completely locked, that she was unable to articulate, and liquids could only be introduced through the vacuity of a lost tooth. She had been treated with a variety of antispasmodic and other medicines, by an experienced physician, without relief. Having prepared a strong infusion of the dried root of skunk cabbage, I

directed half a tea-cup full to be given every few hours, without any other medicine; the favorable effects of which were soon observable, and by persisting in the use of it about ten days, the muscular contractions were removed, the jaw was relaxed, and her faculty of speech and swallowing, with the use of all her limbs were completely restored. Another young woman had been exercised with the most distressing paroxysms of hysteria for several days, without obtaining relief by the medicines prescribed; when the skunk cabbage infusion was so successfully directed, that her fits were immediately arrested, and in a few days a cure was completely effected.

A brother of this patient was seized with violent convulsions of the whole body, in consequence of a cut on his foot; the skunk cabbage was administered, and he was speedily restored to perfect health. Since writing the above, a woman was affected with violent spasmodic pains, twenty four hours after parturition; six doses of skunk cabbage entirely removed the complaint."

Edwards and Vavaseur remark, that in spasmodic affections of the abdominal muscles, during parturition, or after delivery this root has proved very beneficial. The United States Dispensary alludes to its employment in this malady as beneficial.

CHOREA.—This malady is frequently associated with other disorders, which give character to its intensity, duration, and treatment. In females it is often complicated with chlorosis, retention or suppression of the menses, anæmia, hysteria; and in males with rheumatism, paralysis, diseases of the head, and dropsical effusions in the serous cavities. Numerous remedies have been recommended for the cure of this malady, no one of which will be found efficient in every form of this complaint. Cases requiring anti-spasmodics, will respond as readily to the employment of skunk cabbage, as to any other agent of that class. Of the anti-spasmodics, in this affection, Dr. Thacher remarks, that the tincture of castor, two drachms three times a day, or a strong infusion of the root of skunk cabbage, freely taken, will answer the views of the prescriber. Fowler's arsenical solution, alternated with *symplocarpus*, will be found effectual in many cases. Sulphate of zinc, quinine, and many of the ferruginous preparations have had their advocates, and very justly so, for the cure of chorea; but the employment of

skunk cabbage, in conjunction with them, will, if freely administered, be found a very valuable adjuvant.

WHOOPING-COUGH.—Dr. Thacher, and also Dr. Heintzelman, as quoted by Stillé, state it to be useful in the spasmodic stage of whooping-cough. By alternating this agent with doses of dilute nitric acid, or with belladonna, and continuing their use eight or ten days, most cases of this malady will be cured.

Should there be any objection to the use of nitric acid, a strong infusion of the leaves of the *castanea americana*, in conjunction with *symplocarpus*, will, in very many cases, be found highly efficacious. If properly treated, this malady, in most instances, may be cured in a few days.

AFTER PAINS.—Dr. Thacher remarks, speaking of the treatment of after pains:—"If spasmodic affection be evident, the skunk cabbage root will afford the most effectual relief."

AMENORRHEA.—Dr. Thacher observes:—"When the complaint depends on spasmodic constriction of the uterine vessels, and is attended with hysterical symptoms, the root of skunk cabbage, in doses of one drachm of the powder, twice or thrice daily, will probably afford the most essential relief."

COUGHS.—Dr. T. observes:—"When a cough proceeds entirely from an affection of the nerves the proper indications are to strengthen the body by means of tonics, as the Peruvian bark, thoroughwort, and preparations of iron, with light nourishing diet, tranquility of mind, and daily exercise on horseback. In this complaint much relief may be obtained by the occasional use of *assafœtida*, one drachm of which may be dissolved in two ounces of cinnamon water, and a tablespoonful taken three times a day. But the root of *pothos foetida*, or skunk cabbage, will, in most instances of this description, prove a more pleasant, as well as a more efficacious remedy. This root may be taken either in powder to the extent of half a drachm three times a day, or in the form of infusion, as most agreeable to the patient." Many cough mixtures would be greatly improved by using this agent freely as one of the ingredients.

TYPHUS FEVER.—Dr. Thacher, in his treatise on this disease, observes:—"When the patient is much affected with subsultus



tendinum, it has been usual to administer musk, castor, camphor, and by some sal. succini; each of these may in some instances prove useful, and when given to the extent of twenty grains, musk often has a powerful effect as an anti-spasmodic. But, "says he," I should repose equal confidence in the virtues of the root of a domestic plant, *pothos foetida*, or skunk cabbage, as an anti-spasmodic, destitute of heating properties, and well calculated to diminish nervous irritation and subsultus tendinum." If this fact has been established, it matters not by whom or when, the fact remains the same, and *symplocarpus* must be held in high estimation, in certain stages of typhus fever for arresting some of its most harassing symptoms.

CONVULSIONS OF CHILDREN DURING DENTITION.—Dr. James Thacher, in his practice of medicine, p. 739, in treating of diseases of children during dentition, particularly convulsions, observes:—"We may further attempt to lessen the irritability of the system by antispasmodics, as *assafoetida*, castor, and valerian; or what is still more efficacious, the *pothos foetida*, or skunk cabbage. A strong infusion of the root of this domestic plant may be given in doses of a large spoonful every few hours, until relief be obtained."

Not long since the author was summoned to attend a child afflicted with convulsions; the little patient had eight in the course of twelve hours, and each paroxysm growing more severe and alarming, the usual remedies were administered to no purpose; bromide potassium in liberal doses was used without the least benefit. A strong infusion of the pulverized root was administered and there was no more recurrence of the paroxysms. This was ordered to be given whenever any intimation of recurrence should appear, and was continued at intervals of two or three hours, for thirty-six hours, after which time, very little, if any medicine was required. The most eligible mode of administration of this agent, is doubtless the fluid extract. It may be associated to advantage with ether or chloroform. Other diseases have been mentioned by authors, for which this plant has been beneficially administered. In all cases, in which anti-spasmodics are plainly indicated, skunk cabbage may be administered with impunity. Convulsions have frequently yielded to a combination of opium and *symplocarpus foetidus*, in cases where opium alone had previously been ad-

ministered to little if any effect. Opium; in cases where the convulsions arise from disturbance of the brain, may even aggravate the disease, and jeopardize the safety of the patient. No such allegation can, in truth, be brought against the employment of this remedy.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract        -        -        Dose 20 to 80 drops.

#### TINCTURE OF SKUNK CABBAGE.

Fluid Extract        -        -        -        Three Ounces.  
Diluted Alcohol       -        -        -        One Pint.

Dose, half to one dram.

#### INFUSION OF SKUNK CABBAGE.

Fluid Extract        -        -        -        -        One Ounce.  
Water        -        -        -        -        One Pint.

Dose, one to two ounces.

#### SYRUP OF SKUNK CABBAGE.

Fluid Extract        -        -        -        -        Two Ounces.  
Syrup        -        -        -        -        Eight Ounces.

Dose, two to three drams.

#### COMPOUND TINCTURE OF SKUNK CABBAGE.

Fluid Extract of Skunk cabbage       -        One Ounce.  
"        "        " Lobelia       -        "        "  
"        "        " Bloodroot       -        "        "  
"        "        " Pleurisy Root       -        "        "  
"        "        " Ginger       -        "        "  
Water        -        -        -        -        One Pint.  
Alcohol       -        -        -        -        Three Pints.

Dose, two to four drams, in croup, cough, asthma, &c., to promote expectoration and remove tightness across the chest.

**ON THE POISONOUS PROPERTIES OF ABSINTHE.**

BY CHARLES A. LEE, M. D.

The *Artemesia Absinthium*, or common *worm-wood*, was known to Hippocrates and Dioscorides, and is one of the few medicinal plants mentioned in the Old Testament. Its chemical composition, according to the latest authorities, is :—1. A *green volatile oil*, having the odor of worm-wood, (*Ol. Absinthii*). 2. A *bitter principle*, (*Absinthine*). And 3. An *acid*, (*Absinthic Acid*) Salt of *worm-wood* is the impure carbonate of potash, obtained by incinerating the plant.

Its ordinary therapeutic uses are those of a pure bitter tonic, given in infusion or decoction; mostly employed in *epilpsy*, *atonic dyspepsia* and *intermittents*. It is also recommended in *scrofula*, *chlorosis*, *jaundice* and *dropsy*; also, as an *anthelmintic*.

It is no doubt a very useful remedy, in proper doses, in the above forms, in cases where the appetite is feeble and the digestion impaired; where there is no irritation or inflammation of the gastrointestinal mucous membrane, or other organic changes. I have, however seen such injurious and poisonous effects produced by the alcoholic tincture of the plant which takes up the volatile oil, the acid, and the bitter principle, as well as its distilled water, that I deem it important to call the attention of the profession to the subject.

This preparation, which goes under the name of *absinthe suiye*, *Eau d' Absinthe*, and is taken so generally in France and Switzerland, mixed with a little water, before or after meals, as a stomachic tonic, is possessed of very active, poisonous properties; and, I believe, from cases which have come under my observation, has not unfrequently proven fatal. Those who have employed this article to any extent must have noticed that in large doses it excites the general circulation, increasing the secretions and the activity of the pulse; while in still larger doses, it causes gastric pain, nausea and vomiting. Headache and giddiness, with dullness and confusion of ideas, are also not uncommon symptoms. These narcotico-acrid effects are doubtless chiefly owing to the essential oil, for they are not apt to occur when the infusion or solid extract of the plant are given. I have known a quantity of the essential oil, taken by

accident, produce convulsions, insensibility, lock jaw and foaming at the mouth. Whether the *Absinthin* possesses any other properties than those of a pure bitter tonic, is not certainly known,

There is something so fascinating in the *Eau d' Absinthe*, that those who have once commenced its use are rarely able to leave it off. Its use becomes, indeed, far more imperative than that of any kind of alcoholic liquor. The appetite finally becomes entirely dependent on the habitual dose, without which, both the desire for food, as well as the power of digesting it, would be absent; but in the meantime it is working most destructive and often fatal changes in the gastric mucous membrane. Its vessels become deeply congested; its tissue hypertrophied and softened, and chronic inflammation becomes permanently established. So vascular does the gastro intestinal membrane often become, that, from any cause producing internal congestion, as the chill of an intermittent—sudden exposure to cold, &c., *hæmatemesis*, or vomiting of blood comes on, which may prove fatal. Cases of this kind have come within my knowledge, which, it could not be doubted, were caused by the habitual use of "*Absinthe*." This effect of the article has long been known to the profession in France, and its use absolutely prohibited by some practitioners; and an infusion of the leaves, or a watery extract of the plant substituted in its place.

In this connection, we may refer to the recent experiments of M. Magnin, on Guinea Pigs: To one animal he administered four *grammes* of strong brandy, with the natural result of producing intoxication only. To another animal of the same size and species, he gave pure and simple essence of *Absinthe*, which produced in a short time symptoms of extreme suffering. If the dose was small, it produced vertigo; the animal hung down its head—evinced sadness, and remained motionless. Then a trembling or shuddering came over the anterior part of the body—gradually followed by starting and twitching in the muscles of the neck. This extended, by degrees, to the whole of the anterior extremities—the animal appearing as if under the influence of electric shocks. Its fore legs were stretched stiffly, to support the body; while the hind legs were slightly bent, as if to seek a purchase. A larger dose induced violent nervous and muscular spasms. Such symptoms could only have resulted from a powerful narcotico-acrid stimulant.

**SULPHITE OF SODA.**

---

BY GEORGE KELMER, M. D., SULLIVAN, ILL.

(Read before the Æsculapian Society of Wabash Valley, October 28th, 1869.)

---

(The first part of Dr. Kelmer's paper is occupied chiefly with Prof. Polli's and Dr. De Ricci's investigations, and the recorded experiences of several American Physicians: these observations are familiar to reading physicians, and therefore in publishing, we omit all but the Doctors's own experience with the agent.)

In dyspepsia its efficiency has been most marked, especially when accompanied by flatulence and eructation—these symptoms being the result, doubtless, of decomposition and fermentation of foreign material in the stomach itself, from one or more causes. It may be owing to deficiency of the gastric juice, the privation of some of its essential ingredients, or to a defective capacity of the circulatory or nervous functions (upon the integrity of which the function itself is greatly dependent); the contents of the stomach must undergo the decomposition and fermentation which invariably occur with all dead animal and all vegetable matter, when confined in vessels and subject to the continued influences of heat and moisture. To this natural operation are due the generation of gases which produce flatulence, nausea and eructation of food so frequent in dyspepsia, and also epigastric pains, diarrhoea, dysentery, colic, hepatic congestion and torpor, so frequent from the presence of foreign masses thus retained and imparting, to a greater or less extent, fatal and injurious ingredients to the blood by absorption. To arrest the process of decomposition and fermentation, I have found in my practice no means so efficient as the sulphite of soda. In such cases it acts as a direct and powerful arrestor and preventive of decomposition of the food, and as an illustration of its value, the following cases (among others) treated by the sulphite of soda will speak for themselves:

Thomas F., .æet. forty.—Has been affected five years, sometimes quite ill, and at other times apparently much better. Bowels inclined to constipation, but irregular in consequence of the too free use of cathartics. Bowels seem quite sensitive, and are very susceptible to cathartic medicines. Appetite indifferent; tongue a little coated, grayish upon the surface, a little reddened on the sides and tip; skin rather dry; does not sleep well at night; has unpleasant dreams of suffocation and starts in his sleep.

**TREATMENT**—Cinchona comp. and cardamons with the sulphite of soda in separate solutions, combining the two at the time of administering. Bathe the body once per day in a cold solution of the sulphite, and use friction freely. Reports ten days after that he feels much improved. Bowels regular; skin improved in being more moist; sleep is better and more refreshing. Continue the treatment for one month. His general appearance much improved—seems entirely well.

In several instances in which flatulence was a very prominent symptom, one or two doses of the salt appear to have immediately arrested and removed it. In all those cases of "*Cardialgia*," where there seems to be an uneasy sensation at the pit of the stomach, with great heat and burning, sometimes amounting to actual pain, and which frequently extends up into the throat, with difficult breathing, vomiting, coldness of the extremities, and great restlessness and anxiety accompanying it. And in pyrosis it acts like a charm, taken after each meal. The sulphite of soda owes its virtues to the fact that it is decomposed by almost any vegetable acid, or by the hydrochloric acid of the stomach, and that this decomposition liberates sulphurous acid, which has great power to prevent alcoholic or acetous fermentation.

Its value in erysipelas I have had the gratification of testing in several cases. In one case in particular, I was most agreeably surprised at its effects.

The patient, a man aged thirty—the disease had attacked his right hand and arm, extending almost to the shoulder. The hand and arm were enormously swollen, tense and hard, with one or two patches which assumed a decided gangrenous character; pulse one hundred and twenty per minute; respiration hurried; skin hot and dry; tongue thickly coated; throat dark red, and tonsils swollen; urine scanty and highly colored. The patient was ordered three grains of quinine every three hours, with a teaspoonful of the following, intermediated:

℞ Sodæ sulphitis, ..... ʒ i.  
 Ex. glycyrhiz. .... ʒ i.  
 Aquæ font., ..... ʒ iii. M

And as a local application, one ounce of the sulphite dissolved in a quart of water, and applied to the parts affected by means of cotton batting, over which a piece of rubber cloth was put to prevent evaporation. Beef tea allowed *ad libitum* and free ventilation was strictly enjoined. At the expiration of twenty four hours there was a marked improvement in all the symptoms. The quinine and soda were continued at longer intervals, and in twelve days the patient was convalescent.

It is not necessary to refer to all cases of erysipelas in which I have given the soda a trial, as the case mentioned is analogous to other cases which have been successfully managed with this salt. If any of those who have not used the sulphite of soda will give it a trial, both internally and externally, they will doubtless come to the conclusion, as I have, that it is one of the best among all known remedies for the control and management of erysipelas.

In tinea favosa there is no local remedy whose use in my experience, has been attended with better and more speedy results—as the following old and inveterate cases will show :

Juli McD., age ten.—Tinea Capitis (Favosa). Has been afflicted three years. The back of her head only is affected, and in this location it resembles (granulata) sores, small, and of about two lines in diameter; secretions fetid; hair matted, forming large scabs over the sores. General health much affected; skin pale; appetite indifferent; habit scrofulous; slight enlargement of cervical lymphatic glands, probably from sympathy with the *Tinea*.

Cornelius Cage, age seven.—Tinea Capitis (Favosa). Disease commenced about six months ago, by inoculation from a comb. At first there was only a small pustule, secreting an ichorous and fetid matter. From this the disease extended to the border of the neck and forehead, with a number of very large sores upon the scalp, and the interspaces were covered with thick heavy scales and small scabs; the hair had been trimmed off closely with scissors. Fetor of the part resembling the urine of the cat. Lice and their ova had collected in quantities upon the head, and burrowed among the scabs.

Joseph L., aged twelve years.—Tinea Capitis. Had an eruption upon the top of the head, covering the whole surface between the parietal protuberances, and extended from near the forehead to the summit of the back of the head. The eruptions were yellowish with deadened base, and contained a mucoid secretion resembling honey.

The mode of treatment in all the cases was as follows :

℞ Sodæ sulphitis.....	℥ ss.
Acid carbolic (crys).....	℥ ss.
Glycerine.....	℥ iss.
Cerati simplicis.....	℥ ii. M.

Ointment to be used three times a day. Shave the hair from the sores and cleanse them with castile soap and water; apply ointment on the parts; cover with oil-silk; give, internally, sulphite of soda in twenty-



five grain doses, in cinchona and cardamon comp., combining the two at the time of taking, three times a day ; and in from three to four weeks a permanent cure will be effected.

## SCABIES.

I have used it in this class of diseases with decided success, and it can be relied upon as a speedy and effectual remedy in almost all parasitic affections of the skin. I have also used it in various other cutaneous diseases with uniform and unvarying success. And in that condition of the blood that is manifested by the production of numerous furuncles, commonly known as boils, the administration of sulphite of soda, with carminative tonics, has proved under my observation, a perfect and rapid remedy. In carbuncles, I know, after using the following, that it may be relied upon. After a forced or spontaneous opening of the carbuncle, apply a solution on lint, of say,

℞ Sodæ sulphitis.....	℥ ss.
Acidi carbolic (crys).....	3 ss.
Glycerine.....	℥ iii. M.

It is remarkable how rapidly, under these applications, the ordinarily slow separation of the necrosed cellular tissue takes place—the destructive process ceases, and healthy granulations spring up.

In urticaria, it has proven very successful in subduing the worst forms of this disease in twenty-four hours. There are a great many other skin diseases in which I have found it equally efficient.

Another application of this salt which I consider valuable, is in the case of infants, by whom their food (the mother's breast milk) is often ejected. A dose of two to five grains of sulphite, in combination with comp. cardamon, sweetened, has proved successful in causing a retention and assimilation of the contents of the stomach when administered soon after imbibition, thus greatly promoting the health of the child. Also in cases of children where there is a fermented, swollen condition of the bowels, especially if constipated, the sulphite of soda will remove the difficulty in a short time.

I am of the opinion that the sulphite of soda, one ounce to the quart of water, makes one of the best solutions that has ever been discovered to sponge the body with in all kinds of fevers.

There are three forms of this remedy, viz: The sulphite, the hypsulphite, and the bisulphite. The first of these has been my principal dependence; though the others, when employed in proportionate quantities, for the supply of the acid constituent, are equally useful.—*Western Journal of Medicine*, Dec. 1869.



## THE ACTION OF MERCURY, PODOPHYLLIN, AND TARAXACUM ON THE BILIARY SECRETION.

---

The *British Medical Journal* contains the concluding portion of the highly interesting and important report from the Edinburg Committee, made through their reporter, Dr John Hughes Bennet, on the action of mercury, podophyllin, and taraxacum on the biliary secretion. The inquiries instituted by this committee occupied two years, and the committee believe them to be quite exhaustive, and to leave nothing to be desired.

The mode of operating for biliary fistulæ, and of collecting the bile is first described. "All the operations were performed by Dr. W. Rutherford, who ultimately succeeded in overcoming the great difficulties which presented themselves. The collection of the bile for a period of at least twenty four hours at a time was considered incumbent, to insure accuracy and avoid error.

The committee had not proceeded far with their experiments, before, it became evident that a preliminary investigation was necessary in order to *determine how far dogs are capable of being influenced by mercurials*. Accordingly a number of experiments were instituted to determine this question, and the results showed that on a dog mercury has the same action as on man.

We omit the details of the experiments of the committee on several dogs in which biliary fistulæ were established, to determine the cholagogue action of pilula hydrargyri and calomel, and quote the results which were arrived at, and which are stated to be:—

"1. Pilula hydrargyri, when given in doses which did not produce purgation, caused no increase of the biliary secretion.

"2. Pilula hydrargyri, when given in doses which produce purgation, diminishes the biliary secretion.

"3. Calomel, given in doses of one twelfth of a grain, from six to fourteen times a day, and in doses of two grains from two to six times a day, did not produce purgation or increase of biliary secretion.

"4. Calomel, when given in doses which produce purgation, diminished the biliary secretion.

Next experiments were made on dogs with biliary fistulæ, to determine the cholagogue action of corrosive sublimate, and the results are stated to be the following:—

“1. That corrosive sublimate, when given in small doses, gradually increased in strength, does not augment the biliary secretion, but that it diminishes it the moment the dose reaches a strength sufficient to deteriorate the general health.

“2 The corrosive sublimate given in the above method may diminish the biliary secretion, while it does not produce an evident action on the salivary glands and mouth, and without producing purgation.

“3. Case 6 shows that the biliary secretion is likewise diminished when this drug is given in a dose sufficient to produce purgation.”

The next subject which engaged the attention of the committee was the mode in which the mercury caused a diminution of the biliary secretion in dogs. The legitimate conclusion from this experiment, the committee state, “seems to be that mercury, when administered so as to impair the general nutrition, lessens the biliary secretion. This may result without impairment of the appetite; but when there is a diminished consumption of food, the failure in the biliary secretion is all the more marked.”

Before concluding the observations on dogs with biliary fistulae, the committee thought it would be important to try the cholagogue influence on the liver of podophyllin and extract of taraxacum, and the following are given as the results of their observations:—

“1. Doses of podophyllin, varying from 2 to 8 grains, when given to dogs, diminish the solid constituents of the bile, whether they produced purgation or not.

“2. Doses which produced purgation lessened both the fluid and solid constituents.

“3. During an attack of dysentery, both the fluid and solid constituents of the bile were greatly lowered.

“4. Doses of the solid extract of taraxacum, varying from 60 to 240 grains, affected neither the biliary secretion, the bowels, nor the general health of the animal.”

The observations of the committee conclusively show *that purgation produced by a variety of causes diminished both the fluid and solid constituents of the biliary secretion.* “Spontaneous diarrhoea, dysentery, purgation produced by pilula hydrargyria by calomel, by corrosive sublimate, and by podophyllin, always, diminished the solid constituents of the bile, and, with one exception, the fluid portion of the bile also. That purgation diminishes the biliary function of the liver, is one of the

most important facts established by the committee. It is, however, nothing more than might have been expected, seeing that purgation drains the portal blood, from which the bile is almost entirely formed."

The biliary secretion is in some cases greatly influenced by the amount of food taken, while in others it is not. The amount of bile secreted was greatly diminished by starvation.

The committee conclude their report with the following remarks:—

"It is unnecessary to dwell upon the importance of the results at which the committee have taken so much pains to arrive. If the refutation of a wide spread error be as important as the establishment of a new truth, the practical advantage of demonstrating that mercury is not a cholagogue cannot be too highly estimated. Although in recent times the administration of mercurials for hepatic diseases has greatly diminished, their employment is still very general, and in India almost universal. Recent cases demonstrate that long continued salivation and great loss of health have been produced in the attempt to remove old abscesses or other chronic diseases of this organ, and there are few of its lesions in which it is still not thought advisable to try small or full doses of the drug.

On this subject it is unnecessary to dwell at present. The real question is, whether the evidence is satisfactory, or whether further researches are necessary. On this and many other topics connected with therapeutics, what we require are not unfounded assumptions and vague speculations, but positive knowledge, based on unquestionable data. These we have furnished, and consider them amply sufficient to demonstrate the fallacy of the opinion everywhere prevalent as to the cholagogue action of mercury."—*Am. Jour. of Med. Sciences.*—*Leavenworth Med. Herald.*

---

## INTERMITTENT FEVER SUCCESSFULLY TREATED BY THE IODIDE OF POTASSIUM AFTER QUININE HAD FAILED.

---

BY S. L. ABBOTT, M. D.

---

May 13th, 1869. E. S. D., law student, aged 26. Applied for treatment for intermittent fever, from which he had been suffering since the first week in April. The patient was a native of Ohio, and had had several previous attacks. On one occasion he had been treated successfully by an eminent practitioner of this city with sulphate of

quinine. At that time he had taken the drug ineffectually for some time, in considerable quantities, not understanding the proper method of employing it. He was speedily relieved by large doses taken with the proper interval of time before the period of access, under his physician's directions.

During the present sickness the chills had recurred daily, and the patient had suffered much from almost constant, deep-seated pains of a rheumatic character, mostly in the chest and arms, which were most severe in the latter part of the day and at night, sometimes seriously disturbing sleep. There was some tenderness on pressure over the spleen, but no enlargement of that organ could be felt. Appetite much impaired.

R Potass iodid.,..... gr. v.  
Fl. ext. quassiae..... f 3 ss.

before each meal.

18th.—Patient reports that he commenced the use of the medicine on the 14th. On the evening of that day he had a severe chill, which lasted two hours, and was followed by fever and profuse sweating, as usual. On the 15th, had another attack, but much less severe. There had been no recurrence since. The appetite was improving; the bowels were regular, and the patient felt much better generally. Directed to continue the use of the medicine until the 21st, when the evening dose was to be omitted.

June 3d.—No chill since last report. Appetite said to be "enormous," "better than for three years." Patient says, "the medicine killed the ague in just two days." The pain in the bones ceased after the third day. It is worthy of remark that during the present attack, before applying for medical advice, the patient had taken quinine in large quantities, sometimes taking as much as twenty-four grains in a day, and in accordance with the directions previously received from the physician who formerly attended him, but without the least benefit.

I was led to prescribe iodide of potass., in this case from having employed it successfully several years since in a similar case, which had not yielded to sulphate of quinine, in which instance I was induced to employ it on account of the well known, powerful influence which it exerts over the nervous system. In the number of the *Archives G n rales de M decine* for August of the present year, is a valuable paper on the use of iodine combined with iodide of potass., in intermittent fever, in which a number of cases of its successful employment are given.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*—*Detroit Review of Med. and Pharmacy.*

**THE BROMIDES.**

---

BY F. K. BAILEY, M. D., KNOXVILLE, TENNESSEE.

---

In prefacing a few observations upon the bromides, it may not be amiss to allude to bromine as a therapeutical agent.

It was extensively used as a topical application in hospital gangrene, during the war. In 1863 and 1864, a good many cases came under my care and observation, and nothing could be more obvious than its value in arresting the spread of the morbid influence, and placing the parts in a condition for healing. Pure and undiluted, it did not fail in a single instance, and many an ex-soldier can now attest its virtues, and will also say, that like the rod in the hands of a parent, it caused a smarting "while it made him better."

Of the bromide of sodium I have seen but little in its action upon the animal economy. By some it is more highly esteemed than the bromide of potassium.

The bromide of ammonium I have used somewhat in the last year, and found it very useful in some forms of nervous disturbances. It acts more directly upon the nervous system, and is valuable when stimulation is required. In my practice, during the last two or three years, I have used bromide of potassium very freely. Among the first cases I treated after coming to this city, was that of a lady aged about 35, married, and mother of one child, which died some years ago. I saw her in November, 1867, and found that during the spring previous she had an attack of acute cystitis. After the violence of the symptoms subsided, dysuria followed, continuing all summer, together with facial neuralgia. When I first saw her she was suffering from chronic inflammation of the mucous coat of the bladder. The urine was alkaline, and was loaded with a thick mucus, which filled sometimes one-half of a vial in which it had been collected. There was severe pain referred to the fundus, besides great irritation along the urethral canal, and at the external meatus. There was also a good deal of pain in the region of the kidneys, caused by sympathy, as well as some local congestion. There was emaciation; some cough and great depression of spirits. There was a dark yellowish hue to the skin, and troublesome constipation. Her former medical attendant, who was leaving the city, informed me that he had a short time before commenced the use of bromide of potassium, with tonics and mild alteratives. I prescribed as follows:

R	Bromide of potass.....	3 iij.
	Fluid ext. stillingia, {	
	Syr. aurantii cort., { ää. ....	3 ss.
	Sulph. Cinchonæ.....	℥j.
	Aqua Cinnamoni, {	
	Aqua Pura. { ää.....	3 j.

M. F. Mix. Sig. Teaspoonful morning and night.

To take spts. nit. dulc. *pro re nata*.

The above was taken for several weeks, with the alternation at times, of syrup of iodide of iron. During the winter there began to be some improvement. But it was nearly a year before the mucous ceased to be voided. At times, when the urine was most alkaline, the mucous would be most abundant, and the distress in the bladder and dysuria would be aggravated. During the summer of 1868, she became quite comfortable, and took little or no medicine. In the autumn, there were some indications of a relapse, but a return to the bromide, with tonics, soon averted the disease. During the past year she has been scarcely at all troubled, and considers herself cured of cystitis.

During the autumn of 1867, I met with a case of epilepsy, which seemed a favorable one for the trial of the bromide. It was a colored man, of 50 years or more, and possessing more than the ordinary amount of intelligence for one of his race. He purchased his freedom, and that of his wife, some years before the war, and worked on his own account as a tinner. Up to 1861, he had acquired some property, which, with his prospects for the future, soon vanished as the war began. Poverty and disappointment, consequent upon his reverses, caused a depression of spirits. Being something of a preacher as well as mechanic, in 1865 he began to be particularly interested in measures for the good of his fellow blacks. Mental excitement soon began to increase a former tendency to cerebral disturbance, which culminated in epilepsy, and in the summer of 1867 he had the first fit. He had taken bromide potass. for a short time before I saw him, and I continued its use, together with tonics and laxatives. For a year or more, the disease seemed stayed; but since last spring the fits have come on again, at long intervals, with the lesser symptoms intervening.

In the August number of the *Examiner*, are some cases reported by Salvator Cass, M. D., upon the use of this salt in summer complaint, and I prescribed it for a patient then under my care. It was a female child, 10 months old, that had suffered from difficult dentition for some weeks. Gave one and a quarter grain in mucilage every four hours. Next day called, and found no diarrhoea, and that the child had slept well

all night. Scarified the gums, and discharged the little patient as convalescing. I was told that the diarrhoea returned in about a week, but was promptly stopped by a resort to the syrup.

*September 5.* Called to see a female infant, 10 months old, that had been sick with cholera infantum about eight weeks. The little creature was emaciated, with profuse evacuations every few minutes, attended with nausea and vomiting. The tongue and mucous lining of the mouth were deep red, with intense thirst, and a burning heat of the skin. It had suffered long from tenesmus, and tormina, which were only relieved, as I was told, by injections of tinct. opii. Five or six teeth had already appeared, and more still coming. I prescribed bromide potassii at once, in a-quarter grain doses, with syr. aurantii, four times daily, alternated with four drops liq. iodide ferri. Having been nursed from birth "upon a bottle," I directed undiluted milk, without sugar, as the diet, and to offer it water every time before putting the milk to its mouth. In a few days could be seen a very decided improvement. The diarrhoea and vomiting ceased, and the child could sleep quietly. For the last month she has become quite full in the face, and a few days ago it was necessary to adopt measures to obviate a tendency to constipation.

*September 28.* Called to see a male infant, 8 months old, that had been sick a month with diarrhoea, and vomiting. It was emaciated, and retained nothing upon the stomach. Its former medical attendant had told the mother that her child must die, and appearances certainly justified such a prognosis. I gave bromide potassii, as in the other cases, with an effect equally apparent. Prescribed, also, iod. iron, brandy punch, and quinine. For the last fortnight has required no medicine, and is doing well.

Another case was that of a female infant, 13 months old. Had diarrhoea in June last, which was arrested by means of calomel and ipecac, followed with quinia. October 7th, it was again taken, with considerable violence, on cutting the first molar teeth. The bromide was given at once, and the disease was controlled. Nothing more was done but to scarify the gums.

In the foregoing cases, not only was the diarrhoea suspended, but there was decided relief to pain, and the little patients would sleep quietly, as though under the influence of opium. I have also, in a few cases, prescribed the bromide for children who were wakeful and fretful at night, with decidedly good effects.

In one or two cases, I have prescribed the bromide, with fluid ext.



valerian, where there were aggravating and seemingly useless pains at the commencement of labor, with good effects.

In one case of asthma, I gave the salt, but its use has not been followed up closely, as the patient is well nigh cured since leaving the Western Reserve, without any medicine.

As a calmative and hypnotic, it has been used in excessive wakefulness and nervous irritability for some time, and I have frequently given it to adults to cause sleep.

Respecting its *modus operandi* I have but little to say, except that it seems most efficient in cases where *mucous* surfaces are affected, and consequently morbidly sensitive. It acted thus in disease of the mucous coat of the bladder, and the alimentary canal. If it relieves asthma, it will be more effective in that variety caused by the action of fog, and smoke, fumes of various kinds, ipecac, or hay, etc., than in cases of a reflex origin, or of those depending upon disease of the heart, or other thoracic organs.—*Chicago Medical Examiner*, January, 1870.

---

## Monthly Summary

—OF—

### Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

---

URÆMIC DIARRHŒA.—Dr. J. M. FOTHERGILL remarks (*British Med. Jour.*, Nov. 20, 1869), "In congestion of the kidneys, the flow through the convolute capillaries is impeded, and the excretory action of the kidneys is thus lost, and the blood becomes laden with effete products and water; thus altered in its physical properties, it flows sluggishly and stagnates in the capillaries, including those of the intestinal canal; spontaneous catharsis comes on, and the balance of the circulation is restored. In chronic renal disease, this becomes more necessary, and is frequently manifested. The inefficient action of the renal secreting cells, together with dilated, constricted, or thickened capillaries, produce frequently an impeded circulation; congestion and further impeded flow follows; the depurative action of the kidneys, for the time being, is held in abeyance; and blood-poisoning ensues."

Diarrhœa, therefore, in these renal conditions, Dr. F. considers to be of greatest service, freeing the blood from its retained effete products.



"Whenever, then, diarrhoea occurs in a person," he says, "presenting the appearances of renal disease, and more especially if there be albuminuria, or the symptoms of any renal congestion, it may be desirable to hesitate about arresting the alvine flux until some other channel be patent. From the known intolerance of opium in renal disease, preparations of the solanaceæ should be administered where the suffering is great. The skin should be immediately acted upon by the hot air bath, or otherwise; hot poultices, sprinkled with mustard, should be applied across the loins when the bath is over. Nutritive support should be given; and a mild diuretic of digitalis, and citrate of potassa in infusion of buchu or calumba, may be administered as soon as the kidneys are somewhat relieved. If a little flux remain, a few grains of powdered cassia or cinnamon may be prescribed, and the more powerful astringents should only be administered when the danger to life is imminent; and, of these, a mixture of sulphuric acid and infusion of logwood, is perhaps the least objectionable. But astringents should be used warily and cautiously; absorbed into the blood, they astringe and arrest the activity of the bowels, but, at the same time, check and impede the action of the renal secreting cells, whose restored and renovated activity it is of the utmost importance to keep up. The action of the skin must be fostered, and the patient carefully protected from atmospheric changes, to which these sufferers are very sensitive; and, as soon as convenient, the patient must be given steel, and the other adjuncts to nutrition. In the first mild case which occurs, I shall feel inclined to try a combination of nitrate of potassa, nitric ether, and per-nitrate of iron. Whichever plan be adopted, it is desirable, while affording the maximum amount of benefit, to eliminate, as far as possible, the elements of danger."—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, January, 1870.

---

SULPHITE OF SODA IN THE TREATMENT OF TINEA CAPITIS, CRUSTA LACTEA, AND SCROFULOUS OTITIS. By CHAS. M. WATSON, M. D. of Brookville, Pa.—December 4th, 1867, I was called to see a child six or eight months of age, with a very severe *scald head*, the entire scalp and nearly one half the forehead being covered with its characteristic incrustation. So rapid had been the progress of the disease, that fears were felt a large portion of the face might become implicated before its progress could be arrested. The child was of a scrofulous diathesis, but had no derangement of the stomach or bowels; was very restless and slept but little. Considering the disease cryptogamic, I determined

to try the efficacy of sulphite of soda, and accordingly ordered the following solution: *R.* Sodæ sulphit.,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. Aquæ destil. Oj. with which thin linen compresses were saturated and kept constantly applied to the diseased scalp and face, the application being renewed frequently enough to keep the scabs moist. The result greatly exceeded my expectation. In a few hours the crust began to crack, became detached, and by the next evening none of it remained. The strength of the solution was then reduced one half, as the former solution caused much pain, and it was thought necessary to have the solution only sufficiently strong to prevent the development of new cryptogams.

No new crust formed, and the scalp and face healed rapidly, and entire recovery took place in about two weeks. No other treatment was required.

*Cursta Lactea*, another disease incident to childhood, particularly during the period of dentition, rapidly disappears on the application for a few days of sodæ sulphit.,  $\mathfrak{D}$  ij. aquæ destil., glycerinæ, aa  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. The parts diseased should be moistened three or four times daily.

I have found the same prescription an invaluable remedy also in scrofulous otitis. The ear should be well washed out with warm water and castile soap and dried with cotton wool, after which eight or ten drops of the solution may be dropped into the ear and the air excluded with a pledget of cotton. This should be repeated thrice daily as long as the ear discharges.—*American Eclectic Medical Review*.

---

**ACTION OF VERATRIN.**—A very careful investigation of the therapeutic properties of veratrin has recently been made by M. PEGAITAZ, who has published his results in the *Deutsches Archiv für Klinische Medicin* for last month. He describes its effects both when taken internally and when subcutaneously injected; and finds them almost precisely the same, being as follows: In the earlier stage, excitation; subsequently depression. Then follow in succession salivation, nausea, sensation of choking, vomiting, and usually diarrhoea. The voluntary movements become unsteady, the want of power displaying itself first in the posterior, and subsequently in the anterior, limbs; accompanying this there appeared to be a certain degree of stiffness. There were coincidentally exaltation of the reflex sensibility and diminution of the sensibility. The temperature, the number of the respiratory acts, and of the beats of the heart, were all transiently diminished. Convulsions and tetanus finally set in; but careful examination failed to discover

any indications of inflammatory mischief. Experiments made with a view of testing its applicability as a remedy which might be used hypodermically, seem to have been unsatisfactory; showing that whilst it acts in this way similarly to its operation when given by the mouth, yet the injection produces very great pain.—*Lancet*, Nov. 13, 1869.—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, January, 1870.

Dr. D. J. GISH sends us the following valuable recipe :

Tinct. Xanthoxylum berries.....	℥ iv.
Wine tinct. colchicum sem.,.....	℥ ij.
Spts. nit. dulc.,.....	3 ij.
Ol. terebinthinæ.....	3 ij. Mix.

Dose for an adult, one teaspoonful diluted in half a glass of water. This is a superior remedy in lumbago and sciatica; in chronic rheumatism of the back and lower extremities. I have given it, and realized the happiest results. From long experience, I can speak favorably of its merits.

In rheumatism, I usually give it three times per day, after each meal; for weak backs, only once per day. Only use it in non-inflammatory rheumatic affections.—*American Eclectic Medical Review*, January, 1870.

TARTAR EMETIC TREATMENT OF NŒVUS.—HENRY BATEMAN, F. R. C. S., in a letter to the *Lancet*, calls attention to the use of tartar emetic plaster for the cure of this class of tumors, after having employed it successfully for fifteen years. The formula is: *Antim. Tartarizatum* one part; *Unguent Resinæ*, two parts. To be spread on thin leather or linen. When the skin is not easily blistered or the nœvus is thick, equal parts of the two ingredients must be used. The pustulation should be repeated again and again until the tumor sloughs. By this means, one case, a child, with twenty-five nœvi on various parts of the head, trunk, and extremities, was cured. Dr. Glover, his neighbor, had seen a number of cases with him.—*Rich. and Lou. Med. Journal*.

TREATMENT OF EPILEPSY.—GEO. JOHNSON, M. D., F. R. C. P., Phys. to Kings College Hospital, advocates chloroform in connection with bromide of potassium in this affection. Chloroform wards off a threatened fit, and cuts short a violent and prolonged paroxysm.—*American Eclectic Medical Review*, January, 1870.

**EXTERNAL USE OF DIGITALIS AS A DIURETIC.**—Dr. BROWN has succeeded in re-establishing the renal function in six cases of calculus of the kidney, when all other measures had been tried without effect, by the external use of digitalis in the form of poultices made either by throwing the fresh leaves into boiling water, or by incorporating the Fluid Extract with linseed meal. A rapid fall of the pulse follows the application. The cataplasms made with the leaves are especially to be recommended, and they should be renewed every six hours till the lowering of the pulse warns us to desist.—*Dublin Quart. Journal Med. Sci.*, August, 1869, from *Rev. de Thré.*, Dec., 1868.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, Nov., 1869.

Which reminds us of old-time usages. Here are a couple of ancient prescriptions for the production of diuresis:

℞ Tinct. Digital., Tinct. Scillæ  
 Linim. Sapon. and Opii..... aa ʒ ij.  
 Aq. Ammon., Ol. Camph..... aa ʒ ss.  
 Tinct. Cantharid Fort..... 3 ij.

M.—S. To be rubbed in freely, over the surface, three times a day.

℞ Liniment. Volatil..... partes ij.  
 Tinct. Cantharid., Tinct. Digital.  
 Tinct. Colchidi, Tinct. Iodin..... aa p. j.

M.—S. Apply over half the body, three times a day.

**MANAGEMENT OF AFTER-PAINS.**—PROF. T. GAILLARD THOMAS, M. D., in a "Lecture on the Management of woman after parturition," gives us the following timely hints:

The less firmly a uterus contracts, the more severe are the after-pains, for firm contraction expels these clots, and thus the cause of the painful contraction disappears. For this reason, after first labors, they do not occur. To cause firm uterine contraction, administer a full dose of ergot, just after, or during the stage, in every case. Ergot never does harm, but fulfills an indication of great importance, and guards against the liability of hæmorrhage. Should this means fail, let the opiate be given before the obstetrician leaves the house. An excellent combination, which he habitually employs for this purpose, is the following:

℞ Chloroformi..... ʒ ijss.  
 Morphiæ Sulph..... gr. ijss.  
 Syrupi..... ʒ ij.

M.—A teaspoonful every hour till relieved.—*Rich. and Lou. Med. Jour.*—*Chicago Med. Jour.*

CALABAR BEAN AS AN ANTIDOTE FOR STRYCHNIA POISONING.—Dr. KEYWORTH treated a case, in which three grains were taken to destroy life, by using the tincture of calabar bean, in doses of thirty drops every half hour, until the convulsive symptoms had somewhat abated, and then in doses of fifteen drops every two hours, until about half an ounce had been used. After several hours, the patient was very feeble, but quiet, exhibiting no disposition to sleep; the legs and arms remained rigid, and it was impossible to move them. The patient gradually improved, and at the end of three weeks, was entirely cured. The action of strychnia being much more persistent than that of the calabar bean, it is necessary never to cease the exhibition of the antidote until all danger of relapse be passed.—*Med. Archives.—Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, January, 1870.

DIGITALIS IN SUPPRESSION OF URINE.—HOWARD D. REYNOLDS, M. R. C. S., reports a case of suppression of urine treated successfully by the external application of fresh digitalis leaves made into a poultice. In six hours after the first poultice was applied, a pint of clear, pale urine was voided. Previous to this she had not passed more than a wine-glassful of urine in six days. She had the usual symptoms observed in such a condition, for the relief of which sweating, warm applications to the parts affected and the internal use of digitalis had been employed without success. The external use of digitalis was introduced by his preceptor, J. D. Brown, Esq.—*Rich. and Lou. Med. Journal*.

HOOPING-COUGH.—In the treatment of whooping cough, Dr. James P. McVicker has derived the most signal advantage from the exhibition of the fluid extract of cimicifuga, in doses suited to the age of the child, and repeated every three hours; and the same gentleman has prescribed the bromide of potassium in eclampsia of children with the most satisfactory results.—*Trans. Pa. Med. Soc.—Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette*, January, 1870.

PURITUS VULVA.—It is stated that puritus vulva is often entirely cured by a lotion consisting of five parts of corrosive sublimate dissolved in 50 parts of alcohol. A teaspoonful of this solution is diluted with a pint of tepid water, and applied as a wash to the parts three times daily.—*St. Louis Medical Archives.—Chicago Medical Examiner*.

GLYCERINE AS AN APPLICATION TO BURNS is recommended by J. Fuchs. Through the explosion of a spirit lamp the greater portion of his face had been covered with rather deep burns, which healed in a week by the immediate and oft repeated application of glycerine, without producing blisters or festering, or leaving any scar.—*Med. and Surg. Jour.*

DIPHTHERIA was treated by the late Dr. Magruder, of Washington, as it is claimed, with most marked success, on the following plan :

The throat was rubbed frequently, externally, as soon as the swelling and soreness commenced, with spirits of turpentine. Internally, this :

R Potassæ chlorat.....	3 j.
Tinct. guaiaci comp.....	3 ij.
Tinct. cinchonæ.....	3 ij.
Mellis.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ ss.
Aq.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ iijss.

M.—S. A tablespoonful every three hours. Twenty drops of the muriated tinct. of iron, an hour and a half after each dose.

It is said that 82 out of 85 cases were successfully treated.

COMMON CATARRH IS TREATED BY DR. SCUDDER, THUS :

R Tinct. verat.,.....	3 ss.
Tinct. gelsemini.....	3 j.
Aq.,.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ iv.

M.—S. A teaspoonful every one or two hours.

The same gentleman treats NEURALGIA in feeble persons, or where there is a feeble circulation, with the following used alternately :

R Tinct. aconit. rad.....	gtt x.
Tinct. belladonnæ.....	gtt xx.
Aq.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ iv.

M.

R Tinct. nucis vomic.....	3 j.
Aq.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ iv.

M.—S. A teaspoonful every one or two hours.

AS PROPHYLACTIC IN CROUP, HE COMMENDS A LINIMENT :

R Ol. stillingiæ.....	
Ol. cajeput.,.....	ää 3 ij.
Ol. lobeliæ.....	3 j.
Alcohol 76°.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ ij.

M.—Direct the mother to rub it on the throat when symptoms are manifested ; and if necessary, give a drop on a lump of sugar.

PERTUSSIS. (Valentine Mott).

R Acid hydrocyan.,.....	gtt. vj.
Ext. belladonnæ.....	gr. ij.
Tr. opi., camph.,.....	

Aq. pur.,..... ää ʒ ij.  
 Syrup tolutani..... ʒ j.  
 M.—S. A teaspoonful four times a day.

TRISMUS NASCENTIUM.

Dr. T. L. PAPIN (*Humboldt Med. Archives*) treated a case thus :

℞ Chloroform..... m xij.  
 Sp. æth. sulph.,..... m xv.  
 Sodæ bicarb.,..... gr. xij.  
 Syrup zingiber,.....  
 Aq. flor. aurant., ää..... 3 iv.

M.—S. A teaspoonful p. r. n. to allay spasmodic action and secure rest and quiet.

The paroxysms after a while recurring, he resorted to the local application of chloroform to the spine, a small strip of cotton cloth wetted and applied to the entire length. This application, alternated with emollients when vesication occurred, occasional inhalations and mild purgatives was continued *fifteen* days, when the cure was complete.

Dr. Boisliniere cured a similar case, several years since, administering the chloroform by enema.

IN THE DIARRHŒA OF CHILDREN, Dr. Lehlbach thinks the following is particularly useful in arresting fermentation, etc. For a child from a year to eighteen months of age, he prescribes :

℞ Pepsin..... 3 ss—3 j.  
 Bismuthi subnit..... ʒ ss.  
 Pulv. opi..... gr. ½—1.  
 Acid. carbol. c..... gr. 1—2.  
 Quiniæ sulph..... gr. j—ij.

M.—In chart. x. divid.

S.—One every two or four hours. In some cases he substitutes bromid. potassii for the opium.—*Chicago Med. Jour.*

A VALUABLE CEMENT.—Glycerine and litharge mixed into a paste, furnish an extremely firm cement for iron and stone, as well as fastening iron to iron, and is said to be particularly adapted to fixing iron to stone, as for railways, etc. The material hardens very quickly, and must, therefore, be used at once. It is insoluble in water, and only attacked by concentrated acids. Articles joined with it can be used in a very few hours afterwards. Sandstone blocks, joined by this cement, have broken in a fresh fracture, rather than at the point of the union of

the original surfaces. Very dry litharge does not form so good a cement as that which has absorbed a considerable amount of water. Only the purest material is to be used.—*Med. and Surgical Reporter.*

---

## Editorial.

---

### NEW YORK STATE MEDICAL SOCIETY.

---

The Sixty-fourth annual session of this Society met at Albany on Tuesday, Feb. 1. 1870.

The following gentlemen were elected Officers of the Society for the ensuing year, and delegates to the several medical conventions, &c.

For President—Dr. S. O. Vanderpool, of Albany.

For Vice President—Dr. Gilson A. Dayton, of Mexico, Oswego county.

For Secretary—Dr. Wm. H. Bailey, of Albany.

For Treasurer—Dr. John V. Lansing, of Albany.

#### FOR CENSORS.

Southern district—Drs. E. R. Squibb, Samuel F. Hubbard, N. C. Husted.

Eastern district—Drs. B. P. Staats, P. McNaughton, Nelson Fanning.

Middle district—Drs. M. M. Bagg, C. B. Coventry, Chas. G. Bacon.

Western district—Drs. Sanford Eastman, C. C. Wyckoff, Edward Hall.

For Honorary Degree of Dr. of Medicine—E. S. Lyman, Tobias J. Green.

Delegates to National and Quarantine Convention—Elisha Harris, J. H. Grisham, Stephen Smith, J. R. Boulware, A. N. Bell, John Ordronaux, Jas. P. White, J. S. Mosher, E. R. Peasley.

Delegates to Connecticut State Medical Society—Francis Burdick, John P. Gorrish, Seth Shove, H. A. Chubbish, R. B. Bontecou, Robt. Nauman.

Delegates to Massachusetts State Medical Society—Henry D. Didama, James S. Bailey, Hiram Corliss, Joseph Bates, H. B. Whiton.

Delegates to New Jersey Medical Society—E. R. Squibb, John P. Gray, Joseph C. Hutchison, J. L. Lamoree, A. Crispell, R. H. Ward.



Delegates to New Hampshire Medical Society—J. V. P. Quackenbush, Geo. H. Hubbard, M. R. Holbrook, E. R. Peasley, J. V. Kendall.

Delegates to Vermont Medical Society—B. F. Sherman, Daniel G. Dodge, Samuel Shumway, Arthur S. Wolff, Wm. Seymour.

Delegates to Pennsylvania Medical Society—Wm. C. May, R. C. Styles, James V. Murdock, J. G. Orton.

Delegates to Ohio Medical Society—Geo. W. Bradford, C. C. F. Gay, C. E. Ryder, T. H. Squire.

Delegates to Maine Medical Society—Samuel Hart, Wm. H. Bailey, J. V. Cobb.

Delegates to the Rhode Island Medical Society—G. Bach, R. L. Allen.

Delegates to Illinois Medical Society—O. M. Allaban, P. P. Staats, F. Jacobs, H. W. Dean.

Delegates to American Medical Association—Nathan Bozeman, F. Hyde, Wm. Govan, M. M. Wood, E. R. Hun, C. C. Wyckoff, E. S. F. Arnold, Caleb Green, J. C. Hutchinson, Geo. F. Schready, J. H. H. Burge, Wm. M. Smith, E. M. Moore, J. H. Armsby, J. P. Gray, L. A. Sayre, Wm. M. Chamberlain, W. C. Way, A. L. Saunders, N. C. Husted, F. Jacobs.

Committee on statistics—1st. dist. William F. Toms; 2d. dist. J. Fisher; 3d. dist. C. H. Porter; 4th dist. Alexander M. Vedder; 5th dist. A. L. Saunders; 6th dist. John G. Horton; 7th dist. Nelson D. Nevison; 8th dist. C. B. Coates.

Committee on prize Essays—Thomas F. Bochester, Sanford Eastman, H. W. Dean.

Committee on Publication—Thomas Hun, J. V. P. Quackenbush, Wm. H. Bailey.

Committee on By-Laws—Oliver White, Thomas Hun, Wm. H. Bailey.

---

## MORPHIA AS A PARTURIENT.

---

J. F. TOWNES, M. D., FARMVILLE, TENN.

---

Having noticed an article in your valuable Journal, on the parturient effects of sulph. morph., by Dr. Kennedy, of Castillian Springs, Tenn., in which he quotes Dr. Harvey L. Byrd; also, to the testimony of these two gentlemen permit me to add my own, and you and your readers can take it for what it is worth.

It has fallen to my lot, as a country practitioner, to do a full share of obstetric practice, and I have been for a number of years past impressed with the idea that opium, in some forms was decidedly the best therapeutic agent in obstetric medicine that we possess, unless, in some rare cases, we give the preference to chloroform. That in many cases if not all, it acts as a parturient I have not a doubt.

I have very little confidence in ergot. This drug, according to my experience, must be either vastly overrated or it is worthless and deteriorated when it reaches my hands. Tart. emetic is good but too distressingly nauseating in its effects. Having been convinced at an early day of my obstetric practice, of the short-comings of these two drugs, I discarded them almost in toto, and substituted the lancet and opium—two much better therapeutic agents in many respects.

Opium and its preparations have seldom disappointed me as a parturient. I have seen it act immediately in ten or twenty minutes after administration, and again I have seen it procure rest for an hour or so, and then cause vigorous pains, when there had been only lingering and inefficient ones—the uterus seeming to gain strength for the conflict by the short respite given it.

If the patient be plethoric and threatened with puerperal convulsions, or much rigidity of the os, I use the lancet before prescribing the drug. My favorite preparations are the acet. morphia and the black drop or acet. tinct. opii. I think either of these are superior to laudanum or sulph. morphia. As before mentioned in the outset of this article, I have been convinced for a number of years that opium was a powerful parturient. Of this fact I was convinced by experience alone, that best but dearest of all teachers, not having, that I recollect, until recently, seen it alluded to, by orthodox teachers and writers on obstetric medicine as such, but as all great facts sooner or later do, it seems now about to loom up like a bright star out of the dusky horizon of doubt, aided by the shining rays of experience to shed forth its benign rays upon thousands who have to travail under the curse of their mother Eve.

---

Correspondents will oblige by writing plainly their *Names, Town, County and State*. We are frequently unable to answer letters because these are omitted.

T H E

# Journal of Materia Medica.

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

Vol. IX.]

MARCH, 1870.

[No. 3.

---

## Communications.

---

### LYCOPUS VIRGINICUS. (Bugle-weed.)

---

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

---

NATURAL ORDER.—Labiatae; or Lamiaceae.

In the artificial system of Linneus, this plant may be found in class, *Diandria*; and in order, *Monogynia*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Calyx tubular, 5-cleft, or 5-toothed; corol tubular, 4-cleft, nearly equal, one division broader and emarginate; stamens distant, often 2-sterile filaments without anthers; nuts 4 retuse.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—Flowers white, they appear in June. root perennial; leaves broad-lanceolate, serrate, at the base narrowed and entire, short-petioled; calyx very short, spineless.

HABITAT.—United States.

PART USED.—The whole plant is officinal.

PROPERTIES.—Astringent, tonic, styptic and narcotic.

**CHEMICAL COMPOSITION.**—In seven thousand parts, this plant contains—

Of inorganic matter, . . . . .	128.
Of organic matter, . . . . .	6872.
Total, . . . . .	<hr/> 7000.
Gum and albumen . . . . .	248.
Tannin . . . . .	40.
Bitter principle, soluble in ether . . . . .	24.
Particular bitter principle, insoluble in ether . . . . .	696.
Sugar . . . . .	120.
Extractive . . . . .	232.
Starch . . . . .	172.
Chlorophylle . . . . .	220.
Soluble salts . . . . .	26.
Insoluble salts . . . . .	102.
Lignin . . . . .	5120.
Total . . . . .	<hr/> 7000.

Dr. Lee observes, in connection with this subject:—"The large amount of bitter principle in the plant is worthy of particular note, viz.: seven hundred and twenty in seven thousand, or more than ten per cent.; while the amount of tannin is inconsiderable."

**HISTORY.**—It has been used as a domestic remedy quite extensively to arrest hemorrhage from the lungs and stomach. It was brought to the notice of the profession by Drs. Pendleton and Rogers, of New York, who obtained favorable effects from its use in incipient phthisis and hemorrhage from the lungs. There are four species of *Lycopus* found in North America, viz., *europæus*, *virginicus*, *uniflorus* and *obtusifolius*. The *L. europæus* is said to be frequently collected and sold for the *L. virginicus*, though their botanic characters are sufficiently obvious to prevent such a mistake. The European species, Dr. Lee observes, "seems to have been used from time immemorial, as it is mentioned in the most ancient records." It forms a very good black dye; and Withering, as quoted by Prof. Lee, says that gipsies stain their skin with it. Dr. L., in speaking of its physiological effects, remarks:—"Taken in health, in the form of a strong infusion, in doses of a wine-glass

full every two hours, it abates the force and frequency of the pulse, without nausea or cerebral disturbance, while at the same time it causes slight constipation."

*Lycopus* comes from the Greek, *lukos*, wolf, and *pous* foot; so named on account of a fancied resemblance between the cut leaves and a wolf's foot. Its common names are, water horehound, bugleweed, sweet-bugle, etc.

ACTIVE PRINCIPLE.—Lycopin.

#### THERAPEUTIC EMPLOYMENT.

HÆMOPTYSIS.—Pareira's *Materia Medica and Therapeutics* by Wood, p. 489, says:—"It has been recommended in incipient phthisis and hæmoptysis. It is best exhibited in infusion."

Prof. W. Paine, in his book of *New School Medicines*, p. 77, says: "that lycopin acts as a tonic, stimulant, and astringent to the mucous membrane, especially to that of the bronchia." He assures us that he has found this remedy to act with great promptness in hæmoptysis, in doses of from five to ten grains. In a large number of cases which he has treated of this disease, he has uniformly found the lycopin to afford prompt relief, arresting at once the hemorrhage, and if continued either alone, or in combination with Stillingin, relieving the cough and irritation. Dr. Coe remarks, in his work on concentrated organic medicines, p. 375:—"The Lycopin is, with us, an exceedingly valuable remedy. Its action is peculiar and positive. It exercises a special influence over the respiratory, cardiac, and renal functions, and obviates a tendency to sanguineous exudations and effusions. No agent yet discovered can compare with it in efficacy as a radical remedy in the treatment of hemorrhage of the lungs. In this complaint it seems to be almost a specific. We have used the plant and its preparations long and successfully, and can speak with authority. It is an arterial sedative of the most valuable kind, reducing the force and frequency of the pulse when abnormally excited, and its operation is unattended with any symptoms of narcotism." The same author further remarks:—"Lycopin is the most reliable remedy for the radical cure of hæmoptysis that we have ever employed.

We give it in two grain doses three or four times a day, preferring to administer it in water. In severe hemorrhages we ad-

minister it every thirty or sixty minutes until relief is afforded, and then continue as above stated. The same directions will apply in hemorrhages of every kind."

Thacher says, p. 766:—"This plant has been brought into notice recently by some persons who have experienced in themselves and others the greatest benefit in the cure of hæmoptysis and other similar complaints. It has attracted the attention of practitioners, and is found deserving of further trials as an auxiliary in coughs and many pulmonic affections."

The author has had recourse to this agent in some few instances, in the treatment of this malady, and with evident benefit.

Prof. Lee observes:—"The lycopus, in certain pathological conditions, is a very valuable sedative astringent, especially adapted to cases of hemorrhage attended with frequent pulse and great nervous irritability. In such cases it often seems to prove specific, acting promptly and with great certainty in allaying irritability, while it controls the hemorrhage. It evidently strikes at the pathological cause, removing or correcting that morbid condition of the vascular and nervous system on which the hemorrhage depends; while it increases the tonicity and contractility of the minute capillaries, it diminishes the *vis-a-tergo*, by which the blood is propelled into them. The wild cherry bark possesses similar properties, though less strongly marked. We have used the lycopus successfully for many years in hæmoptysis, hæmatemesis, menorrhagia, &c., sometimes alone, at others in conjunction with other remedies; and we have come to regard it, in certain cases, almost in the light of a specific. We are inclined to consider it best adapted to cases of bleeding from the lungs, though some practitioners regard it as most efficacious in hemorrhage from the stomach."

The late Prof. Rafinesque, whose knowledge of our indigenous botany, as Prof. Lee observes, was very accurate and extensive, remarks as follows:—"I consider the bugle-weed a very good substitute for all narcotics, prussic acid, and even bleeding, since it produces the same state of the pulse and arterial system, without inducing any debility, or acting on the heart and brain in any injurious manner."

Dr. Lee observes, in relation to this quotation :—" While we do not admit that any vegetable remedy is a perfect substitute for blood-letting, in all cases, it must nevertheless be conceded that the bugle-weed will moderate the force and frequency of the pulse, and thus accomplish one of the important indications of bleeding, unattended with the danger of relaxing the minute vessels—the source of the hemorrhage." He makes this statement:—"Certainly, as a popular remedy in spitting of blood, there is no indigenous production that ranks so highly as this."

EPISTAXIS.—There is no part of the body more disposed to hæmorrhage, says Dr. Copland, than the pituitary membrane, and none in which the recurrence of the discharge is productive of so little injury, as respects either this structure or the constitution. Sometimes hæmorrhage from the nose becomes alarming, patients are speedily reduced, and danger becomes manifest. The exciting causes are very various, and the means used to arrest the discharge cannot with safety be trusted to a single agent. Acetate of lead and opium, plugging the nostrils, and the use of the most powerful astringents, have in some cases, been productive of little, or no benefit.

Prof. C. A. Lee observes \* that *lycopus virginicus* has been known to arrest epistaxis, when all other remedies have failed.

CHRONIC BRONCHITIS.—Dr. Paine says: "In cases of chronic bronchitis, where there is a softened state of the mucous membrane, constant exudation of the liquor sanguinis, which accumulates in these tubes, great benefit will be experienced by giving from one to three grains of lycopin every two or three hours. It arrests the expectoration, by preventing the exudation, and therefore cures the disease, without producing other pathological conditions." In some of the complications of chronic bronchitis, this agent, administered in conjunction with *anthemis nobilis* and *hyoscyamus*, will be found beneficial. The sedative power of bugle-weed has claims which entitle it to rank highly in the treatment of this malady. In cases where the patient is much exhausted from profuse expectoration, *lycopus* should be administered freely in conjunction with other tonics. Few remedies act with greater certainty in

---

\*Journal of Materia Medica, v. 1., p. 327.

allaying the irritability consequent upon bronchitis than *lycopus virginicus*.

**CHRONIC DIARRHŒA:**—Dr. Lee says that this remedy will be found well adapted to many cases of chronic diarrhoea. When caused by irritation, he says it proves particularly serviceable, after thorough evacuation by castor oil.

Dr. Paine regards it as valuable in the treatment of this affection, as it extends its influence to all portions of the mucous membrane, imparting vigor and tone to that tissue whenever it is exhausted or debilitated. Dr. Coe speaks favorably relative to the use of *lycopin* in chronic diarrhoea. He suggests that it should be administered alternately with *leptandrin* or *juglandin* in sufficient doses to ensure a soluble condition of the bowels. It may be combined, he observes, when in the judgment of the practitioner it is advisable, with *myricin*, or *rhusin*, or *geraniin*, and other astringents, or with tonics, as the *fraserin*, *cornin*, etc. The sedative effect of this remedy is very manifest in chronic diarrhoea. It will be found very serviceable in the treatment of children afflicted with this malady. A syrup of *matico*, with one or two drops of *laudanum* in each dose, will prove beneficial, alternated with *lycopus*, in cases attended with much restlessness and irritation.

**DYSENTERY.**—In most cases of dysentery, after the bowels have been moved with a full dose of castor oil, and a few drops of *laudanum*, to allay irritation, a strong infusion of *lycopus*, freely administered, will be found sufficient to arrest the progress of the disease. Cases that do not respond favorably to this treatment, should be allowed acetate of lead and opium, or *gelsemin* alternated with this remedy. Dr. Lee says that *lycopus* checks the secretions like most astringents, while it quiets the circulation and allays inordinate irritability. Many authors recommend the employment of this plant in the treatment of this formidable disease. The Eclectic physicians vaunt its use in this, and many other kindred diseases.

**DIABETES.**—Diabetes is said to occur more frequently in the male, than in the female sex; and in persons who either are past the period of puberty, or are advanced in years. It is also said to be much more common in cold and moist countries; and is more



frequently met with in Great Britain, Ireland, Holland, Denmark, and Sweden, than in France and Germany.

Eminent authors, as Prout, Isenflamm, Morton, Brisbane, Rollo, Blumenbach, Frank Storer, Clark, and others, have ascribed hereditary predisposition to this malady. The exciting and proximate causes are too numerous to mention in this paper.

Many cures are reported by various methods of treatment, some of which are antagonistic to others. Cathartics, emetics, astringents, narcotics, tonics, diaphoretics, blood-letting, blisters, and alteratives, have been recommended in the treatment of this formidable malady. Dr. J. King says, in his *American Eclectic Dispensatory*, p. 610: "that *lycopus* is peculiar to eclectics in the treatment of diabetes, having cured when all other means were useless."

Dr. Coe observes:—"Lycopin has been found of remarkable efficacy in diabetes. We give it in doses of from two to four grains three times a day and regulate the bowels with hydrastin. A suitable diet and regimen must be adhered to. The alkaline sponge bath must be employed two or three times a week, and the food, for a time, consist mostly of animal gelatine. An occasional alterative dose of podophillin and leptandrin will much facilitate the operation of lycopin." The author last quoted says, that the value of lycopin, once known to the practitioner, he will consider his therapeutic repertory incomplete without it. Its operation is said to be promoted by the administration of warm diluent infusions.

LEUCORRHOEA.—Prof. Paine is very positive relative to the benefit to be obtained from the use of lycopin in this malady. He says in leucorrhœa, he has employed it with decided advantage. He suggests that it be compounded with the syrup of hypophosphites, cod liver oil, iron, stillingin, or any other remedy indicated in the disease. Injections into the vagina of acetate of lead, daily, will expedite the cure, while the patient is taking lycopin alternated with some of the ferruginous preparations three times a day. Dewees was much in favor of employing the tinct. of cantharides in the treatment of leucorrhœa, and continuing its use until strangury was accomplished. If the complaint does not then yield, he goes on, again, and again, as he expresses it, to

renew the strangury, should the first not be sufficient. He says he is not discouraged, if the complaint does not yield to several; for he is very rarely disappointed in the operation of this medicine, when sufficiently persevered in. Such treatment is often harassing to the patient and can not long, be tolerated; the same perseverance with lycopus, would not only very rarely fail to cure, but allay all irritation, and render the patient comfortable while under its influence.

**PHTHISIS.**—We do not present lycopus as a remedy for the cure of this malady; but for the relief which it often produces in the incipient stages of this disease. The febrile tendency is readily subdued by its use, the irritation quieted, expectoration promoted, digestion improved, renal and cutaneous depuration aided, and a tendency to hemorrhage obviated. Though it fail to cure, it retards the progress of the disease, affords the patient, comparatively, freedom from suffering, and puts further off the inevitable conflict, that sets the last seal to human life. To relieve the annoying and exhausting night sweats, that occur in some stages of this complaint, an infusion of equal parts of lycopus virginicus and achillea millefolium will be found very serviceable. Should the system fail in responding to this prescription, let it be alternated with dilute sulphuric acid.

It often happens that the bowels become troublesome, a wasting diarrhoea may rapidly exhaust the waning, vital energy of the patient. In such cases the lycopus should be liberally administered; or it may be given in conjunction with catechu or chalk mixture, or alternated with pills of acetate of lead and opium.

**DYSPEPSIA.**—As lycopus exerts a favorable effect, or influence over all portions of the mucous membrane, improving its tone, and restoring its vigor, it has been recommended in the treatment of dyspepsia.

Prof. Paine refers to lycopin as valuable in the cure of this disease. It is spoken of by some as a tonic of more than ordinary efficiency for invigorating the appetite, and promoting the function of digestion. Cases, in which acidity of the stomach becomes a troublesome symptom, will be much improved, by alternating the sub-nitrate of bismuth, or the soda sulphis with lycopin.

Should flatulence become troublesome, *cannabis indica*, in conjunction with soda sulphis and lycopin, will be found serviceable. Dr. Lee refers to *lycopus virginicus*, as an agent that quiets the circulation and allays inordinate irritability, results essential to secure, in many cases of dyspepsia.

When nausea and frequent vomiting are protracted, the bromide of potassium may be administered, in doses of from four to ten grains three times a day, alternated with doses of *lycopus*. Dr. Copland very justly observes:—"A predisposition to affections of the respiratory organs, or tubercles in a latent state, are then often called into activity by neglected dyspepsia, \* owing either to symptomatic irritation or to consequent debility. In females, excessive menstruation, as to either the frequency or quantity of the discharge, is often the more immediate consequence, or intervenes between the dyspeptic disorder and the pulmonary affection. In such cases the treatment should be directed both to the original disorder and to the consequent affections; and fortunately, much of the means, both medicinal and dietetical is appropriate to both, the more astringent and refrigerent tonics, and mild or cooling aperients, benefiting the disorder of the stomach as well as the superinduced complaints." For the relief of these sequences, *lycopus* promises as much as any single remedy in the *Materia Medica*. It is not expected that this agent alone, or any other single remedy will effect a cure, but let it be associated with such others as the circumstances of the case may require. Disorder of the biliary functions and disease of the liver are common sequences of the protracted dyspepsia. In such cases, blue pill or calomel, and other alteratives should be associated in the treatment, also leptandrin and the chloride of ammonium. Patients of this class must pay due regard to a regulated diet, otherwise medical means will profit but little.

DISEASES OF THE HEART.—Dr. King says that bugle-weed has been beneficial in diseases of this organ. *Digitalis* has been vaunted as a remedy in cardiac affections. *Lycopus* is said to act somewhat like *digitalis*, in abating the velocity of the pulse, but is devoid of the dangerous effects resulting from the use of that drug; hence it can be used with impunity, and to advantage in most cases, in which *digitalis* has been recommended.

---

\*Copland's Dictionary of Practical Med. v. 2., p. 392.

The late Prof. Rafinesque, as has been stated, considered this drug a very good substitute for all narcotics, prussic acid, and even bleeding. If we adopt Prof. R's opinion of this plant, we can not fail to discover in it properties highly essential in the treatment of many forms of cardiac affections. When disease of the heart arises from rheumatism, colchicum should be associated with lycopus, and other remedies, usually administered in the treatment of that malady. The extract of asparagus has recently been recommended by Mr. Furnivall, as quoted by Copland, as an important remedy in the treatment of these affections; reducing the number of pulsations from 120 to 90 in about 30 hours. "We have known it employed," says our author, "with apparent benefit in these cases, and deem it well worthy of farther trials."

This agent, alternated with lycopus, both reducing the heart's action, no doubt would prove beneficial in many instances.

INTERMITTENT FEVER.—Notwithstanding that quinine is vaunted, and justly so too, as the sheet-anchor in the treatment of intermittent fever, yet we occasionally meet with patients who can not tolerate its use; such cases will often respond favorably to the use of chamomile and bugle-weed conjoined. Dr. Lee, in his remarks upon the therapeutical properties and uses of lycopus, observes:—"The European species has been found very efficacious as a remedy for intermittents, given in powder previous to the access, and it is very probable that our own species possesses similar properties"

Dr. King testifies to its beneficial effect in this malady. This plant seems to have been thrown broad-cast throughout the greater part of the United States and can readily be obtained in most localities where this disease prevails.

Few of our indigenous remedies can be relied upon as more positive and uniform in their operation, and as having an adaptation to the treatment of a greater number of diseases than lycopus virginicus.

BRONCHORRHŒA.—Prof. Paine assures us that lycopin acts as a tonic, stimulant, and astringent to the mucous membrane, especially to that of the bronchi; hence he considers it of great value in the treatment of bronchorrhœa. Sometimes camphor and opium will act beneficially in this disease in conjunction with lycopin.

**INFLAMMATION OF THE FAUCES.**—The same remarks are applicable, relative to the treatment of pharyngitis with lycopin, that were made relative to bronchorrhoea.

In some forms of pharyngitis, a solution of nitrate of silver, or creasote should be applied to the throat.

**PREPARATIONS.**

Fluid Extract, . . . . . Dose, 1 to 2 Drams.

**INFUSION OF BUGLE.**

Fluid Extract . . . . . One Ounce.

Water . . . . . One Pint.

Dose—Two to four ounces.

**SYRUP OF BUGLE.**

Fluid Extract . . . . . Three Ounces.

Syrup . . . . . Twelve Ounces.

Dose—One to two ounces.

---

**STARCHY FOOD FOR INFANTS.**

---

The *Medical and Surgical Reporter*, contains the abstract of a discussion, in the Obstetrical Society of London, on the subject of the disorders of teething children, and the influence thereupon of feeding with starchy substances. Dr. Norton advocated the opinion, that the maladies usually attributed to teething are due to the unphysiological practice of feeding infants on starch foods; that starch was non-digestible by the infant stomach; partly because, from the mode of feeding, the greater portion is passed into the stomach without being rendered soluble by the ptyalin of the saliva. The diseases usually ascribed to teething—diarrhoea, convulsions and bronchitis—rarely occur in a naturally fed child, and on the other hand, they occur sometimes in the first months, when the teeth obviously could exercise no baneful influence. Dr. W. condemns altogether, farinaceous food for infants, and advocates the sole use of cow-milk diluted with water.

Dr. Ballard said, that while he was pleased to hear a doctrine supported which he had advocated years ago, that teething was not a cause of infant disease, he did not agree with Dr. W. that starch was such a potent cause of disorder—that though not *per se* harmful, it was not, however, a substance on which infants could be reared. He laid great

stress not only upon the importance of sufficient food, but also upon the importance of not allowing the bowels to act oftener than twice in twenty-four hours. This could be effected by the mode of giving the food; by not allowing an infant to suck without obtaining the food it craves, or to suck too hard to obtain it. In either case the bowels became disturbed and diarrhoea was the result. When natural milk in sufficient quantity is supplied, no other food is requisite.

Dr. Phillips considered the practice of giving farinaceous food to infants under six months as physiologically incorrect, as it was practically found to be hurtful; he was not convinced that no evils were ever caused by teething, but quite believed that the evil effects ascribed to teething, were oftener caused or increased by improper feeding.

Dr. Routh thought that on no point was there more evidence than against the use of starch for infants before they had teeth; for the assimilation of starch depends on its conversion into sugar by the saliva; but infants secrete no saliva for the first two or three months. Examination of infants dying after the use of starchy food showed that it passed through the alimentary canal unchanged; the alimentary canal of a baby was that of a carnivorous animal; when it was evident that a mother did not supply sufficient nourishment, or could not nurse long, the child should be fed at once with cow's milk and water, to which add lime water and sugar.

The writer has often observed that children fed on a mixture of milk and some farinaceous article, and who were suffering from indigestion, diarrhoea, etc., were relieved by the addition of salt to the food. When milk alone does not agree, he suggests the substitution of Irish moss for the arrow-root, farina, etc., commonly used. In France the difficulty of rearing children on farinaceous food is recognised, in the fact that at the hospital for infants in Paris, they have a standard preparation known as "marmalade of raw beef," which is largely used in diseases resulting from improper nourishment. It is prepared as follows:

Raw beef.....	gr. 1500.
Powdered sugar.....	" 300.
Chlor. sodium.....	" 23.
Chlor. potassium.....	" 8.
Black pepper.....	" 3.

carefully deprive the meat of fat and sinew, disintegrate in a wooden mortar and add the powders.

The *New York Medical Record* contains some remarks made by Dr. Rogers before the New York Academy of Medicine, also upon this

subject, which are worthy of repetition. He said in no department of medicine, is vagueness of aim, uncertainty of result, and consequent tentative practice more conspicuous, and more disastrous, than in the diarrhoeal diseases of infants. We lose our aim by forgetting or never learning the anatomy and physiology of the infant. \* \* \* \*

The digestive apparatus of the infant, is in some respects like that of the carnivorous animals, arranged for highly animalized and easily assimilable food. This alone should teach us that farinaceous and vegetable substances should not enter the diet of infants. \* \* \*

Infants require water, while their natural food, milk, contains all the water usually demanded; any accident or disease, which cuts off the accustomed supply of milk, or warm weather increasing greatly perspiration, induces thirst, for which water is the true remedy. \* \* \*

Thus it is that diarrhoea from indigestion so often occurs in warm weather to infants both breast and bottle fed, thirst being mistaken for hunger, they take more food than the stomach can dispose of. It is liable also to occur from too great dilution of the milk, the digestive action of the gastric fluids, suffering embarrassment by the very great amount of fluid. \* \* \* The treatment for these cases, is to withhold food and allay the thirst by cold water, without stint or measure—keeping the patient still, and finally, when desire for food returns, allow in moderate quantities, *undiluted* milk.

Following the intestinal disturbance, produced by an attack of diarrhoea from indigestion, the annexed symptoms are oftener met with; frequent dejections of a greenish, very fluid, and foetid character, frequently containing portions of undigested casein coagulum, irritable stomach, variable appetite and continual thirst. Emaciation progresses more or less rapidly, and the tongue as well as the anus, indicate by their redness enlarged papillæ and excoriation, a profound disturbance of the alimentary canal. The case is one of *chronic colitis*, the usual diarrhoea of infancy. The colon as a receiving and absorbing cavity for the excrementitious and alimentary matter poured into it by the small intestines and by its own excretory glands, refuses to perform its functions; consequently, as fast as a material is lodged in it from above, it is hurried on through to the rectum and discharged, not only adding to its irritability, but not permitting the absorption of much of the alimentary matter. \* \* \* During the transit of a fresh supply of such material through the diseased colon, the child often has intense febrile heat of the skin, and not unfrequently convulsions which terminate life. \* \* \*. The treatment is to avoid the cause which set up this



inflammation, and to lessen that already existing. This is accomplished by withholding food as much as possible, keeping the desire for drink satisfied with water, and thus secure physiological rest for the colon. \* \* \* This rest is more completely effected by means of anodynes thrown into the rectum. But in their use it must never be forgotten, that neither the rectum nor any other part of the large intestine, can digest; that its function is to absorb, and therefore nothing should be introduced except solutions or substances readily soluble in water; nothing but evil can come from introducing the time honored gum water, starch, etc. Dr. R. prefers to all else, the watery solution of the sulphate of morphia; its dose by the rectum should be *rather less* than by the mouth, and its action thus used is more prompt and effective to relieve tenesmus and irritability of the large intestine. He repeatedly denounced the practice of feeding infants on diluted cow's milk, and urges the use of water and milk separately.

Experience teaches that no medication avails in this class of cases, unless proper nourishment can be supplied, and hence the great importance of this discussion. One remedy, however, should always be mentioned, from its great value in a large proportion of these cases, viz: The nitrate of silver in very small doses, one sixty-fourth of a grain suspended in mucilage of gum arabic three or four times daily.

This subject may be deemed a trite one, but when we refer to the mortuary statistics and note the very large mortality among infants, mainly from this class of diseases, it looms up in importance and forces from us all the confession there is yet room for great improvement. In this connection it is pertinent to call attention to a communication in the *California Medical Gazette*, for November, on the subject of

#### WINSLOW'S SOOTHING SYRUP.

This correspondent says he was called to an infant of six months in a dying condition, evidently from narcotic poisoning. It had taken no medicine except this soothing syrup, of which it got within ten hours, two doses of one teaspoonful each. An analysis by a skilful chemist of the ten drachms of syrup from which these doses were taken, yielded of morphia and other opium alkaloids, one and fourteen-hundredths, or nearly one grain to the ounce of syrup. The directions on each vial are as follows:

"For a child under one month, six to ten drops; three months old, half a teaspoonful; six months and upwards, one teaspoonful three or four times a day." In dysentery these doses to be repeated every two hours.



Here we have a dose of morphia, equal to ten drops of laudanum, given to a child of three months every two hours, and double the quantity to a child of six months. "But says one of the ten thousand mothers who use this syrup, I have given it so often with no bad result." So much the worse for you and your infant, for you will persevere in its use possibly until you get by chance one of these vials which contain a grain of morphia.—*New Orleans Journal of Medicine*, January, 1870.

---

## CHRONICLE OF MEDICAL SCIENCE.

---

PRACTICAL MEDICINE DIGEST, BY A. C. HOLT, M. D.

---

CATARRH AND BRONCHITIS.—Prof. Geo. Johnson, of King's College, gives in the *British Medical Journal*, some views of the treatment of these very common and troublesome maladies, none the less valuable because of their simplicity, and that they are devoid of novelty. Recognizing as the most common exciting cause, some atmospheric influence which suppresses the action of the skin, the most successful plan of treatment consists in employing means for the restoration of its full action. After, according to several familiar plans for accomplishing this, he thinks that on the whole, that which combines in the greatest degree efficiency with universal applicability, consists in the use of a simple hot-air bath, which every patient can command in his own bed room. All that is requisite is a tin spirit lamp with large wick, which should hold sufficient spirits to burn half an hour. The patient sits undressed in a chair, with the lamp between his feet rather than under the chair; an attendant then folds two or three blankets around the patient, from his neck to the floor, so as to enclose him and the lamp, the hot air from which passes freely around his body. In from a quarter to half an hour there is usually a profuse perspiration excited, which continues when the patient gets to bed between warmed blankets. He also advocates as another simple and efficient mode, wrapping the undressed patient in a sheet wrung out of warm water, and over this folding two or three blankets, remaining thus "packed" for an hour. He remarks in passing that the hot-air bath and the last packing are of great value in many forms of disease, especially in renal affections and suppressed eruptions, so often attended with alarming symptoms and fatal results, and in which medication promises so little relief.

In many cases opium will produce similar good results—but many are intolerant to opium—camphor also in the incipient stages is a valuable remedy; but all the different modes mentioned must be applied in the early stages.

Acute bronchitis is an exaggerated catarrh; the two diseases are essentially the same and require the same principles of treatment, modified only by severity of symptoms. In the early stages when the mucous membrane is dry and swollen, the hot-air bath or the wet packing may be employed once or oftener, with advantage. In this stage, tart. antim. and potass. in doses of one-sixth of a grain combined with liq. ammon. acet. acts most happily. The temperature of the room is a matter of much importance—it should be maintained at from 45° to 65°, the air being kept moist by steam from the spout of a kettle, or any other convenient mode which may suggest itself. When dyspnoea with tightness and oppression is present, a moderate abstraction of blood by cups, often affords prompt, decisive and permanent relief. Venesection is rarely required, though in the case of vigorous subjects suddenly seized with general capillary bronchitis and threatened with death from apnoea, venesection may prove a life saving remedy.

Milk and beef tea form the most suitable diet during this stage of the disease. Stimulants and opiates are to be avoided as a rule, on account of their tendency to increase the congestion and dryness of the inflamed mucous surfaces. In the second stage, when free secretion has been established, a combination of liquor carb. ammon. with chloroform, is useful as a stimulating expectorant and anti-spasmodic. Brandy or wine in moderate quantities may now be required. When in the advanced stage, there is profuse purulent secretion, with copious perspiration, the ammonia mixture may be replaced by one, each dose of which contains one grain sulph. quinine, two grains sulph. zinc, and twenty minims aromatic sulph. acid. When the secretions accumulate and threaten suffocation, the patient becoming blue and cold and drowsy, and the cough nearly or quite ceasing, an emetic of sulphate zinc is wonderfully efficacious in clearing the air passages. In this stage, the patient who has been laboring for breath day and night, craves rest and sleep, and often begs for an opiate. A small dose given in such a case may cause fatal narcotism. Opium should never be given to a bronchitic patient who has the slightest blueness of the lips. In our variable humid climate, bronchitis in children is one of our most formidable diseases. In the second stage, from one to three grains of hydrochlorate of ammonia in mucilage of gum arabic every two or three hours, alternated with grain doses of tannate of quinine will be

found of great value, and nothing will give more satisfaction than the application of a jacket of oil silk next the skin of the little sufferer. Attention to the uniform temperature of the room, and to keeping the air softened with warm vapor is of the first importance.—*New Orleans Journal of Medicine*, January, 1870.

---

## A CASE OF POISONING BY SULPHATE OF COPPER.

---

REPORTED BY DR. D. B. HILLIS, KEOKUK, IOWA.

---

At 11 o'clock, on the night of the fifth of August, 1869, I was called to see Miss. W. R., a large and well developed servant girl, æt. 18, doing housework in the family of Mr. O. of this city.

I was informed by him that the girl was in good health until about dusk of that evening, when, "all at once," she complained of intense pain in the head, soon followed by convulsions, and cramps in the stomach and bowels. When I arrived, she was having severe clonic spasms of the jaws, arms and legs; and, when able to speak, complained bitterly of the pains, especially of those of the stomach, declaring that she was "burning up." The pulse was full, hard and 120 per minutes. Anything like continued pressure on the epigastric region caused great suffering.

I readily concluded the case to be one of poisoning, by some agent of great virulence, which she, after some persuasion, admitted, but obstinately refused to say what it was, or where obtained. She coveted death; and positively refused to swallow anything, until I threatened to use the stomach pump, which I made her believe was an engine of great power. I gave her the whites of six eggs, all that could be had in the house, followed by copious draughts of sweet milk, and, in a short time, by an emetic of ipecac and tartarized antimony, which acted promptly, causing the ejection of a large amount of ingesta, intermixed with a dark-brown fluid.

To enforce this treatment, required at least one hour and a half from the time I first saw her. The spasms, of which she had not less than thirty in my presence, began to decrease, and subsided entirely within the next hour. I was of the opinion that she had taken arsenic, and, after giving the last emetic, had sent for the hydrated sesquioxide of

iron; but before the messenger returned with it, the patient having concluded that she could not die, as was her desire, and being exceedingly anxious for relief from the agonizing pains, admitted that, about two o'clock that afternoon, she had taken two spoonfuls of blue vitriol, in brandy; but whether large or small spoons, solid or fluid measure, she would not tell. The true enemy now being known, I changed front accordingly, and gave the prussiate of potassa, in fifteen grain doses, every hour, until the active symptoms of poisoning ceased. With the second portion of the antidote, a large dose of castor oil was given, for the purpose of removing from the intestines any copper they might contain.

Suffice it to say, that after the third portion of the potassa—about twelve hours after the poison had been taken—I left my patient enjoying a quiet sleep, and from that time on there were no more active indications of the presence of the agent which had given so much trouble, save the severe corrosion, or inflammation of the membranes, with which it had come in contact, and from which she recovered, under the use of aconite and belladonna, in tincture, together with demulcent drinks, and hot woolen cloths to the surface. I will just add, in conclusion, that for me the case was possessed of three points of special interest. The first, the length of time, five hours intervening, from the taking the poison until the development of the first symptom; the second, the entire absence of the usual nausea and vomiting produced by the various preparations of copper; and the third was, the efficiency and reliability, of the prussiate of potassa as an antidote in such cases.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, Jan. 1870.

---

## Monthly Summary

—OF—

### Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

---

**TREATMENT OF PNEUMONIA.**—DR. A. T. H. WATERS of Liverpool, publishes in the *Lancet* the results of treatment in 53 consecutive cases of acute pneumonia treated by him in the Liverpool Northern Hospital, and accompanied by a tabular statement presenting the leading features of each case.

*Of the age of the patients.*—Under ten years, 1 case; between ten and twenty years, 7 cases; between twenty and thirty, years, 25 cases;

between thirty and forty years, 12 cases; between forty and fifty years, 7 cases; between fifty and sixty years, 1 case. All the patients were males except two. A large proportion of them were sailors. Many were strong robust-looking men, whose previous health had been good, and in whom the disease had existed for a few days only before admission into the hospital.

The disease was single in 44 cases, involving from one-half to the whole of the lung; it was double in 9 cases. Of the single cases, the right lung was attacked in 20, the left in 24. Of the double cases, the left lung was most involved in 6, the right in 1. Both lungs were equally involved—viz., one-half—in 2 cases.

*Of the treatment*—Venesection was not practised in any case. Only 3 cases were cupped; and only 2 had leeches applied. Whenever antimony was given, it was in small doses—from one-twelfth to one-fourth of a grain—except in two instances, in which it was given in doses of three quarters of a grain and a grain. In 33 cases—a large majority of the whole—no antimony was given. In a large proportion of the cases some alcoholic stimulant was given early in the disease. In 50 cases alcoholic stimulants formed the main therapeutic agent; and in some of the most severe cases no other medicine was given. In 6 of the remaining cases stimulants were given after a few days' treatment by other means. The stimulants were given at regular intervals, frequently with food, beef-tea, or milk. In the instance marked by a very rapid pulse and great dyspnoea, brandy was given every hour, or every hour and a half. Mercury—calomel with opium—was not given twice a day for six days; but no soreness of the gums was produced. In no other instance was mercury given, except as a purgative in combination with some other drug. In every case nutrients were allowed freely—viz., beef-tea and milk from the commencement of treatment, and solid food as soon as the patient could take it.

*Of the results*—Of the 53 cases, 1 died. In this case, after convalescence had apparently set in, and the pulse had fallen to 80, effusion into the pleura took place somewhat suddenly and to a large extent, and death soon followed. The average duration of the 52 cases that from the commencement of treatment to the period of convalescence—namely, when all active symptoms had subsided, when the pulse had fallen to a natural or nearly natural standard, and when the patient could take solid food—was  $8\frac{1}{2}$  days.

The date of the commencement of the attack was clearly ascertained in 41 cases. The average duration of these, from the onset of disease to the time of convalescence, was  $11\frac{1}{2}$  days.—*Medical Record*, Feb. 1870.

**DIOSCOREA VILLOSA.** (*Wild Yom*).—In the September number of the *St. Louis Medical and Surgical Journal*, Dr. C. T. Hart, says, a more extended clinical experience is developing a much broader range of action for the dioscorea. For a long time it was confined almost exclusively to the treatment of bilious colic, in which disease it has been regarded as very nearly a specific. More recently it is found to possess equally positive if not so speedy therapeutic value in the management of other diseases. He claims that its particular value is in diseases of the mucous surfaces, “in overcoming irritation of the mucous membrane, attended with pain resulting from spasmodic contraction,” and that it may be administered with benefit in disorders of the mucous membrane of the stomach, bowels, bladder, uterus, or the lining of the ducts opening into the prima via; it allays vomiting attending painful gastric irritation, and is superior to any agent in soothing the pain, distress and vomiting attending cancer of the stomach, and in no disease probably is any single remedy more prompt and certain in action than the dioscorea in bilious colic. In the painful tenesmus of dysentery it gives prompt relief, and can be most advantageously combined with other remedies in treating this distressing malady. In dysmenorrhœa dependent on irritation of the mucous membrane of the uterine neck, it is a valuable adjunct, if not in every case singly equal to the task of removing the disorder. So, too, with the bladder; dysuria arising from irritation of the neck yields promptly to its use, either simply, or associated with other agents. In short, it may be classed as anodyne and anti spasmodic, allaying excitement, relaxing muscular tissue, and in certain cases relieving pain when all preparations of opium fail. This fact, together with its specific and unvarying action on certain diseased tissues places it among our positive remedies. The preparation in common use is the fluid extract, which contains very nearly, if not all the virtues of the root.

A most valuable remedy is the dioscorea villosa, if better acquaintance with it justifies the above eulogy of Dr. Hart.—*New Orleans Journal of Medicine*, Jan. 1870.

---

**GLYCERINE AND CARBOLIC ACID FOR BURNS.** TO THE EDITORS OF THE CHICAGO MEDICAL JOURNAL:

At the Gaiety Theatre fire in this city, some three weeks since, Mr. Bangs, photographer, was badly burned about the face and hands. The latter were affected so that the skin peeled off like gloves. As soon afterwards as possible, the burns were dressed with linseed oil, and

morphia was administered to relieve pain. I first saw the patient next morning. I dressed the hands and face with the following:

℞ Glycerine..... 3vj.  
Acidi Carbol.,..... 3j. M

This augmented the pain considerably for an hour or more. It was applied freely, with a camel's hair pencil, and the fingers afterwards wrapped up, separately, with strips of linen lint. The dressing was changed daily, by soaking the lint in warm water, washing the parts by squeezing warm soap suds out of a sponge over them, and re-applying the glycerine and carbolic acid. The patient had to have morphine once or twice daily, to relieve the pain. Eighteen days after, while others burnt no worse, but had received different treatment, were still suffering, Mr. Bang's wounds had healed and new skin formed, leaving no scar on the face, although the epidermis had all peeled off. After this, simple cerate, or pure glycerine was substituted, and he is now able to resume his work, although his hands are still very tender.

In the October number of the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, is a statement of a severe burn of the legs, from the knees down, treated by C. C. Lange, M. D., of Pittsburg, by linseed oil, 8 parts, carbolic acid, 1 part. I would say to the profession that this is too strong, too large a proportion of the carbolic acid, and must have produced intense suffering, besides the danger incurred by its *absorption* from so large a surface. A drachm to four ounces of glycerine, is as strong as should be applied, or as is necessary. I consider the glycerine preferable to the oil—is mild, protects from the air, and mixes thoroughly with the acid, which it dissolves.

On a portion of one hand, at the patient's request, and on his face, I tried the application of furniture *varnish*, in which he had great faith, from seeing a paragraph in the papers recommending it. The parts did not do so well, apparently, and it was discontinued, and the glycerine resumed, when they satisfactorily healed. T. Williams, M. D.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, Jan. 1870.

---

DOSES FOR HYPODERMIC USE.—In answer to the many inquiries made by correspondents concerning the medicines, and their doses, to be used by hypodermic injection, we insert a table prepared by a young physician of this city for a new Visiting-list, just issued here by another physician, also of this place:

ACONITINE (*Aconitia*, *Off.*)—℞ Aconitiæ, gr. j.; aquæ destillatæ



purissimæ, f. dr̄m. ss. Misce et fiat solutio. Dose—*minimum*, M. ij. =  $\frac{1}{120}$  gr.; *maximum*, M. iv. =  $\frac{1}{60}$  gr.

ATROPINE (*Atropia*, Off.)—R Atropiæ sulphatis, gr. j.; aquæ destillatæ pur., f. dr̄m. ss. Misce et fiat solutio. Dose—*minimum*, M. ij. =  $\frac{1}{120}$  gr.; *maximum*, M. iv. =  $\frac{1}{60}$  gr. Best of all medicinal remedies for every kind of pain in pelvic viscera.

CAFFEINE, THEINE.—R Caffeinæ, gr. ij.; aquæ destill. bullientis, M. lxxx. Misce et fiat solutio. Dose—*minimum*, M. 20 =  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr. *maximum*, M. 40 = 1 gr. Neuralgia and alcoholic insomnia.

STRYCHNINE (*Strychnia*, Off.)—R Strychniæ sulphatis, gr. ij.; aquæ destillatæ bullientis, oz. j. Misce et fiat solutio. Dose—*minimum*, M. ij. =  $\frac{1}{120}$  gr. *maximum*, M. iv. =  $\frac{1}{60}$  gr. Gastralgia and neuralgia of heart.

MORPHINE (*Morphia*, Off.)—R Morphiæ acetatis, gr. v.; acidi acetici, M. j.; aquæ destillatæ bullientis, f. dr̄m. j. Misce et fiat solutio. Dose—*minimum*, M. j. =  $\frac{1}{12}$  gr. *maximum*, M. vi. =  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr. Ten grains or drachm can be dissolved by use of glycerine. Especially useful in delirium tremens and neuralgic pains.

NICOTINE (*Nicotina*).—R Nicotinæ, gr. j.; aquæ destill. puriss., f. oz. ss. Misce et fiat solutio. Dose—*minimum*, M. ij. =  $\frac{1}{120}$  gr.; *maximum*, M. iv. =  $\frac{1}{60}$  gr. Useful in tetanus.

DIGITALINE (*Digitalia*, Off.)—R Digitaliæ, gr. j.; aquæ destill. purissimæ, f. oz. ss. Misce et fiat solutio. Dose—*minimum*, M. ij. =  $\frac{1}{120}$  gr.; *maximum*, M. iv. =  $\frac{1}{60}$  gr. Useful in febrile conditions.

CALABAR BEAN (*Physostigma Venenosum*)—R Extractum physostigmatos venenosi alcoholici, gr. ij.; aquæ destillatæ purissimæ, dr̄m. ij.; glycerinæ, oz. j. Misce et fiat solutio. Dose—*minimum*, M. 20 =  $\frac{1}{15}$  gr.; *maximum*, M. 40 =  $\frac{1}{8}$  gr. In tetanus.—*American Practitioner*, January, 1870.

CARBOLIC ACID IN GLEET: BY T. J. WILLIAMSON, M. D., CINCINNATI, OHIO.—There is probably no complaint which prostrates the mental and physical energies more effectually than that very formidable disease of the urinary passages termed gleet.

Many of the best pathologists on the continents have written exhaustive papers upon the treatment of gleet to little or no effect, until the introduction of that sovereign remedy, carbolic acid, has brought about an entire change in its management. I have been called upon to prescribe



for hundreds of cases, and must confess that, I have never found any remedy half so efficacious as it.

CASE.—H. J., age twenty-seven years, pale, sallow, forgetful and despondent, applied to me on May 25th for treatment for gleet. As a constitutional remedy I prescribed:—

R Syr. Iod. Ferri..... ʒij.  
 Fld. Ex. Uvæ Ursi.....  
 “ “ Buchu.....  
 Syr. Humuli ää..... ʒj. M.

Sig.—Teaspoonful four times a day.

When the above became repulsive to the stomach, advised its discontinuance for several days, and directed in lieu of it—

R Syr. Acaciæ.....  
 Aq. Menth. Pip. ää..... ʒii.  
 Carbolic Acid..... grs. xv. M.

Sig.—Desert-spoonful three or four times a day.

And during the entire treatment, in all cases, I prescribed—

R Glycerine..... ʒ ss.  
 Carbolic Acid..... grs. viij, M.

Dip a No. 6 bougie in the above, and introduce up the urinary canal three times a day.

Dismissed the patient on 5th of July in perfect health. Have used the local remedy alone in a great many cases, and the effect has been magical.—*Cincinnati Medical Repertory*.—*New Orleans Journal of Medicine*, January, 1870.

NOCTURNAL ENURESIS AND INCONTINENCE OF URINE.—FREDERICK G. SNELLING, M. D., of New York, in a clever paper on “Nocturnal Eneuresis and Incontinence of Urine” (*Med. Gazette*), says that this affection is more common in girls than in boys, and with them it is desirable to ascertain the absence of all vaginal discharge, worms, or other sources of rectal or vaginal irritation. The child should be urged to exert the will during the day, and to accustom the bladder, if irritable, to the presence of urine. Opium and cantharides will greatly strengthen the resisting power of the sphincter.

When the disorder has arisen from over-distention of the bladder, there may result an affection of the nerves, or of the muscular fibre, or both, inducing paralysis of the viscus, and allowing it to fill up without the knowledge of the patient, and to dribble away drop by drop. This

condition is more likely to occur later in life, and from injury, than in early youth. An excellent prescription for this class of cases is the following:—

<b>R</b>	Elixir aromat. secalis,	}	.....	ää	℥ ss.
	Tr. uva ursi,				
	Tr. buchu,.....				℥ vj.
	Ess. pyrolæ,.....				3 ij.
	Syrup zingiberis,.....				℥ j.

M. Half or one teaspoonful three times daily, for an adult.

In those cases dependent on atony or paralysis of the sphincter-vesicæ, the sheet-anchor of treatment is strychnia or nux-vomica, combined with tinct. of cantharides, opium, morphine, or cannabis indica, iron, and the vegetable tonics, as for instance:—

R	Ext. nucis vomicæ,.....	gr. viij.
	Oxydi ferri nigri,.....	3 j.
	Pulv. quassiæ,.....	3 j.
	Syr. absinth,.....	q. s.
M.	Ft. massa et. in pil. xlvij. divide.	

One pill to be taken three times daily.—*Med. Record.—Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette*, Feb. 1870.

**THERAPEUTICS OF DISEASES OF THE SKIN.**—The following abstract from Dr. Anderson's valuable lectures on this subject will prove instructive. First of all determine whether the disease is acute or chronic, for on this will depend the character of the local treatment. If acute, and the eruption be copious, accompanied by much swelling, and a sense of heat or burning pain, avoid local applications altogether, or use only such as soothe, reserving, as a rule, such as stimulate for chronic cases. Where the parts are covered with crusts or scales, remove them, or local applications will prove inert. To do this apply oil, soak the parts in warm water, or cover with a poultice and hot oil at night, and again in the morning, if necessary; and such crusts as remain remove with the finger-nail, or if on hairy parts with the comb. For the removal of scales—in psoriasis, for example—use applications containing potash. *Warm baths* of soft water, made more soothing by the addition of gelatine or starch or soda, are particularly useful where a large extent of surface is affected, as in acute general psoriasis. *Absorbent powders* sometimes do good where the inflammation is acute, as in erysipelas or shingles, and where there is a tendency to undue moisture, as in eczema, where it affects surfaces which are in apposition. Powdered starch, talc,

lycopodium, zinc, carb. magnes., and carb. zinc, combined in various ways, are among the best. When burning heat or itching is complained of, add camphor, as in the following recipe:

℞ Starch.....	3 vj.
Ox. zinc.....	3 iij.
Cochineal.....	gr. j.
Powdered Camphor.....	3 ss.

M. thoroughly.

*Poultices* often relieve pain or tension, or favor suppuration, but must not be too long continued, or they become themselves a source of inflammation. *Soothing ointments* are more universally applicable than any of the preceding. They soften and favor the removal of crusts and other *débris*; cover and protect the inflamed parts against contact of the air. The benzoated ox. zinc ointment, which is one of the best, is made softer and more cooling by adding two drachms spirits camphor to each ounce of the ointment. Bismuth also makes a soothing unguent, as in the following:

℞ Subnitr. Bismuth.....	3 ss.
Rect. Spts.,.....	3 ss.
Simple Ointment.....	3 vj.
Oil of roses.....	min. ss. M

*Soothing lotions* sometimes relieve uneasiness, are occasionally curative (in acute eczema impetiginodes of the face). Among the best are those which contain lead and soda—(a) Solution of subacet. lead, dr. j; Glycerine, dr. iv; Distilled water, oz. vj. M. (b) Dilut. hydrocyanic acid, dr. ij; Bicarb. sodæ, dr. j; Glycerine, dr. iv; Rose water, oz. vss. M. Sponge parts frequently with these, or apply by means of rags.—(See *London Lancet*.)—*American Practitioner*, Feb. 1870

**TOOTHACHE MIXTURES.**—Nitric ether (*Jour. de Chim. Med.*) and sulphate of alumina mixed into paste, and applied to cavity, cures instantly. While upon this subject we will give to our dental readers another cut from the *Amer. Jour. of Pharmacy*. ℞. Gallæ pulv., No. 40, four troy ounces; Pyrethri rad. pulv., No. 46, three troy ounces; Opii. pulveris, half a troy ounce; Glycerinæ, a troy ounce; Alcoholis diluti, a sufficient quantity. Mix the powders, moisten the mixture with three fluid ounces of the diluted alcohol mixed with the glycerin, and packed in a conical percolator. Then pour on diluted alcohol until a pint of tincture has passed. Evaporate on a water bath to a soft extract and preserve it for use. This extract has been used for thirty years as an

application to painful decaying teeth where the nerve pulp is sufficiently accessible to bring the extract into contact with it. The glycerin has been added more recently to prevent the extract from becoming friable. A solution in which these quantities are present in a pint, odorized with oil of gaultheria, makes a good liquid preparation applied on cotton. The soft extract is applied by inserting a pellet in the cavity, and then a wad of cotton, advising the patient to reject the saliva which freely flows from the action of the pyrethrum on the salivary glands.—*Dental Office and Laboratory*.—*Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, January, 1870.

---

INFANTILE SYPHILIS.—Prof. J. Lewis Smith, M. D., N. Y. (*Med. and Surg. Reporter*), prescribes the following formulæ in infantile syphilis:

R Hydrarg. cum creta..... gr. iij.-vj,  
Sacchari alb..... 3j. M.

Divide into 12 powders. One to be taken three times daily.

R Hydrarg. chloride corrosivi..... gr. i.-ij.  
Syr. Sarsaparillæ comp..... f.  $\frac{3}{4}$  ij.  
Aquæ..... f.  $\frac{3}{4}$  viij. M

One teaspoonful ter die. Mercury, in whatever form employed, should not be discontinued entirely till several weeks after the syphilitic symptoms in the child have disappeared. When the mercurial is omitted, tonics are often required. The preparations of cinchona are useful in cases, as are also those of iron. The liquor ferri iodidi is especially beneficial in this class of cases.—*Medical Record*, Jan., 1870.

---

CURE FOR CORNS.—Soak the feet well in warm water, then with a sharp instrument pare off as much of the corn as can be done without pain, and bind up the part affected with a piece of linen or muslin thoroughly saturated with sperm oil, or what is better, the oil which floats upon the surface of the pickle of herring or mackerel. After three or four days the dressing may be removed, and the remaining dead cuticle removed by scraping, when the new skin will be found of a soft and healthy texture and less liable to the formation of a new corn than before. We have this recipe from a source that we cannot well doubt, and publish it for the benefit of many suffering readers.—*Journal of Applied Chemistry*.—*Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, Jan. 1870.

## Editorial.

### BRIEF REMARKS ON THE PREPARATION FOR THE TREATMENT OF THE SMALL POX.

The manner of treatment of Small Pox, as given by Dr. Younglove, in the annexed communication, and pursued by him, was very successful. He carried through *many thousands* and *never lost a case* when his mode of treatment was complied with from the *commencement to the end*.

Persons having been exposed to the *Small Pox*, and putting themselves on preparation for that disorder, without inoculation, ought to be treated in the same manner as those inoculated.

All such of them as are in any tolerable health, need no medical preparation. Their diet ought to be good new milk, chocolate, tea or the like, with other bland nutritious food, sufficient to keep them in tolerable strength; avoiding cider, wine and spirits, as well as pepper, and other such heating substances and salted meats; to eat but little meat of any kind—and be very moderate in the use of butter. They should avoid all extremes of cold, wet or heat, and keep themselves habitually a little cooler than usual at other times.

During the symptomatic complaints, fortitude and patience, are in most cases the only proper remedies, avoiding the fire, and other unnecessary warmth and violent exercise.

The *Stomach*, as other parts, will in many cases, be disagreeably affected, but must not by any means be treated as in similar distresses of that organ, in other diseases and circumstances. On the contrary, it must be held as an axiom, that there is no analogy between the cases. Medicine of emetic, cathartic, or laxative tendency, are at this juncture, no more applicable, or safe as remedies, than they would be in cases of persons otherwise well, suffering under the distressing affections of the stomach, occasioned by the lingering extremity of hunger. In my long and extensive practice, I have never found their use in one instance warrantable. For the only relief of those and other painful symptoms, is by eruption in its due time, the alarming delay of which, happily, is but rare under proper treatment; but when it occurs, it is generally attended with distressing effects in other parts, and particularly in the stomach, and relief must be given by the full degree of covering and warmth usual in health, and by a free use of new milk—warm from the

cow ; which if the stomach will not bear, (as rarely happens,) then a dose of flour of sulphur, in the proportion of a small teaspoonful to an adult given in, is the most effectual promoter of eruption and consequent relief. But should the stomach still refuse the milk, administer it in the way of milk-toddy ; and when the eruption is sufficiently excited and apparent, the unmixed milk will not be refused—and the aspect of the eruption is thenceforward a sure index of the state of the stomach.

The more profuse the eruption, the more milk should be taken—especially the third day of its appearance, and onward ; for it can, if profuse, never be filled with good pus without much moist nourishment of some kind, and in *such* milk is by far the best, and is food and medicine.

To fill the pustules, other medicines are ineffectual ; *sufficient nutriment must do it*, or death is at the door.

But in all these difficult cases, it should also be especially remembered, that nauseating drugs, and lax bowels, retard or multiply the eruption, and after its plentiful appearance, prevent its filling with purulent matter, so that in the worst cases, the life of the patient depends on a degree of costive habit of the bowels to be encouraged till after the turn of the pock.

MOSES YOUNGLOVE.

HUDSON, 5th November, 1824.

---

### ELIXIR OF THE SULPHATE OF QUININE AND PEPSINE.

---

We present the Profession a new and very valuable medicine in the combination of Sulphate of Quinine and Pepsine, in the form of an Elixir. The agents individually have achieved a merited notoriety in the combatment of a largely diversified class of diseases, and conjointly they fulfill, with few exceptions, more perfectly and satisfactorily the numerous indications which call for either medicine alone. In nearly all disorders of the system where tonics are required there is general debility of the stomach and impairment of all its functions, either primarily or secondarily, which state demands for its contravention pepsine. This Elixir answers the demands of such cases. Another advantage claimed for this combination, over either agent alone, is its efficiency and promptness of action, in conditions where there is inability to digest albuminous food. This property alone gives it a value of much importance.

Numerous cases could be cited to prove the varied and decided useful-

ness of this combination, but the following from the *Medical Record*, January 15, 1870, must suffice :

CASE I.—Mr. P., an apothecary, aged 30, applied for treatment February, 1869. He was of delicate constitution, nervous temperament, temperate in habits, took but little out-of-door exercise, and weighed 127 pounds. For three or four years he had been troubled with dyspepsia, and during the past year had almost constant pain in the epigastric region, sometimes relieved for a short time, but usually aggravated by food. After nearly every meal he suffered from flatulence the eructations being sometimes acid, at others “putrid.” Bowels constipated for a few days, which condition was succeeded by looseness. Appetite capricious—a craving for food would disappear when it was presented ; at other times, the very idea of food was loathsome, tongue covered with a white fur, pulse quick, much swimming in head, sleep unrefreshing, no tenderness in epigastrium ; had had bronchorrhœa with bad cough for several years, which induced him to consult us. Had tried every kind of medicine without benefit.

Directions were given for his diet, and exercise, and a cough mixture, and daily inhalations of chloride of zinc and codeia prescribed. He was also ordered bi-carbonate of soda for the acidity which then prevailed, and a tonic composed of pyrophosphate of iron and iodide of potassium, and at night to take a pill containing one grain of aloes and two grains of extract of lettuce.

March 15. Cough well ; has already omitted mixture ; inhalation to be omitted ; regularity of bowels established, but other symptoms about the same. To take two grain dragees of sulphate of quinine before meals, and the soda p. r. n.

25th. Appetite a little improved, otherwise no noticeable change. Has never taken an emetic ; one ordered, and to omit all medicine but quinine.

April 10. For a few days after the emetic, was much better, and had less distress ; emetic repeated a second time, but the improvement which followed was not permanent.

May 1. Condition not satisfactory. A tablespoonful of the following which has often proved serviceable, especially if there was any hepatic complication, was ordered:—℞. Ammonii bromidi, 3 ij.; syrupi simplicis, aquæ, aa., ʒ iij. M.

May 8. Patient remained the same, but thought there was a little tenderness in the pit of the stomach. Counter-irritation was made by acu-puncture needles moistened with formic acid.



May 20. Less pain than for months; but it was not entirely relieved. The flatulence, &c., remain about the same. Has taken pepsine without benefit, but two of the following pills were directed to be taken before meals. *R* Sulphate quinine, gr. xxx.; pepsine (American) ʒij.; extr. absinthii q. s. *Ft. pil. No. 40.*

June. Felt perfectly well; was relieved at once by the pills, and every bad symptom has disappeared. Has omitted all other medicine.

August 1. Patient remained well; had taken no pill for a week.

CASE II.—Was called, July 20, to see Mr. W., suffering from phthisis pulmonalis in its third stage, and who has had severe attack of hæmoptisis on each of the last seven days. He was under the charge of an homœopathic practitioner, who becoming alarmed, said nothing more could be done for him. His disease dated back two years, and during the past year he had suffered much from his stomach—flatulence, pyrosis, and pain after eating. This difficulty had steadily increased and caused him much anxiety, for his cough seemed to him to be excited by it. In spite of all, his bowels moved regularly; pulse 130; tongue coated, dry in middle, and red on edges; appetite poor; perspiration at night profuse; expectoration heavy and mixed with blood; could speak only in a whisper; greatly emaciated.

He was ordered a cough mixture, tincture of the chloride of iron and sulphuric acid for medicines, and for nourishment milk and lime-water and Liebig's extract of beef in small doses, and often repeated.

July 25. A slight hemorrhage occurred the day after treatment commenced, but none since. Has almost constant distress in stomach when any food is present. Yesterday, acu-puncture was resorted to as in the preceding case, with benefit. To take sulphuric acid only at night.

August 1. Cough much better and feels stronger; slight improvement in stomach symptoms. Perspiration having stopped, acid was omitted, and ordered one grain of quinine four times a day before food.

August 6. Appetite better, but can't indulge it on account of the distress which is excited by food; was given a little more license in eating and a small quantity of egg-nog.

August 15. Three days ago, patient being no better, five grains of pepsine were added to the quinine, and in consequence the stomach symptoms were better than for months.

September 1. Patient had been in the country for a week; could take a hearty meal without discomfort; said he felt better than for



a year, and thought he should again be well of his whole trouble. Fowler's solution was ordered.

CASE III.—Miss C., a seamstress, commenced treatment August 20. She suffered from a heavy pain at the pit of the stomach, always aggravated by taking food, till she dreaded to eat anything; never vomited; pulse small and quick; tongue large, pale, clean, and tremulous; bowels constipated; has frequent headache and palpitation. She was ordered citrate of iron and quinine with tincture of columbo before meals, and at night four grains of aloes and myrrh pill.

September 4. Her better health gave her better spirits. Bowels acted well, but still some pain after eating; yet there is much improvement. Did not dare satisfy her appetite. The pills of quinine and pepsine, as in the first case, were substituted for the quinine, iron and columbo, and the night pills reduced.

September 11. A steady improvement noticed through the week till all pain had disappeared. Night pill omitted, and ten minims of the tincture of the chloride of iron ordered after meals.

October 1. Well. Has gained eight pounds in weight since improvement began.

CASE IV.—Mrs. C., aged 55, nervous temperament, and feeble, had been troubled with indigestion for eight or ten years, suffering most of the time from gastralgia, flatulence, nausea, and at times vomiting. This condition was always worse when she ate meat, till she was obliged to omit it altogether. She could not remember when she had been free from a sense of burning in her throat or stomach. Bowels were irregular; often resorts to enemas. Was also suffering from chronic metritis. Had been treated by many physicians; but never received any permanent relief from her dyspepsia. She was ordered to take most of her food in a liquid form, and chiefly composed of meat broth, milk, and stale bread. Five grains of pepsine and one grain of sulphate of quinine were prescribed in powder, to be taken three times a day before meals, and treatment of the uterine difficulty at once begun.

Relief of the stomach symptoms was almost immediate, and in the period of three weeks she had gained seven pounds in weight.

If it be suggested that the deranged state of the stomach was dependent upon the uterine disease, it will be a sufficient answer, that the effect of the treatment upon the metritis was hardly perceptible when the stomach was relieved.—*Medical Record*, January, 1870.

## GLEET AND GONORRHŒA.

Dr. J. W. Hennessy, of La Salle, Ill., advises Cantharides in Gleet and Gonorrhœa, claiming for it a potency superior to that of any other agent he has used. The following letter will explain his mode of prescribing it :

La Salle, Dec. 10th. 1869.

MESSRS. TILDEN & Co :

I have received the Physician's Diary and am well pleased with it. Inclosed you will find one dollar for the Journal of Materia Medica, for 1870, which you will please forward to me. I think your Journal is an excellent work and of very great aid to the practicing Physician of the present period, and particularly those of the country and country towns who have no chance of Hospital practice or the practice and experiments of the new remedies and medicaments which can be tried therein. I shall soon send you (if acceptable) some notes on some diseases, for which I observe a great many remedies mentioned. One is gonorrhœa and gleet for which I prescribe differently from any I have ever seen and which has never failed in my hands in the most obstinate cases.

I give two or three grains of cantharides the first night and morning after opening the bowels with any cathartic, my prescription then is :

A pill composed of carb. iron..... gr. iii.

Pulvis opii..... " ¼.

made into a pill, two pills to be given at night, and one pill in the morning, keeping the bowels open, should the iron constipate them. I have very seldom used more than 12 or 18 of those pills when a cure was effected.

In fact when all other remedies are exhausted and fail, it will cure. I will some time give you the history of it.

Yours, &c.,

J. W. HENNESSY.

---

Correspondents will oblige by writing plainly their *Names, Town, County and State*. We are frequently unable to answer letters because these are omitted.

T H E

# Journal of Materia Medica.

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

---

Vol. IX.]

APRIL, 1870.

[No. 4.

---

---

## Communications.

---

### POLYGONUM PUNCTATUM. (*Water Pepper.*)

---

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

---

NATURAL ORDER.—Polygonaceæ, of Lindley and Jessieu.

In the Linnean classification, Polyognum will be found in class *Octandria*, and order *Trigynia*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Calyx inferior, 4 or 5-parted, colored; corol none; nut 1, angular, covered with the calyx. Stamens and pistils vary in number. The calyx in some species might be taken for a corol.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—Flowers in August; flowers white, a little tinged with green, annual. Stamens 8; styles 3; leaves lanceolate, glabrous; stipules lax, glabrous, ciliate at the apex, spotted; spike filiform, weak, somewhat nodding; bracts remotely alternate. It attains the height of from one to two feet.

HABITAT.—This plant is very common in nearly all parts of the United States. It grows in ditches, on the banks of brooks, and in the highways.

PART USED.—The whole herb.

PROPERTIES.—Stimulant, diuretic, antispasmodic, emmenagogue, diaphoretic, antiseptic, sedative, and vesicant.

Several writers award to this humble plant the above catalogue of properties.

HISTORY.—This genus comprises about forty species, twenty-seven of which are found in North America. Several species of polygonum were held in high estimation by many European physicians of the last century.

The polygonum bistorta was regarded as a sudorific, and was considered to be alexipharmic. One author speaks of the root as being one of the strongest vegetable astringents, and adds, that it might be well applied to the purpose of tanning leather, if it could be procured in sufficient quantity. Dr. Cullen frequently employed it in the treatment of intermittent fevers, alone or with gentian, to the amount of three drachms a day. Meyrick observes:—"That all the parts of the plant have a rough austere taste, but more especially the root, which is of a very binding nature, and may be used to advantage, both externally and inwardly, whenever astringency is required, as for incontinence of urine, immoderate menses, bleeding wounds, spitting of blood, the bloody flux, and other fluxes of the belly. It is also of singular efficacy in a soft spongy state of the gums, attended with looseness of the teeth and soreness of the mouth. Dried and reduced to powder, or boiled in wine, and taken pretty freely, it prevents miscarriage, helps ruptures, dissolves coagulated blood from falls, blows, etc., and kills worms in children."

Thomas Green, Editor of the *Universal Herbal; or Botanical, Medical, and Agricultural Dictionary*, vol. 11, p. 377, refers to polygonum hydropiper, observes; "Withering remarks, that the whole plant has an exceeding hot biting taste. It cures those little ulcers in the mouth commonly called the thrush; and the distilled water, drank to the quantity of a pint or more in a day, has been found serviceable in the gravel or stone. It is a diuretic of considerable efficacy, and has frequently been administered with success in jaundice, and the beginning of dropsies."

The distilled water of this species is recommended by Boyle in the treatment of stone and gravel.

Meyrick says that the *polygonum aviculare* possesses a considerable degree of astringency, which renders it an excellent medicine in loosenesses, attended with a discharge of blood, the bleeding piles, immoderate menstrual evacuations, and all other hæmorrhages. The juice, he says, is good to cleanse old filthy ulcers, and takes away pain and inflammation from the eyes.

The *polygonum multiflorum* has a tuberous root which is highly esteemed by the natives of Japan as a cordial and is used for that purpose raw; but it is said to taste best when roasted in the embers. The *polygonum odoratum* is a native of CochinChina, grows in moist places, and is cultivated all over that country as an excellent sauce for fish.

Having thus briefly alluded to a few of the species of this family, I come now to notice the *polygonum punctatum*.

Dr. Eberle, and other practitioners of his day, employed this plant in the treatment of several diseases. It has, also, acquired no little celebrity in domestic practice, as a remedy for colds, gravel, bruises, etc. Dr. W. A. Grove, of Maquow, Ill., says, as a valuable medicinal agent, capable of fulfilling numerous indications, he has learned from experience to regard the water pepper with the highest favor. He states that this agent was a favored remedy with Prof. Eberle, and to him belongs the credit of first bringing it into favorable notice as a remedial one. Dr. Ogrer, of Charleston, South Carolina, in a paper published in the *Southern Journal of Medicine and Pharmacy* eulogizes it in the strongest terms. He knew of no medicine that had so decided an action on the uterus.

#### EMPLOYMENT.

AMENORRHŒA.—Dr. Grove, in a paper of his published in the *Journal of Materia Medica*, observes:—

“I do not favor the indiscriminate use of emmenagogues as such. Such practice I very heartily condemn. As amenorrhœa may result from various pathological changes or conditions, the cause of the suppression should be diligently sought for, and upon its discovery and removal, the function will usually be resumed of its own accord. I believe the reason this class of remedies so often disappoint the practitioner, to be, that they are too often prescribed empirically, without thought or adaptation to the case, and in cases

wherein this kind of medication is inadmissible. But in cases where the menstrual aberration depends upon functional inactivity of the uterus and the case demands stimulation of the uterine system, then this class of remedial agents can confidently be expected to accomplish the mission for which they are prescribed. As an emmenagogue in such cases, I consider *polygonum punctatum* as *nulli secundus*. I have used it in consecutive amenorrhœa and various uterine derangements, wherein emmenagogues were indicated, with more gratifying results than ever attained by the use of any other remedy. Of several cases treated with this agent, I select the following:—E. A. K., first seen Feb. 12th., 1868. States that eight months ago, whilst menstruating, she was desirous of attending a party, and with a view of freeing herself from a temporary inconvenience had recourse to tight lacing. The experiment unhappily succeeded, and she saw nothing from that time until she came under my treatment. States that she had repeatedly practiced the same experiment on former occasions previous to June, 1867, completely arresting the menstrual discharge each time, with no inconvenience, except that at the succeeding menstrual molimen, the menstrual flux would be more scant and difficult. Present condition:—Pulse 80 and weak; melancholy and dejected; anorexia; bowels inclined to be costive, somewhat anæmic; darting pains through hips and mammæ at what should be the menstrual period. Ordered a mild cathartic to be taken at bed-time, and the following mixture to be taken thrice daily:—

℞ Tincturæ polygoni punctati saturatæ	-	-	℥ iss.
Tincturæ ferri chloride	-	-	℥ ss.

Misce et signa: A teaspoonful thrice daily. Diet to be generous; gentle horseback exercise and the lumbo sacral douche every night before retiring. February 20th.—The lumbo-sacral douche discontinued after its first application, the patient unable to bear it. No other change in treatment.

March 2d.—No perceptible change. Continued treatment.

March 14th.—The menstrual discharge appeared on the 5th, and continued till the 9th. From this time the patient improved rapidly, and is now in the enjoyment of good health."

Prof. Eberle is quoted, as having reported twenty cases of amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa which were treated with this

remedy alone, with complete success. Dr. J. King alludes to *polygonum punctatum* as highly recommended in amenorrhœa, in doses of one fluidrachm of the saturated tincture, two or three times a day, or from four to six grains of the extract. Advantage will be derived, in some cases, by alternating the use of this agent with small doses of stramonium.

Iron, in some of its preparations, should be associated with the treatment in cases where the patient is afflicted with an anæmic condition of the system. Aconite has been employed with good results in this malady by some German and French physicians. Some cases will respond favorably to the ergot of rye, aconite, and *polygonum punctatum* in combination.

LEUCORRHŒA.—Leucorrhœa may be acute, sub-acute, or chronic; and, as Dr. Copland remarks, may occur at any period of life from earliest infancy to advanced old age. Dr. C.—observes:—"In childhood, and early infancy, discharges from the vagina and vulva are not infrequent, and are commonly the consequence of irritation or inflammatory action; the mucous membrane of the genitals partaking in the general disposition of mucous membranes to be irritated or inflamed at this period of life, and to furnish a copious mucous or muco-puriform secretion. About 45 years of age the disease becomes less frequent, and after 50 it is seldom seen, unless as a symptom of organic lesions of the uterus. In *childhood*, the discharge proceeds from the *vagina* and *pudenda*, and is a *simple* and *primary* disease; in old age it is chiefly from the *uterus*, and *os uteri*, and is generally symptomatic." Any additional remedy for a disease so common, if efficient, will be highly valued. Dr. Grove, to whom allusion has previously been made, says that he has successfully treated a great many cases of leucorrhœa with water pepper. He sometimes uses it in connection with the muriate tinct. of iron. Either alone or in combination, he prefers it to any other remedy. The intrinsic value of this agent is none the less for being so common and abundant, but rather enhanced.

MENORRHAGIA.—Dr. Grove reports the following case of this affection.

"Case 1. M. A. R., æt. twenty years; married; first seen June 18th, 1868. States that five weeks previous abortion was induced by over exertion from lifting; she being then near three months



advanced in pregnancy; has suffered from uterine hæmorrhage more or less ever since, the physician there in attendance failing to arrest the flow. Present, condition: Delicate constitution, anæmic; profuse hæmorrhage with marked periodicity occurring every afternoon at about four or five o'clock, and usually lasting till one or two o'clock, A. M., during the remaining portion of the twenty-four hours the hæmorrhage would almost entirely cease; appetite moderately good; bowels regular; at times complains of intense headache; no pain except in head. After prescribing in turn the tinct. ferri chlor., quiniæ, acid sulph., ergota, oleum erigeron, etc., without scarcely any perceptible benefit, I was induced, July 2d, to prescribe tinct. polygonum punct. in teaspoonful doses every three hours. On the first day of its administration the hæmorrhage ceased entirely. The remedy was continued a day or two longer, and then tonics completed the cure." Dr. G.—concludes:—"As regards its *modus operandi*, in this case, I have no thoughts to offer. All I know is the results, which are sufficiently encouraging to induce me to try it again in similar cases, should favorable opportunities present."

**DYSMENORRHŒA.**—In this affection, Dr. Grove remarks that he has seen the beneficial effects of this remedy more strikingly displayed than in any other morbid manifestation. Under its influence he has known patients pass from a state of untold suffering and torture to a state of comparative comfort and tranquility in a few hours.

He sometimes combines it with gelseminum. In the congestive form he usually combines it with veratrum viride. He has, however, used it alone with surprisingly happy results. Sometimes dysmenorrhœa is complicated with hysteria, leucorrhœa or neuralgia, and during its treatment, these associations should receive due consideration. The remedies usually employed for these affections, should not be neglected.

**RETROVERSION UTERI.**—In speaking of the therapeutical employment of polygonum punctatum, Dr. Grove observes:—"Although incapable of effecting a radical cure, it frequently removes the rectal tenesmus, and the aching and numbness in the lumbosacral region. Also in paraplegia from undue pressure of the fundus upon the sacral plexus of nerves, its administration has



been temporarily attended with very decided benefit. Of course, with the view of a radical cure, the malposition of that organ must be corrected by instrumental manipulation or cauterization of posterior lip." He continues ;—"I have not a few times, prescribed it in spasmodic and painful affections of the stomach and bowels, with seemingly very good results. In the long train of nervous symptoms, following frequent abortions, excessive venery, etc., etc., I have a few times known the water pepper accomplish what all other remedies usually prescribed in such cases failed to do. As a topical application it is a very common and popular remedy in ill-conditioned and gangrenous sores, and sore mouth from mercurial ptyalism."

**HYSTERIA.**—It is said that its anti-spasmodic and calmative properties are often happily displayed in hysteria. Dr. Copland very justly remarks: "It is in the treatment of this affection that mesmerism and homoeopathy have achieved some of their greatest triumphs and gathered some of their brightest laurels. The freaks of an hysterical paroxysm have again and again been passed off upon a credulous and gaping crowd as the highest development of *clairvoyance*, and the cataleptic coma of the disease has confirmed the faith of thousands in the wonder-working gifts of some speculator who has the power of exciting the susceptible female imagination by his grimaces or his manipulations." The causes of this malady are so very various, and the complication with different morbid manifestations so often found to exist, that no single remedy can, in all cases, be efficient. Cases of hysteria, associated with excessive catamenial discharges, or too frequently occurring,—cases in which tonics and astringents, with anodynes or narcotics, are generally indicated, will be found to yield to the employment of *polygonum punctatum*. If the paroxysms are accompanied with much pain, relief will follow the administration of camphor, or a full dose of *hyoscyamus* in conjunction with this remedy.

**GRAVEL.**—Dr. King observes, that the infusion of this plant, in cold water, has been found serviceable in gravel.

**EXTERNAL APPLICATION.**—Dr. Grove says, as a topical application it is a very common and popular remedy in ill-conditioned and gangrenous sores, and in sore mouth from mercurial ptyalism. It is said to have been beneficially applied in chronic ulcers and

hemorrhoidal tumors, used as fomentation. Some make favorable mention of it as a wash in chronic erysipelatous inflammation.

NOTE.—Full doses of this article, according to some authors, cause a warmth and peculiar tingling sensation throughout the system, with slight aching pains in the hips and loins, and a sense of weight and tension within the pelvis. The author has had his attention directed, by patients who were using this agent in medium doses internally, to a peculiar tingling sensation throughout the system. The polygonum arifolium, known by the popular names of halbert knotweed, sickle grass, hastate knot grass, etc. ; is said to have been used with good effect in gravel, stranguary, gonorrhoea and all urinary affections. An infusion of this plant in cold water is spoken of as a powerful diuretic. This species of polygonum grows in wet grounds, in most parts of the United States.

Polygonum fagopyrum, common buckwheat, Dr. King observes : —“May be used as follows to recall the flow of milk in the breasts of nurses, where it has disappeared for several days:—Stir in any quantity of buckwheat flower, a sufficient quantity of buttermilk to form a poultice; warm it, but be careful not to boil or make it hot. Apply it thus warm, over the whole breast and renew it every four or six hours. Sometimes it requires to be thus used for three or four days before its effects are produced; usually, however twenty-four hours are sufficient.”

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract	:	-	Dose, 10 to 60 Drops.
Solid Extract	.	-	“ 2 to 3 grains.

#### TINCTURE OF WATER PEPPER.

Fluid Extract	-	-	-	Four Ounces-
Diluted Alcohol	-	-	-	One Pint.

Dose—Half to two drams, three or four times a day.

#### INFUSION OF WATER PEPPER.

Fluid Extract	-	-	-	Half Ounce.
Water	-	-	-	One Pint.

Dose—Half to one ounce.

#### COMPOUND PILL OF WATER PEPPER.

Dried Sulphate of Iron	-	-	-	One Dram.
Cimicifugin	-	-	-	One Dram.

**Mix and divide into sixty pills.**

Dose—One pill every two or three hours. These pills are emmenagogue, and exert an especial influence on the female organs of generation.

## AN URETHRAL SPECULUM.

BY ISAAC T. MONROE, M. D., WEST PAWLET, VT.

I have dwelt sometime upon the subject of an Urethral Speculum, and my short experience in the use of this instrument has convinced me that its employment will be the means of a manifest improvement in the mode of treating diseases of the urethra. I shall first speak of its application to the treatment of chronic urethral discharges :

This speculum is intended to facilitate the action of remedies directly applied in the process of curing chronic gonorrhoea or gleet, without the aid of which, they have often failed to accomplish their object. Sometimes, after a long course of treatment, during which a great variety of injections have been used, and all of the so-called specific remedies have been tried with little prospect of removing the malady, and the practitioner is about to conclude that all remedial agents which are termed "par-excellence anti-gonorrhoeal," like the "revulsive" and "antiphlogistic," are attended with so much uncertainty of action as oftentimes to make them a nuisance both to the patient and the attendant, the return to an agent once discarded, or the adoption of a new one, seems to effect speedy and permanent relief.

Again, the case is protracted through months, nay, years of fruitless medication—the consequence of which may be a stricture, more or less impairment of health, and not unfrequently a degree of weakness and irritability of the generative organs sufficient to render the remainder of the patient's life wofully miserable. It is no small gratification to me to find that my efforts to render the

treatment of diseases of the urethra more easy and certain of cure, have been, in a measure, attended with success.

I am satisfied that the use of this instrument will remove many gross errors in practice. By its employment we are made acquainted with the real condition of the interior of the urethra—at least a part of the canal may be explored, and the result of the disease fully ascertained. The speculum is a great help to diagnosis; no less so when used in the urethra than when introduced into the ear, vagina, or rectum. Through it we learn the nature and the seat of the difficulty, and are enabled to apply a suitable remedy directly to the diseased spot, and of a strength, too, sufficient to overcome all morbid action without putting in jeopardy the integrity of the surrounding parts.

The foregoing remarks apply more particularly to the use of the instrument as an important auxiliary in the management of such disorders as are attended with more or less discharge, and are located in the urethra of the male.

I shall now suggest the practicability of using the speculum in the urethra of the female. I think it will be found very useful in treating such diseases of the urethra as small vascular excrescences of its mucous membrane, which growths sometimes are situated so far within the canal as to escape discovery, but which might be readily brought to view by the aid of the speculum. It has even occurred to me that the surgeon may find this instrument of great assistance in the operation of removing a small calculus from the bladder of the sex in whom this urinary passage is short and easily dilated. The speculum should be carefully introduced, and gradually expanded, and after effecting all necessary dilatation, (acting the part of a dilatator, extending from the vulva to the bladder), through it is passed the forceps, which seize the stone and remove it.

The idea of an urethral speculum was first suggested to me by my brother, the late Dr. R. G. Monroe, who made use of a small sized ear speculum for the purpose of examining the fossa navicularis in obstinate cases of gonorrhoea. Farther than this, he never applied the speculum to the list of instrumental means for the removal of urethral affections.

I am not yet apprised of the fact of any-body having carried

the application of the speculum to the treatment of diseases of the urethra. It is now a little more than a year since my attention was first directed to this new use of the instrument in the field of urinary surgery. Here, as elsewhere, it is a valuable aid to diagnosis, and a useful agent in therapeutics. At another time I will give a description of the instrument which I have contrived.

---

### SODÆ HYPOSULPHIS.

---

BY M. ROONEY, M. D., OF VIENNA X ROADS, OHIO.

---

A short time ago, several medical gentlemen published laudatory notices of the hyposulphite of soda in the cure of miasmatic intermittent fever. Like all much-praised remedies, it has been tried by many physicians seeking to improve their therapia, and, while its praises may be perpetuated by a few, I should judge that by many it has already been laid aside as a remedy by no means to be depended on or trifled with in a disease which, though generally manageable, sometimes destroys your patient as quickly as the mysterious force of the skies rifts the sturdy oak.

My partner and myself, during the last year and a half, have given the hyposulphite a fair trial, and though it may seem worthy of some confidence, yet in our opinion, it is not to be depended on in the cure of intermittent fever.

Long and extended use of the remedy, in any given case, may invariably effect a cure, but the great objection would be the indefinite length of time which it might be necessary to use the remedy, and according to our belief, the uncertainty, even then, of performing a cure.

Another objection which the country physician must have to the use of the medicine is the following: He is called several miles to see a case which proves to be intermittent fever; he prescribes his soda, and, to his chagrin, learns that his patient has had, though taking his prescription faithfully, several successive attacks in regular periodic order. A neighbor of the patient is prescribed for by another physician, who gives quinine, and at once quickly and safely breaks up the disease. The friend of soda in such comparison will suffer.

I first prescribed the remedy for myself, July 10, 1868. In intention, though not in formality. it was as follows :

℞ Sodæ Hyposulphitis..... 3 i.  
Aquæ..... 3 ij.

S. Two teaspoonsful every two hours, beginning sixteen hours before chill time.

The attack did not recur, and I was much elated, not only because I was relieved, but that a remedy had been found which could be given to those who have "quinine in their bones," and to those who fear they will, if quinine is prescribed for them. Unfortunately, I have been much disappointed, and yet have to trust to the reliable but much-abused quinine.

CASE II.—Mrs. T., æt. 40, lymphatic temperament. Had had tertian intermittent. Prescribed, July 12, 1868 :

℞ Sod. Hypo..... 3 ij.  
Aquæ..... 3 ij.

S. As in previous prescription.

There was no recurrence of the disease till July 22. Again prescribed :

℞ Sod. Hypo..... 3 ss.  
Aquæ..... 3 ii.  
Tinct. Opii. Camph. ää..... 3 ss.

S. A teaspoonful every two hours.

The paregoric was indicated by the presence of a diarrhoea. The diarrhoea ceased, but the chills continued for some time, and the patient eventually had recourse to patent medicine. This was our second failure.

CASE III. Mr. J. W., æt. 45; bilious temperament. Intermittent, though not of a well defined character. Prescribed, July 16, 1868 :

℞ Sod. Hyposulph..... 3 ij.  
Aquæ..... 3 ij.

S. Two teaspoonsful every two hours.

Patient relieved.

CASE IV. Mr. W. J., aged 28; nervo-lymphatic temperament. Had tertian intermittent. Prescribed, July 18, 1868, as in previous prescriptions. No cure. The disease recurred, and in addition, there arose a severe catharsis, or hypercatharsis, without doubt a result of the soda, the reason for which will soon be seen. This was our first failure with the medicine, though notes of the second case precede this case.

July 23, 1868. Prescribed for two youths. Of no service.

July 26, 1868. Again prescribed the soda, *plenis manibus*, for the same youths, and again failed, at least partially. After taking the soda for several days, there was periodic fever, but not preceded by chill. This season there have fallen under our observation many such cases, though left to nature; and the disappearance of the chill in these boys can hardly be proved to be due to the use of the soda.

July 29, 1869. Prescribed for a father and his two children. The father and one child were relieved, but the other child, though continuing to take medicine for more than a week, was not cured, and we at last gave quinine, which broke up the disease.

It is not necessary to report any more cases. Those reported are like many more cases that we treated, a report of which would be of no additional advantage.

I took no notes of the condition of the skin, tongue, secretions, and excretions, which I now regret. Cathartic effects were produced in several patients by the use of the hyposulphite, the reason of which can be accounted for by chemical reaction. According to Kane, the hyposulphite consists of  $\text{Na O}_1 \text{S}_2 \text{O}_3 \times 10 \text{HO}$ . Let us suppose that another unit of water unites with each unit of the soda, and we have  $\text{Na O}_1 \text{S}_2 \text{O}_3 + 10 \text{HO} + \text{HO} = \text{Na O}_1 \text{SO}_3 + 10 \text{HO} + \text{SH}$ —sulphate of soda, a well known cathartic and sulphureted hydrogen. That sulphureted hydrogen is evolved is evident from the characteristic smell of the eructations and evacuations. One lady particularly objected to the rotten-egg smell with which she seemed to be favored, and upon her the soda would always act as a cathartic, unless a corrigent were added.

By the way, the hyposulphite has proved of much advantage to many dyspeptics. Some, for whom we prescribed it in intermittent, had their dyspepsia much alleviated. It is, probably, of most service to those persons who have, in common language, sour stomachs, the advantage arising from the power which the soda has of preventing fermentation, either by altering the secretion of the stomach or rendering the ingesta incapable of acidulation. Indeed, it seems that generally those persons who were cured of intermittent had had their digestive organs more or less deranged, and to the alleviation of the gastric trouble may be attributed the cure of the intermittent. I do not believe that in ordinary doses of the soda sufficient can be introduced into the system to prevent animal or vegetable genesis. In some experiments with *culicidæ*, large quantities of the soda did not seem to affect their vitality. The ratio



of the soda to the fluid in which the culices were, about equals the ratio of a heaping shovelful to the blood of a person. The medicine has done well in skin diseases due to sympathy with the stomach.

A case of gastric trouble, new to me, and to which the books within my reach give no parallel case, was cured by the soda. Bouchardat says that dyspeptics may have panary fermentation take place in the stomach. If the term is allowable, the patient had a glucohydrorrhea. Fluid of a very sweetish taste would arise several times a day from the stomach to the mouth. There were also painful digestion, constipation, sleepless nights, skin yellowish and harsh. Various remedies had been tried without permanent benefit. Supposing that the sweetness was due to the starchy portion of the food being formed into sugar, and knowing that fermentation must precede this process, we endeavored to remove the difficulty by giving the hyposulphite. The soda soon made a cure.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Observer*, February, 1870.

---

## VERATRUM VIRIDE.

BY DR. HADLOCK.

This, like all new remedies, has its friends and foes. Its friends have claimed for it almost everything that is possible to be accomplished with medicine; while its adversaries have taken just the contrary position, not admitting that it is capable of doing any good whatever, and now after having been tested by the profession for a number of years, it has to a certain extent become settled and accepted as a remedy of some worth.

Veratrum Viride, is undoubtedly a medicine of great power, and when exhibited in overdoses is capable of destroying life, as it has been found to destroy the life of a dog in 100 drop doses. (For many interesting experiments as to the toxical effects of veratrum, see *Cincinnati Lancet and Observer* for June, 1858.)

According to my observation the primary effect of veratrum is on the heart, as is evident from the controlling influence exercised over the pulse. In larger doses, it produces nausea and vomiting, when other symptoms make their appearance, the system being completely relaxed, with free perspiration and a pale cool surface.

This I believe is its general action, but in some instances other symp-



toms are recognized of a more alarming character. The surface becomes deathly pale and very cool with occasional syncope, which is generally brought on from rising suddenly from the recumbent position. The symptoms of globus hystericus are sometimes present, but very rarely, being observed only in nervous females. I have not seen any evidence of its primary action on the nervous centres as evinced by drowsiness, stupor, coma, or delirium, nor any effects on the kidneys or bowels. Opium and its salts act very happily as an antidote, relieving very readily any of the above symptoms, if they should become alarming.

By some it is classed with the nervous sedatives, digitalis, aconite, etc., and by others among the arterial sedatives—with the antimonial preparations. I confess I have not been able to make the nice distinction that is made between the two classes, unless the difference is made between the primary and secondary action of the medicines. While digitalis and aconite are said to act on the nervous system, they act first as certainly on the muscular system, which is evinced by the reduction of the pulse. The same may be said of antimonials, only *vice versa*—though perhaps its action on the nervous system is not as general or well marked as those classed nervous sedatives are on the muscular system. It is very difficult in fact to conjecture how any medicine can act on the heart and control the circulation, without at the same time having more or less influence on the nervous system, or in other words, how can you impress one without affecting the other. We conclude that it cannot be done, consequently, we regard veratrum as having its perceptible primary action on the heart, and its secondary effect on the general nervous system.

In all cases where there is determination of blood, congestions, local and general—veratrum is indicated and is one of our best agents.—Whenever the equilibrium of the circulation, from whatever cause, is disturbed, we have found no remedy that so readily restores harmony to, and relieves the oppressed organs, as veratrum. With this remedy the heart's action can be kept under perfect control, allowing it almost any number of beats consistent with life, and this may be continued for days without that prostration supervening which so many seem to fear. On the contrary, when its administration does not give rise to nausea and vomiting, the patient improves in strength under its use, from day to day, until convalescence is established.

In many cases, I give nothing but this remedy after the interruption of the fever, and also in acute inflammatory attacks, depending upon

the veratrum to hold the diseased action in abeyance while the tonic powers of the system restore health to the patient.

In all febrile affections this remedy is used to very great advantage. Especially is it valuable in various forms of fevers, which it is difficult to arrange under any special head, owing to their obscure cause, such as fevers which occur in children from derangements of the *liver, stomach, bowels*, etc., etc.

I usually give a cathartic, if deemed necessary, and begin with the veratrum, in doses that will as soon as possible affect the circulation without disturbing the stomach, though, in urgent cases this will make no particular difference. Small doses frequently repeated, will generally accomplish what we desire, without irritating the stomach.

As soon as the pulse is reduced and the surface cooled, I then regulate the dose so as to continue this condition of things until the system reacts and resumes its healthy tone.

I have not deemed it necessary to use it in the ordinary intermittent fevers, but I have no doubt that in the *congestive* form of those fevers that it would be of great value in aiding or securing an intermission sooner than it would occur; that we may have more time to give the anti-periodic.

In continued or typhoid fevers, it is of great benefit in equalizing the circulation and thereby preventing local congestions, as well as allaying febrile excitement.

The difficulty of diagnosing typhoid fever in its forming stage is well known, and from this difficulty of diagnosis arises all the discrepancies of opinion in regard to the nature of the disease and its treatment. I have met with many cases, which from their symptoms, could have been called typhoid fever, but after the use of veratrum for a few days would subside and convalescence be established. My experience does not justify any great expectations from its use after the fever has passed into the second stage, yet I gave it in one case for nearly three weeks, and the pulse did not rise above 90, and stood most of the time at 70. As soon as the veratrum was discontinued, it arose to 120. I used it with benefit in puerperal fever, and will narrate the following case, to illustrate its action.

April 24th, 1857, was called to see Mrs. N., who was laboring under an attack of puerperal fever—tongue furred, bowels costive, abdomen very tympanitic, and tender on pressure, pulse 100, hard and contracted, with excessive febrile excitement. As treatment (my patient being a large plethoric woman), I resorted to blood-letting, tartar emetic, calomel, etc., etc. I continued this *orthodox* treatment for four or five

days, but my patient got no better; on the contrary she grew worse. The skin was now hot and dry, face flushed, tongue very dry and brown, abdomen much swollen though not so painful, pulse 120. I now determined to use veratrum, and gave her five drops of the tincture with instructions to give four drops again in one hour, provided there was neither nausea or vomiting.

In a short time I was sent for to see my patient, and when I arrived found her vomiting, having just taken the additional four drops ordered. I gave her a dose of morphia which promptly allayed the vomiting.

The change for the better was at once very distinctly marked in her case. Under the influence of the two doses of four and five drops, all the aggregated symptoms of the case subsided. There was a general relaxation of febrile excitement; surface became cool and moist; pulse down to 70—soft and regular. I continued the veratrum in two drop doses, every two hours for four or five days, the patient all the while rapidly improving, with no return of the fever or any bad symptom—until convalescence was fully established. From that time until the present, I have depended almost entirely upon this remedy in these cases, and have found its action invariably uniform in them.

Knowing its power as a sedative, and its ability to allay excitement, I concluded to try it in *puerperal convulsions*, and accordingly the first case of that malady that fell under my care, I immediately, on the subsidence of the convulsion gave ten drops of the tincture, watching the pulse closely. After the second spasm I gave fifteen drops, and continued to increase the dose after each convulsion. The pulse during the intervals was 80 and very hard, and would rise to 120 when a convulsion came on. She had taken three or four doses before it could be remarked on the pulse. As soon as that effect became perceptible the convulsions grew less frequent and less severe until they finally ceased when the patient roused up and exclaimed: "I am sick at my stomach." The pulse was now 60 and natural. Notwithstanding the large amount given, no vomiting followed. This case occurred about four hours after a natural labor. No other treatment was had except revulsives to the extremities.

In inflammation of the brain and its appendages, it has not given that satisfaction which was expected. However, its peculiar action was manifested in these cases as in others,

In some ailments of the heart, I have used veratrum to good advantage. In 1858, I had under my care, a gentleman aged 57 years, who had been troubled with disease of the heart for thirty years. He

had been under treatment more or less, all this time by one physician or another, but, as he said without any relief. His condition at this time was deplorable in the extreme. He was all the time fearful of falling down dead—was laboring under great excitement both of body and mind. Pulse very rapid with decided intermissions between every three or four beats.

I ordered four-drop doses of veratrum every four hours. As soon as the system was brought under the influence of the remedy, he expressed himself as feeling better. From this time on, the improvement was rapid until he pronounced himself well in every respect, and has remained so ever since, with no return at any time of the aggravating symptoms usually attending these cases.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, February, 1870.

---

## Monthly Summary

—OF—

### Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

---

**PARTIAL PARAPLEGIA.**—In a case, now under our care, of partial paraplegia, probably resulting from injury of the spine by a fall a year or two since, but wherein also there had been some fears of a *specific* cause. The patient had previously consulted Ricord and Brown-Sequard in Paris, and Pavy in London. Ricord diagnosed the case as non-specific. Brown-Sequard prescribed as follows:

- (1.) R Potassii iodid.,..... 3 ij.  
 Ammon. iodid.,..... 3 iij.  
 Ammon. carb.,..... ℥ ij.  
 Infus. columbæ..... ʒ v.

M. S. Two tablespoonfuls, before meals, with a little water.

- (2.) R Extr. belladonnæ..... gr. iv.  
 Secalis cornuti pulv. recentis,..... 3 j.

M. ft. pil. xxx.

S.—One pill after each meal.

- (3.) R Ammon. bromid.,..... 3 ij.  
 Aq. destillatæ fl.,..... ʒ v.

M. S.—A teaspoonful and a half twice a day before meals. Indorsed: (This can be mixed with the first.)

On the second (2) formula is indorsed :

(After two weeks begin with this in any case, and use for two weeks. In case it does not produce a good effect, try the third formula a month at least.)

Dr. Pavy prescribed :

℞ Pot. bromid.,.....	3 ij.
Pot. iodid.,.....	3 j.
Sp. ammon. ar.,.....	℥ j.
Aq. camph. ad.,.....	℥ xij.

Misce fiat mist; cap. cochl ij. magna ter quotidie.

℞ Extr. belladonnæ,.....	gr. ¼.
Extr. gentianæ,.....	gr. iij.

Misce ft. pil. et. sep. ad. xij, cap. j. ter quotidie.

Two weeks later he prescribed :

℞ Pot. iodidi,.....	℥ j.
Tinc. nucis vomicæ,.....	3 iss.
Ext. taraxaci,.....	3 iij.
Aq. destil. ad.,.....	℥ vj.

Misce fiat mist. cap. cochl. ij. magna ter quotidie.

The general coincidence of the independent prescriptions of these two eminent gentlemen, is a proud vindication of transatlantic skill in diagnosis, and "the tendency of great minds to run in the same channel." It is also a tribute to the general power of the medicines employed, in Europe as well as America. We are personally gratified to find that they are not yet entirely superseded by iodoform, carbolic acid, or the hydrate of chloral.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, March, 1870.

PHYTOLACCA DECANDRA IN CANCER.—O. CROOK, M. D., Dayton, Ohio (*Medical and Surg. Reporter*), in presenting Poke-root to the profession as a successful remedy in the early stage of cancer, is aware of the prejudice that he will encounter in the minds of many who regard the disease as incurable, or at least only a subject for excision, or the use of escharotics. He has in his possession statistics, obtained in several years' practice in the treatment of cancer, phthisis, and scrofula, sufficient to satisfy the most incredulous that cancer and tuberculosis are all of one and the same family, differing only, under different circumstances, in their development.

With the steady and persistent administration of the phytolacca decandra, in the first stages of cancer, he has in many cases seen the tumor absorbed, and a cure effected without the knife or escharotics.

His method of preparing and using the remedy, is as follows :

℞ Phytolaccæ Radicis..... ʒ ij.  
 Alcohol dilute, or pure whisky..... Oj.

Let it stand 14 days and filter.

Of this the patient may take, after eating, from 15 drops to a tablespoonful, as will be borne by the stomach. He has derived the most benefit from its use when pushed until its emetic effect is produced, and then continued the dose that the stomach would bear without excessive nausea. The effect of the medicine will generally be apparent in the space of two weeks—first in relieving the pain so significant of cancer, and in arresting the growth of the tumor, and in the general improvement of the health of the patient.

If, after administering the medicine for a few weeks, its beneficial effects are not manifest, it will be well to desist for a short time and then commence as at first, when better effects will be produced. He has obtained favorable results from the use of injections of the tinct. iodine, from five drops to a drachm, and the subsequent application of the pulverized or grated Poke root, in the form of a poultice, intermitted with the use of emollient poultices of carrots, or bread and milk.—*Medical Record*, January, 1870.

---

SEVERE CASE OF HYSTERIA, TREATED BY ASSAFŒTIDA AND BROMIDE OF POTASSIUM.—EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, L. R. C. P., M. R. C. S., Cannonbury, reports the following case in the *British Medical Journal*, for June 12th, 1869, p. 541 :

C. B., aged 19, suffering from incipient phthisis and excessive menstruation, not habitually hysterical, began to laugh immoderately at some trivial occurrence about half past ten on Friday night. She soon lost consciousness, but continued laughing till half past one, when she had an epileptiform fit, and became quiet, almost exhausted. Thus she remained during the rest of the night and the whole of the following day ; the fits recurring in groups, at intervals of half an hour to an hour. During the fits, her limbs were flexed and extended violently ; the head retracted. She foamed at the mouth, but did not bite her tongue. They were preceded, not by a cry, but by working of the features and a half suppressed burst of laughter or a giggle. In the intervals, her eyes were open ; the pupils sensible to light ; head hot ; limbs motionless ; fingers flexed on the palms. She seemed perfectly unconscious, and insensible to pain. Her pulse was 80, regular, soft ; her respirations shallow and jerking, 52 to the minute, when I first saw her, at 4 P. M.,

on Saturday. I ordered a ten ounce enema with assafoetida immediately, and ten grains of bromide of potassium in peppermint water every second hour. At 10 P. M., she was much the same. The fits, however, were less frequent and weaker. There was now no foaming at the mouth. At one o'clock on Sunday morning, the last fit occurred. At 6 A. M., she gradually recovered her consciousness, but had no recollection of what had occurred. She was left weak and feverish. She had never had any kind of fit previously.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, January, 1870.

**HYDROPHOBIA—ITS DEVELOPMENT.**—The following table was prepared by Mr. Renault. Says he: "Having made numerous experiments, for twenty-four years, at Alfort, for the purpose of learning the period of incubation of hydrophobia in the dog, of 131 dogs, either bitten or inoculated, 63 had presented no signs of disease for four subsequent months. Of the other 68, hydrophobia was developed at various periods, as shown in the following table:

In	1	dog	between	5th	and	10th	day.
"	4	"	"	10th	"	12th	"
"	6	"	"	15th	"	20th	"
"	5	"	"	20th	"	25th	"
"	9	"	"	25th	"	30th	"
"	10	"	"	30th	"	35th	"
"	2	"	"	35th	"	40th	"
"	8	"	"	40th	"	45th	"
"	9	"	"	45th	"	60th	"
"	2	"	"	50th	"	55th	"
"	2	"	"	55th	"	60th	"
"	4	"	"	60th	"	65th	"
"	1	"	"	65th	"	70th	"
"	1	"	"	70th	"	75th	"
"	2	"	"	80th	"	90th	"
"	1	"	"	100th	"	120th	"

*Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette*, February, 1870.

**HYDROPHOBIA.**—The following facts in regard to this interesting subject appear in the *Archives Generales de Medicine* (May). They are gathered from statistics furnished by the Veterinary School of Medicine at Lyons. In 1866 and '67, seventy dogs were received for treatment. Fifty-nine presented on entrance all the symptoms of madness; 11

supposed to have been bitten by other rabid animals, went mad after admission.

Of 18 dogs which went mad, where the time of their injury could be definitely fixed, it was found that the period of incubation of hydrophobia varied from 8 to 94 days. When once declared, the malady runs its course in from two to 8 days.

*Effects of the weather on its production.*—Statistics collected from 1858 to 1867 show the following results :

There went mad in January.....	37..	May, 46..	Sept. 26
“ “ February.....	51..	June, 36..	Oct. 25
“ “ March.....	48..	July, 39..	Nov. 28
“ “ April.....	48..	Aug. 45..	Dec. 31

Statistics are also given as to the state of humidity of the atmosphere, and from these the conclusion is reached that neither dryness nor humidity, heat nor cold, seem to exert any influence in the production of hydrophobia.—*Cincinnati Medical Repertory*.—*New Orleans Journal of Medicine*, Jan. 1870.

PROPHYLAXIS OF SCARLET FEVER AND MEASLES.—J. C. PETERS, M. D., in the *New York Medical Gazette* for July 3d, 1869, p. 52, makes the following suggestions :

It often becomes necessary or desirable to give some remedy which is supposed or believed to be preventive, or ameliorative of these diseases. Belladonna is unreliable in small doses and dangerous in large quantities. Besides its effects are so similar to those of scarlet fever that the physician may be plunged in doubt as to which is the effect of the remedy, and which of the disease, when it has been given antecedently, both long and frequently. I have seen many children escape after great exposure to scarlet fever without the use of any prophylactic, or precautionary treatment ; and I have seen it occur in a malignant and fatal form after belladonna had been given regularly for two or three weeks before the occurrence of the attack. I now never use belladonna to prevent scarlet fever, but rely entirely upon the sweet spirits of nitre. This is a mild and safe remedy which can complicate the disease in no possible way. It lessens the fever and restlessness, and prevents the occurrence of disease of the kidneys. As a diuretic it may eliminate the poison so rapidly and completely, that the system cannot become affected, nor the disease reach its full and fatal development. Comparative experiments prove that it is more reliable than belladonna,



and far more safe.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, Jan. 1870.

---

IN THE HYPODERMIC USE OF MORPHIA BEFORE THE INHALATION OF CHLOROFORM IN HABITUAL DRINKERS.—In the *Deutsche Klinik*, No. 20, is an article by Dr. UTERHART, in which he strongly recommends the injection of one-half grain of morphia under the skin ten or twenty minutes before chloroform is administered to habitual drinkers. He states that in such persons, the full chloroform narcosis is produced only with difficulty and danger; that it is generally preceded by a state of great restlessness and irritability, and wildness, with unconsciousness, which, in many cases, will lead only to the quiet of death. Dr. U. believes the previous use of the alkaloid will cause this stage to be either very short and readily overcome, or else altogether absent. He gives several cases illustrating this opinion, and also an experiment upon himself and on a dog. In the latter the period of narcosis appeared to have been greatly protracted by the morphia. In his own case, chloroform anæsthesia is ordinarily preceded by a horrible feeling of distress and impending death. By injecting a half grain of morphia into his arm, he was enabled readily and without suffering to come sufficiently under the influence of anæsthetic for operative purposes.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, January, 1870.

---

REFLEX VOMITING DURING GESTATION SUCCESSFULLY TREATED BY BROMIDE OF POTASSIUM.—A young woman, advanced five months in her first pregnancy, came under treatment, having fallen upon the ice, striking upon and bruising her right knee. Shortly after, she felt faint and sick, and lost three or four ounces of blood from the vagina. The second day after the fall she was taken with labor pains. It was at this time that Dr. S. was summoned; on examination found the os undilated, the surrounding parts considerably tender and inflamed. Opiates soon relieved the pains, and she had a good night's rest. The next day severe vomiting occurred, which all ordinary remedies failed to quiet. The patient seemed at death's door; still vomiting; could take nothing into the stomach which would be retained. Dr. Spear resolved at last to have recourse to bromide of potassium; ordered it in ten grain doses every hour. The relief was immediate; five doses was given. Vomiting was arrested, and the patient rapidly recovered, still going on with her pregnancy as if nothing had occurred.—*Journal of the Gynecological Society for August*, 1869.—*New Orleans Journal of Medicine*, Jan., 1870.

**SUBCUTANEOUS TREATMENT OF BUBO.**—Dr Wertheim of Vienna, (*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Jour.*), reports thirty-two cases of virulent bubo, congestion abscess, hydrocele, and ganglion at the wrist, in order to prove the advantages of a plan of treatment which consists in the removal of accumulated fluid through a small trocar and subsequent injection of some medicated liquid. There should be full fluctuation in the tumor before commencing treatment. After withdrawal of the fluid through the trocar, ten drops of Magendie's solution of morphia, or twenty drops of a strong solution of camphor, of sulphate of copper (1 or 2 grs. to one ounce) or creasote water may be injected. The process requires daily repetition at first, and is followed by immediate relief from pain, a decline in the inflammatory symptoms, a diminution in the quantity of pus, which grows more and more watery until the third or fourth week, when the healing is complete and without a scar. The injections should be followed by ice-compresses and rest.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, Feb. 1870.

---

**BROMIDE OF POTASSIUM FOR THE TROUBLES OF TEETHING.**—The bromide of potassium is highly spoken of by Dr. Hoehling (*St. Louis Med. Jour.*) and by Dr. Caro (*Medical Record*), as a remedy for faulty nutrition, irritability of the stomach, vomiting, restlessness, diarrhoea, etc., resulting from teething. From half a grain to a grain, given every hour or two, will, in a short time often procure relief and sleep when other means have failed. The following is selected from Dr. Caro's list of twenty cases: S. Fay, nine months old, has six teeth, nursed by a healthy mother. After fifteen days of diarrhoea with from fifteen to twenty passages every twenty-four hours, was cured by a mixture of one drachm of bromide of potassium in an ounce of mucilage, twenty drops every hour. Dr. Caro adds: "I have had fifteen similar cases in every form, having been sick from fifteen to twenty days before coming to me, all treated and cured by the bromide of potassium."—*Chicago Medical Journal*, March, 1870.

---

**AMBLYOPIA CURED BY HYPODERMIC INJECTION OF STRYCHNIA.**—Dr. Jos. Talko, of Tiflis, reports (*Kln. Monatsblatter f. Augenheilkundu, Mai*) a very interesting case of amblyopia cured entirely and solely by this method. The doses used were  $\frac{1}{12}$  gr. raised gradually to  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a grain of nitrate of strychnia; the injection was made in the neighborhood of the affected eye; it seemed to answer best when done in the supra-orbital region. The cure may be said to have occupied about seven weeks, and was then complete. It is remarkable that such large doses,

repeated as often as once a week, produced neither local inconvenience nor constitutional poisoning, with the exception of the trivial symptoms.—*The Practitioner*, Aug., 1869.—*New Orleans Journal of Medicine*, January, 1870.

---

ICE IN ACCIDENTS FROM CHLOROFORM.—Dr. Baillie, in the *Indian Medical Gazette*, of September 1st, says: "In cases of syncope from inhalation of too large a quantity of chloroform, there is no means upon which I should more rely to restore the movements of respiration, than the introduction of a *good sized lump of ice* into the rectum." This is much more easily effected than one would suppose. A little pressure with the ice being made over the sphincter, causes it to enlarge and the ice slips in, followed almost immediately by a prolonged inspiration, the precursor of natural breathing and restoration of the heart's action. This measure with a *small* bit of ice would doubtless answer equally as well with still-born children.—*New Orleans Journal of Medicine*, Jan., 1870.

---

HYPODERMIC USE OF CARBOLIC ACID IN INTERMITTENT FEVERS.—On the authority of Calvert & Co., of Manchester, it is stated that carbolic acid is a valuable remedy in intermittent fevers in doses of two-thirds of a grain in twenty minims of water, administered hypodermically. We have not before noticed this mode of using the drug, though we have seen statements in the journals of its beneficial effect in intermittent fevers.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, Feb. 1870.

---

INJECTIONS OF CHLORATE OF POTASSA IN GONNORRHEA.—Pascual Candela y Sanchez recommends (*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*) injections of chlorate of potassa (16 grains to the ounce) in the second stage of gonorrhea and in gleet. The injections should be frequently repeated and continued for several days after the discharge has ceased. They are less apt to fail in the second stage of gonorrhea than in gleet.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, February, 1870.

---

TREATMENT OF CHOLERA MORBUS—A medical practitioner writes to the *Medical and Surgical Reporter* as follows: "I am now, and have been for the past two years, treating cholera morbus, cholera infantum, and colic, also the various forms of diarrhoea in adults and children, attended with pain, with salt-water injections, with the best of success." He uses but very little medicine in these affections, and in the majority of the cases none at all.—*Medical Record*, January, 1870.

ACONITE AND MURIATE OF AMMONIA IN NEURALGIA.—In the *Chicago Medical Examiner* for November, Dr. J. T. NEWMAN confirms the usefulness of aconite and muriate of ammonia in ovarian neuralgia. The prescription he gives is

---

R	Ammonæ muriatis.....	3 ij.
	Tr. aconiti.....	f 3 ij.
	Syrup aurantii cort.,.....	f 3 viij. M

S. Teaspoonful three times a day.

---

IN HICCOUGH.—In the *London Lancet* is reported, by Dr. JOHN CONSTABLE, a case of hiccough complicating pneumonia, which had resisted for days various treatment and strongly threatened death, but was immediately relieved by injection of solution of muriate of morphia into the intercostal region.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Med. Sci.* January, 1870.

---

IN PUERPERAL CONVULSIONS.—In the *Lancet*, May 29th, Dr. R. M. BOWSTEAD reports two cases of very violent convulsions after labor, immediately relieved by the injection of two drops of tincture of aconite and a third of a grain of morphia into the arm.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, January, 1870.

---

IN FRACTURES.—In a communication to the *Medical Times and Gazette*, Dr ARTHUR EVERSLED says, after the reduction of a fracture, a small dose of morphia injected into the cellular tissue near the seat of fracture is of great use in allaying muscular irritation and movement.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, January, 1870.

---

MORPHIA IN OBSTINATE VOMITING.—In the *British Medical Journal*, of October 16, Dr. JOHN KENT SPENDER recommends this use of morphia in obstinate vomiting, and reports several successful cases.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Med. Science*, January, 1870.

---

IODINE GARGLE.—M. Cullier (*Union Médicale*) advocates the following in syphilitic ulceration of the mouth and throat, and in œzema: Iodide potassium 1 part, honey syrup 30, and decoction of barley 120 parts.—*Idem*.

## **Editorial.**

### **AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION.**

*Office of Permanent Secretary,*

**WILLIAM B. ATKINSON, M. D.,**

**1400 Pine Street, S. W. Cor. Broad, Philadelphia.**

The Twenty-first Annual Session will be held in Washington, D. C., May 3, 1870, at 11 A. M.

The following Committee are expected to report:—

On Cultivation of the Cinchona Tree, Dr. LEMUEL J. DEAL, Pennsylvania, Chairman.

On the Cryptogamic Origin of Disease with special reference to recent microscopic investigations on that subject, Dr. EDWARD CURTIS, U. S. A., Chairman.

On the Doctrine of force, Physical and Vital, Dr. JOHN WATERS, Missouri, Chairman.

On Variola, Dr. JOSEPH JONES, Louisiana, Chairman.

On the Relative Advantage of Sym's and Pirogoff's mode of Amputating at the Ankle, Dr. G. A. OTIS, U. S. A., Chairman.

On a National Medical School, Dr. F. G. SMITH, Pennsylvania, Chairman.

On Commissioners to aid in Trials involving Scientific Testimony, Dr. JOHN ORDRONAU, N. Y., Chairman.

On the Climatology and Epidemics of Maine, Dr. J. C. WESTON; New Hampshire, Dr. P. A. STACKPOLE; Vermont, Dr. HENRY JANES; Massachusetts, Dr. H. I. BOWDITCH; Rhode Island, Dr. C. W. PARSONS; Connecticut, Dr. E. K. HUNT; New York, Dr. W. F. THOMS; New Jersey, Dr. EZRA M. HUNT; Pennsylvania, Dr. D. F. CONDIE; Maryland, Dr. O. S. MAHON; Georgia, Dr. JURIAH HARRISS; Missouri, Dr. GEO. ENGLEMAN; Alabama, Dr. R. F. MICHEL; Texas, Dr. T. J. HEARD; Illinois, Dr. R. C. HAMIL; Indiana, Dr. J. F. HIBBERD; District of Columbia, Dr. T. ANTISELL; Iowa, Dr. J. C. HUGHES; Michigan, Dr. ABM. SAGER; Ohio, Dr. T. L. NEAL; California, Dr. F. W. HATCH; Tennessee, Dr. B. W. AVENT; West Virginia, Dr. E. A. HILDRETH; Minnesota, Dr. SAMUEL WILLEY; Virginia, Dr. W. O.

OWEN; Delaware, Dr. L. B. BUSH; Arkansas, Dr. G. W. LAWRENCE; Mississippi, Dr. W. COMPTON; Louisiana, Dr. L. T. PIMM; Wisconsin, Dr. J. K. BARTLETT; Kentucky, Dr. J. D. JACKSON.

On Veterinary Colleges, Dr. THOMAS ANTISELL, D. C., Chairman.

On Medical Ethics, Dr. LEWIS A. SAYRE, N. Y., Chairman.

On American Medical Necrology, Dr. C. C. COX, Maryland, Chairman.

To Memorialize State Medical Societies, Dr. N. S. DAVIS, Illinois, Chairman.

On Nomenclature of Diseases, Dr. F. G. SMITH, Pennsylvania, Chairman.

On Medical Education, Dr. T. G. RICHARDSON, Louisiana, Chairman.

On Medical Literature, Dr. J. J. WOODWARD, U. S. A., Chairman.

On Prize Essays, Dr. GRAFTON TYLER D. C., Chairman.

*Voluntary* communications will be presented by—

Dr. JOHN, CURWEN, Pennsylvania, On the Proper Treatment of the Insane.

Dr NATHAN ALLEN, Massachusetts, on the Physiological Laws of Human Increase.

Secretaries of all medical organization are requested to forward lists of their Delegates as soon as elected, to the Permanent Secretary.

✎ Any respectable physician who may desire to attend, but cannot do so as a delegate, may be made a *member by invitation*, upon the recommendation of the Committee of Arrangements.

W. B. ATKINSON.

### PSEUDO MEMBRANOUS CROUP.

Dr. D. W. BRYANT, of Cainsville, Mo., sends us the following original treatment for Pseudo-Membranous Croup:

“ R	Lobelia Inf. Pulv. Herb.....	grs. x.
	Tartar Emetic.....	“ v.
	Adipis .....	3 ii.

M—Spread on a cloth and apply over the chest.”

“ R	Lobelia In. Pulv. Herb.....	3 i.
	Liquorice Root Pulv.....	3 i.
	Potassa, Chlorate.....	3 i.

Give from 3 ss. to 3 i. every five minutes until breathing be free.

"The above treatment I have never known to fail even when Physicians had pronounced the patient beyond the reach of medicines."

---

## HYGIENE.

---

We extract the following remarks on Hygiene from a lecture introductory to the course on *Materia Medica* and Hygiene, delivered before the medical class of the University of Buffalo, Nov. 2<sup>d</sup>, 1869, by CHARLES A. LEE, M. D.

The subject of Hygiene will occupy some of our attention during the present session. Hygiene, as you are well aware, differs from medicine—the first prevents, the latter cures, disease. Perhaps it might properly be called preventive medicine. It is very closely connected with physiology, which teaches us the laws of health, or the laws of life; and also with chemistry, which reveals to us the nature of poisons, whether taken in with the air we breathe, the food we eat, or the fluids we imbibe. Hygiene aims to discover the causes of disease and death, and the means of so averting and altering these causes as to prevent those calamities; and, to do this, it classifies the great factors of life under *air, water, food and heat*, and all the various questions that hygienic enquiries bring up, may be classified under one or more of these.

Thus, there is no animal life without *air*. The humblest monad needs for its existence a supply of oxygen gas. Its life motions are derived from the oxygen producing chemical changes in its interior, and so of all other living beings. Man is but an aggregation of monads. Each living cell of which his body is made up, contributes to the aggregate of his life, only as it is acted on by the oxygen of the air. This fact lies at the foundation of a thousand hygienic enquiries and sanitary facts. It is the necessity for the oxygenation of our tissues, that gives all their importance to our enquiries into the ventilation of dwellings and work shops, of school houses, churches, stables—in fact of all places where living, breathing beings have to live. It is this fact which lies at the foundation of all our anxiety about over-crowding of tenement houses, factories and shops. By the aid of this great primal fact, we explain the unnecessary amount of disease and death from scrofula and consumption; and the more this great fact is heeded and recognized, in that proportion will longevity be promoted, and the health of cities and communities enhanced. But we are also to remember, that the air we

breathe not only supplies us with oxygen, but it is the great repository of all that is exhaled from the earth, and from decaying matters on the surface of the earth, and that it often comes to us, as well as the lower animals, loaded with poisons—chemical agents which, absorbed into the blood through the lungs, work their destructive action on the frame, and either damage the functions of life or destroy existence altogether. In fact, all the great questions of endemic, epidemic, miasmatic, and contagious diseases, find their appropriate place in our enquiries into the nature of impure and poisoned air!

*Water* is another factor of organic life. Without water no chemical or vital change can take place in the living body. Water enters into the composition of all organic beings. A large number of animals have their existence determined by water. A man weighing 150 lbs. contains 111 lbs. of water in his tissues. The oxygen that vitalizes his tissues is conveyed by water. The starch, the fat, the albumen, so necessary to the existence of animals, are all digested, absorbed, and conveyed to the tissues by water. These substances, through whose chemical change life is possible, are decomposed in the presence of water, and the products of this decomposition are carried off by the agency of water. All the higher animals drink water for this very purpose; and the adult human being, on an average, in one form or another, takes from 70 to 80 ounces of water daily. Water is the most potent of chemical agents; its solvent power is equal to that of the mineral acids, and it associates itself in nature with a vast variety of compounds with which it comes in contact in the external world. It dissolves both organic and inorganic matters, hence it may become so contaminated as to be unfitted for the purposes of life. From the inorganic world, it may take up the salts of lime, iron, lead, copper, arsenic and other compounds in such quantities that, when taken into the human body, it is not only unfit for healthy life, but it may become the source of immediate disease or death. Like the air, it may become the medium of introducing those definite organic poisons, which, kindling similar poisons in the living system, are at once the source of disease to others, and the death of the individual suffering from their action. Hence, among hygienic enquiries, none, perhaps, are more interesting and important than those relating to the quality of the water we drink; and not only this, but as connected with washing, cooking and manufacturing purposes.

But something more than pure air and water is necessary for the growth and well-being of the animal organism; it requires varied compounds of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen and nitrogen, in the shape of



*food.* It is very evident that the purest air and water will be no protection from disease and death, unless the human system is supplied in its food with the elements necessary for the play of those chemical forces which result in life or vital phenomena. Not only must there be food supplying the materials of combustion and nutrition, but each tissue is built up and constituted in its own peculiar way. The blood must be supplied with chloride of sodium and iron—the bones with phosphate, carbonate and fluuate of lime—the muscles with potash—the bile with sulphur—the saliva with cyanogen—the nervous structure with phosphorus—the hair, teeth and nails with silica—and a diet deficient in these materials may be a source of disease as scorbutus. Formerly the navies of the world were decimated for want of fresh vegetables. Armies have been virtually starved on an excessive diet of salt beef. Children have been sacrificed by thousands by confining them to starchy food—arrow root and corn-starch. No matter how much pure air and water are furnished, the body must have all the elements, and all the minerals, which enter into its composition, in order to ensure health. This furnishes a clue to the question, what should constitute the food of man? what is a healthy diet? Here science and instinct tend to the same goal; they reach the same results, both in the case of man and the lower animals. And in this connection, comes up the question of nervous stimulants—of alcohol, tea, coffee, tobacco, opium, indian hemp, &c., and especially the influence of alcoholic drinks. Are they, in any proper sense, food? Do they retard the decomposition of the issues? Are they ever necessary, except as medicines? All these questions will be fully considered hereafter.

I have mentioned *heat* as one of the factors of life. Provision for the artificial maintenance of heat is one of the proofs and signs of civilization. The naked savage may live on air, food and water. The civilized man must have warmth. There is no life where the temperature never rises above 32° F.; and a little above this we find only plants and animals of the lowest types and feeblest vital powers. But as we ascend the animal scale to birds and mammalia, we find animals constructed to maintain their own temperature, and thus become independent of external sources of heat. The commonly received theory of the function of calorification in animals is that heat is maintained by the combination of the carbon of the food with oxygen, for we see animals living in cold climates maintaining their own temperature by large supplies of food. Indeed, their whole existence seems to be thus spent—for instinct teaches them that, without food, they speedily perish from cold. And such has been the experience of the arctic navigator.

So man if his food is scanty, heaps on clothing. If his dwelling is well warmed he needs less food and clothing. The cold of our northern winters is a great enemy of life, especially to the very young or the aged—a very cold day is the death-knell of thousands. Statistics show that the greatest mortality among those over sixty occurs in the coldest weather—and this, especially, among the lower and poorer classes, who are unable to procure necessary clothing or fuel. Philanthropists ought to turn their attention in this direction, and see, if means cannot be devised to save the lives which are now destroyed by cold. This is especially necessary in such a hyperborean climate as ours. Chest affections in winter are the representatives of bowel affections in summer. But then the latter are more amenable to treatment than the former. Pulmonary affections are the scourge of our winter months.

Gentlemen, let me recommend to you to study the laws of heat in relation to the life of man, so that you will, hereafter, not only be able to direct in the construction and warming of your own houses, and arrange your clothing so as to secure to yourselves immunity from temperatures destructive of health and life, but also, to aid by your counsel and advice, so as to secure the same blessings to your friends and acquaintance, and to the community generally, where you may select your residence.

---

Correspondents will oblige by writing plainly their *Names, Town, County and State*. We are frequently unable to answer letters because these are omitted.

T H E

# Journal of Materia Medica.

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

Vol. IX.]

MAY, 1870.

[No. 5.]

---

## Communications.

### POPULOUS TREMULOIDES.

(*American Poplar.*)

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

NATURAL ORDER.—Salicaceæ.

In the artificial classification of Linneus, this tree belongs to a genus of an order *Octandria*, and class *Diacia*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Staminate flowers ament cylindric; scales torn; perianth turbinate, oblique, entire, supporting 8 to 30 stamens. Pistillate flowers—ament and perianth like the staminate; stigma 4 to 6-lobed; capsule 2-celled, 2-valved, many seeded; seed with egret-like hairs. (Leaves having a tremulous motion.)

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—Flowers in April; leaves heart-roundish, abruptly acuminate, tooth-serrulate, glabrous, a little pubescent at the margin, with two glands at the base on the upper side; petioles compressed, in the young state silky. Height 20 to 30 feet.

HABITAT.—North America.

PROPERTIES.—Tonic, febrifuge, diuretic, stomachic, alterative, diaphoretic, and vermifuge. An agent possessing such an

assemblage of properties, must necessarily admit of quite an extensive application in a great variety of diseases.

HISTORY.—*Populus* is a Latin term signifying people. The walks of Rome having been shaded with the *Populus dilatata*, hence it was called the people's tree. There are nine indigenous species of this genus found in North America; in addition to which two or three species are found very common, originally brought from Europe. Among the exotics, the *P.—dilatata*, or Lombardy popular, or as it is sometimes called the Italian popular, may be found cultivated in most of the Eastern and Middle States. It is said that no pistillate plant of this species has been brought to America. Consequently no seeds are obtained from it, and it has not been reproduced here from seed. The *P.—graeca*, or Athenian poplar, thrives well in this country. English botanists have described twelve species of *populus*, indigenous in Europe.

The *Populus Tremuloides*, and also, many other species of this genus, have been employed for many years in this country and in Europe, in the treatment of intermittent fever, nephritic, and rheumatic complaints. Its active principle, populin, has been used in numerous instances as a substitute for quinine, and with advantage. The leaves of some species are said to afford populin in larger proportion than the bark. This agent has generally been used in the form of powder, infusion, tincture, populin, &c. It has been used somewhat extensively in domestic practice.

#### THERAPEUTICAL USES.

INTERMITTENT FEVER.—Prof. Paine speaks of populin as possessing anti-periodic properties. He remarks that he has employed it as an anti-periodic and febrifuge in intermittent and remittent fevers, and in several marked cases has succeeded, not only in interrupting the fever, but also the paroxysms, by giving two or three grains, every two or three hours, for thirty-six or forty-eight hours. In several cases of malignant forms of these fevers, he has given it in combination with quinine, so as to render it much more efficient. He observes:—"This is especially the case in its influence upon the brain, as by combining the sulphate of quinia and populin, in the proportion of two parts of the former to one of the latter, and administering it in these fevers, it increases

the anti-periodic power of the quinine, and lessens its tendency to produce cerebral congestion."

Prof. Lee remarks:—"The therapeutical properties of the populin are supposed to be nearly, if not quite identical with those of the willow. As an anti-periodic, it has been used successfully in the treatment of intermittents; and also as an ordinary tonic, where such remedies are indicated. We have good reason for believing that its tonic properties are considerably superior to those of the salix, especially its anti-periodic power, and that there are few indigenous tonics superior to it in a certain class of cases, especially intermittents." This agent was very thoroughly tested in the Confederate Army, in the treatment of this malady, and with very satisfactory results.

Dr. King remarks:—"Poplar bark is tonic and febrifuge, and has been used in intermittent fever with advantage."

Cornus Florida, or willow bark, given in conjunction with poplar bark, will arrest the paroxysms of this disease, in most instances. In some cases, in which the liver is implicated, a full dose of calomel or blue pill at bed-time, should be administered previous to the employment of these remedies. The treatment of this disease must be continued some time after the discontinuance of the paroxysms, to prevent their recurrence, and the use of poplar bark, properly managed will be found adequate to accomplish that object. No injurious consequences, like those alleged to have followed the long employment of quinine, ever are imputed to the administration of the bark of *populus tremuloides*. At times when quinine is scarce and difficult to obtain, this remedy should be commended as being found in very great abundance in nearly all parts of the United States.

CATARRH OF THE BLADDER.—The occurrence of this form of cystitis is frequently associated with diseases of other organs. Its causes, duration, and severity, are very various. Its treatment has included a great variety of remedies, of very dissimilar properties. Prof. Paine, in treating on the properties of populin observes:—"In medicinal doses of one or two grains, administered three or four times a day, it acts as a direct tonic to the stomach, bladder, urethra, and bowels, more especially upon the bladder; and it is in diseases of the bladder, urethra, and prostate, that I have found

the greatest benefit from this article. In several inveterate cases of catarrh of the bladder, I have found that two or three grains, administered four or five times a day, produced a most favorable impression. In the case of an old gentleman, who had been troubled with this affection, together with ardor urinæ and chronic enlargement of the prostate for many years, and who was not able to obtain benefit from any of the ordinary remedies, relief was most promptly given by the use of two grains of populin, four times a day. He continued its use for four or five months, together with alterative doses of podophyllin, in combination with sulphate of potassa, and it resulted in a perfect cure."

Dr. Lee observes that this agent is thought by many to possess decided alterative properties, and that those who have watched its effects closely, consider it diuretic, diaphoretic, and a general depurant. He speaks of it as having been strongly recommended in suppression and retention of urine. Dr. King alludes to it as having been beneficially employed in diseases of the urinary organs.

**CHRONIC GLEET.**—Blennorrhœa, or gleet is often somewhat complicated, and frequently requires a long-continued treatment to effect a cure. Injections of various remedies, and the use of the bougie have been resorted to, and sometimes with harm instead of benefit. Prof. W. Paine says that he has used the populin with great success in chronic gleet. In several cases, where other remedies had failed, he has succeeded in entirely removing the disease by the use of this drug for several consecutive weeks.

Dr. King makes favorable allusion to the employment of *populus tremuloides* in gonorrhœa, gleet, strangury, etc. It has been used by the Thomsonians as a diuretic, so says the *American Journal of Pharmacy*, vol. 14, p. 276, with much success.

This journal quotes Thomson, as remarking in his work, that the bark, given in the form of a tea, is one of the best articles to remove bile, and restore the digestive organs, of anything he ever used.

Its tonic and alterative properties are admitted to be very prominent, the latter of which, has gained for it a notoriety in the treatment of this malady. By alternating this remedy with hydrastin many cases will respond favorably. The latter agent is

said to exercise such an especial influence over mucous surfaces, and its action in this respect is so manifest, that the indications for its employment cannot be questioned. Chimaphilin should be associated with the populin in the treatment of this malady whenever the lymphatic glands are complicated, or inactive.

GRAVEL.—Deposits of small gritty substances, such as are formed on the cooling of urine, sometimes more or less concrete, or crystalline, usually usher in this malady. The treatment of this affection, commonly recommended, is much the same as that for urinary deposits, and urinary calculi. Populin has been strongly recommended in the treatment of this disease. Some use chimaphilin and populin combined, and speak of it as very effectual. Asclepin and populin, combined in equal proportions, will be found useful in the treatment of this disease. When accompanied with much pain and irritation alternate those remedies with full doses of hyoscyamus.

FLATULENCE.—Dr. Coe observes, when speaking of populin:—"For the removal of flatulence it is more of a radical than an immediate remedy, overcoming the disposition by its powers as a corrective. It will be found one of the most certain remedies for this purpose that has ever yet been discovered." It will be found beneficial in certain cases, to alternate its use with soda sulphis, or with assafoetida. Populin is said to act as a direct tonic to the stomach.

VERMIFUGE PROPERTIES.—For the removal of worms, Dr. Coe says, it should be given (populin) in from three to five grain doses three times per day for a few days, and be followed by a cathartic.

Prof. W. Paine observes:—"The populin also possesses vermifuge properties, and is one of the principal ingredients of the anthelmintic mixture. One-half grain of populin, one-fourth grain of Santonin, and one-eighth grain of podophyllin, triturated with sugar, and administered to a child at bed-time, is one of the most efficient vermifuge mixtures I have ever employed."

PHTHISIS.—Dr. Paine says that he has used populin in phthisis, where the bronchial mucous membrane was involved, in combination with prunin and stillingin, with most beneficial results.

Dr. Coe says:—"Populin is one of the most reliable remedies for the relief of night sweats that it has ever been our good fortune



to become acquainted with. We refer its curative action in this instance to its power of restoring and giving vigor to the secreting vessels of the skin. This property we have referred to in speaking of the senecin."

For the cure of night sweats, when not arising from hepatic congestion, fifteen to twenty grains of populin, says Dr. C.—should be administered daily. He usually employs it in solution.

℞ Populin	- . . . .	℥j.
Warm water	- . . . .	℥ iij.

Mix. The populin is not entirely soluble in water, yet sufficiently so for all practical purposes. It should be stirred up when taken. One tablespoonful of the above solution, he advises to be given once in two hours.

PAINFUL MICTURATION.—Dr. Coe says:—"Valuable as we deem the populin in the treatment of the affections previously named, it has one property which we consider of paramount importance to all the rest, and that is its property of relieving painful micturition, and heat and scalding of urine. Did it possess no other curative value, we should esteem it an indispensable constituent of our materia medica. Its value in this respect is most apparent when the symptoms above named occur during pregnancy. The relief it affords is most gratifying to both patient and practitioner. Our method of employing it is in solution in connection with tincture of gum myrrh, as follows:

℞ Populin	- . . . .	℥j.
Tinct. myrrh	- . . . .	℥ ij.
Warm water	- . . . .	℥ iv.

Of this mixture one tablespoonful may be given once every two to four hours, and continued until the symptoms are entirely relieved."

IRRITATION OF THE MEATUS URINARIUS AND LABIA.—Dr. Coe remarks:—"In order to allay the irritation of the meatus urinarius and labia, we employ the following:

℞ Pulv. Gum Myrrh	- . . . .	℥ ss.
Boiling water	- . . . .	℥ ss.

Infuse and strain. Wash the parts freely with this infusion, or a cloth wetted with it may be inserted between the labia, and in contact with the meatus. This treatment, "he says," will seldom



or never disappoint the practitioner. We look upon it as the most certain prescription that can be made. We can recollect of no instance of failure. It is perfectly safe in all stages of pregnancy."

Prof. Paine recognizes this effect of populin. He says:—"Populin has also been highly recommended and extensively used in many chronic diseases of the uterus and vagina, especially in prurigo, an aphthous condition of the mucous membrane of the vagina, and an irritable condition of the lining membrane of the uterus."

**JAUNDICE.**—Dr. Coe observes:—"In Jaundice the Populin is of eminent service. It possesses the properties of an alterative to a marked extent, which is displayed by its power to correct the secretive action of the skin and kidneys. It is of great importance that these emunctories should be restored to a normal condition in the treatment of jaundice, as they constitute the main channels of depuration. To render the Populin more effectual, it should be alternated with alterative doses of Podophyllin, Leptandrin or Juglandin." Small doses of calomel, or blue pill, two or three times a week, followed by the use of populin, and muriate of ammonia, will often be of service in the treatment of this malady. From the limited experience of the author in the use of populin, in the treatment of this affection, he is rather favorably impressed with the result. This agent may be used to advantage in combination with many of the remedies used in the treatment of jaundice.

**HYSTERIA.**—This malady has been mistaken for inflammation of a subjacent or adjoining viscus. The situations in which hysterical pains are most frequently felt are very various. Some suffer from pain in the head, others in the margins of the ribs, or below the mamma; the stomach and spleen often claims attention, also the descending colon, and left iliac region; some complain of pain above the pubis, or in various other parts of the abdomen; the kidneys, ureters, dorsal or lumbar vertebræ, sacrum, hip, or knee joint, pharynx, larynx, liver, etc. Many cases will occur, which are complicated with disordered catamenia. This malady assumes such a proteiform character, much caution is sometimes necessary on the part of the physician, in making out the diagnosis. Among the numerous remedies recommended in the treatment of this harassing malady, populin is held in very high estimation.

Dr. Coe observes:—"In hysteria it is mainly useful as a tonic after the urgent symptoms are quelled. For this purpose it will be found of singular utility, as it will be tolerated by the stomach when other tonics are rejected, and tranquilize the sympathetic disturbance arising from uterine excitement. It is for this reason, an excellent remedy for the dyspeptic symptoms accompanying pregnancy." It will be found useful given in conjunction with the ordinary remedies, usually administered in the treatment of this affection.

INDIGESTION.—Populin has gained no little notoriety as a remedy for indigestion. Its alterative and tonic properties are commended in this malady. In some instances it will be found valuable, given in combination with xanthoxylin. Cases accompanied with constipation of the bowels, will be improved by employing it in conjunction with leptandrin, or with small doses of podophyllin. If there be much acidity of the stomach, alternate the populin with sub-nitrate of bismuth.

Cases, complicated with anæmia, should be allowed iron in some of its forms in conjunction with this agent. In most instances the populin will be sufficient of itself as a tonic, but in well marked cases of poverty of the blood, some of the ferruginous preparations should be administered in combination with it, for a few days.

CUTANEOUS DISEASES.—Alterative remedies, in most instances, have been employed in the treatment of cutaneous diseases. Authority is not wanting to show that populin is held in high repute in the management of this class of diseases.

Prof. Paine says that populin has been highly recommended and extensively used in many chronic cases, especially in prurigo. For cutaneous affections it should be employed internally and externally. It will be found useful to alternate the use of populin, with solanum dulcamara, and in some cases to employ Fowler's solution of arsenic. A syrup of yellow dock, stillingia and populin, will be found a good combination in the treatment of this class of diseases. This agent is not confined to a limited number of diseases, but claims as wide a margin in its adaptation to the various ills of life, as that of any other remedy now in use.

#### PREPARATION.

Populin        -        -        -        -        Dose, 4 to 8 grains.

## VERATRUM VIRIDE AS AN ANTIDOTE TO OPIUM POISONING.

BY W. H. BENTLEY, A. M., M. D., OF WOODSTOCK, KY.

On the 20th day of November, 1869, I took by mistake, for a dose of sulphate of quinine, about grs. viij. of sulphate of morphia, followed by an ounce of whisky. Some fifteen or twenty minutes after, I sat down to dinner and ate heartily of corn-meal-bread, pork, Irish potatoes, and boiled cabbage, drinking at the same time, a cup of strong coffee. Soon after arising from the table I discovered the mistake. I was then two and a half miles from home. I ordered my horse immediately and went home with all possible haste. On arriving, I took a copious emetic of Fld. Ext. Lobelia and Ipecac, made into infusion, to which was added some Tr. Capsicum for the purpose of stimulating the almost paralyzed stomach. It was a little more than two hours from the ingestion of the morphia until I began to take the emetic.

At this time, I had extreme thirst, pulse, naturally just 60, was 140, and weak, pupils so contracted that I could scarcely distinguish the objects around me in the room. The emetic acted finely, but brought no relief to my symptoms. I had determined several years previous, to try *veratrum viride*, should another case of opium poisoning present itself. This was the case, and this was the proper stage. So I began with 10 drop doses of the Tincture. It was repeated in 10 minutes. My finger was on my radial pulse—my open watch lay in the window—my excellent wife kept note of the time—I of the state of my pulse. As soon as the veratrum began to bring down my pulse I began to experience the first relief. The thirst abated, and the accuracy of my vision returned in exact ratio with the return of my pulse to its normal standard, which was about one and a half hours from the time I began the use of the veratrum.

My highly esteemed and intelligent friend Dr. Thomas Doolen, who had been sent for immediately on my arrival at home, came just as I had decided that no more veratrum was necessary and had left it off for a dose of cathartic pills.

I was beginning to feel exceedingly sleepy about the time I began to use the veratrum, this soon passed off, and during the

night I felt no disposition of the kind. The cathartic acted promptly, and next day I felt as well as usual. In this case there is no doubt in my mind of the antidotal action of the veratrum, and I have thought proper to report the case that others may give it a trial.

The power of opium to control and entirely counteract the effects of veratrum is a fact which I suppose is fully established; why not control the action of opium with sufficient doses of veratrum? To my mind, the use of veratrum in the early stages, especially, seems much more rational than the use of belladonna. The former being entirely free from narcotic properties could never be the means of producing a *double narcotism*, which has occasionally been the case when the latter has been used. It is likewise the most prompt and powerful agent of the materia medica in arousing the secretions, the drying up of which is the first great evil to be overcome in this dangerous class of cases.

---

**SOME REMARKS UPON THE REPORT OF THE  
COMMITTEE OF EDINBURG UPON THE CHO-  
LAGOGUE POWERS OF CALOMEL, AND EX-  
PERIMENTS UPON DOGS.**

---

The food in the mouth receives saliva to moisten it; in the stomach it receives gastric juice for the purpose of primary and the coarser part of digestion; in the duo-denum the bile (not the gall) for a finer part of the operation, and onward the pancreatic juice for a still finer part of digestion, until *it*, the chyle, is perfectly prepared for the elective absorption of the lacteals. Now the liver gives off the bile periodically each time after having taken food, for the above purpose mentioned. It is not a continuous secretion—it is intermitting if not periodical. The flow of bile from the liver depends entirely upon the presence of food, the proper stimulus or inciting agent, not upon mercury or any other unnatural impression upon the chylopoetic viscera; and medicine is unnatural enough. Medicine is entirely for another purpose. When the liver does not perform its proper function, then cholagogues, if there are any such medicines, which I do not believe, according to the

definition of the term—medicines that will cause a mechanical action to move the bile from the liver to the duodenum. I think the proper function of the liver, is an involuntary vito-chemical action of secretion and excretion of the elements to form the bile, from the common pabulum of the blood, into that organ. If that function is not fulfilled, the organ is torpid, the person becomes yellow, the urine is colored, the eyes also, and we say the person is jaundiced, from the elements to form bile being retained in the blood. The bile and the gall I think are distinct secretions; the bile is of a bright golden yellow color; the taste mankish and sweet; the gall of a dark bottle green, and as bitter as gall. Besides the cystic duct and the hepatic duct have often been found to be entirely independent of each other, and the gall bladder has often been found to be perfectly impacted with gall stones, that were too large to be forced through the duct after death—besides, it has been found entirely wanting in a number of instances; all this without any apparent disturbance of function during life; more than in any other case. You may ask how the presence of food in the stomach and duodenum can excite the flow of bile into the intestine. I do not propose to explain the *modus operandi*. In the first place, it is the only natural substance that has ever been found by experience to effect that object.

The report says:—"But when there is a diminished consumption of food, the failure in the biliary secretions is all the more marked. The amount of bile secreted was greatly diminished by starvation." It may however possibly be by one or other of the five sympathies, namely:—The continuous, that kind of sympathy, that effects the nares at one extremity of the membrane, and the anus at the other extremity, from irritation of worms in the bowels. Perhaps we can get no aid from textural, or from contiguous sympathy. By nervous sympathy in consequence of the parts being supplied by branches or filaments of the same name,—like the heart, the lungs, stomach and liver; or by sensorial sympathy, or by the sense of fulness, as of the rectum, or the urinary bladder, when they are distended. Now it is probable by the use of emmenagogues, you can bring on the menses between the time of their proper periods; of what use would it be if you could? If you could by the use of what are called chologogues,

induce a discharge of bile from the liver into the duodenum, when there was no nutriment present to require its presence; of what use could it be made to serve? If a female who had never had a child, could be made to lactate, by the use of what are called galactagogues—of what use would it be? Of just as much use as it would be to excite the liver to a discharge of bile, when no food is present to require it, if it could be done. If a gravid woman after confinement, should take remedies to induce lactation, and should succeed, it would seem that those gentlemen of the committee of Edinburg, from analogy of their reasoning, would require the remedy also, to milk the mothers breast. Why not require Kremptics' pectorals or expectorants to take the excretions of the lungs, and carry them up into the mouth. If an amorous desire could be produced in a female by the use of aphrodisiacs; I should just as soon think of producing the orgasmic shock by the introduction of a chestnut burr into the vagina, as to think of compelling the liver to perform a mechanical function, by cutting through the wall of the body, and into what? Why the fundus of the *gall bladder* to *find bile*; all this in a dog, and then put calomel into the stomach, to see how much bile the gall bladder would make in twenty-four hours; and work faithfully for two whole years. They have finally finished the job, and say nothing more can be done.

But calomel does operate upon the liver notwithstanding, through at least one of its many medicinal powers. I will mention some of them. Mercury in its elementary state, (*per se*) is inert; it is its compounds *only* that has any medicinal powers. Calomel, called now di-chloride of mercury or chlorohydrargyrous acid or more recently, mercurous chloride, supposed to be composed of Hg, Cl, is the one experimented upon by the committee. Calomel is an ecphractic, emulgent, deobstruent, alterative, adenagic. I have heard all of those terms used by medical gentlemen to express this one power. It is sub-emetic, eccoprotic, aperient, cathartic and ueuragic, but this last power mentioned, transcends its medicinal grade of action, as much as salivation does in a directly opposite way.

Now mercury, by this power first mentioned, affects the whole lymphatic and glandular system; the liver among the rest. Now



I do not think mercury or any other remedy having this power, affects materially any of the secretions, except the constantly continuous and strictly involuntary, vito-chemical ones,—unless the saliva belongs to a different group, but I think not, they only show in an open cavity, what otherwise could not have been seen. Mercury is a sialagogue in the same sense, that it is by its general operation upon the whole glandular system. Now if calomel can be sent to the liver or can effect the liver at the will of the prescriber in preference to any other organ or part of the animal economy;—it must I think be endowed with a greater degree of sagacity than the prescriber. It is well known that diseased organs are more susceptible to the impression of remedies than sound ones—else we could do but little with our remedies. In order to get the different powers of calomel, it will depend of course upon the mode and manner of using it; the quantity given and the time and repetition of the dose. Suppose I go to a clock repairer, tell him my clock does not strike right, the clock does not go regular; he asks does the clock keep good time? “O no.” He says I will clean and oil it and make it run right; then the striking part will take care of itself. Suppose he says to me in return, my liver is out of order; it does not do its duty, I am jaundiced. I want some medicine to make it discharge bile. Now I tell him as he did me, I will put the proper function of the organ in tune, and the bile will take care of itself; be discharged just when it is required, as the clock strikes when the hour comes round. And calomel is just one of the articles I would do it with. I would as soon rap on a dry cow’s horns to get milk, as to think of getting bile from the liver, when its proper function was not carried on.

It is of no particular consequence whether mercury is given in the form of di-chloride i. e. calomel or disoxyd of mercury—produced by the oxyd of sodium contained in the saliva, gastric juice, pancreatic liquor, &c., causing a double decomposition, forming chloride of sodium and dis-oxyd of mercury, the powers being the same. Now I suppose calomel produces its primary impression upon the great organ of reception, the stomach, as well as the impression of all other medicines introduced into that organ—from thence exert their principle operation upon that part of the involuntary motor nerve of vito-chemical action, nutrition and re-

production, which is sent to the secretions and absorbents, or in other words, the whole glandular system. When driven however beyond its medicinal grade of action; its own sanitary powers transcended to salivation or to what is called mercurial erythism or excessive adenagy, it then is of course detrimental and becomes pathological. The real essence of the power of mercury seems to be the regulation of the activity, but more especially its increase when deficient, of secretion and absorption, also to change the quality of these secretions to a healthy action. Not as a pack-horse to carry bile or gall either of them from the liver to the intestines. As I have been so much more lengthy than I intended, will say but one word upon the other two articles, Taraxacum and Podophyllin. Taraxacum has the same medicinal power that I have been discussing in a very feeble degree. Podophyllin is a cathartic of similar powers to that of Jalap.

This is to my friend, Joseph Bates, M. D.,

with respects of

E. G. CLARK.

---

## PUERPERAL CONVULSIONS.

BY J. F. H. PATTERSON, OF CLIFTON, OHIO.

Mrs.—, aged 26, who had always menstruated irregularly, as to time, quantity, and quality, and in the proportion of these irregularities suffered with an agonizing and indescribable cephalalgia—was attacked July 24th, 1869, in the eighth month of her first pregnancy, with a malarial fever of the remittent type (or form). Having “touched” her gums once with two grains of calomel, and, owing to idiosyncrasy, her system having on former occasions, rebelled against quinine and opiates, I endeavored, for the first three days, to avoid the use of the above valuable remedies. But on the fourth day the patient gradually growing worse, I commenced the administration of quinine, in two grain doses every two hours, and continued until eighteen grains were taken during the remission, and to my surprise it exhibited none of its former evil effects, but slightly ameliorated the following exacerbation. Eighteen grains were again administered, as before, with no evil effects, and apparently little good. Twenty grains were administered during



the following paroxysm, with about the same result. About the middle of the paroxysm following this, she was attacked with labor pains, which I could not relieve, but the labor progressed more regular, easy, and rapid than first labors usually do, and in sixteen hours she was safely delivered of a well formed child which lived three hours.

Very free perspiration had accompanied the three paroxysms previous to labor, and in the second stage of the labor, which occurred during a paroxysm, accompanied each violent uterine contraction as naturally as if the patient had been in good health, although her pulse was about 120, and the headache excruciating.

After the labor had terminated, she took a little nourishment with quite a relish, and seemed refreshed and much better, so far as the fever was concerned, than upon former days at the same hour. The death of her child shocked her, but the effects were not so prostrating as I feared in one naturally so excitable and nervous as she.

At her usual bed-time she was very restless, and as quinine had produced no evil effects, I presumed that opium might also be ventured. I accordingly gave her grs. ij., and was delighted to find that, contrary to all her former experience with the drug, she had rested better during the night than at any time during her illness. On the following day, August 1st, no quinine was given, hoping that the shock of labor, together with the quinine already given, had produced a revolution in the system that would demand no further active treatment. But the paroxysm came on as usual, with about the same violence that had characterized it for the last four days, but the nervous system was more prostrated. I then called in consultation, Dr. E. Thorne, of Yellow Springs, a physician of long and extensive experience, who saw her with me once and twice a day during the remainder of her illness. He agreed with me in diagnosis and advised the continuation of the quinine, with the addition of gr. ss. calomel every two hours for twenty-four hours, which also, strange to say, did not salivate, but acted beneficially. About this time, August 2d, 9 P. M., the patient became, for the first time, slightly delirious for a few hours, then slept well until 4 A. M., when a second paroxysm supervened. We then concluded to use the following:

R Quiniae sulph.,..... gr. ss.  
 Ipecac..... gr. ij.  
 Camphoræ..... gr. ij. M.

S.—For one dose every two hours; and had the patients body sponged with tepid water every three hours, which conduced much to her comfort.

But at 12, M., while I was standing by her side, delirium came on, the veins of the head, neck, and upper extremities began to be enormously distended, and seeing that convulsions were threatened I immediately bled her in both arms, and as I did not succeed in drawing but about sixteen ounces, owing to the spasms and contractions of the muscles which supervened, I continued to apply the lancet, after short intervals, until I had bled her five times, and drawn about thirty-six ounces.

Once I was compelled to stop the flow of blood, owing to syncope, but that had only the effect to *ameliorate* the paroxysms, not to arrest them. The convulsions were not of the most violent kind; there was but little frothing at the mouth, and rapid protrusion of the tongue; yet they did not intermit, but only abated occasionally to again increase in violence, for about four hours.

Dr. T. arrived while I was bleeding her the last time, and fearing after prostration we stopped the bleeding. Whenever the patient could swallow, Potass. bromid. in 20 gr. doses, was given; in all about 80 grs. during the attack. But the first thing that seemed to give decided and permanent relief was the douche applied to the head. Several gallons of the coldest water from the well was poured upon different parts of the head, in a moderate stream, from a height of eighteen inches. This terminated the decided twitching, and in half an hour the patient was in full possession of her mental faculties, and could converse intelligently and with ease, and continued so for eighty hours, giving us much encouragement to think that she could completely recover, excepting only that she was much prostrated. But at the end of that time she was suddenly attacked with violent subsultus tendinum, which lasted half an hour, after which she relapsed into unconsciousness and was "in articulo mortis."

Her system struggled with the grim monster for *thirty one hours* and finally yielded at 11, A. M., Aug. 8th. I have given this account of this case to your readers, because it was new and strange to me in the following particulars:

Complete absence of a former decided idiosyncrasy with respect to three prominent remedies; an easy natural labor occurring in the midst of such a violent malarial fever, affecting it so little and being so little affected; the almost entire absence of delirium; the complete return of consciousness and almost every other favorable symptom, after the eclampsia, and yet followed by death. I would note also the failure of prompt and free venesection, as well as the administration of the much lauded Bromide of Potassium.

And would remark that the violent headache accompanying menstruation, I believe to be a manifestation of the same indescribable sympathy existing between the uterus and brain, which resulted finally in puerperal convulsions and death.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, February, 1870.

---

## IODOFORM AND IRON AS A REMEDY IN SCROFULA, CHRONIC ULCERATIONS, ETC.

---

BY T. JEFF. BOYER, M. D., OF CLEARFIELD, PA.

---

About two years ago my attention was attracted to an article published in the proceedings of the State Medical Society, relative to a remarkable cure, effected by Warner's Iodoform and Iron Pills. Since then I have used them in my practice, prescribing them in all cases of chronic ulceration with excellent results. In one or two old cases in which all the usual remedies of the materia medica had been used without any good results the use of these pills produced rapid improvement, pain disappearing, granulations becoming abundant and healthy, and sores healing up, leaving the patients in excellent health. I have faith in their curing almost any case of ulceration. A young friend of mine here was operated on by Dr. Agnew, of Philadelphia, for *necrosis* with great success, the wounds healing rapidly while the patient followed the advice of the doctor, but becoming careless, and after exposing himself to cold, and in several cases accidentally bruising the leg, an apparent new inflammation was set up. The bone commenced to thicken, and finally presented a rough, spongy appearance. During this time, by the advice of his physician, the old dressing was applied, and such constitutional treatment instituted as the nature of the case suggested, but no improvement manifested itself, the sore remaining stationary and painful, and after nine months of apparent useless efforts, the young man came to me almost despairing. I hemmed up the edges of the sores, applied a weak solution of carbolic acid to them, ordered a simple dressing of citrine ointment and simple cerate, and gave the patient sixty *Iodoform et Ferri* pills, ordering him to take one, two or three, alternating doses, as he pleased, so that he would take five or six pills a day. The improvement was rapid; he gained flesh in an astonishing degree; absorption in the bone was very marked; the sore closed up, and, at the end of ten days, when the pills were taken, the surface,

which had extended two inches ten days before, was now less than one inch. I ordered him one hundred of these pills, to continue treatment as before. The young man is now enjoying vigorous health; his leg is healed, free from pain, and he feels grateful, and says he never felt better.

I have on several occasions in scrofulous cases with hereditary lung taints, prescribed this remedy, and am satisfied that it has, at least for the time being, arrested the disease. In incipient Phthisis, I believe these pills should be tried.

I might give you a more definite statement of the effects of these pills and cite several cases but fear this article is already more than you wish to read, but think it some interest to know my experience with this truly valuable agent I offer it for what it is worth and trust you may have the same success, should you have occasion to try it.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, February, 1870.

---

## Monthly Summary

—OF—

### Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

---

**ECZEMA.**—Mr. MILTON states that the remedies which have succeeded best in his hands in eczematous affections are :

1. A saline aperient containing magnesia, preceded by a dose of mercury, two or three times a week. 2. An astringent, accompanied by an occasional aperient or by an alterative. When appetite is bad use a mineral acid, such as the nitric or nitro-muriatic, in tolerably large doses, in some bitter tincture or infusion. Drachm doses of tincture of calumba and ounce doses of infusion of quassia are equal to any other combination. But these remedies only improve the appetite and health; they exercise little control over the eczema. 3. A course of steel. When the discharge is profuse, when even in the dry form it has existed for years, and in all cases when improvement has come to a stand-still, I would advise a course of steel, a remedy which has proved of more use against eczema under these several circumstances than any other I have tried. Good steel wine, in doses of one or two drachms, two or three times daily, will cure most cases of eczema during the first year or two of life. From the age of puberty the

tincture is to be preferred, but it must be properly made, and given in pretty large doses, and for some time. It is of no use prescribing fifteen or twenty drops for two or three weeks; as well not give it at all. The patient if an adult, should begin with half-drachm doses at least, and increase this as rapidly as ever he can to a full drachm, beyond which it is rarely requisite to go. The dose should be measured out in a minim glass; for, as a drachm is equivalent to quite a hundred and thirty drops, the surgeon who prescribes a certain number of drops is evidently not giving the quantity he wishes to give. The constipation which generally accompanies its use may be easily remedied by the occasional use of a mild pill, *which should, however always contain aloes*. But in some cases improvement seems to cease without any manifest cause, while the patient is taking the steel with every possible precaution, and an unmistakable relapse ensues. In this case abandon the steel for a week or two, purge the bowels well and then resume the steel in *increased doses*. 4. A course of arsenic, aided occasionally by cod-liver oil and an alterative preparation of mercury. When the skin is simply red and tender, with a quick reproduction of unhealthy cuticle or scales, it is often of great benefit. Should, however, the surgeon only see the patient first of all at this stage, and ascertain that he has not taken steel, then I would suggest that the patient should either go through a short course of steel or that this medicine should be combined with the arsenic; for, though the statement may excite skepticism, I feel justified in saying that many patients bear arsenic decidedly better after a course of steel. 5. Cod-liver oil: perhaps it would hardly be going too far to say that every chronic case is more or less benefited by it, if taken long enough and in a proper way. In some stubborn cases which resist all these remedies a course of mercury will often effect a cure. The biniodide and bichloride of mercury are the most powerful of the salts of this class. I have given young boys and girls a sixth of a grain daily with the best results.—*American Practitioner*, March, 1870.

---

“IS QUININE A PARTUS ACCELERATOR?” EDITORS MED. AND SURG. REPORTER:

Under the above caption, in your Journal of Feb. 5th, I have read a short article by Dr. Burt, of Kansas.

My observations of the effects of quinine, when exhibited to pregnant women for chills, have been similar to those of your correspondent, and for many years past, I have not ventured to give quinine to a pregnant woman for malarious disease, without giving with each dose a full portion of opium.

I would answer the above interrogatory in the affirmative. I am convinced that quinine, when given freely at any time before the completion of term, will induce uterine contractions. At the completion of term, it will hasten natural labor.

With this conviction, I concluded to use the agent when there existed inefficient uterine action at term, and did so for the first time on the 28th of August, 1853, and have done so many times since, most generally with satisfactory results.

I append a few cases in as few words as possible:

Mrs. D———æ 42, 7th Preg. An interval of seven years has elapsed since last confinement, saw her about 8 A. M. I found os uteri properly dilated—liquor amnii escaped—labor pains sufficiently frequent, but inefficient. About 3 P. M. pains ceased entirely. I then gave her ten grains of quinine at once, and applied warm fomentations to the abdomen. In thirty minutes after the exhibition of quinine, uterine contractions returned with promptness and force—labor was quickly terminated.

Mrs. S———æ 42, 12th Preg. Saw her at 8 A. M. She had suffered from uterine pains at long and regular intervals for the past twenty four hours, os dilatable. 1 P. M., dilating; 3 P. M., liquor amnii escaped; after that event pains were inefficient for several hours. I gave her about eight grains of quinine, and in about thirty minutes the uterus was acting vigorously—labor was soon over.

Mrs. A———æ 23; second pregnancy; saw her at 4 A. M.; she has had pain four hours; found os uteri properly dilated; sac of waters well formed; at 9 A. M. no progress; at 10 A. M. applied dry cups to sacrum; 12 M. no change; 2 P. M. no change; I then gave her ten grains of quinine at once. In thirty-five minutes after taking it, she became very pale; skin moist; pulse slow, full and soft; the uterus began to act vigorously, and in twenty four minutes from the commencement of its activity the woman was safely delivered.

In these cases the mother and child did well.

JOHN LEWIS, M. D. *Grinnell, Iowa.*

*Medical and Surgical Reporter, April, 1870.*

CUTANEOUS PRURITUS OF THE OUTER MEATUS OF THE EAR.—Dr. GRUBER by the name cutaneous pruritus indicates an intolerable itching of the external meatus auditorium, which occurs in paroxysms, often periodical, but usually varying in duration and frequency. It is entirely unconnected with the itching alluded to by Hebra as the result of *eczema* of the same locality. The cutaneous pruritus of the ear is attended by

no other objective or subjective primary symptom save the itching. It occurs for the most part in persons of middle age, especially those laboring under some disturbance of the circulation. As palliatives for the itching, Dr. G. advises soothing watery or oily preparations to be dropped into the ear. For radical cure he employs a solution of nitrate of silver (6 0 to 8.0 grs. to the ounce of distilled water) with which the parts affected are to be frequently pencilled until the paroxysms of itching no longer recur. There are no doubt cases in which an internal depurative treatment will be found to expedite the cure.—*Centralblatt f. d. Medicin. Wissenschaften*, March 20, 1869, from *Allgem. Wien. Med. Zeitung*, 1868, 52. (We have met with many of the cases of pruritus of the ear described by Dr. G. They have never given us any trouble when we were able to place our patients under favorable hygienic circumstances. As local applications we have received great advantage from strong solutions of borax or of sulphate of zinc; in some obstinate cases we have derived prompt relief from a solution of carbolic acid in glycerine applied locally.)—*Amer. Journal of Med. Sci.*—April, 1870.

TREATMENT OF ECZEMA.—Dr. ERASMUS WILSON, F. R. S. (*Journal of Cutaneous Medicine*), after endeavoring to show, in the treatment of eczema, that the patient needs repose, quiet, rest and proper and nutritious food without stint or limit, asks: "What else is to be done? Shall we purge or physic the patient? God forbid. If the bowels are confined, help them with a little magnesia and rhubarb, or manna, or castor-oil; if the patient is emaciated, and exhibits a tendency to waste, the prostration may be checked by cod liver oil; but the one and almost indispensable remedy is the nerve-restorer, arsenic. Try two minims of the liquor arsenicalis three times a day in the following combination:

R. Vini ferri.....	℥ iss.
Syrupi simplicis.....	3 iij.
Liquoris arsenicalis.....	3 i.
Aquæ anethi.....	℥ ij.

Misce. One drachm will give two minims of liquor arsenicalis. It may be administered pure, and just at the end of the meal, so as to be mixed with the meal in the stomach. The physician should watch narrowly the arsenical solution to see that it occasions no nausea, no gripes, and no prostration of power. These are its primary effects when it disagrees with the system, and there are sundry subsequent effects, such as a puffy swelling of the eyelids, the cheeks, or limbs; and later still, congestion of the vessels of the conjunctiva."—*American Eclectic Medical Review*, April, 1870.



VALUABLE COMBINATION.—A correspondent, Dr. C. W. DAVIS, of Iowa, writes: "Sulphate of zinc and chlorate of potass. *intimately ground* together in equal quantities will be found a most excellent and satisfactory remedy. The various forms of stomatitis, sore throat, ophthalmic, and many cutaneous diseases, yield at once, by its use. I was led to make this combination to economize space in my vial case. Instead of carrying both the zinc and potash, I carry the combination. Even in internal administration the zinc adds to the efficiency of the chlorate.

Ten grains to the oz. of water as a collyrium. 1 drachm to 4 oz. of water as a wash in stomatitis, and gargle in sore throat, to be used stronger if necessary as a lotion. The zinc and potash must be *most intimately ground* together to an impalpable powder to insure its perfect and certain efficacy. From the efficiency and curative power of this combination there is evidently a *physiological affinity*."—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, April, 1870.

---

STRYCHNIA AN ANTIDOTE TO CHLORAL.—LIEBREICH has recently demonstrated the curious fact that a poisonous dose of strychnia counteracts the effects of chloral, by the following experiments:

A subcutaneous injection of two grammes of chloral in a rabbit (about equivalent to 100 grammes for a man of ordinary size) produces speedy collapse and death in about half an hour; an injection of .0015 gramme of strychnia in a second rabbit, causes tetanus and death in about twelve minutes; if to a third rabbit, however, the same dose of chloral be administered and followed, when it begins to act, by the same dose of strychnia, the animal soon revives, and in an hour and a half gets on its legs, and feeds as usual.

A WRITER in the *Lancet* aptly says: "Specialties are excellent things; but all of them that are worth any thing are the results of a selection that is made at a mature age; as the consequence of special tastes or special aptitude, by men who have first explored the wide fields of comprehensive medicine and surgery."—*Amer. Eclectic Med. Review*, April, 1870.

---

VARIOLA, VARIOLOID, VARICELLA.—Dr. WOLFE, in reference to the relationship of these three diseases, maintains that they are simply results of the action upon the system of one and the same virus, but of different degrees of intensity. This opinion is based upon observations made during a variolous epidemic which prevailed in a hotel of cadets, during which there occurred simultaneously, in common with



cases of genuine, unmodified variola from contagion, cases also of unquestionable varicella and also of varioloid. Dr. W. further remarks that he has often observed the occurrence upon the skin of a true vesicular exanthem to be preceded by the same scarlet efflorescence as is usually observed to be a precursor of admitted variolous disease. Further, he has found the eruptive fever in cases of varicella of extraordinary severity, and the eruption to be attended with severe anginose suffering as in unmodified variola, and the eruption to terminate not by a small hard exfoliation, but with a genuine scab, leaving on its separation a permanent cicatrix.—*Centralblatt f. d. Med. Wissenschaften*.—*Deutsche Klinik*, No. 7.—*American Journal of Medical Science*, April, 1870.

**ANTIZIMOTIC TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS.**—Prof. Morgan, (*Dublin Quarterly Journal Medical Science*.) recommends creosote in cases of syphilis where mercury is contra-indicated, and says the earlier the stage of eruption or other manifestation the more favorable will it be for this mode of treatment. In some instances of roseola the effect was very rapid and decisive. The formula Mr. M. found convenient was—

R	Creosote.....	f 3 ss.
	Mucilage.....	f 3 j.
	Laudanum.....	f 3 ss.
	Peppermint-water.....	f 3 vij.

M. Dose, half an ounce four times a day.

Use at the same time a warm bath every second night containing two or three drachms of carbolic acid.

*Syphilis in Children.*—So long as the affection is confined to the surface, and there is no internal deposit, mercury, gently used, acts almost as a specific, and without any ill effects whatever. Chlorate of potash has succeeded in no case, creosote in some.—*American Practitioner*, March, 1870.

• **HOOPING-COUGH.**—Dr. A. FERRAUD details (*Bull Gén de Thérap.*, Nov. 2, 1870.) three cases of this disease in children, in which other remedies had proved ineffectual, and which were successfully treated by chloral. He gave the remedy in doses of twenty-six centigrammes in syrup. One dose before dinner, another after dinner, and a third at bedtime. A sound and refreshing sleep replaced fits of coughing and vomiting, and after ten days' perseverance in the remedy in one case, fifteen in a second, and twenty in the third, convalescence was established.

Mr. A. N. Adams (*Lancet*, Feb. 5, 1870) likewise gave it in a severe

case of hooping-cough, in a child six years old, in doses of five grains three times a day, or six grains at bedtime, and found it to be a most valuable remedy.—*American Journal of Medical Science*, April, 1870.

---

CHOREA.—PROF. HAMMOND prescribed to a young lady with this affection fifteen grains hydrate of chloral three times a day. Was more quiet after third dose; in six days was entirely relieved. A boy with chorea got ten grains three times daily. No effect. Increased dose to fifteen grains. Continued these five days without other effect than exciting drowsiness; then gave thirty grains four times a day, which made the patient sleep all night and a good deal through the day, but did not influence the muscular agitation. Remedy abandoned. Prof. H. has used it with decided benefit in a case of muscular tremor, stimulating paralysis agitans, and in two cases of neuralgia. He concludes with the remark that he is satisfied that hydrate of chloral is a remedy of real value in a number of diseases of the nervous system.—*American Practitioner*, March, 1870.

---

TREATMENT OF CARBUNCLE.—Dr. J. G. Glover advises to dilute the turpentine ointment of the pharmacopœia one half with lard or spermaceti ointment. Apply this instead of linseed poultices on lint over the carbuncle, and cover it with cotton. Change dressing twice or thrice a day, according to amount of discharge, etc. Give quinine, two grains or so, and muriate tincture of iron, ten or fifteen minims, three times a day; and secure sleep and ease by opium. I have found one grain at night sufficient. Neither stuff patient with food nor heat him with stimulants. Order good and nourishing but entirely simple diet. Allow beef tea or milk *ad libitum*, and give a glass or two of wine in the day. Have found this treatment superior to any other.—*American Practitioner*, March 1870.

---

FLUID EXTRACT GELSEMINUM IN HEADACHE.—Dr. T. M. Woodson, of Tennessee, a practitioner of very large experience, writes: "I was deeply interested in the article on bromide of potassium in headache, in the February number of the *American Practitioner*. I well remember how the author used to suffer. I too have myself been almost as great a sufferer as he was. For a year past, however, I have derived great relief from the bromide of potassium, more indeed than from any single remedy; but I have usually taken it along with the fluid extract of gelseminum. These remedies in combination have seemed to me of especial efficacy in the neuralgic headaches of females,

particularly where opium was not borne well."—*American Practitioner*, March, 1870.

---

SCABIES.—E. WILSON says the itch may be cured with a word, and that word is *sulphur*. Rub a little sulphur ointment, made fragrant by the addition of oil of chamomile, thoroughly into the hands night and morning, and wash the rest of the body with sulphur soap, and at the end of a few days the cure is complete, and with a sound skin. Where the use of the sulphur ointment in the morning would be inconvenient use dry sulphur instead. And, besides the cure, the patient is saved the danger of communicating infection from the first moment of applying the remedy. (*Journal of Cutaneous Medicine*, etc., January 7th.)—*American Practitioner*, March, 1870.

---

SULPHURET OF POTASH IN HOOPING-COUGH.—Dr. McLEAN, of Hamilton, Ont., has used this drug with great success in this disease, in doses of a grain for each year up to four years of age, and after that half a grain additional for each year; the smaller doses being given in a teaspoonful of fluid, and the larger more diluted. Its beneficial effects are not perceivable for five days, when the interval between the coughs becomes longer, and after that their violence diminishes from day to day, until at the end of ten or fourteen days it is seldom necessary to pursue the treatment further.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*.—*American Eclectic Medical Review*, April, 1870.

---

COLCHICUM IN RHEUMATISM.—The following comes from an eminent practitioner in Murfreesboro, Tenn.: "I read Dr. Moorman's article, in the February number of the *American Practitioner*, on rheumatism with interest. If he will add to his alkaline treatment that old remedy, colchicum, three times a day, in strictly therapeutic doses, and never allow either cotton or linen cloths to come in contact with the patient, and guard the surface against cool air in raising the bed-clothes, etc., he will, in my opinion, have attained to the perfection of treatment, and rarely, if ever, have heart complications."—*American Practitioner*, March, 1870.

---

DOSES OF MEDICINES.—The following rule for obtaining the proportionate doses of medicines for all ages under adult life was recently prepared by a physician of this city: Divide the number of the following birthdays by twenty-four. For one year,  $\frac{2}{24} = \frac{1}{12}$ ; for two years,  $\frac{3}{24} = \frac{1}{8}$ ; for three years,  $\frac{4}{24} = \frac{1}{6}$ ; for five years,  $\frac{6}{24} = \frac{1}{4}$ . The above rule is

simple, and more comprehensive than the one proposed by Dr. Young, which has been so long in use, and more closely approximates to the series of fractions given by Gaubius.—*American Practitioner*, March, 1870.

POWDERED CAMPHOR A DRESSING FOR CHANCRES.—M. CHAMPOUILLON (*Recueil de Med. et Chir. Militaires*) recommends a dressing of powdered camphor in primitive chancres, whether soft or indurated. In ordinary cases, cicatrization occurs in ten or twelve days. This application is best adapted to chancres of the fossa and of the upper part of the glans, and internal face of the prepuce.—*American Eclectic Medical Review*, April 1870.

ERGOT TO ARREST EXCESSIVE PERSPIRATION.—Dr. CHRISTMAN, it is stated, in the *Würtemb. Med. Corresp. Blatt*, 1869, No. 20, has seen in many cases of excessive perspiration, a diminution of the cutaneous discharge ensue promptly upon the exhibition of ergot (8 to 10 grammes four times a day)—*Centralblatt f. d. Med. Wissenschaften*.—*American Journal of Medical Sciences*, April, 1870.

GONORRHOEA TREATED WITH CARBOLIC ACID.—Dr. CASSITT has treated four cases with carbolic acid of the strength of forty grains to the ounce of water, used as an injection, and in each case the discharge was arrested within the first twenty-four hours, and did not return.—*Philadelphia University Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, Feb. 1870.

HASHEESH IN TÆNIA.—In the *Leavenworth Medical Herald*, No. VII, is detailed a case in which a full dose of this drug, with a cathartic, was followed by expulsion of an entire tape-worm.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, January, 1870.

OXALATE OF CERIUM.—In the *Med. Press and Circular* of August 4, S. A. LUCAS bears testimony to the usefulness of oxalate of cerium in the vomiting of pregnancy; also in dyspeptic vomiting.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, January, 1870.

POKE ROOT VERSUS CANCER.—In the *Medical and Surgical Reporter* for August 28th, Dr. O. CROOK announces that the root of the *phytolacca decandra* is an extremely valuable remedy in the last stage of cancer.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, January, 1870.

TURPENTINE IN RINGWORM.—VON ERLACH and LUCKE recommend spirits of turpentine, brushed over the surface, as a remedy in common ringworm.—*American Practitioner*, March, 1870.

## Editorial.

### ADULTERATED FLUID EXTRACTS.

The following communication from a prominent physician in the interior of a Western State, we insert, because it explains in part a subject we have thought our duty to the profession, as well as ourselves, to allude to. We have for a long time been satisfied that our articles were tampered with, and have been considering some method by which it could be prevented, or which would enable the consumer to detect adulterations.

"I wish you would inform me from whom in Chicago or St. Louis I can purchase your preparations, and always get them as they are put up by you, for I have been much tried by the substitution of other kinds, for yours, of a *poor* and *cheap* quality. I had for a long time suspected the fraud, and finally succeeded in satisfying myself, that not only *cheap* and *poor extracts* were substituted even when my orders were for yours, but *cheap extracts* were actually poured into your bottles and sold as yours. I do not believe you know the extent to which this is done, and it is time you were informed and took measures to stop it if possible. I do not believe many of the profession understand it, and observe critically what is often done to them. I should not, if I had not had occasion to obtain some Fluid Hyoscyamus, and having a little left from your bottle, observed the difference in color, when a critical examination revealed the fact, that it was not one-half the strength of yours, and the make of a Philadelphia House had been substituted.

"I was accustomed when attending lectures, to examine with the Prof. of Chemistry the various fluid extracts, and always found yours to be of standard strength, and the tests then taught me, have been of great service to me in detecting substitutions and adulterations. I have found some fluid extracts no stronger than tinctures, the average not over half the pretended strength.

"This is a subject the Medical Profession of the Country must now investigate and understand, they gave up the use of powders because they were so badly adulterated and inert, and no sooner have they adopted these articles than they find the same system of adulteration inaugurated.

"I hope you will, under all circumstances, maintain the high standard your articles now have, for the profession must rely upon you as the *pioneer* in this branch of Pharmacy to furnish them with articles they

can positively rely upon. They may be deceived by the apothecaries, who think they can make more money on a cheaper article, but it will be only for a short time, for no medical man can succeed in the profession who does not exercise the greatest care in this respect, and use only such articles as he can implicitly rely upon. It is for him to say what he wants, and to dictate to the apothecary, and not for the apothecary to persuade or dictate to him; the subject is in the hands of the Physician and should be stopped before a general distrust in this class of remedies results.

"I have said more than I intended, but the subject is one of interest and much more could be said profitably."

We had occasion in referring to this subject over a year since to then publish the following letter "for the practical sense it contains in the clear explanation by a *disinterested party* of the real value of low priced and cheap medicines:"

"I have had my attention called to the difference in the prices of fluid extracts of different manufacturers, and have been urged to purchase those that are offered at cheaper rates, because they were *cheaper and more economical*. Some of the manufacturers assured me their articles were made by *new processes*, which made very great improvements in the quality, &c.

"I was induced by their repeated solicitations to investigate the subject and make a trial, and so conclusive are the results to me that I have decided to communicate them to you, and you can publish them or not, as you please.

"I tried the article of aconite, offered to me at \$1.25 and found it was simply a *tincture*, and learned that the druggist got twenty-five per cent. from this price, and from information derived in Cincinnati of the cost of conducting a business, and the usual nett results, which my informant says are very much over-estimated when all the contingencies of a business are considered, (I was surprised at the extent of them), such as labor, fuel, freight, cartage, insurance, commissions, discounts, advertising, interest, office and incidental expenses, all of which aggregated, make up a large per centage of the cost, I arrived at about the following results, allowing sixteen troy ounces of crude material for each pint, expenses of bottles, corks, labels, labor, &c., enumerated above, alcohol sufficient to properly exhaust and keep the article, and allowing for discount to the wholesale dealer from the catalogue price, that, if properly made, it would cost the manufacturer from 10 to 15 cents more than he got for it, showing an actual loss to the manufacturer.

"I have examined other articles which exhibited a greater loss, while

others gave a small profit, but not enough to balance the loss, and as very few men in these modern times conduct business for nothing, I am forced to the conclusion that some important circumstances must yield to the dollars and cents, either in quantity of the crude material at the expense of their medicinal efficacy, or great economy in alcohol, which if absent, makes them inert and liable to decomposition.

"I have been drawn to this subject from the best of motives to the profession.

"I have always regarded your articles as of *standard quality*, and now fully understand the difference between your articles and of those who seek to introduce their articles upon the reputation you have earned, and I cannot too strongly urge upon you to sustain the standard of all your preparations. The Profession appreciate what you have done for it, and are doing, and I am sure, that though some may try experiments, as I have done, with others' *tinctures*, they will return to your preparations."

We shall soon publish an analysis of the narcotic and other plants, showing the average amount of active principle contained in a pound of crude material, that an estimate may be formed of what a pound of Fluid Extract of the same representing one pound of crude material should contain.

---

## HOUSE OF REST FOR CONSUMPTIVES.

---

THIS HOUSE, as its name implies, has been established for the purpose of affording the benefits and comforts of medical aid and kind nursing to those who are suffering from Pulmonary Complaints, and cannot obtain the relief they so much need for themselves. It is designed to give the inmates of this charity the advantages of a HOME, where the disease may be made a specialty, and treated as having a hope of IMPROVEMENT, if not of COMPLETE RESTORATION, and also to provide them with the ministration of the Gospel according to the forms and doctrines of the Protestant Episcopal Church.

The Trustees have decided, for the present, to locate at Tremont, Westchester County, where they have leased a house admirably suited for the purpose, directly on the line of the Harlem Railroad, and they would cordially invite all who may be interested in this Institution to examine for themselves the blessings therein provided for the relief of suffering humanity.



As soon as possible, land will be secured in White Plains, where permanent and suitable buildings will be erected.

This House is not intended to be, what too many of our charitable institutions are, a Charity Boarding House, but rather a place of rest and quiet where *Poor Consumptives* may enjoy such blessings as only an Institution of this kind can afford.

The following gentlemen have been elected officers of this institution :

RT. REV. HORATIO POTTER, D. D., L. L. D., D. C. L.,  
President, *ex-officio*.

#### TRUSTEES.

President, HENRY J. CAMMANN, 8 Wall Street, N. Y., or Fordham.

#### VICE-PRESIDENTS.

Rev. A. B. CARTER, D. D., 142 East 16th St., N. Y.; W. C. WETMORE, 9 Pine St., N. Y., or Fordham; ED. HAIGHT, Pres. B'k of Commonwealth, N. Y., or Westchester.

#### SECRETARY.

Rev. C. C. TIFFANY, Fordham.

#### TREASURER.

R. G. ROLSTON, Pres't Farmers' Loan and Trust Co., 26 Exchange Place, N. Y.

#### PASTOR.

Rev. T. S. RUMNEY, D. D., White Plains.

Rev. T. GALLAUDET, D. D., 9 West 18th St., N. Y.; Rev. T. M. PETERS, D. D. Broadway and 100th St., N. Y.; Messrs. W. B. OGDEN, Fordham; Messrs. S. A. MARTINE, 71 Warren St., or White Plains; Messrs. WM. ALEX. SMITH, 40 Wall St., N. Y.; Messrs. A. M. STANTON, Fordham; Messrs. H. N. CAMP, 149 Pearl St., or Fordham; Messrs. I. C. BUCKHOUT, Harlem R. R., N. Y., or White Plains; Messrs. J. H. WHEATLY, 101 Wall St., or 128 Remsen St., Brooklyn.

#### ATTENDING PHYSICIANS.

Dr. SPRAGUE; Dr. SCHMID.

#### CONSULTING PHYSICIAN.

Dr. LEAMING, 310 W. 23rd Street, N. Y.

#### LADY IN CHARGE.

Miss. E. A. BOGLE.



## A CASE OF LABOR AT FULL TERM.

BY H. M. HEARN, M. D., STATESVILLE, TENN.

Mrs. B——, in her seventh pregnancy, has four living children, miscarried twice.

**CLINICAL HISTORY.**—Found her resting quietly, no pain whatever, liquor amnii having escaped two or three hours before my arrival without any unpleasant feelings. I at once examined per vaginam, found the external parts and vagina moist and well relaxed, the os uteri dilated to the size of a silver dollar, soft, and somewhat cool to the touch, could feel the child in utero, high up.

The case remained in this state for four days, patient eating heartily, discharging natural quantities of urine and fecal matter, and often remarking, "I feel as well as I ever did." On the fourth day, at nine o'clock in the evening, she was attacked by natural pains, and in two hours was delivered of a fine healthy female child. Had a safe and speedy recovery, my treatment was generous diet, with stimulants and rest in the horizontal position.

## IODIDE OF POTASSIUM AND IODINE IN INTERMITTENT FEVER.

WINDFALL, Ind., Feb. 12th, 1870.

Messrs. EDITORS:

Having noticed an article in your very valuable Journal on the use of Iodide of Potash and Iodine in the treatment of Intermitting Fever, I wish to add my corroborative testimony to the superior efficacy of these agents over Quinine in arresting this disease. I am in the habit of using Iodide Potass. and Iodine, both together, in the form of comp. solution, U. S. P., to the exclusion of Quinine, and have had uniformly good success.

It is also my main reliance in the treatment of scrofula, syphilis, enlargement of the spleen, bronchitis, bronchocele, and every disease depending on general or local debility. It is very good as an injection for fistulous ulcers, better than Tinct. Iodine. I do not wish to mislead any of the readers of the Journal, especially those of the regular profession, but as a good old remedy it has been sadly neglected. It came into favor with me about five years since, under the following circumstances. Mr. Powell applied to me to treat his adopted

daughter about seventeen years of age. She was troubled with scrofula, and had been under treatment by an eminent physician for ten years, during which time she had not been able to walk. I prescribed:

℞ Iodide Potassium..... ℥ jss.  
 Iodine Resublimed..... 3 vj.  
 Aqua Distilled..... ℥ xvj.

Misce. Six drops to be taken in one ounce of sweetened water four times per day. In two weeks she walked two miles.

This is only one of many cases in which I have used these agents with satisfactory results.

Yours, very respectfully,  
 W. AUSTIN.

### OXALIC ACID FOR THE STING OF A BEE.

J. Weaver, of Kingstown, Ind., from personal observation, recommends a topical application of a strong solution of oxalic acid to relieve the pain and discuss the inflammation produced by the sting of a bee. He mentions several cases where this topic has given almost instant relief.

### SPIRITS OF AMMONIA IN OBSTINATE CHILLS.

A physician from Tipson Co., Ind., writes us, that in this practice, spirits of Ammonia in ten (10) drop doses, in four ounces (℥ iv) of water, given three or four times daily, breaks the most obstinate chills.

Correspondents will oblige by writing plainly their *Names, Town, County and State*. We are frequently unable to answer letters because these are omitted.

T H E

# Journal of Materia Medica.

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

Vol. IX.]

JUNE, 1870.

[No. 6.

---

## Communications.

---

### SAMBUCUS CANADENSIS. (*Elder.*)

---

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

---

This plant belongs to the natural order Caprifoliaceæ, of Lindley.

In the Linnean artificial classification, or sexual system, it will be found in class *Pentandria*, and order *Trigynia*.

HABITAT.—This plant is a native of North America.

PARTS USED.—The flowers, berries and the liber, or inner bark.

PROPERTIES.—Diaphoretic. Stimulant, diuretic, and alterative; also decidedly aperient.

DESCRIPTION.—GENERIC CHARACTER.—Calyx 5-parted, or 5-cleft, small; corol sub-urceolate, or sub-rotate, 5 cleft; stigma minute, sessile; berry globose, 1-celled, 3-seeded.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—Flowers white, in bloom during June and July, woody, perennial. Branchlets and petioles glabrous; leaflets about in 4 pairs, oblong-oval, glabrous, shining, acuminate; cymic lax, divided into about 5 parts.

HISTORY.—*Sambucus*, Gr. *sambuke*, an instrument of music, supposed to have been made of the hollow stem of this plant. In giving the history of this plant, Dr. Stillé observes:—"The ancients made use chiefly of the root, leaves, and bark of the elder, as purgatives and diuretics, and of the flowers as emolient and anodyne applications."

Sir John Floyer says:—"The bark and seeds are great water purgers in the dropsy and gout. The juice of the root makes a good purging syrup; the leaves are used in diet-drink for the dropsy; and outwardly in fomentation and ointments for tumors, scalds, burns, gout, and ulcers." There are two species of *sambucus* natives of the United States. Several other species are described by Botanists. S.—*Ebulus*, this was formerly called Wallwort, and Danewort, from a notion of its having sprung from the blood of the Danes.

A London author says no cattle will eat the leaves; the mole will not even come where the leaves, or those of the common elder, are laid; mice also forsake the granaries where these leaves are introduced, and they are in consequence used to remove those mischievous little animals; and are strewn by the Silesians in their hog-sties, under the persuasion that they prevent some of the diseases to which swine are liable." This species is represented as a powerful cathartic.

S.—*Nigra*, the common elder of Europe, has a place in the London Pharmacopœia. Boerhaave and Sydenham used this plant for its cathartic properties. A London writer remarks:—"This tree (the *sambucus nigra*) is, as it were, a whole magazine of physic to rustic practitioners, nor is it quite neglected by more regular ones." S.—*Japonica* is a shrubby plant, native of Japan.

S.—*Racemosa*; this is a native of mountains in the south of Europe, grows to the height of ten or twelve feet.

#### THERAPEUTICAL EMPLOYMENT.

*Erysipelas*.—A cold infusion of the flowers is diuretic, alterative, and moderately cathartic, and has been found eminently useful, when taken in large quantities, in the treatment of erysipelas. The inflammation subsides as the full cathartic effect of the medicine is obtained. Carbolic acid and glycerine, or white lead

and linseed oil, may be employed as topical applications, to advantage.

Patients afflicted with erysipelas in a chronic form, will derive more benefit from this agent, taken very freely, than from any other single remedy employed. Other remedies such as iron, quinine, populin or stimulants, can be alternated with the sambucus whenever the symptoms indicate their necessity. Small doses of soda sulphur every four hours, will, in some cases, be found useful administered in conjunction with this agent.

*Albuminuria*.—This is a disease that frequently occurs, and one often overlooked, and one that often baffles the united skill of the profession. Any remedy, believed reliable in the treatment of this hazardous affection, should be extensively circulated; I therefore copy from Dr. Robert McNutt's able paper, published in the *American Journal of Medical Sciences*, July, 1869, p. 47th.

CASE I.—In 1866 the most prominent physicians in Saline and the adjoining counties, were consulted by Mrs. S., aged about seventy-five, who was suffering from general dropsy, the result of chronic Bright's disease. Their treatment continued for many months, but afforded no relief; she had hydrothorax and œdema of the lungs, and was considered to be incurable. Some of the neighbors visiting this old lady, told her of cures of dropsy effected by the use of the inner bark of the common elder steeped in hard cider. Accordingly a quantity of the elder was obtained, the bark scraped off and put into a large bottle, and hard cider poured over it. This preparation was used in ounce doses three or four times daily. In a few days improvement was quite marked, and she convalesced rapidly. She has never been sick since that date up to the present time, March 16, 1869.

CASE II.—May 1, 1867. Was called to see Lillie S., aged seven years, who had always enjoyed good health, and was free from any hereditary taint of gout or scrofula. She had never had scarlet fever. Her mother stated that for weeks past she had noticed Lillie's limbs to have been swollen. Her face was quite puffy, and pitted on pressure. She complained of a rheumatic feeling in her limbs; was quite pale; appetite not bad; bowels constipated; urine scanty and high-colored.

Prescribed a saline cathartic, and the use of cream of tartar and juniper-berry tea.

5th. Worse; prescribed pulv. digitalis gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; pulv. scillæ gr. jss, with potass. bitart. every four hours. The urine, on testing with heat and with nitric acid, showed the presence of a large amount of albumen. Not having a microscope, could not ascertain whether there were any epithelial cells, or casts of the tubuli uriniferi. The urine was smoky colored, and showed traces of blood, and on standing a few hours, a large amount of sediment was deposited.

8th. Much worse; albumen in the urine increasing; abdomen very large. Ordered the entire body and limbs to be tightly bandaged with flannel; gave bitartrate of potassa in sufficient doses to purge, and a pill composed of calomel, squill, and digitalis.

11th. Symptoms all aggravated. Ordered:

R	Spts. æth. not.	-	-	-	-	-	f	3j.
	Syr. scillæ; ant. et potass. tart.	-	-	-	-	-	gr.	ij.
	Pulv. gambogiæ	-	-	-	-	-	gr.	vij. M.

S.—A teaspoonful every three hours.

14th. No improvement. Continued treatment with the use of acetate of potassa several times daily.

17th. Cutaneous surface distended to its utmost extent; urine more smoky, and showing more traces of blood than heretofore; largely albuminous. Treatment, so far, quite unavailing. Gave an unfavorable prognosis, and requested consultation.

18th, 19th, and 20th. No better; continued treatment; but gave her medicine every two hours. Appetite by this time had gone; eyes closed by the œdema of lids.

21st. Met Dr. Benson, of Miami, in consultation, who recommended, in addition to the articles used, creasote and Lugol's solution, which afforded no relief. At midnight I was sent for in great haste, as the girl had violent spasms. Her mother stated that she had been stupid for several hours. Found her laboring under uræmic coma and convulsions. The latter were almost incessant; pulse about 140. Pupils of the eyes could not be seen, so great was the œdema of the lids; breathing short and rapid. There seemed to me to be considerable hydrothorax and œdema of the lungs. Recovery seemed hopeless, but acting on the principle that 'while there is life there is hope,' I determined to place the patient in a hot bath immediately, and to give ipecac and

tartar emetic to procure prompt emesis. The spasms were soon relieved by these measures, and by morning I had the satisfaction of finding that the coma had disappeared.

22d. No diminution of the amount of albumen in the urine. Ordered the following:

R	Syr. scill.	-	-	-	-	-	f 3 j.
	Tr. verat. virid.	-	-	-	-	-	gtt. j.
	Pulv. ipecac	-	-	-	-	-	gr. j.
	Ant. et potass, tart.	-	-	-	-	-	gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ .

every two hours, unless vomiting is produced, and in that case a dose every three or four hours. Slight diaphoresis was obtained, and it seemed to me that the symptoms were not quite so distressing as they had been for several days previously. I was convinced, however, that the relief was only temporary.

23d. At my request, Dr. M. W. Hall, a physician of great reputation in the county, met me in consultation. He advised the following combinations of diuretics:

R	Potass. bitart.	-	-	-	-	-	℥ jss.
	Potass. nitrat.	-	-	-	-	-	℥ ss.
	Pulv. scillæ maritim.	-	-	-	-	-	3 ij.
	Pulv. digitalis	-	-	-	-	-	gr. xxx.
	Ant. et. potass. tart.	-	-	-	-	-	gr. ij.

M. S. A teaspoonful of the powder four or five times daily. He also mentioned the cure of Mrs. S. by the use of hard cider and elder bark, and thought it might be worth while to give it a trial, remarking that he doubted benefit being obtained in this case by any remedies; in which opinion I fully conceded. However, I was like a drowning man grasping a straw. I had the bark and hard cider immediately obtained, and I saw that it was regularly administered.

26th. Albumen in urine diminished; less sediment and less appearances of blood in the urine; abdomen not quite so large. Continued treatment.

29th. The amount of albumen in urine remarkably diminished; dropsical condition rapidly subsiding.

June 1. Increased the amount of hard cider and elder bark, and diminished the potash prescription. The albumen in urine still decreasing.

14th. Could detect scarcely any albumen in urine. Changed the prescription to tinct. ferri chlor. and quinia, and continued the hard cider and elder bark. In a week or ten days more, all medications was discontinued. Lillie S. has not been sick since.

CASE III.—April 22, 1868. Was sent for to see Miss Molly H., aged eleven years. In the winter she had had scarlet fever, and, as a sequel, dropsy. She had been skillfully treated by an old and experienced physician, but the parents, not being satisfied, sent for me. For eight days I treated the case with the usual remedies. The hot-air bath caused diaphoresis, and afforded apparent relief. The urine was tested every day, and the amount of albumen seemed steadily to increase.

May 1. Patient worse in all respects. Prescribed:

R Pulv. ipecac., pulv. gambogiæ - - - - - ää gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Potass. acetat. - - - - - gr. xx.

Syr. scill., spts. æth. nit. - - - - - ää gtt. xx.

To be taken every two hours, unless it purge. Also a tablespoonful or two of the infusion of the elder bark in hard cider every two hours, with the hot-air bath night and morning.

4th No albumen in urine; dropsical effusion all gone. Directed that the bark and cider be continued for some time. This girl has not been sick since."

Dr. McNutt remarks; "In the late editions of the *United States Dispensatory*, the sambucus is stated to be a hydragogue cathartic and emetic. It has not proved so in my hands. Dr. Hall says it has caused neither vomiting nor purging in any experiments that he has made with it. This may be owing to the hard cider extracting only certain principles from the bark. I have sometimes thought that the hard cider alone might act as a potent therapeutic agent in the cure of albuminuria. The cases which I have had were so urgent, and I was so solicitous about them, that I did not dare to waste time by experimenting. In subsequent consultations with Dr. Hall, he has expressed the belief that the green bark of the sambucus is singularly potent in correcting the pathological condition which leads to the development of albuminous nephritis. I would now approach a case of albuminuria with as much confidence of curing it by the means used in the cases here given, as I would an ordinary ague by means of sulphate of quinia. I



believe, however, that the *Sambucus Canadensis* will be found of use only in cases of albuminuria not complicated with cirrhosis of the liver or structural lesions of the valves of the heart. Its action, so far as I have tested, is only to correct that morbid condition which results in the elimination of albumen by the kidneys. There is one remark worthy of note, and that is, that whatever may have been the structural changes in the kidneys, recovery in all the cases has been complete, and the cases seem to have been exempt from ordinary ailments since.

Should a more extended trial establish the efficacy of this remedy in Bright's disease, whether acute or chronic, all that is desired by the publication of this article will have been accomplished."

The Editor of the Journal appends the remarks, very timely, as follows:—

"The above cases appear to very conclusively show the therapeutic value of *Sambucus Canadensis* in albuminuria, and fully justifies the remark of Prof. Stillé (*Therapeutics and Materia Medica*, 3d ed. p. 552) that this article 'certainly deserves to be resorted to more frequently than it has been.' Prof. S. (o. e.) states that Sydenham, Boerhaave, Gaubius, and Desbois de Rochefort, used the inner bark of the *Sambucus* advantageously in many cases of dropsy; and that other cases have been treated with equal success by Hospital, Bonnet, Mallet, Reville-Parise, and Fauvre."

Dr. King says that the inner green bark is cathartic, in suitable doses it proves an efficacious deobstruent, promoting all the fluid secretions, and is much used in dropsy, especially that following scarlatina, and other febrile and exanthematous diseases.

Martin Solon is quoted by Stillé as having published, in 1831, an account of five cases of ascites in which the juice of the elder-root effected a cure after the failure in some of them, of other remedies. He prescribed it in doses of one or two ounces taken fasting.

Dr. Stillé observes:—"Soon after taking it a copious discharge of saliva and mucus from the mouth occurs and within an hour a sense of fullness at the epigastrium is followed by vomiting without excessive straining. In the course of two hours a call to stool is announced by colic, and the dejections are serous, thin, pale, or

a little tinged with bile. They continue for eight or ten hours, and the following day the stomach is not disordered, on the contrary, the appetite is increased. After repeated doses of the medicine, the secretion of urine is augmented."

In most cases of dropsy, more or less, albumen is to be found in the urine, hence the efficiency of the employment of this agent.

*Constipation.*—The treatment of this affection with active cathartics is not often necessary; as a general rule mild remedies, perseveringly used, give the best satisfaction. The author has known cases of constipation, treated with drastic cathartics, much injured, and instead of removing the complaint aggravate it. These cases he has known to be cured, by drinking freely of a cold infusion of the flowers of *sambucus canadensis*.

This infusion can be depended upon in most cases to effect a cure. In those cases of constipation which have their origin from torpor of the small intestines, and deficient biliary secretion, in which full doses of blue pill or calomel are usually exhibited, the alterative property of this infusion will be found adequate to relieve. It may, however, in some instances, be well to alternate the *sambucus* with other remedies, such as the extract of *nux-vomica*, *belladonna*, *assafœtida*, or small doses of cream of tartar. The *sambucus* should be employed for several weeks after all obstructions are removed, to obviate a recurrence of the affection. Patience and perseverance with this agent will, in most cases, effect a cure of uncomplicated constipation.

Dr. King remarks:—"The expressed juice of the berries, evaporated to the consistence of a syrup, is a valuable aperient and alterative; one ounce of it will purge. An infusion of the young leaf-buds is likewise purgative, and will sometimes act with violence." Dr. Stillé, also, observes:—"The young leaf-buds are said to be a drastic cathartic." If the inner bark or young leaf-buds are employed in this malady, the doses should be regulated, so as to fall short of much active purgation; with an infusion of the flowers, no such caution is necessary.

*Syphilitic Diseases.*—Dr. King says that the flowers and expressed juice of the berries have been beneficially employed in syphilitic diseases. The *United States Dispensatory* mentions that the *sambucus canadensis* answers the same purposes as the

European elder; and says that the latter has enjoyed some reputation as a remedy in syphilitic affections. As the alterative properties of this agent become appreciated, more confidence will be had in its virtues as a remedy in this malady. It can be employed, when indicated, in conjunction with mercurials and other remedies usually employed in the treatment of syphilitic diseases.

*Scrofula*.—This agent is said to have been beneficially employed in scrofulous diseases. No remedy has yet been discovered sufficiently potent, as to claim the least consideration as a specific in this malady. Alteratives, tonics, and stimulants are usually called into requisition in the treatment of scrofula; many of which possess far less alterative and stimulant properties than sambucus.

This disease is often hereditary, sometimes acquired, in either case, it is difficult to cure. If sambucus, or any other article, fail to eradicate this malady, it shares the same fate of other remedies in numerous diseases. In treating of this affection Dr. Copland very justly observes:—"The indications then point to such curative means as tend to invigorate the system and add to the existing sum of vitality."

*Rheumatism and Gout*.—Some writers speak of the flowers and expressed juice of the berries as having been beneficially employed in rheumatic and gouty diseases. In the treatment of these affections, diuretics and alteratives are the principle remedies. Such agents are employed as eliminate the *materies morbi* from the blood through the kidneys and skin. *Sambucus canadensis* has claims as a remedy for elimination, which few medicines possess, hence its utility in the treatment of these diseases.

It may be employed in conjunction with other remedies, usually administered for the cure of these affections. Camphor and opium, or hyoscyamus, should be employed in combination with elder, in doses sufficiently large to allay the pain and irritation.

*Administration*.—Dr. Stillé observes, in his *Therapeutics and Materia Medica*, vol. 1, p. 617:—The expressed juice of the fresh root is probably the most reliable of the medicines derived from elder; it may be given in doses of a wineglassful every two hours, or until its specific effects appear. A decoction of the inner bark

may be prepared by boiling an ounce of it in two pints of water to a pint. Four fluid ounces may be given at a dose."

Elder-flower water (*Aqua Sambuci*), and an ointment, (*Unguentum Sambuci*), are officinal.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract      -      -      -      Dose  $\frac{1}{2}$  to one dram.

---

## CHLORAL IN OBSTETRICAL PRACTICE.

BY S. G. WEBBER, M. D. OF BOSTON.

The following abstract adds to the clinical experience with chloral which is so rapidly accumulating, and which will soon enable physicians to give that drug its proper place in the *materia medica*. The cases recorded by the author only partially support the twenty-third conclusion of Dr. Bricheteau, as given on page 391 of the last volume of this JOURNAL.

E. K., 26 years old, maidservant, pregnant with her first child, came to the lying-in hospital on Oct. 6. She was of healthy family, and had menstruated from her eighteenth year irregularly, but without pain. Her catamenia ceased in March.

She was received and employed about the hospital until Nov. 14. when her face was noticed to be bloated. She stated that on the 10th there had been a remarkable increase in the size of her abdomen, her digestion had been sluggish and the secretion of urine diminished. There was anasarca of the labia and of the legs; the skin was dry; temperature not increased; a slight dry cough; urine contained albumen and casts. A warm bed, *infus. rad. ipecac* and *liq. ammon. acet.* were prescribed.

Nov. 16.—At 7 o'clock, P. M., fell asleep quietly. At 8 P. M., the attendant noticed spasmodic distortion of the head to the left, with entire loss of consciousness with purple countenance; she foamed at the mouth, and soon the arms and legs were attacked with convulsions. This attack lasted about three minutes, and she then lay in a deep sopor, with snoring respiration, until after fourteen minutes the second attack occurred with the same phenomena. This attack was cut short by chloroform inhalation. She lay narcotized until 9.45, P. M., when she awoke rational and answered questions intelligently, but without any recollection of the attack. A third attack occurred at five minutes

before 10, and a fourth at ten minutes after 11 o'clock. Both were cut short by chloroform inhalation. Between both these attacks and after the last the patient lay unconscious, snoring and rattling in the throat.

Nov. 17.—At midnight, a clyster composed of half the following mixture was given:—Half a cup of starch, with two grammes of chloral hydrate dissolved in thirty grammes of decoction of althæa; and at 1 o'clock the other half was given. Both were retained. Towards 2 o'clock the patient fell into a deep sleep, which continued almost without interruption until afternoon. At 8 o'clock, A. M., the respiration was still snoring and rattling. After awaking she lay quiet, without again, entirely to herself, about two hours, and then went to sleep coming breathing freely.

Nov. 18.—Morning. Slept almost continuously; only awaked by repeated vomiting. Afternoon awoke, took half a teller of broth, and lay quiet, with almost perfect consciousness. The skin was dry; temperature not increased. No stool; no passage of urine. In the evening, pulse 96; temp. 37.9. Tartar emetic (0.18) 180.0. every two hours a tablespoonful.

Nov. 19.—Pulse 100; temp. 37.8. After the first spoonful of the emetic solution, she vomited and had one thin stool; then slept well, and after awaking, took her breakfast with appetite. Urine contained albumen and many casts.

The tartar emetic was continued till Nov. 21; on Nov. 24 acetate of potassa was given. The albumen gradually diminished, and on Dec. 2 there was none; the urine had a specific gravity of 1011, and, Dec. 4, the acetate of potassa was omitted.

On Dec. 23 she was confined without any unfavorable symptoms, and gave birth to a foetus, which had long been dead. There were no further signs of eclampsia.

“The same quiet and sleep-producing effect has been observed in many other cases, in which the chloral hydrate was given per anum in doses of two grammes dissolved in decoction of althæa, with half a cup of warm starch, especially in indisposed pregnant women who need sleep and in persons who have had operations performed. Local irritation never appeared, although the dose was repeated after an hour, when the first clyster was returned.

“As the hypnotic effect of chloral hydrate gave some promise of its being useful in case of spasm of the uterus during parturition, it was employed in a case of rigid os. First, three doses, each containing

seven deci-grammes Dover's powder, were given; then the next morning four grammes of chloral was administered by the mouth, and the warm vaginal douche employed. At 11 o'clock, P. M., the os was no wider, and 0·06 gramme ext. opii and two sub-cutaneous injections of morphia 0·01 were employed. Deep sleep followed, and on awaking, the os was found dilated, and the child was born with the help of the forceps.

"Chloral hydrate in this case of obstinate trismus uteri in partu did not produce a resolution of the spasm."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, February, 1870.

## TREATMENT OF TYPHUS BY CARBOLIC ACID.

As it is well to note the negative results of particular methods of practice, we place on record the following cases of typhus, treated with carbolic acid by J. Wallace, M. D., Edinburgh, of Liverpool, (*British Medical Journal*, January 12, 1869, p. 535,) whose experience would seem to show that this remedy does not cut short the course of the disease, as has been asserted.

CASE I. Miss——, aged 20. Dorsal decubitus was constant, and deafness nearly complete. Pulse 120; tongue persistently dry. At first nitro-hydrochloric acid was given, till griping necessitated its suspension. Nutrients and stimulants, such as strong coffee, tea, wine, etc., were given. On the eleventh day, carbolic acid was ordered in the following form:

R	Glycerini acidi carbolici.....	3 iij.
	Spir. chloroformi.....	3 ijss.
	Tincturæ cardam. comp.,.....	3 vj.
	Aquæ.....q. s. ad.	3 viij. M.

A tablespoonful to be taken every four hours.

The tongue immediately became moist; and on the seventeenth day convalescence was established.

CASE II. Mrs.——, aged 50, was treated at first by an emetic and by nitro-hydrochloric acid. On the sixth day the pulse was 120-130, weak; the countenance flushed; the pupils contracted to the size of a pin-hole; the respiration was rapid; the tongue furred, hard and tremulous. In short, she had a severe attack, with a bad prognosis. I ordered carbolic acid mixture. She became worse and seemed sinking,

and on the tenth day I stopped the carbolic acid and ordered brandy, in addition to wine and nutrients. After a few half-ounce doses of brandy, she turned on her side and went to sleep. Dr. Bruce saw her on the eleventh day and verified the facts stated in this case as he did also in cases I and II. On the twelfth day, her breathing was laborious, and chiefly abdominal; there was bronchial irritation. She was ordered to have half an ounce of brandy every hour, and one tablespoonful of the following mixture every two hours.

℞ Glycerini acidi carbolici.....  
 Spirit terebinthinæ..... ää 3 ij.  
 Æther chlorici..... 3 jss.  
 Mucilaginis acaciæ..... q. s. ad. 3 x. M.

This relieved the breathing. She seemed more intelligent; but the pin-hole pupil continued, and her hearing was very acute. The ears were plugged. Muttering delirium supervened. She was ordered to have twenty ounces of brandy daily. On the twenty-first day consciousness returned; and she made a good recovery, though with a sloughing bed-sore.

CASE III. Miss——, aged 50. This case, like the preceding one, was of doubtful prognosis from the beginning. The treatment was the same, but the carbolic acid had to be stopped, as it produced coldness of the whole body. The respiratory organs were also affected. Dorsal decubitus was constant; but there was no pin-hole pupil. There was partial consciousness throughout. She had bubonal abscesses; one on the left cheek, two in the neck, where venesection had been applied along the course of the pneumogastrics. On the twenty-second day a scarlet rash covered the body. The pulse for the first time rose above 100 to 130. The tongue continued black and dry. The teeth were covered with sordes. The evacuations from nearly the beginning continued to be passed involuntarily; and on the twenty-seventh day she died, having taken a quart of brandy daily for nearly a week. She was semi-conscious to the end.

REMARKS.—Case I. would have recovered without any other than restorative treatment. In Case II. carbolic acid seemed to aid the reputed action of the turpentine in bronchial complications in typhus in a marked degree; but it had no other apparent effect. In case III. it was positively dangerous; for the deathly coldness was produced again and again by intermitting the medicine and then beginning it anew. In Case III. were there internal abscesses? Was the scarlatinal rash specific of scarlet-fever complication, or from blood-poisoning. The



first question can not be answered, as no *post mortem* examination was allowed. Yet rapid decomposition set in after death. The second was from blood-poisoning; and hence the disease was continued beyond the prescribed periodicity of typhus. Some weeks previously I saw a case, with my friend Dr. Johnstone, of Russell street, of typhus complicated with gangrene of one leg arising from an old-standing indolent ulcer; and before death the same scarlet rash, almost of a brilliant pink hue at certain parts appeared. Carbolic acid does not prevent septic poisoning or the irritative fever subsequent to typhus.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, January, 1870.

---

## REPORT OF A CASE OF TYPHOID FEVER, SHOWING THE RANGE OF TEMPERATURE FROM THE BEGINNING TO THE END OF THE CASE.

---

BY T. C. MURPHY, GREEN VALLEY, ILL.

---

It will be necessary for me to give a sketch of the residence, mode of living, etc., of the patient, Samuel W., aged 30, occupation farmer. Mr. W.'s residence is situated in a small grove of scrub oak. On the south of the house is a large swamp; this swamp is covered with water during the spring and part of the summer months, furnishing abundance of malaria—in fact, it might be called the home of ague, the residence being situated so near to the swamp that pure air must be a stranger to the family. Mr. W., being a tenant on the farm, to save time, dug a well at the edge of the swamp. Into this well flowed the washing from the barn-yard, the surface water of the swamp making it a mixture of strength—in fact, it was not fit for a human being to drink. Being at the residence of Mr. W., during the month of June, 1869, I told him to have a well dug on high ground, so as to obtain pure water. He said he had not the time to spare, and he would get along with such as he had. I told him if he did not dig a well he had better hire a physician by the year. During the month of July, Mrs. W. was taken sick; she had the remittent fever. I treated the case according to the indications. She got along well and passed from my care. I saw no more of the family until August 10. Mr. W. called at my office. He wanted medicine. He remarked, "My wife is having chills; she don't seem to be getting along very well. I am all right." A glance showed



me such was not the case. He was pale and anæmic—in fact, he looked like a small traveling hospital. I ordered him quinia and iron; and again, "Please get a well dug." He went on his way rejoicing.

We now come to the facts in the case proper. I was called to see Mr. W., August 21. Found him in bed; had a severe chill at 10 A. M.; had fever at the time of my visit; temperature  $105^{\circ}$  F. Ordered quinia sulph., grs. 3. every three hours, in absence of fever. I could not see the case on next morning. When I did call, I was informed by Mrs. W. that my patient was better—to which I could not agree. I found my patient hard to arouse, unconscious of what was going on. On being aroused, I could get no satisfactory answers from him. I learned from his wife he had passed no urine since my last visit; picked at the bed-clothes during the night; low, muttering delirium; did not complain of pain, and he must be getting better. Flies were having a picnic over his face undisturbed. The family did not seem in the least alarmed. On examination, I found the bladder contained no urine; as he had passed no urine for near forty-eight hours, I was anxious for the result. Uræmic poisoning was near at hand. Temperature,  $102\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ . Diagnosis, typhoid fever.

I paid no attention to the treatment of typhoid fever (so called). The indication was: eliminate, or the case will pass through your digits. I ordered a strong decoction of buchu to be taken through the day. I called again at 9 P. M. Patient had passed no urine yet; is stupid, sweating profusely; sweat has a strong ammonical odor. On examination, I found the temperature  $103\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  F. I passed the catheter, and drew off a small quantity of urine; its smell resembled that of the Chicago river. I now started on a voyage of discovery. I asked if there was a cellar under the house. Yes. I examined the cellar; found it contained a mixture of decayed pumpkins, potatoes, bedsteads, old crinoline, boots, fungi (or toad-stools), *et alii*. The house had been banked up with horse manure during the winter; as it decayed, it found an inlet into the cellar—to make an outlet for human life. Do you wonder that typhoid flourished in such a den? I do not. Where the accumulated filth of years becomes concentrated in a cellar, under a house 16 by 16 feet, what wonder that the poison arising from such a "black hole" should act with such force on the nervous system of the patient, oppressing him nearly to the grave. I told the friends of the patient I could do nothing for the case, in such a house, as typhoid had marked it for its home. I at last got permission to move him to a large clean house in the vicinity. I secured a room, 16 by 20 feet, where I could

obtain fresh air, pure water, light, sunshine, and cleanliness, God's choicest blessings to man. Now, having secured a room to suit me, and procuring elimination by the kidneys, we wish to keep up the action of the eliminating organs—the kidneys, lungs, skin and intestines.

Third day: Tongue is covered with a yellow fur; trembles on being put out of the mouth; is dry and parched; tenderness and gurgling in the illiac region; diarrhoea; low muttering delirium; temperature 104°. During the night the patient was restless; tried to leave his bed. I ordered the following:

℞ Hyd. submur.,..... gr. ij.  
Pulv. doveri,..... gr. j.

Give one every three hours.

Second—

℞ Spts. ether nitric,..... ʒ j.  
Fld. ext. veratrum,..... gtt. viij. M.

A teaspoonful three times a day.

Object of the above: The first, to secure elimination by the intestines; conveying out of the system, by the agency of the discharges, the morbid material presumed, with great probability, to contain the specific virus of the disease. The intestinal glands eliminate the poison. The object of the second is clear.

Fourth day, 10 A. M.: Temperature, 104°; pulse, 135. Under the combined influence of pure air, sunshine, light and cleanliness, and the eliminating organs doing duty, the stupor has passed off. Patient answers questions quite well; flies creeping over his face attract attention—in fact, a change is apparent to all. What produced it? Cleanliness, in all its virgin purity. The surface of the patient was sponged with tepid water three times a day. The kidneys secrete a sufficient quantity of urine. Treatment continued.

Sixth day, 7 o'clock, P. M: Temperature 104, pulse 130, bowels moved three or four times during the last twenty-four hours, answers questions well but is soon asleep; passed about xxiv ʒ; it contains a large amount of excreta; destruction of tissue is rapid, as shown by the high temperature, and the amount of excreta contained in the urine. Ordered Doveri, grs. v; camphor pulv., grs. ij. every four hours during the night, to allay nervous irritability. Ordered the following during the day:

℞ Acid sulph. arom..... gts. xx.  
Quinia sulph.,..... grs. ss.  
Aquæ mentha pip..... ʒ i.

Given every four hours during the day.

Seventh day, 9 A. M.: Temperature  $103^{\circ}$ ; pulse 130; bowels moved twice during the night; rested quite well during the night; tenderness on pressure over the abdomen; will take no nourishment only milk and lime water, in small quantities at a time—he says “I don’t want any thing to eat; I am not hungry.” And now having secured the elimination of the poison in some degree, we must bear in mind, this man must eat to live; we must supply material to repair the excessive tissue-change that has taken place. The indication now is—obviate the tendency to death; support, feed. As I cannot see my patient every day, I order him wine, beef-tea, egg-nog, milk-punch, in such quantities as I think will be digested and assimilated; in fact, anything which contains the elements of nutrition. Again feed; don’t wait for the call of the typhoid case, or he may starve to death:

℞ Acid sulph. aromat.,..... gts. xx.  
 Quinia sulph.,..... grs. j.  
 Aquæ mentha pip..... 3 i. M.

Every four hours during the day.

Doveri in five grain doses at night, as often as may be required to secure sleep. I don’t care so much for medicine, so-called, as I do that the patient receives proper nourishment. Calomel, jalapa, or any other infernal mixture, never rebuilt the smallest part of a simple cell.

Ninth day, 9 o’clock, A. M.: Temperature,  $102^{\circ}$ ; pulse 115; rests well at night; bowels moved three times during the last twenty-four hours. Ordered treatment continued; surface to be sponged night and morning; bed-clothes must be changed every other day; all discharges must be removed at once, vessels to be rinsed with a solution of carbolic acid.

Eleventh day, 6 o’clock, P. M.: Temperature  $102\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ; pulse 120; bowels moved very often during the night; discharges mostly bloody, evidently containing sloughs of Peyers patches. Ordered opium in half grain doses, every three hours, until diarrhœa is restrained; wine and milk punch at stated intervals during the night.

Twelfth day, 8 o’clock, A. M.: Temperature  $101^{\circ}$ ; pulse 105; has rested some during the night; no blood in the discharges this morning. Complains of being hungry; answers questions quite well. Ordered bread and milk diet, in such quantities as may seem harmless to the good judgment of the nurse; the acid mixture, with quinia, every four hours during the day; opium, 1 gr. at night, repeated every four hours, using only sufficient to secure sleep, taking care not to narcotize the patient.

Fourteenth day, 9 A. M. : Temperature  $100^{\circ}$  ; pulse 98 ; rests well during the night ; no diarrhoea ; calls for food quite often ; patient evidently thinks he must eat to live. As digestion of food is good, I now begin to withdraw the wine, giving plenty of sweet milk (and I don't take off the cream). Nurse reports remissions of the fever in the evening. Medicine is only a secondary object now ; quinine 2 grs., every four hours during the day.

Sixteenth day, 10 A. M. : Temperature  $98\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  ; pulse 84 ; bowels moved twice a day ; complains of no pain ; eats well. Treatment continued.

Eighteenth day, 8 A. M. : Temperature  $96^{\circ}$  ; pulse 75 ; no fever ; bowels moved once in the last twenty-four hours. No tenderness in the iliac region ; sleeps well during the night ; eats like a plow-boy. Treatment, quinia and acid.

Twentieth day, 10 A. M. : Temperature  $98^{\circ}$  ; pulse 80 ; tongue is cleaning off ; patient sits up, looking at his long, bony arms ; says he thinks there is room for improvement. Can form no idea how long he has been sick, or what has happened ; rests well at night ; digestion good and rapid ; fever has evidently run its career :

R Nitro muriatic acid..... gts. xx.

Three times a day. To be given in sugar and water.

Ordered the patient to be well fed.

Twenty-second day, 9 A. M. : Temperature  $98^{\circ}$  ; pulse 80 ; rests well at night ; tongue is cleaned off ; has had no fever since my last visit ; no tenderness on pressure over the abdomen ; I consider there is no need to give the patient medicine now, and tell him so.

Now, let us look over the history of the case. I contend that typhoid fever was brought on in this case by filth, for the following reasons :

There was not a case of typhoid within ten miles of his residence ; there were no other cases of typhoid in his vicinity during the past fall. Of five persons who lived in the house, four contracted typhoid fever ; all of the same virulent nature. And I will warrant to get up cases of typhoid fever to order for any one who wishes to make the experiment of living over the accumulated filth of years (during the summer months).

A word in regard to my plan of treatment. It may seem to some that my plan of treatment was simple ; I think so too. Had I treated the case according to the name of the disease, the case would have slipped through my digits. Never treat a case according to its name or location, but according to what is the matter ; referring, at all times,

the treatment of the disease to the cause of the disease and the particular stage of the disease. What were the indications in this case? Eliminate during the first stage; obviate the tendency to death, and furnish material to repair the excessive waste of tissue that is going on. Nature removes the poison by elimination. We are but nature's hod-carriers; we furnish the bricks and mortar, nature repairs the structure. In treatment of typhoid fever, keep in view the grand fact, you cannot make something out of nothing.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, February, 1870.

---

## ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM DILUTUM.

---

BY JUDSON B. ANDREWS, M. D. ASSISTANT PHYSICIAN IN THE NEW YORK  
STATE LUNATIC ASYLUM.

---

After discussing the supposed material relations of this acid to the nervous tissue, ("chemical food,") Dr. Andrews gives the usual sphygmographic drawings, illustrative of its effects upon the pulse. He then details several cases wherein its efficiency as a nerve tonic and stimulant seemed quite apparent, and concludes thus:

"Cases are sometimes under treatment at the Asylum, and more frequently in private practice, especially from among literary, professional or business men, which are characterized by loss of mental power from excessive brain activity.

"The patient is languid, unable to perform mental labor with the usual facility, is nervous, at times fearful, timid and agitated; the memory is weakened, and permanent impairment seriously threatened. Examination reveals no organic lesion, but the symptoms are such as justly occasion alarm. Such cases have been improperly called by some recent writers cases of cerebral paresis, a term too strong in its import, but expressive of the great danger which impends. For the recovery of these cases, relaxation from business and labor, and the use of phosphoric acid combined with some suitable tonic, generally suffices.

"In cases where mental effort has been protracted till a sense of weariness renders its continuance difficult, a dose of the acid, from its stimulant effect, relieves fatigue and seems to invigorate the mental powers, and prepare the mind for renewed exertion. In the night sweats attending consumption, and other exhausting diseases, this acid is employed with benefit, and has some advantages over the aromatic

sulphuric acid, so generally used. It is much more agreeable to taste, more likely to be tolerated, and does not constipate the bowels. The anti scorbutic power of this acid is well settled. A marked case of purpura occurred in the Asylum recently. The patient had been an inmate for several months, and though eating the ordinary diet of the house, in which vegetables are bountifully supplied, became scorbutic. The gums were red and spongy; there was lassitude, soreness of the muscles, and an eruption presenting the form of petechiæ and vibices upon the anterior of the chest and inner surface of the thighs.

“The patient was given the acid in half drachm doses, and in two weeks entirely recovered. In cases of anæmia and chlorosis, in both of which there is a depressed condition of the nervous system, phosphoric acid in combination with ferruginous tonics, has been found especially efficacious.

“At the Asylum, as an adjuvant for the solution of quinia in water, phosphoric acid is now substituted for the sulphuric acid, with the advantage of increasing the tonic properties of the solution. In giving quinia, we have, in cases marked by great nervous prostration, and accompanied with profuse perspiration, found this acid in half drachm doses a valuable addition, and one that seems to increase the power of the alkaloid. To the ordinary elixirs, tinctures and decoctions of bark, the acid forms an important aid, and by its acidity it overcomes to a great degree the unpleasant taste of the vegetable bitters.

“Observation here confirms the views of Nelligan and others, that this substance exerts no direct influence on the generative function. It has thus been employed on theoretic grounds; but any favorable influence it has exerted has probably been owing to its general tonic effect. We have used it extensively, and in cases where this function was abnormally excited; and in no instance has its administration been suspended from this cause, or has any inconvenience resulted from its use.

“Phosphorus in substance is now recommended by many of the Journals, in some forms of paralysis, in locomotor ataxy, and in other of the neuroses. It is an element difficult to dispense and dangerous to administer. In the stomach it is converted largely into phosphoric acid. It is from this change taking place in the stomach, that the danger is to be apprehended. Is it not better to employ the acid which in proper doses is harmless than to incur the risk of consequences in giving phosphorus in substance?

"In the administration of this remedy, one general principle should be kept in mind, viz. : not to exhibit it in cases of congestion of the brain, or in those in which there is an inflammatory action, either in the nerve substance or the meninges, as its stimulant effect might prove an aggravation to existing disease. In no case in which it has been given, has it disturbed digestion or proved an irritant to the stomach, even when its administration has been prolonged.

"When the remedy was first employed at the Asylum, the dose was ten drops three times a day; this has been gradually increased till now the standard dose is half a drachm. This is given in water alone, or with simple syrup, with which it makes a pleasant and agreeable lemonade. The large doses spoken of were thus taken. In the various combinations with other remedies, the dose varies from ten to twenty drops. A favorite tonic remedy, which makes an eligible preparation, and one very palatable, is as follows :

R	Acidi Phosphorici Dil.,.....	℥	i.
	Elix. Calisay.,.....	℥	iv.
	Elix. Valer. Ammon.....	℥	ii.
	Glycerinæ,.....	℥	iii.
	Sherry Wine,.....	℥	vi.

Dose from one half to one ounce.

"It is from an experience in the use of this remedy in more than two hundred cases, extending over a period of several years, that confidence has been inspired in its general adaptation to the treatment of diseases marked by debility of the nervous system.—*Cincinnati Medical Repertory*, March, 1870.

---

## THE THERAPEUTICS OF LUNG HEMORRHAGE.

BY DR. THOS. PLAGGE, OF DARMSTADT, TRANSLATED BY DR. T. C. HENRY,  
CINCINNATI.

---

In glancing over the above number of this German medical gazette, we find the following :

"The intimate composition of the good old by-gone therapeutics is made up of a medley of observation, superstition, inconsiderate doubt, set forth with an air of authority.—FORSTER."

In the every-day practice of the physician constant applications, both on the part of the patient and his family, are solicited for the relief



from pulmonary hemorrhage. What is the part of prudence here on the part of the practitioner? Does he allow the gathering tempest of disease to attain to a high degree, as was the case in the reign of barbarous empiricism—a teaspoonful of dry table salt to be swallowed, a mineral acid ordered from the apothecary, but above all, the resort to venesection? How is it that this practice was not otherwise conducted by rational medication? Does one ask for the reason? let him wait in vain for the reply; because so much reliance has been placed on the effective nature of the foregoing kind of medication. One can hardly note any symptoms of alteration in this routine. How many are still on the good “old track?” Very renowned professors and clinical teachers of medicine in our day, and even a class book of clinical medicine, favor the practice mentioned. Thus says Niemeyer, “One allows always at the onset of this disease, as soon as the expectoration of blood is manifested, a teaspoonful or a tablespoonful of finely pulverized table salt, swallowed dry; or, we think, to greater advantage, flour of sulphur or phosphoric acid, or the acid elixir of Haller, ten drops mixed with a sufficient quantity of water. The bleeding is arrested by this medication.” Wunderlich and Niemeyer employ cold aspersions to the chest, should the case be desperate; they also prescribe rhatany, plumbi acetas, balsam copaiba, secale cornutum, oleum terebinthinæ, which should only be resorted to in critical cases. Niemeyer says, “a doubtful remedy is better than none.” Thousands of men die annually by reason of this practice. Table salt and acids, associated in excess, would seem to produce a scorbutic diathesis, or an impoverished condition of the blood. By increasing the amount of table salt and acids the expectoration is lessened, but may not vomiting be aroused, and intense thirst provoked?—conditions which augment the dangerous amount of hemorrhage, and make necessary repeated stimulation. The greater number of cases of lung hemorrhage, according to my observation do not agree with the views put forth by Niemeyer. I agree with our honored Smoler in his views of tuberculosis, and the formation of cavities in the lungs, formed at a previous time. Much exercise, running, dancing, hopping, climbing hills, raising burdens, mental occupations, drinking coffee, excitement of the heart, emotions of the mind cause hyperemia in the cavities of the lung tissue, which induce more intense congestion and result in injury. With other associated measures possessing efficacy, the capillaries become lessened in calibre, and the activity of the heart’s action diminished by the application of intense cold. It is generally known that cold locally applied will effect these



results. Niemeyer, therefore, calls attention to this fact, and strongly urges its employment.

Before all things do we advise, in order to lessen the excitement of the heart's action, and to arrest the outpouring blood, and to arrest the expectoration, ice should be used in a small bag to the parts of the thorax that a previous physical examination have shown to be weakened, and of least resistance to the hand (let alone the exhibition of the salt of old time usage.) Ice then, or fruit ice—or, if not at hand, cold water to be swallowed. *Secale cornatum* is an agent which stands us in hand to make use of, hypodermically injected. The plasticity of the blood will be thus acted upon.

Maihes and Sauvet allude to the contraction of the capillaries, and the smaller veins and arteries, from its employment, by means of which clotting of the blood is induced in the vessels. The use of the medicine by the mouth is often so disagreeable to the stomach that nausea and vomiting follow; therefore, the hypodermic injection is preferable. Twelve centigrammes employed at one injection is the amount of ergot generally used. Dr. Pravaz hints at this hinderance of the use of ergot by the stomach.—*Cincinnati Medical Repertory*, March, 1870.

---

## Monthly Summary

—OF—

### Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

---

THE THERAPEUTIC VALUE OF SCUTELARIA, by D. C. LEAVENWORTH, M. D. of New Haven, Conn. Having prescribed this medicine to a considerable extent in my practice, I am prompted to give some of the results of my experience, and thus add my testimony to its valuable therapeutic properties.

I am under the impression that its importance as a nervine—besides other medicinal qualities which should recommend it—have to a great extent been overlooked and neglected. In our desire to try new remedies we are inclined to neglect and undervalue those which have proved reliable for the relief and cure of disease. Then this medicine has been used quite extensively by irregular practitioners, which has a tendency to prejudice the profession against it. Again the popular credit it obtained at one time as a preventive and cure of hydrophobia—it being

claimed by its advocates as a specific in that terrible disease—caused it to receive the fate of many other medicines which being overestimated, are apparently sooner forgotten, and neglected. I have no doubt that from this, and similar causes many truly valuable remedies, have been disregarded by the profession, which would have proved of much service to us.

The value of scullcap consists in its combination of nervine tonic and other medicinal qualities. I have used it in various nervous diseases—more particularly in those nervous diseases—which require a nervine and tonic combined. I consider it especially applicable in low forms of fever, where the patient is quite restless and nervous. Also in the various forms of nervous disease incident to females. I have obtained marked success from its use in cases of epilepsy, infantile cerebral diseases, mental disease resulting from masturbation. It will be found beneficial for calming the excitability of the nervous system, especially where the brain has been overtaxed, and the mind is depressed and weakened, referable to cares and anxieties.

As an illustration of the beneficial effects, I have observed in prescribing it, I give an abstract of two or three cases from note book.

CASE 1.—A young man age 22; expression dull; appetite irregular; bowels at times constipated; lungs and heart in healthy condition: the urine upon testing it, I found to be normal, except occasionally there was a light cloudy deposit. He denies ever being addicted to the habit of masturbation. In early childhood he enjoyed fair health. The epileptic fits commenced about the seventh year; soon after an attack of scarlet fever. From that time he had on the average, one or two a week, sometimes two in one day. He generally had an intimation of their approach, but often they would prostrate him suddenly without premonition. I tried various remedies, among others strychnia, bromide of potassium, etc., with little benefit if any. I finally prescribed fl. extract of scullcap, and in a few days there was an improvement; and after a few weeks he seldom had a return of the fits, and they occurred when he omitted to take the medicine. At the present time—about three years since, I first prescribed for him—he informs me that he has had no attack for several months. Occasionally when he feels nervous he resorts to the medicine again.

CASE 2d.—A woman who had for some months been afflicted with uterine disease consulted me. When I had by local applications subdued inflammation of the os uteri, there remained a nervous depression and debility which did not prove amenable to the usual course of

treatment by tonics, nervines, etc. At last I commenced the use of scutellaria, combined with strychnia. There was soon a change for the better, and at the present time, now nearly sixteen months, she is enjoying comparatively good health.

CASE 3d.—Typhoid fever. A young woman, age 24. The fever, as usual, had commenced insiduously, and before her friends were aware of it she was prostrated. When I was called, found her under a fully developed fever; pulse 122 to 230; tongue heavily coated; face flushed; and that peculiar expression of countenance which we all know so well. This was a case in which those of our friends in the profession who advocate stimulants with such persistence would probably have used quantities of whisky. Although I believe in a proper supporting treatment in cases of fever and other diseases, yet I do firmly believe that the profession is sustaining much injury,—and also indirectly causing intemperance in the community—from the injudicious course that many physicians are adopting in the excessive prescribing of stimulants. But to return to my subject. I pursued my usual course of treatment under similar circumstance. After three or four days prescribed scutellaria with the other medicines. The patient recovered, free from the nervous depression, which usually is present after recovery from typhoid fever.

With other patients of both sexes and various ages, I have pursued a similar course with this medicine, and I attribute much of the success I have experienced in these cases to the use of scutellaria.

The preparation called *scutellarin* a precipitate from the concentrated tincture, I understand has been used with success, but I have not tried it. I hope that some among your numerous readers will give us the result of their experience with the medicine.—*Medical & Surg. Reporter*, March, 1870.

---

EXTRACTS FROM CLINIC OF PROF. HEBRA. CASE II. *Lupus Vulgaris*.—Patient is a boy five years old. Has a small patch of lupus on each cheek. Will again cauterize with Arg. Nit. in substance, and apply mercurial plaster. Has had three applications and is nearly healed.

CASE III. *Eczema Capitis*.—Patient a female of 60 years. The disease covers the head, forehead, ears and extends to the neck, in the form of yellowish scabs and dry white scales, with a reddish cutis. The exudating stage is nearly passed. Is chlorotic. Did not have her periods until twenty years of age, and they usually continued a week. Is generally a disease of chlorosis. Ordered to smear the parts covered with crusts with oil, and paint the other parts with Ol. Cadini,

daily, and wash the parts thoroughly with soap and water before the application.

CASE IV. *Sycosis*.—Male aged 26. Has had the disease eleven years. Is sometimes called *mentegra* (we often call it Barber's itch). The disease consists in inflammation and suppuration of the hair sacks, and is generally confined to the beard, but sometimes extends to the cilia and hair of the head. The disease occurs under the form of an inflamed hair follicle, which develops into a pustule, which is penetrated by a hair or beard. The skin surrounding is swollen and oedematous in acute cases, and often exudates serum like eczema, with which it is often confounded and combined. When several of these pustules occur near each other, they often combine and form a yellow scab, and may be mistaken for syphilis. But the removal of the scabs reveals no loss of substance, or but a very slight one, which is not the case with syphilis. The deeper tissues of the skin often become inflamed and give rise to numerous painful abscesses, which leave cicatrices and disfigurements behind, as in this case. The cause of the disease is not settled. Perhaps young hairs may press into the hair sack before the old one is cast off, and thus produce inflammation. The French school maintain that a parasite is the ætiological moment, but all their attempts in this school to find a parasite have been thus far in vain.

The treatment consists in applying Empl. Diachyl. Comp., q. s. to macerate and remove the crusts and epidermis. The face must be closely shaven every day, and the epulation or extraction of all the hairs perforating pimples or pustules undertaken. After which the ointment may again be applied, spread upon linen cloth. This process must be repeated every day. The treatment in most cases will scarcely exceed from four to six weeks. Persons having a beautiful beard, and not wishing to loose it, may be cured by the above process, omitting the shaving, but the time of treatment will be much increased.

When these diseased hairs are extracted, a new growth will follow them, but when left to die and fall out, they will never be replaced. Patients, when cured, will do well to shave daily for a year, otherwise a return of the disease will be liable to occur. Blepharitis is a disease the same in nature, and may be similarly treated.

CASE VI. *Syphilis, Scabies, and Eczema*.—Female aged 45. House patient. Burrowings of the itch parasite are easily seen on the hands and breasts, and an almost universal eczema produced by scratching and irritation of the skin, while about the shoulders are circular patches of

syphilitic ulcers, healed in the centre, leaving white cicatrices. Angina is visible in the pharynx, and the history speaks for a specific disease.

This patient has already had ten sublimate baths, and is improving rapidly. Can cure scabies by sublimate baths alone, but the cure is slower than the one ordinarily instituted for scabies alone. No special treatment is necessary for the eczema, as it will vanish with the cure of the scabies, and the cessation of itching and scratching. The patient remains in the bath two hours daily.

To each bath of simple water is added—

R	Hydrag. Sublim. Corros.,.....	3 ij.
	Ammon. Hydro. Chlor.,.....	℥ ss.
	Aqua Fontis,.....	℥ iv.

CASE VII. *Eczema Capitis*.—Female, 22, unmarried. Appearances much the same as in Case III. This is also in this case a disease of chlorosis. Patient is pale, though not badly nourished. Her periods began at eighteen, and now continue from six to eight days; are excessive also in quantity, and irregular. Appetite poor. In such cases there is often a deposit of pigment on the forehead and about the mouth. This disease or form of eczema, frequently occurs in anemic females. Women bearing children often have an outbreak of it after each delivery, which vanishes spontaneously, soon after again becoming pregnant. They have this experience year after year. Earrings are often the cause of eczema, which may spread rapidly over the head and face; hence, should always be removed in cases like this. Some cases will heal with their removal, without other treatment.

Patient ordered to apply oil to the head at night, wash thoroughly with soap and water in the morning, and afterwards apply Ol. Cadini. Also ordered a tonic of iron and quinine, and to visit the clinic again in one week.

Several other cases of scabies followed, of which I may speak in another communication.

CASE VIII. *Eczema Capitis*.—Female aged 30. Head covered with whitish, or whitish-brown scales, with the skin somewhat reddened. Sometimes called pityriasis. She has also had irregular menstruation.

Apply daily—

R	Tr. Rusci.,.....	℥ ss.
	Alcohol,.....	℥ iss.
	Ether Sulph.,.....	℥ iss.

Misce.—*Chicago Medical Examiner*, April, 1870.

POST-PARTUM RETENTION OF URINE.—M. MATTEI read last week a communication on this subject before the Paris Academy of medicine, of which the conclusions are as follows :

1. Retention is commonly attributed to two causes—swelling of the urethra, in consequence of contusion, and vesical atony.

2. Catheterism in such cases indicates a cause as important as these alluded to.

3. During the last period of pregnancy, the bladder being drawn upward along with the uterus, the urethral canal is necessarily elongated ; so that, after delivery, the uterus descending brings the bladder with it, and the urethral canal is necessarily shortened by twisting and folding on itself.

4. It is difficult to obviate this accident ; but the administration of one or two grammes of ergot after labor, by provoking retraction of the uterus, encourages also the vesical retraction, so as to render retention less frequent.

5. If catheterism be requisite on failure of this resource, the instrument should be left free to follow its own course through the temporary tortuosities of the urethra.

6. Catheterism, when necessary, readjusts the canal so perfectly that it is not required after one or two occasions. If it be found necessary to repeat it frequently, it is evident that we have to deal, not with closure of the urethra, or contusions, or even vesical inertia, but rather with paralysis of the organ, which will require other treatment.—*Med. Press and Circular*.—*Cincinnati Medical Repertory*, March, 1870.

---

INDIAN HEMP IN HYDROPHOBIA.—At a recent meeting (Dec. 2d) of St. Andrew's Medical Graduates' Association, a communication was read from Prof. Polli, of Milan, recommending the use of Indian hemp, in large doses, in Hydrophobia. He related a case in which, although the patient died, the horror, and violence, and raving which torture hydrophobic patients, were entirely subdued by its use.

In the discussion which ensued, Dr. Ross expressed an opinion that the frightful symptoms accompanying attempts to swallow were not depending on a mental or moral cause, but resulted from physical pain produced by any act of deglutition. He related a case which he had seen lately, in which Dr. Lockhart Clarke discovered no lesion of the nervous centres, but in which there was the small ulcer in the back of the pharynx, which has been described as an accompaniment of the disease.

Professor Polli also added a note on the fact that coffee, tea, and cocoa assist, while lemon juice, citric, malic, ascetic and tartaric acids prevent, the action of Indian hemp. The latter may truly be called antidotes.—*Lancet*.—*Oregon Med. and Surg. Reporter*, March, 1870.

---

**BROMIDE OF POTASSIUM IN DENTITION.**—Dr. SALVATORE Caro, in the *Medical Record*, strongly recommends the local application of this remedy to allay irritation of the gums in dentition. He says: "In the most severe cases of odontitis, either with or without ulcerated gums and loose bowels, I have never failed to relieve the child by the application of the bromide of potassium. Almost immediately after the first rubbing of the gums, from being turgid, swollen and red, they assume their natural color, and a certain amount of ease is felt. Saliva commences to dribble; and, as if by enchantment, agitation, carpopedal involuntary motion, vomiting and looseness of the bowels disappear. As the vomiting and diarrhea in this case are not the consequence of gastro enteritis, but of an excitement of the stomach and the intestinal mucous membrane, owing to the inflamed condition of the gums, I suppose it will never be cured, either by scarification of the gums, or by the use of astringents or anodynes; but, as I shall hereafter prove, simply by the use of bromide of potassium."—*Dental Cosmos*.—*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, March, 1870.

---

**MANAGEMENT OF PERTUSSIS.**—In Newark, N. J., most of the physicians send their patients to the purifying room of the gas works, to spend an hour or two daily, the inhalation of the fumes arising from the gas passing through lime having the effect of moderating and shortening the disease. In cases where it is inconvenient to visit the works, carbonate of lime has been produced therefrom, and placed in vessels about the room in quantities sufficient to impregnate the atmosphere, and has been attended with good results. When access to gas works cannot be had, the hydro phenil, which, when unpurified, is called benzine, is recommended by Braithwaite; and the same results obtained as from a residence in the purifying chambers of the gas works. Ten or fifteen drops are given in a little water to a child every day, and as soon as it is asleep a few drops are sprinkled on the pillow, so that the smell is diffused throughout the room.—*Trans. Med. Soc. of N. J.*—*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, March 1870.

---

**ANTAGONISM OF MORPHIA AND ATROPIA.**—A good example of the antagonism of these drugs is referred to in the *Medical Times and*



*Gazette* for Nov. 20, as occurring in the practice of M. Béhier. In this case an old man took a solution of sulphate atropia, prepared for ophthalmoscopic purposes, containing one-fifth of a grain. He experienced an acid taste in the throat, slight embarrassment in the movements of the tongue, muscular weakness, a difficulty in walking, soon amounting to impossibility, and disturbance of vision. M. Béhier, knowing the antagonism of morphia and atropia (described by Gräfe in 1862), prescribed ten drops of laudanum every ten minutes. Each dose diminished the intensity of the symptoms. The patient took, on the whole, seventy-six drops—a dose which, if he had not previously taken the atropia, would have undoubtedly produced symptoms of poisoning by opium.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Observer*, March, 1870.

SUBCUTANEOUS INJECTION OF MORPHIA IN OBSTETRIC PRACTICE.—In an interesting paper to the Leipzig Obstetrical Society, Dr. KORMANN stated that he had found this a very useful practice under the following circumstances: 1. During painful dilatation and expulsive periods, especially in primiparæ and in narrow pelvis. 2. In spasmodic pains. 3. In painful complications of the process of labor in general. 4. In severe after pains. It is in the first category of cases that he has especially employed it, injecting both thighs.—*Med. Times and Gazette*.—*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, March, 1870.

MANIA A POTU.—PROF. HOWE (*Eclectic Journal*), reports successful treatment of *mania a potu* hypodermically. The remedies used were in these proportions:

R. Water.....	3 iv.
Morphia.....	gr. ij.
Atropia.....	gr. j.

M. S.—Inject, hypodermically, from thirty to sixty drops.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, April, 1870.

USE OF QUININE HYPODERMICALLY.—Dr. STARBLY, of Texas, is in the habit of giving quinine by hypodermic injections. Its effects are more prompt and permanent, and several patients to whom he has given it now refuse to take it by the mouth. He employs a solution of thirty-two grains to an ounce of distilled water, with ten drops of sulphuric acid. Of this mixture he injects half a drachm in a single puncture.—*Phila. University Jour.*—*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, March, 1870.



## Editorial.

### IPECACUANHA IN DIARRHOEA AND VOMITING IN PREGNANCY.

*Lawrence, Mass., Feb. 23d, 1870.*

MESSRS EDITORS OF JOURNAL OF MATERIA MEDICA,

I have prescribed Ipecacuanha in cases of diarrhoea in children with marked effect. I usually rub it up with sugar, so that the child will not taste the drug, and give from an eighth of a grain to one and a half grains at a dose, as often as the case may require; from three times daily to a dose every hour. There are cases that are taken with vomiting and purging. Ipecacuanha is one of the best remedies in the whole list, for this class of cases. I have a list of nearly thirty cases that I have treated with Ipecacuanha alone, all terminated in health.

This is an old remedy and a good one. I prefer the powder if it is disguised as above. I have used it also for vomiting in pregnancy. It will remove the nausea very quickly and in many cases permanently, used in half grain doses, rubbed up with sugar.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES M. FELLOWS, M. D.

*Sanders' Store, Cartent Co., N. C., April 9th, 1870.*

MESSRS. TILDEN & Co. GENTLEMEN:

In the February No. of the Journal is an article reported by the Ed. Committee through JOHN HUGHES BENNET, M. D., after two years investigation denying to Mercury, Podophyllin, and Taraxacum any chologogue property—but on the contrary the first and second in purgative doses actually diminishes the biliary secretions, while Taraxacum has no material influence over the animal economy in any way. My object in infringing on your valuable space, is to ask if the views of the Edinburg Committee are correctly founded, how is it that a copious discharge of bile follows a purgative dose of calomel? Again, why in jaundice, a disease characterized by a want of bile in the stools, do the stools become natural and healthy in administering preparations of mercury? These are facts familiar to every practitioner, and if the bile is not increased but diminished, how can mercury effect a cure where the bile is already wanting.

Yours, &c.

J. W. SANDERS, M. D.

## FLUID EXTRACT SOCOTRINE ALOES.

This preparation represents for each pint one pound of aloes, and contains all the aromatic cathartic properties of aloes, deprived of the griping effects, and will be found very convenient by the profession.

---

OHIO.—“Your remarks touching adulterations of fluid extracts, are well timed and proper. My experience is that yours are the most reliable of any made. We cannot as a profession, afford to experiment with every new kind offered, and you cannot certainly afford to trifle with your well earned reputation by giving us any but those that are full strength.”

MISSOURI.—“Your Journal being the only Journal published that treats upon vegetable materia medica in an intelligent way, is always welcome. When delays of the mails keep it back a few days, I miss it much. Every Physician should read it.”

CALIFORNIA.—“Your Physicians’ Diary is at hand. I cannot say anything else than that it is the most complete and best arranged of any of the kind I have ever seen or used; and your journal I am happy to see holds its high position.”

WISCONSIN.—I feel I cannot do without your Journal for it is a publication I have long felt the need of and find it is just what I desired previously, but could not obtain from any other Journals published.

GEORGIA.—Your Diary exceeds all others in material taste and mechanism. So far as my experience goes, I prefer your preparations to any others used by profession in this section. They give greater satisfaction than the make of any others.

TENNESSEE.—“Allow me to say that your *Fluid Extracts* are used with far greater satisfaction than any I have ever used, and I must add that from their uniform strength their medicinal effects never disappoint me. Would that I could always get them, as I desire to use them.”

NEW YORK.—“I should feel lost without your Journal, and would discontinue others rather than be without it.”

VERMONT.—“Please send me your Journal and other publications, the medical profession owe you much for your valuable publications on materia medica. More is due to you than any other person, and the uniformity of strength of your preparations ensures success in their administration.”

---

Correspondents will oblige by writing plainly their *Names, Town, County and State*. We are frequently unable to answer letters because these are omitted.

T H E

# Journal of Materia Medica.

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

---

Vol. IX.]

JULY, 1870.

[No. 7.

---

---

## Communications.

### JUGLANS CINEREA. (Butternut.)

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

This tree belongs to the natural order *Juglandaceæ*, of DeCand. Linnæus located it in natural order *Armentaceæ*; Jessieu, in order *Terebintaceæ*.

In the sexual system, butternut appertains to class *Monœcia*, and order *Polyandria*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Staminate flowers—ament imbricate; scales generally 5-parted; stamens 18 to 36.

Pistillate flowers—calyx 4-cleft, superior; corol 4-cleft or 4-parted; styles 1 or 2; drupe partly spongy; nut rugose and irregularly furrowed.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—The flowers appear in May before the leaves are fully expanded. Leaflets numerous, lanceolate, serrate, rounded at the base, soft-pubescent beneath; petioles villose; fruit oblong-ovate, viscid, long-peduncled; nut roughly sculptured. Fruit ripens in September and October.

**HABITAT.**—Indigenous in North America. It is abundant in the Northern and Middle States, also in Canada, and on the banks of the Missouri.

**PROPERTIES.**—Mild cathartic and tonic; to which some authors have added to its active principle, juglandin, alterative, chologogue, and diuretic. In large doses it is said to be emetic.

**HISTORY.**—Juglans is a contraction of jovisglans, the acorn of Jupiter, from its goodness.

Some English botanists have described fourteen different species of juglans, some of which are now found in the genus *Carya*.

Dr. Bigelow observes:—"The sap of the Butternut tree is saccharine, like that of the Maple, and may be procured in large quantities. In the third volume of the *Massachusetts Agricultural Repository* is an account of an experiment made on this tree by Mr. M. P. Gray. He states that four trees, the trunks of which were only from eight to ten inches in diameter, produced in one day nine quarts of sap, from which was made one pound and a quarter of sugar. This quantity, it appears from his statement, is equal if not superior to that which the Maple affords in the same vicinity. The inner bark of the root contains a larger portion of medicinal virtue than any other part of the tree, yet in making the extract, the bark is commonly used from the trunk and limbs. A decoction of the bark has been used in domestic practice for physic. Butternut is spoken of as a mild cathartic, operating without pain or irritation, and resembling rhubarb in the property of evacuating without debilitating the bowels.

It is said to have been much employed during the revolutionary war by Dr. Rush and other physicians attached to the army, and was highly esteemed. Dr. Barton, in his *collections*, speaks very highly of this agent.

Juglandin is the active principle of the juglans cinerea, or butternut. In doses of from one to two grains, the juglandin is said to act as a drastic purge. Prof. Paine says, if it be continued, it is followed by a peculiar exanthematous eruption very much resembling the flush of scarlatina.

Dr. Coe observes:—"It (juglandin) corrects the acrimony of the secretions, neutralizes acidity, obviates the tendency to fermentative decomposition of the food; stimulates the hepatic secretions, resolves

biliary deposits, deterges and soothes the irritability of the mucous surfaces, promotes peristaltic activity, and gives tone to the depurative functions of the kidneys. From this statement of its capabilities, it will be seen that its range of application is extensive."

Dr. Bigelow says, that ten or twelve grains of the extract, made of the inner bark of this tree, operate gently, and twenty or thirty grains with considerable activity on the bowels. He adds: "It has been used for many years in this town by the most respectable practitioners. The late Dr. Warren thought highly of its efficacy, and employed it extensively in various complaints."

Speaking of juglandin, Dr. King remarks:—"So far as employed, this article has answered an admirable purpose as a laxative and cathartic, in doses of from one to five grains; and will probably prove an invaluable agent."

Dr. M'Pheters, of Missouri, who has used the extract of the bark with success in several diseases, unites it with castile soap, for the purpose of correcting an acrimony which has sometimes been found in it. The efficacy of the extract is greatly increased by combining it with jalap, rhubarb, ipecacuanha, or calomel.

#### THERAPEUTICS.

*Constipation.*—Edwards and Vavasseur remark, in their *Manual of Materia Medica*, p. 405, that the extract is thought to be particularly applicable as an aperient in habitual constipation, as it is less apt, than most other cathartics, to leave the bowels in a state of languor or costiveness.

Pereira, by Wood, p. 406, says:—"It is a pretty certain mild cathartic, operating without pain or irritation, and evacuating the alimentary canal without depletion." Costiveness is one of the affections for which Pereira prescribes this agent.

The *U. S. Dispensatory* refers to this remedy as especially applicable to cases of habitual costiveness.

Dr. Bigelow remarks:—"From numerous trials which I have made with this medicine, it appears to me to possess the qualities of an useful and innocent laxative. When fresh and properly prepared, it is very certain in its effects, and leaves the bowels in a good state. In cases of habitual costiveness it is to be preferred to

more stimulating cathartics, and many persons whose state of health has rendered them dependent on the use of laxative medicines, have given this the preference after the trial of a variety of other medicines." It will greatly enhance the efficiency of this drug in removing constipation, to administer it in conjunction with small doses of extract of nux. Pills composed of extract of juglans, hyoscyamus, and nux, will be found serviceable in the treatment of this malady.

Juglandin, observes Prof. Paine, is also used as an excitant to the mucous membrane, in cases of chronic constipation.

*Dysentery.*—In most cases of dysentery where cathartics are indicated, the extract of juglans cinerea, or juglandin, will be apposit. Dr. Warren, as quoted in Bigelow's *Materia Medica*, v. 2. p. 119, thought highly of this agent in the treatment of dysentery.

Dr. Bigelow observes:—"During the revolutionary war, when foreign medicines were scarce, this extract was resorted to by many of the army surgeons, as a substitute for more expensive imported drugs. In dysentery it seems at one time to have acquired a sort of specific reputation. A patent medicine, says Doct. Bigelow, long vended in this State, (Mass.) under the name of Chamberlain's Bilious Cordial, was a tincture of this bark combined with various aromatic seeds. After having sufficiently evacuated the bowels in dysentery, with the extract of this bark, or with its active principle juglandin, the usual treatment should be adopted of opium and camphor in such doses, and intervals, as the indications may suggest. Gelsemin, the active principle of the gelseminum sempervirens, is well worthy of a trial after the use of juglandin.

*Cutaneous Affections.*—In medicinal doses, Prof. Paine says that juglandin acts specifically as a tonic to the mucous membrane and dermoid tissue; hence its great value in exanthematous fevers and chronic cutaneous affections. He says that he has used this article extensively in skin diseases, in combination with anti-periodics. The idea of combining anti-periodics with remedies which act upon the skin for cutaneous affections, was first suggested to him by the beneficial influence derived from arsenical preparations. Having for a long time used arsenic as an anti-periodic, he was led to suppose that the beneficial influence of the drug in skin diseases was dependent upon its anti-periodic properties; and in this he has

been fully confirmed by the extensive use of anti-periodics, in combination with remedies that operate specifically upon the skin. Prof. P. continues:—"The juglandin, as I have previously remarked, acts as a direct stimulant and tonic to the cutaneous surfaces; hence I have used it in chronic eczema, herpes, pemphigus, rupia, acne, impetigo, ecthyma, lichens, prurigo, ichthyosis, moluscum, and in all other forms of cutaneous diseases, and have found it to act with more certainty in these affections than any other preparation or single drug that I have used. In chronic herpes and eczema I have found this remedy combined with quinine, almost a specific. My usual method of administering it in these affections, is one-sixteenth of a grain of juglandin, and one-half grain of sulphate of quinine, four or five times a day. In some cases I have found that a large dose of the juglandin would operate beneficially, while in others a much smaller portion would be all that would be required. In the acute forms of cutaneous diseases, the juglandin appears rather too exciting and stimulating. A very convenient form of preparing this remedy, is to triturate one or two drams with sugar, and then add a suitable portion of simple syrup, and administer it alone, or in combination with quinine, as the case may indicate."

Dr. King says that the juice of the rind of the black walnut (*Juglans Nigra*) is said to remove ringworm and tetter. Some cases of cutaneous diseases will respond favorably to the use of juglandin internally, and carbolic acid and glycerine externally applied. Some of these diseases, such as psoriasis and lepriasis, are the most unsatisfactory cases to treat of any in the whole catalogue of nosology. Juglandin may be regarded as a valuable adjuvant in the treatment of cutaneous diseases, in as much as it will be found valuable in regulating the bowels, and promoting digestion.

*Indigestion.*—The most active or varied means employed to restore the functions of the organs of digestion will be frequently inefficacious, if the office of the liver be imperfectly performed. The biliary secretion should therefore be promoted or corrected by frequent doses of muriate of ammonia, or an occasional dose of blue pill; and the bowels preserved moderately open, by the employment of juglandin, in doses sufficient for the accomplishment of that object, alternated with small doses of hydrastin.



Dr. Coe observes:—"In indigestion accompanied with gastric irritability, flatulence, acid eructations, etc., we have employed the juglandin with the most gratifying success." Cutaneous eruptions, both acute and chronic, frequently are associated with the more protracted states of this malady, for the relief of which, this agent promises to be as much, or more useful, than any other single remedy. Nitrate of silver, in half-grain doses, thrice daily, has been advocated in this affection, also sulphate of iron, or quinine; these remedies, if indicated, may be employed in conjunction with juglandin, to regulate the bowels, and to restore the secretions of the system to a normal condition. Pills of extract of *juglans cinerea*, *hyoscyamus*, and trisnitrate of bismuth, one grain of each, will be found useful in the treatment of this malady. The juglandin may be safely recommended in the treatment of indigestion, in all cases in which a laxative medicine may be indicated. Pepsin is especially useful, observes Dr. Ballard, in gastric disturbances following the use of animal food. It is said that even the severest cases of gastralgia are almost, as by a miracle, relieved by its use. It may be given, conjoined with juglandin, which does not at all impede its therapeutic action. Sometimes the extract of hop, in combination with juglandin, will be found very serviceable in the treatment of this affection.

Dr. Waring inculcates the use of *calumba* in dyspepsia; he observes:—"In *Dyspepsia*, in which irritation of the stomach is a prominent symptom; there are few medicines which have proved more generally useful than *Calumba*, given in the form of infusion. It effectually allays the irritation, strengthens the digestive organs, increases the appetite, and gives a tone to the system generally. It may be advantageously combined with other tonics or sedatives, particularly with Prussic Acid."

*Calumba* can be combined with few remedies more efficient in the treatment of indigestion, than juglandin. This combination meets many of the indications presented in this malady. As a tonic, alterative, and laxative, no more efficient prescription could be made in which these properties are indicated.

*Jaundice*.—All the medical properties requisite for the treatment of jaundice, are to be found in juglandin. It is said to operate by way of eminence upon the secretions of the liver, and to give tone



to the depurative functions of the kidneys. Hydriodate of potash is a good alterative to employ in conjunction with the juglandin in the treatment of jaundice. Various other remedies can be associated with this agent in the management of this malady, such as conium, sanguinaria, chlorate of potash, etc. In relation to the latter drug, Odier, of Geneva, is quoted by Dr. Stillé as asserting that he had cured, by means of this preparation, not only spasmodic jaundice, but even cases which appeared to depend upon a biliary calculus, or some other impediment to the discharge of the bile. Dr. Macbride is quoted by Waring, as having used sanguinaria with evident advantage. In his hands the powder (gr. ij—v.) or infusion, was found preferable to the tincture. Dr. Mothershead is also mentioned as highly lauding the value of this agent as an excitant of the liver when given in alterative doses. In jaundice, depending upon hepatic derangement, Dr. Graves is quoted by W. as observing that after you have succeeded in producing bilious evacuations, you should never omit prescribing an active aperient every second or third day, for the space of ten days or a fortnight, with the view of carrying off the remains of the disease, so as to prevent the occurrence of a relapse. He adds, this is simple but successful practice, and one that should never be omitted. In following the very timely remarks of Dr. G.—Juglandin should be employed, as the most appropriate aperient in this malady.

*Hæmorrhoids.*—This affection may arise from various causes, and be often complicated with other maladies, hence the treatment must be various, and dictated to some extent by the pathology of each case. The history of this malady proves its existence and recognition in the early dawn of medical science. From the days of Hippocrates to the present time, remedies have been vaunted as specifics in the treatment of this harassing affection, which experience has taught, are not only worthless, but in many instances hazardous. One very important object, is to keep the bowels in a good condition in the treatment of this complaint, either extreme is prejudicial. Juglandin should be administered in doses sufficient to procure one evacuation daily. Populin, given in combination with this agent, is recommended by some in this malady.

The following was a favorite formula of Dr. Coe :

℞ Leptandrin . . . . .  
Juglandin . . . . . ää 3 j.

Form a mass with mucilage of gum arabic, and divide into thirty pills. Dose—one, two or three times a day. In relation to this prescription, he says that he has used it with great success in the cure of constipation and piles.

He adds:—"We recently treated a case of the latter complaint, accompanied with frequent hemorrhage from the rectum, of twelve years standing. A short time after commencing the use of the above remedy, the patient discharged considerable quantities of false membrane in shreds and patches, and a number of pieces several inches in length, forming complete tubes. The evacuation of this matter was attended with an amelioration of all the symptoms, and at the present time the patient declares himself well. The bowels are regular, appetite good, the hemorrhage has ceased, and the distressing pain so long experienced beneath the sacrum entirely gone." Prof. Paine has a high opinion of phytolaccin in the treatment of hæmorrhoids and prolapsus ani. Phytolaccin, occasionally alternated with juglandin, will be found serviceable in this complaint.

Dr. Waring observes, p. 245 of his work:—"In hæmorrhoids or piles of long standing, particularly when occurring in old persons, copaiba, in doses of gutt. xv—xxv, thrice daily, is productive of great benefit. Cullen states that he has often employed it with success." Should the cases in which the copaiba is used require an aperient, none more apposit than juglandin, or phytolaccin can be devised.

*Diseases of the Urinary Organs.*—Prof. Paine says that juglandin increases slightly the action of the kidneys, and has been used in small doses to correct urinal difficulties.

Dr. Coe observes:—"For the relief of ischuri, eneuresis, and kindred disorders of the urinary apparatus, the juglandin will operate most efficiently in combination with populin." He also mentions that:—

℞ Juglandin . . . . . 3 ss.  
Leptandrin . . . . . 3 ss  
Xanthoxylin . . . . . ℥ i  
Mucil-acacia . . . . . q. s.

Form a mass and divide into twenty pills, these will be found excellent for the relief of scalding of the urine in pregnant females, and in the treatment of cystitis and urethral inflammation.

*Fevers.*—Juglandin, as a laxative and cathartic, being devoid of irritant properties, is said to be exceedingly useful in fevers, whenever such a remedy is indicated. In medicinal doses, Prof. Paine states that this agent acts specifically as a tonic to the mucous membrane of the bowels, and dermoid tissue; hence its great value in exanthematous fevers and chronic cutaneous affections. In most cases of fevers where an evacuation of the bowels is desirable, juglandin will be found preferable to any other cathartic. It may be united with other remedies when indicated; it acts favorably in combination with blue pill, calomel, etc. Some speak highly of its use as a laxative in the treatment of intermittent and remittent fevers. The Medical Profession have, as a general rule, regarded this agent simply as a mild cathartic, a small number who have closely investigated its virtues, award to it many other more important properties, and extend the employment of this drug over a wider margin, regarding its laxative property as the most unimportant.

One author remarks that the greatest benefit derived from the employment of juglandin, is in chronic inflammation of the derma.

Many other diseases might be mentioned, for the treatment of which, this agent has been highly lauded; one writer says that juglandin has been of much value in ozæna and catarrhal affections; its properties must settle its usefulness, and indicate its employment in diseases.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract	- - -	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
Solid Extract	- - -	" 5 to 20 grains.
Juglandin	- - -	" 1 to 5 grains.

#### PILLS OF BUTTERNUT AND JALAP.

Solid Extract of Butternut,	One and a quarter drams.
Solid Extract of Jalap	- Three quarters dram.
Soap	- - - - - Ten grains.

Mix, and divide into fifteen pills. Three or four at a dose, and more if these do not operate.

## INHALATION.

BY BENJAMIN C. THOMPSON, M. D., IOWA.

[Read before the Pennsylvania Eclectic Medical Society, January 28, 1870.]

In the use of therapeutics in the cure of disease there are two modes of application—by direct application and by indirect. In the indirect method the remedy is first taken into the stomach, digested, absorbed into the blood, then conveyed by the blood to the diseased structure. By the direct mode of applying remedies they are thrown into the diseased structure at once, thereby avoiding the loss of time, also the loss of strength in the remedy. One of these methods of direct application we propose to discuss in this article.

By inhalation is meant the local application of remedies, by inspiration of air containing them in small atoms. This mode of medication cannot be applied to all diseases that mankind is heir to, but to those that can be reached by ducts, or canals leading to them; of these there are many—comprising the most important and fatal that the physician meets with in practice. What physician will think of using his remedies in this form of disease according to the old plan of treatment, when he can treat them with more ease and success by the new? We may call it new, for until a few years ago this method of treatment was comparatively unknown. Sales Giron first constructed a movable apparatus for the purpose of inhalation, about the year 1858. Since then a new era in medication has been opened to the medical profession. Yet it has not met with that approbation that its merits deserve. Many of the physicians to day do not use it, and scarcely know that such an apparatus for this kind of medication exists. There have been objections urged against its use, generally without foundation. Some object to it thinking that the atomized fluid cannot penetrate to the air cells of the lungs.

If this is the only objection, still there are many diseases that are easily reached. Let us examine of its not penetrating the lungs. We have proof that atoms of a larger and harder substance than the atomized spray has reached the lungs. We will take the metal-grinder, for instance. Post mortem examinations are on record, where their lungs have been found filled with the minute particles of metal, inhaled by them while following their occupation. Again, in post-mortem examinations of coal-miners' lungs, they have been found utterly black with the coal dust inhaled by them while in the coal pits. Substances of even greater magnitude have been lodged in the bronchial tubes.

Two cases occurred in my vicinity. One a boy swallowed a bean, which caused death; after death the bean was found imbedded in the lung. The other swallowed a grain of corn; after death it was found in the bronchial tubes. Again we inhale malaria, which is taken into the lungs, absorbed into the blood, and forms disease. This, we think, is conclusive evidence that the fine atomized spray will penetrate through the most minute air cells in the lungs.

In the use of remedies by inhalation, the cold and hot spray are used. There are many kinds of apparatus used. Of these, space will but admit of the description of two, one for cold the other for hot spray. In the cold spray, a long rubber tube expanded into a ball in the middle and one at the end. At the other end is attached a pair of glass tubes, at right angles with each other. At the outer end these tubes contract into a mere capillary opening; the horizontal tube is attached to the rubber tube; the perpendicular dips down into a bottle containing the fluid to be atomized. To operate it, press the ball at the end of the tube; this will cause the air to pass out through the horizontal tube, causing a vacuum in the other; the fluid ascends by aspiration, and is turned into a mist as it leaves the small opening. This instrument is all that is necessary for local anæsthesia, or atomizing any liquid for cold inhalation.

The second kind is used when it is necessary to use the hot spray. It consists of a boiler placed over a spirit lamp; from the top of this boiler a tube ascends and is bent into a horizontal position; a cup is fastened to the side of the boiler; into this the perpendicular tube dips; the cup is a reservoir for the remedy; the steam rushing out of the tube from the boiler acts in the same manner as the air in the cold spray, causing the liquid to ascend and mix with the steam. To prevent the steam from enveloping the face, a shield is used which consists of a tube, wide at one end and narrow at the other. The wide end is placed next the steam, and the narrow end next the patient. The hot spray is the best, as in the use of it no exertion is required on the part of the patient. In the use of this mode of treatment some points must be observed, or, if neglected, may produce harm. The physician must caution the patients against overdoing themselves on the first trial, causing them to be covered with perspiration and attacked with giddiness and headache.

If the patient is very sensative, begin the inhalations with simple water or milk and water. Let the patient begin by about twenty minutes sitting, in that time making not more than seventy-five in-

halations, resting, in the meantime, after every two or three inhalations, thus preventing fatigue and exhaustion. Any remedy that is soluble may be atomized and used by inhalation. The remedy applied is used in smaller doses than when it is taken into the stomach. Atomized medicated fluids may be used in all the diseases of the mouth, nose, fauces, and all the diseases of the respiratory canal; particularly useful in tubercular or syphilitic ulcerations of the larynx, phthisis, croup, bronchitis, whooping-cough, aphonia and many others. Consumption, that dread disease to the profession, that annually carries off so many people, that has baffled all the old remedies that have been used, gives way to remedies used by inhalation. Biegel and others have demonstrated that remedies taken by inhalation have had the happy effect of curing many of this dread disease. Carbolic acid administered in from one to three grain doses, is an excellent remedy in phthisis, freeing the lungs from tubercle and healing the cavities formed by the expectoration. Camphor, in the purulent expectoration in this disease, is good. Diphtheria, that fatal and intractable disease, has been cured by inhalation when all other modes have failed. *Acidi cum tanicum* is an excellent remedy in this disease, destroying the wash-leather exudation and healing the throat—used in twenty grains to the ounce of water. This remedy is also excellent in pulmonary gangrene, chronic catarrh and laryngeal croup.

Pneumonia, that has been fatal in many instances, gives way to inhalations of muriate of ammonia. This remedy is excellent in croup, acute and chronic bronchitis; the dose may be varied from two grains to one drachm. Hæmoptysis is often an obstinate disease when the remedies are applied by indirect medication, but readily yields when treated by inhaling the sesqui-chloride of iron; the hemorrhage decreasing after the first application, and ultimately being cured by alternating with ext. hyoscyamus. The chloride of sodium has been used with good effect in diseases where physicians are in the habit of prescribing sea air substituting artificial sea air for the real; besides these, many other diseases can be cured by this mode of medication, and many other remedies are excellent, which space will not permit of describing; but here I must not forget that distressing disease that has been greatly benefited by this mode of medication; this is whooping-cough. Hyoscyamus is the remedy in this disease. From every reformed physician we would ask an examination of this mode of medication in the treatment of the diseases of the respiratory organs. These are all of a distressing nature and fatal in character; and to inhalation

we may look for many cures of these diseases. The demonstrations have all resulted in favor of it; all that is needed is to put it in practice. Inhalation, to the mass of physicians, is new, and to many who have been acquainted with it, have passed it by without investigation. It has come rapidly into use since 1862, and we as reformers, must investigate and take the lead in its general introduction. It is in our province to select all that is good in the treatment of disease, and we must not let others advance ahead of us in the great medical reform.

The following formulæ I append as a sample; many may be used :

℞ Permanganate potassa,..... grs. iii.  
Aqua,..... ʒ i.—*Mix.*

Used for all ulceration of the mouth and fauces.

℞ Carbolic acid,..... grs. iv.  
Glycerine,..... ʒ i.—*Mix.*

For ulcerations of the lungs and fauces.

℞ Tannic acid,..... grs. x.  
Aqua,..... ʒ i.—*Mix.*

Diphtheria, hæmoptysis and laryngitis.

℞ Muriate ammonia,..... grs ii.  
Aqua,..... ʒ i.—*Mix.*

Pneumonia, chronic bronchitis.

℞ Extract opii,..... gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
Aqua,..... ʒ i.—*Mix.*

In all irritations.

℞ Extract hyoscyamus,..... gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
Aqua,..... ʒ i.—*Mix.*

Spasmodic cough, whooping cough and bronchial catarrh.—*Eclectic Medical Journal*, March and April, 1870.

---

## SPECIAL RULES TO BE OBSERVED IN THE EMPLOYMENT OF GENERAL ELECTRIZATION.

BY A. D. ROCKWELL, M. D., OF NEW YORK.

In the employment of general electrization there are certain rules and cautions, on the observance of which, the results of the applications will very materially depend. The dose of general electrization—like the dose of cold bathing or of physical exercise—is a compound



quantity made up of several factors. The dose of a shower bath includes the temperature of the water, the violence of the shower, and the length of time the patient is subjected to it. The dose of general electrization includes the *strength of the current, the thoroughness of the application, and the length of the sances.* It is important to consider :

1st. *The strength of the Current.*—The dose of electrization, like the dose of internal remedies, should be studiously adapted to the constitution of the patient, the nature of the disease, and the stage of the treatment.

In estimating the dose for each individual case, experience is our only guide. It is better that the first tentative application should always be made with a gentle current, and, if the patient be particularly sensitive, the hand of the operator may be substituted for an artificial electrode. This remark refers only to the Faradaic current. The galvanic current should not be passed through the person of the operator. After the patient has become somewhat accustomed to the treatment, the general rule should be to make the applications *comfortably uncomfortable.*

But to this rule there are marked exceptions. There are individuals who from some native peculiarity of constitution, are so exceedingly sensitive to tonics that they can only take quinine, iron, strychnine, etc., for a very short time, and in doses far less than the average. Doses of these remedies, which to others are decidedly beneficial, cause in them the most intense and even alarming reaction. Such patients are also abnormally sensitive to electrization, and accordingly must be treated with peculiar caution. Patients who have long been accustomed to the treatment, who have become in a certain sense, insensible to the strength of the current, ordinarily used, may frequently be benefited by very powerful currents, such as may be obtained by uniting two or three batteries to the helix. Usually, but not invariably, we may be guided by the sensations of the patient; but exceptions to this rule are sometimes very striking, and should put us on our guard. Some who feel no pain during the applications, may, on the day following, experience the most disagreeable reactive effects.

*Thoroughness of the Application.*—General electrization requires that all portions of the surface of the body should be touched by the electrode. This general direction, however, is open to a very wide range of exceptions.

In nervous and susceptible patients we can approach the full measure of the treatment only by slow degrees.



It is oftentimes sufficient to make the first application only around the neck, shoulders, and on the upper portion of the spine. Patients have such erroneous impressions in regard to the nature of the treatment; are so wrought upon by the memories of the frightful "*shocks*" which they have received in their school days, that they oftentimes enter the operating room with dread, as though they might never come out again alive.

It is clear that such timid and misguided patients must at first be handled tenderly, until they gradually learn by actual experience that general electrization is on the whole a most agreeable process. It is not always necessary in every case, to make the applications to all portions of the surface of the body, even in a prolonged course of treatment. The general tonic effects of this system of treatment can undoubtedly be achieved without touching either the upper or lower extremities. But, on the other hand, it is just as undoubtedly true, that the muscular development that results from long continued electrization of the arms and legs, reacts favorably on the whole system and materially aids the treatment.

The general rule should be, that in all cases of *constitutional debility, associated with some local disorder, the application should be made all over the body, but with special reference to the part affected.*

In deviating from this law of thoroughness, each case must be studied by itself. Thorough applications to the head, or at least to all portions of it, are not demanded in more than half the cases for which general electrization is indicated. In some cases very marked benefit is derived from applications over the head; in others negative results; and in some positive, though temporary, harm. It is usually sufficient to place the hand over the top of the forehead, and on the top of the head and over the cerebellum, without subjecting the patient to the annoyance of wetting the head all over.

It is seldom advisable to require ladies to moisten any more than the crown of the head. The neck, spine, and abdomen should be treated in all cases, except during the first and tentative applications, or in patients of very unusual susceptibility.

*Length of the Applications.*—The duration of the sittings may range between five minutes, and a half or three-quarters of an hour, being modified by the nature of the constitution, the strength of the current employed, the stage of the treatment, and the results of the previous applications.

The smallest fraction of this time should be devoted to the head—the largest to the spine; next to the spine, the abdomen should receive the largest share of attention.

These suggestions are based on the facts that have been elsewhere presented, in regard to the relative sensitiveness and therapeutical importance of these different parts of the body. Experimental applications should always be short; but patients who have long been accustomed to the treatment, may sometimes receive most powerful currents over any portion of the body except the head, for an hour at a sitting, not only without injury, but with positive benefit. Real or apparent strength of constitution is a very deceptive criterion by which to determine the length of the sittings.

An average application of 15 minutes may be thus apportioned :

To the head.....	1 minute.
“ “ neck, including the cilio-spinal region, 2	“
“ “ back.....	5 “
“ “ abdomen.....	3 “
“ “ upper and lower extremities.....	4 “

This is, however, a very general estimate. Each case must be studied by itself.

*Frequency of the applications.*—The applications of general electrization may be repeated daily, every other day, once or twice a week, or by still longer intervals. Every other day is about as often as is necessary to secure the full tonic results of the treatment; but patients who are so situated that they can take treatment but a short time, may receive an application daily, provided they are not in a condition of unusual debility, or are not more than ordinarily susceptible to the current.

Formerly we supposed that the full applications of general electrization should in no case be administered oftener than every other day. Larger experience has convinced us of our error. Some of the very best results have been obtained, on patients who have received applications daily, and for a number of weeks in succession. It is not well, however, in any case to give thorough applications every day, at the outset of the treatment; unless by previous experience, we have become acquainted with the constitution of the patient. For the very nervous and susceptible, and especially for those who complain of the secondary or reactive effects, it is often necessary to give intervals of several days, at least until the permanent tonic effects begin to be developed. Patients who are peculiarly susceptible to other tonics are

also susceptible to general electrization, and accordingly need longer intervals than usual between the seances.

*Persistence in the Treatment.*—For the majority of cases the treatment by general electrization, in order to secure its full results must be *persistent*. The reasons why this perseverance is demanded are quite obvious. In the *first* place, most of the diseases and morbid conditions for which general electrization is indicated, are exceedingly chronic in their character. It is necessary ever to keep in mind the emphatic words of the great Trousseau: “chronic diseases demand chronic treatment, whatever may be the method employed.” It is a law of disease, that morbid states which have long been in progress must be correspondingly long in their recession; and to this law general electrization cannot present any exception.

*Secondly.*—Tonic remedies of all kinds, external and internal, are always, more or less, slow in their action. The stimulating effects experienced after the applications are only temporary: are indeed entirely analogous to those which are felt after some other tonics, such as a shower bath, or a brisk walk in the open air. The permanent tonic effects are only realized slowly, and oftentimes after a considerable interval. While great and beneficial effects are often derived from two or three applications, a complete or approximate cure of long standing morbid conditions, such as dyspepsia, hypochondriasis, nervous exhaustion, hysteria, and paralysis, can only be achieved by persistent treatment, varying the strength of the current and frequency of the applications according to the progress which is made. The length of time over which the treatment should be extended, may range from one week to several months, with longer or shorter intervals, according to circumstances.

Comparing the history of all our cases, we find that the average number of applications administered to each successful case is about 10 to 15, and the length of time over which the treatment was extended 3 to 6 weeks.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, May, 1870.

---

## PERMANGANATE OF POTASSA IN OXALURIA.

---

BY H. S. THORNE, M. D., OF CHICAGO.

---

The object of this article is to record the experience of the writer with permanganate of potassa in Oxaluria. This experience may be

the more interesting as the cases so treated were very serious in their nature, and were much more formidable than those cases generally are.

For the purpose of illustrating the treatment, I will describe one case in detail, merely remarking in regard to the others, that they were similar in nature, and the result of the treatment was precisely the same.

In July, 1869, a man named Eggleston, called at my office for advice. He said he was a carpenter, and was 45 years of age. Had been a healthy man from boyhood until within two years, and had worked at his trade, without hinderance, until within a year; since then he had done little or nothing. He said he had consulted many physicians and taken much medicine, without any apparent benefit. Some physicians said he had a disease of the kidneys, others said it was a disease of the bladder. The last one who treated him—an Eclectic—had applied some sort of a plaster to the back, over the kidneys, which had the effect to produce a beautiful rosy ulcer of a very fascinating character to the patient.

The symptoms of Mr. E's disease, as he explained them to me, were dyspepsia of a very severe type; food causing much distress, unless of a light and fluid nature. He had a somewhat oppressed breathing, and headache was a constant symptom. He complained of pains in the kidneys, ureters, bladder, and urethra. He was troubled with sudden stoppage of urine during micturition, and had the other symptoms of calculus; although he had never voided any parts of calculi that he was aware of.

I told him, after listening to his statement, that I supposed the trouble with him was urinary calculus, but to make sure of it I would introduce a sound and ascertain if there was one present in the bladder. He objected to the use of the sound that day, but promised to come the next day and bring with him a specimen of his urine for examination. He did so. I examined the specimen and the following is a synopsis of the result: Reaction extremely acid; excess of uric acid and urates, and crystals of oxalate of lime; no bile, sugar nor blood. The crystals of oxalate of lime were octahedra of immense size, and greater in number than in any specimen I have ever examined, before, or since. With a microscopic power of 600 diameters I counted in one field 50 of the apparent size of large playing dice; with a power of 300 diameters I counted 150; with a power of 125 they were yet quite distinct and almost innumerable. Like results were obtained from other parts of the same specimen.

I told Mr. E. that I thought that I understood what the matter was with him, and would give him a prescription from which I expected beneficial results. The prescription was: permanganate of potassa in grain doses, to be made into pills with bread, three to be taken per day, for ten days.

He went away, and a few days afterward returned, and asked me for his bill. Not comprehending his remark, I asked him if he was dissatisfied with my treatment. He said, "By no means," that "he had not felt so well for two years," and that "he should commence work on the following Monday," and "he had no doubt but that he was already cured." I obtained another specimen of his urine immediately and examined it. *Not a crystal of oxalate of lime could be seen.*

All the symptoms that I have described—including the dyspepsia—disappeared.

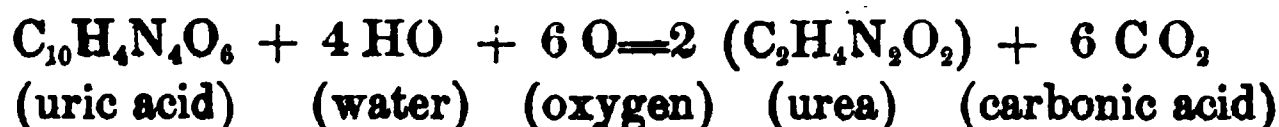
The medical works and journals to which I have had access do not mention permanganate of potassa as a remedy for Oxaluria. I know of but a solitary instance in which it has been used before the case mentioned in this article; the result in that case I am unable to give. It was prescribed by Dr. Rose of the University.

I then resolved to test the matter at the first opportunity. The result is here recorded. If there are any medical gentlemen who have had experience with this remedy in this disease, will they not give us the benefit of that experience, with their opinion as to the action of the remedy?

[Having recommended the permanganate of potassa to be given in Oxaluria; it might be expected that I should give my reasons for stepping aside from the beaten path usually pursued, viz: nitro-muriatic acid. When the deposit of oxalate of lime occurs, as it frequently does, associated with free uric acid and the urates; we are apparently involved in a contradiction as regards treatment. While the one, the uric acid deposit, is often treated with advantage by alkalies, the other requires the mineral acids. We adopt the view of Dr. Prout, that, "the oxalate of lime diathesis, and the uric acid diathesis, are of the same general nature; and being of a similar nature, the principles of treatment adopted for counteracting the original tendency to it, must be also similar." There cannot be any question but that urea, uric acid, and oxalic acid are the same thing though at a different stage of formation; for one is easily converted into the other, out of the body, by very simple chemical means; and there is reason to believe that, in the organism they are the products of physiological waste of the same

tissue. We do not hesitate, therefore, to affirm that the uric acid and oxalate occur as the result of a deficient oxidation.

If to one equivalent of uric acid, we add four equivalents of water and six of oxygen, we obtain two equivalents of urea, and six of carbonic acid:



Again, to one equivalent of oxalic acid, we add one of oxygen, we obtain as a result two equivalents of carbonic acid.

When we consider the fact, that uric acid may disappear entirely from the urine, and that oxalic acid is not normally present: It is not fair to conclude that the uric acid must, in the normal condition of things, undergo decomposition in the body. We find that by adding an excess of permanganate of potassa to uric acid out of the body, it is directly converted into urea and carbonic acid; and that when the oxidation is less complete, it passes into the form of urea, oxalic acid, and carbonic acid. If, therefore, we would prevent the formation of uric acid and oxalic acid we must supply, as per example, the seven equivalents of oxygen, and four of water. This is most conveniently done in the form of permanganate of potassa:

R Permanganate of Potassa,..... grs. viii.  
Water..... ℥ ii. M.

Sig.—One teaspoonful to be given three times a day.

It should not be given except on an empty stomach; for in contact with organic matter it is decomposed, yielding its oxygen to any element, simple or compound, that will receive it. I have repeatedly directed, during the past two years, the permanganate to be given as above, in Oxaluria, with the most happy results.—P. B. R.]—*Michigan University Medical Journal*, May, 1870.

## HYDRATE of CHLORAL in DELIRIUM TREMENS.

By C. A. STIVERS, M. D., of the San Francisco City and County Hospital.

An opportunity having offered to make trial of the new hypnotic in two cases of delirium tremens brought into the hospital, I herewith present the results, which were highly satisfactory:

CASE I.—E. W., female, aged 38, native of Ireland. Admitted April 13th, at 9½ A. M., suffering from a severe attack of delirium.

tremens. The nurse was obliged to place her in a strait-jacket, to have any control whatever over her. I ordered:

R Chloral hydrate,..... 1 dr.

Syr. pruni virg., aquæ, each..... 1 oz.

One-half to be taken at once, and the remainder in two hours, if no sleep. The first dose was given at 10 A. M., the second at 12 M. No sleep, but patient rather more quiet. Repeated the same prescription, and gave one-half at 2 P. M. Patient sleeping soundly at 2½ P. M., and continued in that condition until 9 P. M., when she awoke perfectly free from delirium; and to use her own words, she felt "pretty well—only a horrible headache." Took about a pint of beef-tea. At 12 M., the remainder of the hydrate was given—in all, 2 dr. Directly afterward she fell asleep, and so continued until morning, when she was discharged from my care. No return of delirium occurred.

CASE II.—C. G., male, aged, 27, native of Ireland. Admitted April 14th, at 11½ A. M., with delirium tremens. Had to be confined in a jacket. Ordered:

R Chloral hydrate,..... 1 dr.

Syr. pruni virg., aquæ, each..... 1 oz. M.

Sig. One-half at once, and the remainder in two hours, if no sleep. The first dose was given at 12 M., and he fell asleep in about ten minutes, and continued in a sound slumber for about two hours, when he awoke slightly delirious. The remainder of the hydrate being then given, he was asleep in ten minutes, and continued in a sound sleep all the afternoon and night—a little over fifteen hours. Next day he was discharged, cured.

You will perceive that the medicine was given in full doses. In some instances in which it has failed to exhibit its effects, I suspect the failure was owing to the smallness of the dose. No other remedy was employed in conjunction with it in the foregoing cases; so that the trial may be deemed a fair one, as far as it goes.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, May, 1870.

## Monthly Summary

—OF—

### Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

1. DIARRHOEAL AFFECTIONS.—In infantile diarrhoea the indications are as follows: First, to remove all sources of irritation from the quantity or quality of the ingesta, or change of temperature. Second,



to allay irritation by sedatives, of which the best are the preparations of opium and the salts of bismuth. When irritation, without pain exists, bismuth most promptly and satisfactorily allays it; but when accompanied with pain, the addition of a minute portion of opium becomes a necessary complement to its effectiveness. Third, artificial digestion by the administration of *pepsin*.

℞ Pulveris pepsinæ Americanæ,.....  
Bismuthi subnitratis,..... ää. 3 j. M.

For x powders.

One to be given every three or four hours to a child a year old.  
Opium may be combined as follows:

℞ Pulveris pepsinæ Americanæ,.....  
Bismuthi subnitratis,..... aa. 3 j.  
Pulveris opii,..... gr. j.

For xii powders.

One to be given every two or four hours, according to circumstances.

THOMAS HAY, M. D., PHILADELPHIA.

Our author has employed the following treatment in cases of Cholera Infantum with the best results:

℞ Hydrarg. chlor. mitis,..... gr. ij.  
Bismuthi subcarbonatis,..... gr. xvi-xl.  
Pul. ipecacuanhæ comp.,..... gr. j ij.  
Pul. sacchari alba,..... gr. xij. M.

For viij powders.

One to be taken every three hours for two or three days, or until the tongue and mouth become moist and the alvine excretion changed in color and consistency.

Then the following powders are given, and will ordinarily complete the cure:

℞ Bismuthi subcarbonatis,..... gr. xvj-xl.  
Pul. ipecacuanhæ comp.,..... gr. j ij.  
Pulveris aromatici,..... gr. viij-xvj.  
Pul. sacchari alba,..... gr. xij. M.

For viij powders.

One to be taken every three hours, in the mother's or cow's milk.

Counter-irritation is kept up over the abdomen with mustard plasters applied at intervals of three or four hours. The infant is allowed to suck at a piece of ice held in its mouth. When stimulants are required the doctor gives from fifteen to thirty drops of Port wine. When the



infant is artificially fed, he gives it cow's milk and lime water in the proportion of one fluid ounce of the latter to five fluid ounces of the former; also broiled mutton or beef minced very fine. All farinaceous food is forbidden. The child must be nursed or fed at regular intervals and not allowed too much at a time.

DRS. MEIGS AND PEPPER, OF PHILADELPHIA.

Our authors recommend in the treatment of *simple diarrhœa* of childhood, sulphate of magnesia combined with laudanum, as follows:

℞	Magnesia sulphatis,.....	3 j.
	Tincturæ opii deodoratæ,.....	gtt. xij.
	Syrupi simplicis,.....	f. ʒ ss.
	Aquæ menthæ,.....	f. ʒ ijss.

Dose—At one or two years,\* a teaspoonful every two or three hours. For older children, the proportion of magnesia and laudanum should be doubled.

If this fails, recourse must be had to an astringent. The officinal *Mistura Cretæ* may be given in teaspoonful doses after each loose evacuation, three or four times a day, or tincture of *krameria* may be added thus:

21.	℞	Tincturæ krameriaë,.....	f. 3 j-ij.
		Misturæ cretæ,.....	f. ʒ ij. M.

Dose—Teaspoonful repeated as above directed.

Powdered *crabs' eyes* will sometimes succeed after the failure of the chalk mixture. Our authors employ the following formula:

22.	℞	Pulveris oculor. cancrorum,.....	3 j.
		Pulveris acaciæ,.....	3 ij.
		Sacchari albi,.....	ʒj.
		Aquæ cinnamomi,.....	
		Aquæ,.....	aa. f. ʒ iss. M.

A teaspoonful to be given four five or six times a day.

M. BOUCHUT recommends the following prescription of this remedy employed by HUFELAND:

℞	Pulveris oculor. cancror,.....	gr. x.
	Syrupi rhei,.....	
	Aquæ foeniculi,.....	aa. f. ʒ ss. M.

Dose—A teaspoonful every hour.

Our authors have also employed with advantage, either alone or with F. 21 and 22, an *aromatic syrup of galls*, prepared as follows:

℞	Pulveris gallæ opt.,.....	℥ ss.	
	Pulveris cinnamomi,.....	℥ ij.	
	Pulveris zingiberis,.....	℥ ss.	
	Spirits vini gallici opt.,.....	Oss.	M

Let the ingredients stand in a warm place for two hours, and then burn off the brandy, holding some lumps of sugar in the flames. Strain through blotting paper.

Dose—15 to 40 drops, three or four times a day, or, when the discharges are very frequent, every two or three hours.

In the chronic form of simple diarrhoea, our authors have found of late years the following tonic very useful;

℞	Tincturæ nucis vomicæ,.....	f. 3 ss.
	Tinct. gentianæ comp.,.....	f. 3 iij.
	Syrupi simplicis,.....	f. 3 v.
	Aquæ,.....	f. 3 ij.

Dose—A teaspoonful three times a day, after meals, for children of three or four years of age.

Wine of pepsine is also efficacious in such cases, in doses of half a teaspoonful ter die.

J. LEWIS SMITH, M. D., PROFESSOR IN BELLEVUE HOSPITAL MEDICAL COLLEGE, NEW YORK.

Prompt measures are required in *cholera infantum*, as the child rapidly sinks under the prostrating influence of the frequent watery discharges. Some evacuent is indicated at the outset, if there be any irritating material in the stomach or bowels, causing a keeping up of the trouble. Small doses of ipecacuanha (from two to five grains) are often beneficial. When, however, the stomach is very irritable and the alvine discharges fail to carry off the intestinal contents, calomel is the great remedy. As it is slow in its operation, castor oil may be administered after it with benefit, or its operation may be aided by a simple enema. It should not be given to the extent of more than one or two doses.

Our author thinks that, unless the stomach is quite irritable, castor oil, syrup of rhubarb, or if there be acidity present, rhubarb and magnesia will generally be sufficient to remove the indigestible matter.

If there be no indigestible substance in the intestines, purgatives are contra-indicated, as they are then hurtful. The continuance of the diarrhoea for several hours affords a pretty sure evidence of the removal of any irritating matter which may have been present, and hence no purgative is required. The objects of treatment then should be to

diminish the frequency of the evacuations and improve their character. No time should be lost. Opium, in some form, is the chief reliance.

If laudanum be used, it may be administered in one drop doses, every two or three hours to a child one year old. Its effects should be watched. If the evacuations are partially checked, *and there are signs of stupor*, stop the opiate, or at least give it less frequently.

Astringents and often alkalies may be employed as adjuvants to the opium. The opiate and alkali may be employed in the following combination :

R Tincturæ opii,..... gtt. xij.  
Misturæ cretæ,..... f. ʒjss. M.

One teaspoonful every two or three hours to an infant one year old. To this mixture an astringent may be added, as tincture of catechu or kino. It should be borne in mind, however, that astringents are less tolerated by an irritable stomach than opium or chalk. When they are vomited, therefore, they should be discontinued, even in cases in which they would doubtless be serviceable if the stomach were retentive.

By means of the opiate and astringents, if they be retained, the passages are rendered, in a few hours, less frequent, and the stools more consistent.

In cases in which calomel is employed our author does not recommend its use in larger doses than one-fourth of a grain, morning and evening, (together with the astringent and opiate) to a child of one year.

Dr. S. also advises small pieces of ice in the mouth at the beginning of the attack, to combat the irritability of the stomach, and the application of mustard to the epigastrium.

In most cases, Bourbon whisky or brandy, the best of the alcoholic stimulants, are required. They should be used from an early period of the disease, both for the purpose of sustaining the vital powers and of diminishing the gastric irritability.

The diet should be simple but nutritious, and taken often, but little at a time. If the child be at the breast, it should be confined to the mother's milk. If it be weaned, cold barley or rice water, with whisky or brandy, should be given in the commencement of the attack ; afterwards milk or both may be employed in addition.

ALFRED VOGEL, M. D., PROFESSOR OF CLINICAL MEDICINE IN THE  
UNIVERSITY OF DORPAT, RUSSIA.

Our author states that in general the rule holds good that *no child with intestinal catarrh tolerates cow's milk*, whether pure or mixed with tea or boiled into a broth with meat or bread, and that the diarrhoea

will only exceptionally be arrested if a milk-diet is persevered in. Total abstinence from cow's milk is the first essential to successful treatment. As soon as liquid stools appear, the patients should only be allowed demulcent drinks. In the place of milk, the children may be allowed for their meals a thin mucilaginous beef broth, with rice, barley, or groats. slightly sweetened with sugar, it should, however, be deprived of fat and without salt. When the appetite improves, a few teaspoonfuls of triturated wheat bread may be boiled in the beef broth. After the stools have been normal for at least two days, a trial may be made with one milk-pap each day, then with two, and finally with three a day.

The *penciling of the mouth with laudanum*, and the use of *opiate clysters* stand at the head of all the therapeutic measures. But occasionally, in the profuse diarrhoea of summer, opium proves inefficacious, then order small doses of calomel, gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ , three or four times daily, or,

℞ Argenti nitratis,..... gr. ss.  
Aquæ destillatæ,..... f.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. M.

A teaspoonful three or four times a day. A drop of laudanum may be added to each dose. Vegetable remedies containing tannic acid, such as calomba, rhatany, pure tannic acid itself, and astringents in general, are with difficulty administered to small children, unless mixed with large quantities of syrup, and on that account, should be seldom resorted to. In older children they may be oftener employed.

℞ Aluminis,..... gr. vj.  
Syrupi acaciæ,..... f.  $\frac{3}{4}$  iij. M.

A teaspoonful ter die. This will sometimes check the diarrhoea which has been uninfluenced by any of the above remedies.

Our author, if compelled to choose between the two, would prefer the dietetic treatment alone to that by medicine alone. He has often convinced himself of the utter inefficiency of all therapeutic remedies in the treatment of this disease when the child is sustained on milk diet.

The best prophylaxis consists in rendering the cow's milk given the child alkaline by the addition of the following soda solution to each meal:

℞ Sodæ carbonatis,..... 3 j.  
Aquæ,..... f.  $\frac{3}{4}$  vi. M.

In summer the entire quantity of milk to be consumed in the twenty-four hours should be rendered alkaline immediately upon its arrival at the house, by adding a tablespoonful of this solution to every five ounces of milk.

If this direction be followed, it will become speedily evident that intestinal catarrhs may often be avoided.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*.—*Leavenworth Medical Herald*, May, 1870.

**HYOSCYAMUS AND STRAMONIUM IN CONSTIPATION.**—TROUSSEAU (Dr. Armor, in the *American Practitioner*), declared, many years since, that *belladonna* was the remedy for obstinate atonic constipation.

The influence of this remedy in atonic constipation has been usually attributed to its property of increasing the peristaltic action of the intestines. But Dr. Harley (published *Gulstonian Lectures*, 1868), attracts attention to its peculiar influence, not only as an anti-irritant, anti-spasmodic, and organic stimulant, but as everywhere relaxing the circular muscular fibres of the hollow viscera. In this respect it would appear to be unique in its action. While it relaxes the circular fibres of all the hollow viscera, and allays irritation and spasm, it at the same time tones and tightens the longitudinal fibres of the muscles of organic life. \* \* \* It does not purge; nor does it produce loose stools, but only renders defecation easy and natural. And, unlike cathartics, it is also slow in its action; It may require days before perceptible effects are produced.

According to my observation (and on this point I think I may speak with a good degree of certainty), its effects are peculiarly marked in highly nervous and hysterical constitutions; indeed, in all cases in which there is marked depression of the sympathetic nervous system. In such cases the one-fortieth or one-fiftieth part of a grain of atropine, or one-fourth of a grain of extract of belladonna, administered two or three times daily, will usually in a short time produce natural and easy defecation. \* \* \* I have been in the habit, for some time, of using the belladonna in the form of suppository. More recently, \* \* I have tried the extract stramonium, as I had been accustomed to use belladonna in the same way, and am thus far greatly pleased with the results. While it appears to be quite equal to the belladonna in promoting easy and natural evacuations, there is certainly less objection to its use for a length of time. Indeed, it possesses, in my judgment, valuable alterative properties which commend its use in many cases of constipation independently of its action on the bowels. Half or three-fourths of a grain of extract stramonium may be combined with sufficient quantity of cocoa butter, made into suppository, and used by the patient each night on going to bed. It is admirably adapted in this form to obstinate constipation of

nervous females, who suffer at the same time from pelvic irritations from various causes. It quiets irritation of the uterus and bladder, calms and soothes the nervous system, allays irritative actions generally, and permits the patient to sleep.

To give permanency, however, to its effects, its use may be accompanied or followed by small doses of nux vomica. We thereby secure, perhaps, still more universal and permanent tonic action of the paralyzed muscles of organic life, and correct at the same time the morbid condition of the intestinal glands.—*Med. Archives.—American Eclectic Medical Review*, May, 1870.

---

PRURIGO TREATED BY OINTMENT OF IODOFORM.—PROF. TANTURRI, of Naples, has used the ointment of iodoform in obstinate prurigo. This compound, first brought prominently into notice by Bouchardat, is now employed extensively not only for glandular enlargements, but also, owing to its anæsthetic properties, in skin diseases accompanied with intense pruritus; its odor is much more agreeable than that of chloroform, resembling that of safron. Moretin and Humbert recommend it for internal use as possessing all the advantages of iodine, of which it contains 90 per cent., without any of its inconveniences. It exercises upon the sphincters a local anæsthetic effect so powerful that defecation is sometimes preformed unconsciously after its use; it, therefore, forms an admirable suppository in cases of tenesmus, hæmorrhoids, etc. Moutre's formula is—iodoform, powdered, gr. xx; cocoa butter, 3j. melt and mix for six suppositories. For frictions, the ointment is used in the strength of 3j. to the ounces of simple ointment.—*Med. Times and Gaz.—Chicago Med. Examiner*, May, 1870.

---

## Editorial.

### HELIANTHEMUM CANADENSE.

(*Frostwort.*)

---

BY I. J. M. GOSS, A. M., M. D., L. L. D.

This plant is known by the name of rock rose, frostwort, &c. It is a perennial herb, with a downy, ascending stem, near a foot in height, with a shrubby base. The leaves are alternate, and from eight to

twelve lines long, and about one-fourth as wide, oblong, acute, lanceolate, erect, entire, subsessile, tomentose underneath, without stipules. The flowers are large and of a bright yellow color, sparse, and are in terminal corymbs; apetalous ones smaller, lateral, solitary or racemous, clustered in the axils of the leaves, nearly sessile. The corolla of the petaliferous flowers an inch wide, with five petals, crumpled in the bud, and fugacious, &c. The calyx of the large flowers hairy-pubescent, five; of the small, hoary. Stamens of the large flowers, numerous, delicate; the small flowers, few. The style is short and sometimes wanting. Stigmas three-lobed, scarcely distinct; capsule smooth, shining, triangular, three-valved, one-celled, opening at the top, some three lines long; of the apetalous flowers not larger than a pin's head; the seeds are angular, few, and of a brown color. The yellow flowers open when the sun shines, and cast their petals next day.

This plant is found in dry sandy soils, throughout the United States, and flowers in May and June. This plant is of a bitterish astringent taste, and yields its property to water and alcohol.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.**—This plant possesses very strong alterative properties, and is of especial benefit in scrofula and cancer. In scrofulous tetter, combined with the butternut, it forms one of our best remedies. In scrofula, combined with scrofularia and Iodide of Potas., I have found it of signal utility, often affecting astonishing cures. In cancer, I have used this combination with the best effects. I generally use a syrup, or fluid extract of it. The extract should be given in small doses, or it is liable to vomit.

Dose, from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 3 three times a day. This is one of our best alteratives in cancer.

## RELATIVE DANGERS OF ANÆSTHESIA.

E. Andrews, M. D., has recently published an interesting article in the *Chicago Medical Examiner* on the "Relative Dangers of Anæsthesia," presenting statistics of 209,893 cases. From a summary of the whole matter, it seems that the various anæsthetics have the following rates of mortality :—

Sul. Ether,.....	1	death to	23,204	administrations.
Chloroform,.....	1	" "	2,723	" "
Mixed Chloroform and Ether,	1	" "	5,588	" "
Bichloride of Methylene,.....	1	" "	7,000	" "
Nitrous Oxide,.....	No	death in	75,000	" "



**SPARKLING CATAWBA SPRINGS.**

This celebrated watering place, formerly called North Carolina White Sulphur Springs, is now open for visitors of June.

Being situated in the Northwestern part of the State, in a section remarkable for its delightful climate, beauty and healthiness, these, together with the virtue of the waters, make it one of the most desirable watering places to be found.

The mineral waters of these Springs are, the white and blue sulphur, and chalybeate or iron. Repeated experience has attested their utility in the treatment and cure of a variety of maladies, such as diseases of the liver, bowels, stomach, kidneys, pulmonary diseases, cutaneous eruptions, scrofula, general debility, dyspepsia, and rheumatism, and chronic affections, as a class.

The sparkling Catawba this season will be under the management of Mr. John L. Eubank, (who for the last three years, has been manager at the Healing Springs in Virginia)—assisted by Mrs. M. A. Wrenn, and visitors may rely upon finding a good table.

Parties desirous of information relative to the accommodations and rates of this popular watering place, should address,

J. GOLDEN WYATT & Co.

Sparkling Catawba Springs,  
Catawba Co., N. C.

---

**GENTS :**

“I have for years sold and dispensed your preparations, and they have given general satisfaction in the hands of an intelligent physician. I mean by this, a physician that fully understands how and when to administer medicines, and what effect to expect from them. Complaints, if at all, are from those who are not sufficiently acquainted with materia medica that they don't get the effect they expected, and charge it to the articles they use, when really they have given it in the wrong case or at the wrong time. The mass of the profession have never given sufficient attention to materia medica. It is not taught as it ought to be in our schools. I appreciate this neglect in my own case. I have derived more real instruction from your Journal than from any other source. It ought to be read carefully by every Physician in the land.

When you first introduced the process of making Solid Extracts in a

vacuum, I was one of the first to use them in my practice, and did so until I engaged in the drug business, and have since used them in dispensing. I regarded that step as one which the Medical Profession should now thank you for, inasmuch as it was a step that gave them an article that represented all the properties of the plant preserved, instead of worthless burnt preparations. And when you introduced the Fluid Extracts, representing ounce for ounce, I gave them a thorough trial, and have to add that I have never dispensed or used their equal. Physicians have requested me to get some of others' make, to gratify them have done so, and after a trial have fallen back to your standard. Each new man who starts a Fluid Extract, claims he has discovered something new and wonderful in the manner of producing them, and physicians are led by these wonderful representations to wish to try them, and must be gratified by the apothecary. I have tried half a dozen kinds, and have as yet failed to find any that give as good satisfaction as yours.

I have carefully read all the articles that have been published by different individuals upon new processes, and they have too much the air of the fellow who pretended he could lift himself up by the straps of his boots. And the last proposition which has arrested my attention is that of reducing the standard to  $\frac{1}{2}$  an ounce crude material to one ounce of Fluid. I can see no reason for such an innovation, and hope you will never do it. We have had our standard, and should adhere to it. There are many preparations on the market that are worthless and this would, it seems to me, lower the standard. What does it mean? Is it true that they cannot be made of the strength of one pound to the pint and keep well? We want some light."

The above letter is from an old and intelligent druggist, and we publish it not only for the sense it contains, but in answering his questions to answer others.

Concerning the proposition to *lower* the standard of Fluid Extracts, we regard it as eminently mischievous, and likely to work a great wrong to the profession. It is not a true proposition, that the active principles of any plant, we are informed of, cannot be held in solution sixteen Troy ounces to a pint of the proper menstruum.

That those who make this claim, may have experienced a difficulty, is not unlikely, as they are without experience in the matter, and are trying to economize in the methods, to an extent that will enable them to sell cheaper than some one else, and hence fail entirely. It is much easier to bring the standard down than to elevate themselves to it.

Tinctures are made two Troy ounces to the pint. With each maker they vary in strength. We have examined various tinctures from different concerns, and find a variation of twenty to forty per cent. and in Fluid Extracts a variation, down as low as three ounces to the pint, and an attempt, made to preserve an appearance of strength and quality, by using largely of sugar, they also containing a large amount of extractive inert matter.

Suppose the standard was reduced one-half, what would be the practical result? They could not be afforded then at half price, as the bottle, cork, and labor are just the same in each case, the menstruum nearly as expensive in one as the other, and the Physician who now pays three dollars for a pound of fluid extract, would have to pay at least two dollars in the other case. Indeed, he would pay just two dollars for what he now gets for one dollar and a half, and it results in a loss of 33 per cent. on all he would consume. The operation of the proposition is against the consumer, and in favor of the party who wishes to palm off half strength articles.

The various experimental processes adopted by different manufacturers, most of which have never been entertained by us, for the reason that they were not suggestive of good practical results, have thrown upon the market articles called *Fluid Extracts*, uncertain to a degree that would put every consumer upon his guard, to avoid the evils of using such agencies, not less in ordinary drugs, than in the employment of any and all the narcotic preparations.

The interest or future reputation of the consumer, does not seem to enter into any of the plans of parties who urge this departure from the true and recognized standard, nor do they seem to comprehend what is their honest duty towards the profession—who are the principal consumers.

Fluid Extracts are representations of a fixed quantity in solution, and consumers suppose they are purchasing and paying for a given amount of active principle in each ounce, and just to the extent this quantity is reduced, are they wronged? We have hastily referred to this subject, as we are going to press, and must defer further remarks until another number.

---

Correspondents will oblige by writing plainly their *Names, Town, County and State*. We are frequently unable to answer letters because these are omitted.

T H E

# Journal of Materia Medica.

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

Vol. IX.]

AUGUST, 1870.

[No. 8

---

## Communications.

---

### EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM. (*Boneset.*)

---

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

---

NATURAL ORDER.—Asteraceæ of Lindley ; according to Jessieu, Corymbiferae.

In the sexual system, or artificial classification, Eupatorium belongs to class *syngenesia*, and order *polygamia æquales*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Involucre imbricated (rarely simple) oblong ; style long, cloven half way down ; egret pilose, scabrous, or rough papillose ; receptacle naked ; akenes smooth and glandular, 5-striate.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—It flowers in August, in corymbs, white. Root perennial. Leaves connate-perfoliate, oblong-serrate, rugose, downy beneath ; stem villose, erect, terete, branched at top only.

POPULAR NAMES.—In different localities it is known by the names of boneset, thorough-wort, thorough-wax, and cross-wort.

HABITAT.—Indigenous in North America, from Nova Scotia to Florida.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES**—Writers have assigned to this plant a variety of properties, such as tonic, diaphoretic, aperient, anti-periodic, astringent, stimulant, and diuretic.

**HISTORY.**—Eupatorium is said to derive its name from the plant having been dedicated to Eupator or Mithridates, King of Pontus; who first used it as a counter poison. Botanists of this country have described thirty-three species indigenous in North America. Thomas Green, an English botanist has described forty-nine species, many of which are natives of both hemispheres.

A dissertation of merit on this plant was published a few years since by Dr. Anderson of New York, in which he gives the details of numerous and elaborate chemical trials, made by him on different parts of the plant. He concludes, among other things, from his experiments, that the active properties of the plant reside in greatest quantity in the leaves, and that its virtues are readily obtained by means of a simple decoction. \*

Dr. Bigelow observes:—"The medical powers of eupatorium are such as its sensible properties would seem to indicate, those of a tonic stimulant. Given in moderate quantities, either in substance or in cold infusion or decoction, it promotes digestion, strengthens the viscera, and restores tone to the system. Like other vegetable bitters, if given in large quantities, especially in warm infusion or decoction, it proves emetic, sudorific, and aperient. Even in cold infusion it tends to bring on diaphoresis."

He adds:—This plant has long been in use in different parts of the United States, for the same purpose for which the Peruvian bark, Gentian, Chamomile, etc., are employed. Boerhaave speaks of a species of Eupatorium much used in Holland; the leaves of which he informs us, that the turf diggers use against foul ulcers, the scurvy, and swelling of the feet, to which they are very subject. The root is a cathartic and emetic; said to be employed in cachexies and dropsies. This agent is said to have been employed by the Aborigines of North America, in their treatment of intermittent fever.

#### THERAPEUTIC USES.

*Influenza.*—Dr. Waring observes, p. 276:—"In the influenza

---

\*Bigelow's *Materia Medica* v. 1, p. 36.

which was epidemic in the United States in 1844, Boneset was used extensively, and it is stated with the best effects.

Dr. Peebles, \* who bears testimony to its efficacy, advises an infusion (dried leaves ℥j. boiling water Oj.) in doses of a wine-glassful, to be drunk warm, every half hour, the patient remaining in bed the whole time. The fourth or fifth dose produced profuse perspiration, sometimes vomiting; this was followed by immediate relief. It was subsequently given only every three or four hours." Dr. Stillé says (v. 1. p. 561):—"The utility of the medicine in influenza is thought to have been early recognized, and its popular name of *boneset* was perhaps acquired by its relieving the distressing "pain in the bones" which distinguished this disease. It was more probably, however, given in consequence of its beneficial effects in the cold stage of intermittent fever, when such pains are often severe. However this may be, it is stated by Anderson to have proved highly serviceable in the influenza of 1807." In an epidemic at Petersburg, Va., in 1843, it was employed with very satisfactory results. † The pain in the back and limbs, and the lassitude of the general muscular system subsided as soon as the system was placed under its influence; it induced a healthy and free discharge of perspiration, restoring the natural color and tone of the skin, and at the same time allayed the cough, promoted the expectoration, and removed dyspnoea. ‡

*Dyspepsia.*—Prof. Paine says much in favor of the employment of eupatorin, the active principle of *eupatorium perfoliatum*, in the treatment of dyspepsia. He advises one-eighth of a grain, and sometimes one-fourth, four or five times a day, for the purpose of increasing the tone and vigor of the stomach, and improving the appetite; and for improving digestion. In doses of from half a grain to one grain, he says, it appears to extend its influence to the liver, increasing the secretion of the bile, and imparting a healthy tone to that organ. Hence, he says, it is a remedy of much value in all forms of dyspepsia, dependent upon a debilitated state of the stomach, and torpid and inactive liver. Dr. King alludes to this agent as useful in this malady. The *United States Dispensatory*

---

\*Amer. Jour. of Med. Sciences, Apr. 1844.

†Amer. Jour. of the Med. Sci., April, 1844, p. 362.

‡Stillé v. 1, p. 562.

says:—"As a tonic it has been given with advantage in dyspepsia, general debility, and other cases in which the simple bitters are employed." Dr. J. Thacher says the following formula may be occasionally taken with the best effects in this affection.

"**R** Thoroughwort in powder, carbon. soda, capsicum, and castile soap, equal parts, made into pills of common size with syrup." This agent may be given conjoined with other medicines, which do not at all impede its therapeutic action; thus with pepsine, in all cases connected with deficient secretion of gastric juice. It may be associated with hydrochlorate of morphia, to relieve severe pain of the stomach; with the extract of nux vomica, to stimulate the peristaltic movements of the alimentary canal; with nitrate of bismuth, to correct acidity of the stomach, or with any of the ferruginous preparations in cases of anemia.

Dr. Bigelow speaks of eupatorium as promoting digestion, and strengthening the viscera, and restoring tone to the system.

*Intermittent and Remittent Fevers.*—Dr. Bigelow, in his remarks relative to eupatorium perfoliatum, observes:—"It has been found competent to the cure of intermittent fevers by various practitioners in the Middle and Southern States. Dr. Anderson has detailed six cases of intermittents, quotidian, tertian, and quartan, out of a large number which had been successfully treated within his own observation by the eupatorium both in substance and decoction. In these cases (says Dr. B.) the cures were certainly expeditious, and took place at as early a period as could have been expected from arsenic or the Peruvian bark. Dr. A. cites the experience of several distinguished practitioners, particularly Dr. Hosack of New York and the late Dr. Barton of Philadelphia, in confirmation of his own, to show that the eupatorium is an efficacious remedy in the treatment of various febrile disorders, also of many cutaneous affections, and diseases of general debility."

Dr. Bigelow says that he has prescribed an infusion of this plant in various instances to patients in the low stages of fever, where it has appeared instrumental in supporting the strength and promoting a moisture of the skin, without materially increasing the heat of the body. He also found the cold infusion or decoction a serviceable tonic in anorexy and other symptoms of indigestion, as well as in general debility of the system.



Prof. Paine is very positive that eupatorin possesses very decided anti-periodic properties. Two or three grains, (he says) administered every two or three hours during the aggression of remittent and intermittent fever, has the effect to interrupt its periodicity, and in cases where there is a vitiated condition of the stomach, or a loaded condition of the liver, this remedy may be used with the greatest advantage, especially in combination with small doses of quinine.

Prof. P. states that he has frequently administered, in obstinate remittent fevers, from one-half to one grain of eupatorin, in combination with one or two grains of sulphate of quinine, with the happiest effects.

The testimony of Dr. Coe is very conclusive upon this subject, and is sustained by that of others who have investigated fully the therapeutic action of this remedy.

He uses the concentrated preparation, *eupatorin*, and observes:—"It is a valuable diaphoretic and febrifuge in all febrile diseases, when in small and frequently repeated doses. Intermittent and remittent fevers have been effectually cured by administering the eupatorin in full emetic doses during the intermissions or remissions, and as near the time of the expected chill or exacerbation as possible, following with small repeated doses to the production of free diaphoresis, which should be continued uninterruptedly for six or eight hours, and then employing the remedy in cold solution, pill, or powder, as a tonic." It may be employed in combination with the various remedies usually administered in this malady as a valuable adjuvant.

*Constipation*.—Prof. Paine says that he has used eupatorin with decided advantage in obstinate constipation of the bowels, dependent upon general inactivity.

Other writers speak of the cathartic effect of this agent, when administered in full doses. Juglandin and eupatorin, two grains each, will be found a good prescription in this affection. If associated with torpor of the liver, one or two grains of calomel might be added to the latter prescription, with decided advantage. A very convenient and efficient prescription, for the removal of this malady, will be found in the use of eupatorin and extract of *nux vomica*, in the form of pills, in the proportion of two grains

of the former, to one-fourth of a grain of the latter: one pill morning and evening may be administered.

*Scrofula*.—Alteratives and tonics have been more generally administered in this disease than any other class of remedies. Eupatorin, possessing marked alterative and tonic properties, has been recommended in the treatment of scrofula, as a valuable agent. It may be employed in conjunction with other remedies. Bromine is said to exercise considerable influence in scrofula. Dr. Glover considers it superior in efficacy to iodine;—either of these agents, alternated with eupatorin will be found serviceable in the treatment of this malady.

When scrofula is associated with anæmia a syrup of iodide of iron, in doses of f 3j. twice or thrice daily, alternated with eupatorin will be found useful. Iodide of iron is thought to promote the secretions more than any of the other salts of iron, and when administered in conjunction with eupatorin, has a favorable effect in scrofulous manifestations. The leaves of the *Juglans Regia* have been highly lauded by many European physicians, as a radical cure for scrofula.

Dr. Waring, in his *Practical Therapeutics*, p. 396, observes:—"In Scrofula, the leaves have been strongly recommended by Dr. Negrier of Angers. He has published three memoirs on the subject: the first in 1841, \* the second in 1844, † and the third in 1850. In the last, he adduced evidence in its favor from Drs. Brogiolli, Nasse and Kreutzwald.

From extensive observations, he draws the following conclusions: 1, scrofulous affections admit of a radical cure by the preparation of walnut leaves; 2, the action of this medicine is so constant that we may count upon the successful treatment of a great number of patients by its use; 3, the action of walnut leaves is slow, innocuous, and durable; 4, *Scrofulous diseases of the skin*, and of the *lymphatic glands*, are cured more speedily and surely by walnut leaves than by any other medicine: so are also *ophthalmic affections of a strumous nature*. The proportion he uses is a handful of leaves to Oj. of boiling water, of which f 3iv. are taken twice daily. He also recommends an extract prepared by evaporation. A strong

---

\*Bull. Gen. de Therap. May, 1841.

†Archiv. Gén. de Med. Feb., 1844.

decoction he uses as a wash for *scrofulous ulcers*. Maurther, of Vienna, regards it as a remedy of unquestionable efficacy ; but Dr. Ranking, of Norwich, states that his experience of the remedy is not sufficiently encouraging to induce him to substitute it for Cod Liver Oil or Iodine." The author would premise that the leaves of eupatorium and walnut employed in combination of equal parts, would be more efficient in the treatment of this malady, than either one employed alone.

*Rheumatism*.—Dr. Stillé alludes to the employment of *eupatorium perfoliatum* as useful in the treatment of muscular rheumatism. He remarks that its diaphoretic virtues are sufficient to put an end to the disease, if given at an early stage ; and probably the tonic influence of the cold infusion would, like that of cinchona and other bitters, promote the return of health. No disease requires more constant observation of the secretions of the kidneys than rheumatism, as upon the varying manifestations of the urine, modifications of the treatment are frequently indicated. Diaphoretics have been recommended by many eminent physicians, for all forms of rheumatism, others, equally as distinguished, have placed their main reliance upon diuretics. Eupatorium possessing these properties in a high degree, has often been employed for promoting both results. Other remedies should be associated with this agent in the treatment of this malady, particularly aconite, colchicum, and alkalies. Savine, phytolacca, cimicifuga, xanthoxylum, or opium may be administered in combination with this drug, whenever indicated. Ergot has its advocates, as a valuable remedy in rheumatism, and from numerous reports of its use the disease seems to have yielded sooner to its influence than to any other remedy. By combining eupatorin with ergot in the Phosphate of ammonia was strongly recommended in rheumatism, by Dr. T. H. Buckler, of Baltimore, under the belief that it tends to eliminate uric acid from the blood, \* by forming with it a soluble urate of ammonia, the phosphoric acid being neutralized by the soda with which the uric acid may be combined in the blood. Dose, ten to twenty grains, from three to six times in twenty-four hours, in all forms of rheumatism.

While using the latter remedy, eupatorin will be found a valuable

---

\*Copland, 3 v. p. 700.

adjunct as tending to promote the secretions of the skin and kidneys, and thereby accelerating the cure.

• *Typhoid Pneumonia*.—Dr. Stillé remarks, v. 1, p. 562:—"In typhoid pneumonia which prevailed from 1812 to 1814 it ("eupatorium") is said to have been salutary; and more recently it has been extensively employed among the negroes on the plantations in South Carolina as a tonic and diaphoretic in colds and fevers, and in the typhoid pneumonia so prevalent among them."

At the present day, *veratrum viride*, and *aconitum napellus* are being highly lauded in the treatment of this affection, in conjunction with stimulants and tonics. *Eupatorium* may be administered with advantage, in combination with either in the treatment of this malady. When the inflammatory symptoms have subsided, and any amount of debility, with weak pulse, cool skin, cough and dyspnoea remains, a decoction of *eupatorium* and *senega* may be employed with good results. Dr. C. B. Williams, as quoted by Dr. Waring, recommends the decoction of *senega* in the train of symptoms alluded to, as an efficient remedy. He considers that, besides its tonic property, it acts specifically upon the lungs and absorbent system. He states that he has seen cases of this kind, which had resisted other remedies, almost immediately improved by its use. In a few hours the pulse has become slower, the breathing more free, the tongue cleaner, and the strength improved. In those cases of pneumonia, in which the alterative effects of mercurials have been thought to be indicated, *senega* and *eupatorium* in combination will be found highly serviceable. When the pulmonary secretion is tenacious and with much difficulty discharged, this combination renders it more abundant, and greatly facilitates expectoration. If the patient be very feeble, or advanced in life, and when near the conclusion of ordinary pneumonia, the strength fails, and all the functions are with increasing difficulty performed, the carbonate of ammonia, as Dr. Stillé remarks, becomes a valuable remedy, and may sometimes turn the scale in cases of imminent danger. In such cases the carbonate of ammonia should be alternated with the combination of *senega* and *eupatorium*; other tonics and stimulants to be employed, as the symptoms may indicate.

*Anorexia consequent to Drunkenness*.—Dr. Burgon is quoted, by

Dr. Stillé as having used *eupatorium perfoliatum* with evident benefit, the cold infusion, in cases of anorexia consequent to drunkenness.

*Cutaneous Diseases.*—Dr. Coe, in his closing remarks upon this plant, observes:—"It is also a valuable alterative or resolvent, useful in scrofulous and other cachexies, tinea capitis, eczema, herpes, and other cutaneous diseases." Prof. Paine says that Juglandin acts specifically as a tonic to the mucous membrane and dermoid tissue; hence its great value in exanthematous fevers and chronic cutaneous affections. He says that he has used this article extensively in skin diseases, in combination with anti-periodics. He informs us that he has used juglandin very extensively in all forms of cutaneous diseases, and finds it to act with more certainty than any other preparation or simple drug he ever used. In chronic herpes and eczema he has found quinine and juglandin, almost a specific. The action of these remedies will be much improved in the treatment of these affections, by adding to them, eupatorin.

Dr. Stillé remarks: "In some cases of eczema of long standing, when all secretion has ceased, and the skin has become thickened, rough and scaly, tar ointment, or oil of tar, will act more favorably than perhaps all other applications, provided that its strength be cautiously proportioned to the sensibility of the skin." While using the tar ointment, or oil of tar, according to Dr. Stillé's statement, externally, the combination of quinine, juglandin, and eupatorium, administered internally, will no doubt facilitate the cure. According to Dupare, \* arseniate of iron (*Ferri Arsenias*) in doses of gr. one-fifth daily is competent in the adult to effect the cure of a herpetic or squamous affection, however extensive or long established. Should juglandin and eupatorium fail to cure this affection, after a trial of 6 or 8 weeks, then use daily one-fifth of a grain of *ferri arsenias* in conjunction.

Dr. Waring remarks, p. 380:—"In *Lichen*, *Psoriasis*, *Impetigo*, *Porriago*, *Ecthyma*, and *Scabies*, Iodine, internally and externally, has been found successful by Dr. Kennedy. In *Sycosis*, *Eczema*, and *Tinea Capitis*, it has also been found of great service.

Often these affections are quite obstinate, and many remedies are employed before a cure is effected. Internally eupatorin,

---

\*Med. Times and Gaz. Sept. 2. 1864.

juglandin and quinine should be administered in equal proportions three times a day, and externally, iodine once a day.

Stillé v. 2, p. 611.—“In *scaly eruptions*, and particularly in psoriasis this remedy (“Pix Liquida”) was greatly vaunted by Emery, who says:—“Before I used this powerful method, I never knew, in treating a severe case of psoriasis, whether it would get well, nor when; now I can confidently declare that hardly a case of lichenoid eruption or of psoriasis resists the due application of tar ointment.” “In support of this statement, Emery claimed more than seven hundred successful cases. He used an ointment containing one part of tar to four of lard, and applied it three times a day. The ordinary duration of the treatment was four or six weeks, but in some severe and inveterate cases it extended to two or three months.” Many of these cutaneous diseases respond more readily to topical applications, if suitable internal remedies are administered. Eupatorium, either alone, or in combination with quinine, or juglandin should be employed two or three times a day, while external applications are being used.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract	. . . . .	Dose, 1 to 2 Drams.
Solid Extract	. . . . .	“ 5 to 20 Grains.
Eupatorin	. . . . .	“ 1 to 2 “
Eupurpurin	. . . . .	“ 3 to 4 “
Pills	. . . . .	2 Grains Each.

#### TINCTURE OF BONESET.

Fluid Extract	. . . . .	Four Ounces.
Diluted Alcohol	. . . . .	One Pint.

Dose—One to two ounces.

#### INFUSION OF BONESET.

Fluid Extract	. . . . .	Three Ounces
Water	. . . . .	One Pint.

Dose—To be taken *ad libitum*.

#### COMPOUND INFUSION OF BONESET.

Fluid Extract of Boneset	. . . . .	Six Ounces.
“ “ “ Cascarilla	. . . . .	One Dram.
Water	. . . . .	Fifteen Ounces.

Dose—Two to three ounces.

SYRUP OF BONESET.

Fluid Extract . . . . . Four Ounces.

Syrup . . . . . Ten Ounces.

Dose—Two to four drams.

Eupurpurin . . . . . Three Grains.

Geraniin . . . . . Two Grains.

Pulverized Nux Vomica . . . . . One-tenth Grain.

Divide into two powders. One may be given every four hours daily in renal affections.

Eupurpurin . . . . . Two Scruples.

Xanthoxyllin . . . . . One Scruple.

Strychnia . . . . . One Grain.

Make twenty powders. Dose—One, three or four times a day in suppression of the urine, torpor or paralysis of the kidneys or bladder, rheumatism, hepatic torpor, &c.

---

**CASE OF PUERPERAL CONVULSIONS.**

BY PETER BINFORD M. D.

Decatur, Morgan County, Ala., June 18th, 1870.

Messrs. EDITORS JOURNAL MATERIA MEDICA:

GENTS.—Believing as I do, the above dreaded disease to be one, which most of practitioners, above all other diseases, dislike to contend with, from the fact of its obstinacy to remedial agents, I most respectfully ask a notice in your valuable Journal, of the management and treatment of the following case, which came under my notice a few days since, hoping it may prove interesting to the many readers of your Journal.

I was called on the morning of the 11th June, to visit Amanda Davis, (colored). Upon entering the room, I was struck with the extreme corpulency of the patient, and upon inquiring, learned that she had given birth a week since, and that upon the fourth day after her confinement, she had gotten up to attend to some household matters. The result of this imprudence, to use her own words, was, that "she had taken cold, and had ceased to waste." She was suffering from intense headache, and had been so suffering from the time of the suppression of the lochia. Upon



examination I found the following state of things: Pulse full, strong and bounding, numbering 140 to the minute; skin hot and dry; tongue moist and slightly furred; bowels constipated; urinary secretions normal in quantity and quality; Some little tendency to coma; she had just recovered from a most violent convulsion, as I reached the house. Thirty-two ounces of blood were taken from the median cephalic of the left arm, with little or no abatement in the frequency and violence of the convulsive attacks, which were clonic and eccentric. To unload the bowels and produce a rapid revulsive action on the brain, which was threatened with effusion, during the convulsive attacks, I directed the following:

R. Podophyllin	- - - - -	grs. ii.
Ungt. Hydrarg. Fort.	- - - - -	grs. vi.
Ol. Tiglii.	- - - - -	gutt. iv. M.

Ft. pil. No. 4.

Of these, one was to be taken every hour, until free purgation was induced. Upon my return visit in the afternoon, learned, that there had been no return of the convulsions, since action from the bowels. The pulse was soft and compressible, but quite as frequent. With a double view of equalizing the circulation, and reducing the frequency of the heart's action, thereby lessening the quantity of blood to the brain, and spinal cord, the following mixture was prescribed:

R. Liquor Ammoniae Acetatis,	- - - - -	f. 3 vi
Tr. Veratrum Viride	- - - - -	xx iv.
Tart. Antimonii et Potassae	- - - - -	gr. i. M.

Signa. Teaspoonful every two or three hours pro re nata.

Under the above treatment, in connection with warm hip bathing, given with a view of restoring the lochia, the pulse reduced rapidly in frequency and volume. Upon my visit the following morning, I found a cool moist skin; clean tongue; soft and regular pulse, numbering now 80 per minute, and was informed that the hip baths, had the desired effect in re-establishing the lochial discharge.

As a preventive against the recurrence of convulsions, the following was given:

R. Fluid Ext. Valerian,	- - - - -	f. 3 ii.
Tinct. Belladonnæ	- - - - -	f. 3 iss.
Bromide Potash	- - - - -	3 iv. M.

Teaspoonful three times daily and continued for ten days. The case made a rapid recovery.

P. S. It is evident in this case, that the lochial suppression was the immediate cause of the convulsions, and that the uterus was the cause or point of irritation, from which through the agency of the sympathetic system of nerves, the cerebro-spinal system suffered, the result of which through reflex action the system at large suffered by convulsive movements.

Very respectfully.

PETER BINFORD, M. D.

---

IN ANSWER TO J. W. SANDERS, M. D., OF CAR-  
TENT CO., N. CAROLINA, OF APRIL 9th, 1870.

---

BY E. G. CLARK.

---

Calomel by its adenagic power (signifying a gland; to influence; to control; to lead; to conduct; to rule;) increases the action of the whole glandular system, the liver among the rest, and by this power furnishes when wanting elements or power to the organ to be employed in forming the bile ready to be emulged from the liver, and perhaps by its cathartic power it may produce the secondary effect, that is a cholagogue operation. The first operative power, I think depends upon its impression upon the great sympathetic nerve through the instrumentality of that nerve which operates only on the constantly continuous and involuntary vito chemical function of the secretion, excretion and reproduction—not upon periodical emissions of bile, or any other periodical discharges—the solar plexus sends nerves to the liver. Now by its cathartic power it may possibly produce a discharge of bile from the liver, through the instrumentality of the common motor nerves, after the first mentioned duty has been fulfilled. It is not certain however that the porraceous frog spittle, green discharges from the bowels after having taken calomel, is all true bile. Diarrhoea does not always produce biliary discharges, and certainly dysentery does not. In a healthy state of the system the discharge of bile from the liver is an instinctive function, involuntary of course, depending upon the presence of food in the stomach and duodenum, the only natural inciting agent that brings into a proper

action the pneumogastric nerve, the involuntary motor nerve proper of that function.

I think emetics are the only true and proper cholagogues, as a cholagogue action must from necessity of the case, be a forced action, and I also think it is really a toxic action, even if it causes a curative effect. Bile was never intended in a natural or healthy condition to pass upward into the stomach, or backward into the liver, after having been formed. An emetic operation continued long enough will bring into an increased activity the whole glandular system, during the process as is well known and demonstrated in the dermoid function, producing a perfect state of sudor over its whole surface. I do not mean nausea, when I speak of an emetic operation. Nausea and vomiting usually accompany each other but not necessarily so, as nausea is only a sensation, depending upon the common sensory nerves, with which that organ the stomach is supplied, from the posterior columns of the spinal cord. Retching is an involuntary action of the expressory system of nerves having their origin from the medulary tract. Vomiting is an action, a motion depending upon the par vagum, the gastric and esophageal branches, the involuntary motor nerve proper of expression. Now I suppose the benefit we derive from the administration of mercury in jaundice, is through and by the first power of calomel mentioned, not so much from its cathartic power, as any or many other articles would answer that purpose equally well.

---

## **ON THE USE OF THE NETTLE, URTICA URENS, URTICA DIOICA IN UTERINE HEMORRHAGE.**

BY DR. E. A. ANDERSON, WILMINGTON, N. CAROLINA.

Doctor DeRosette, Professor of Chemistry, in the University of Maryland, sent me his translation of Bouchardats' *Annual Abstract of Therapeutics and Materia Medica*. On page 97 of this work, is an article by Benavente, on the use of the nettle, in passive hemorrhage, and in a note by Dr. DeRosette, reference is made to

cases reported by Dr. W. B. Johnson of Alabama, in regard to its use. Doctor Johnson is also quoted in the *United States Dispensatory* of 1854, page 1402, in which he found it very efficacious in uterine hemorrhage. I was thus led to experiment with it, and report four cases, in hopes it may be the means of again introducing a useful plant, to the notice of the profession.

CASE I. Mary Devane, (colored) aged 35, a laundress, weakly delicate constitution, suffers much from her catamenia, which is always profuse, and long continued. Placed her upon a tea-cupfull of a strong infusion of the nettle, 5 or 6 times a day. This effectually controlled the hemorrhage, and she now constantly resorts to this agent when needed, keeping a supply of the dried roots constantly on hand. Through her influence, the knowledge of this remedy has been extended among her own race, and is now in common use.

CASE II. Mrs. A. D.—married, the mother of two children, a lady in comfortable circumstances in life, suffered from a miscarriage, at the end of two months. Being in the country, I did not see her for two days, found her very feeble, blanched from the loss of blood. Pulse rapid, and small, hemorrhage continuing, placed her upon a strong infusion of the nettle. A tea-cup full of the decoction of the root, 4 to 6 times a day. This controlled the hemorrhage in a day, and soon completed the cure. The result was in this case most marked, and satisfactory.

CASE III. Mrs. Mary Coit, a lady in easy circumstances of life, the mother of four children, aged 28, strong healthy, and of a good constitution, suffered from a miscarriage, at the end of the second month, hemorrhage profuse, and very obstinate. In her case, the nettle afforded prompt, and speedy relief.

CASE IV. Jane Stuart, (colored) aged about 40, the mother of six children, healthy, stout and robust, suffered from profuse catamenia. Here the nettle was as in the other cases, prompt and ready in controlling the hemorrhage.

I might cite many other cases, but deem these sufficient to attract attention to an agent, which I think will be found very useful by the profession at large, and which is well worthy of their attention.

**THE ANUS AND ITS TROUBLES.**

BY H. G. BARROWS, M. D., BOSTON, MASS.

The anus is the seat of many difficulties, brought on from various causes. Persons of sedentary habits, and such as indulge in the use of drastic purgatives, are usually the sufferers. Prolapsus ani, itching anus, fissure of the anus, and last though perhaps not least of all, piles are among the most prominent.

The nature of these difficulties is so well known, that any detail in respect to them would be entirely useless. I only propose to refer to such remedies as experience has proved to be serviceable, and commend them to the attention and trial of such practitioners as may not have used them.

One trouble, and that not an uncommon one, is "prolapsus ani." For this difficulty, the following will be found serviceable:

℞—Tinct. prickly ash berries,..... ʒ iv.  
Tinct. nux vom.,..... ʒ iii.—*Mix.*

Inject a teaspoonful into the rectum two or three times a day, retaining it as long as possible; or,

℞—Ferri sulphas,..... grs. ii.  
Aqua pura,..... ʒ ii.—*Mix.*

Inject about a teaspoonful of this once a day, for several days.

Both of the above have worked very kindly in alleviating this difficulty.

Itching anus is another and most tormenting trouble, and one which sometimes threatens to withstand every remedy applied.

Among the remedies for this trouble, I have found the following to be among the best:

℞—Pulv. boracis,..... ʒ ss.  
Aqua aurant flo.,.....  
Aqua rosæ..... aa ʒ ss.—*Mix.*

Use frequently as a lotion; or,

℞—Cerate simplex,.....  
Ung. citrine,..... aa ʒ ss.  
Pulv. bismuth,..... grs. xxx.—*Mix.*

Form an ointment, and use it night and morning; or,

℞—Tinct. benzoin comp.,..... ʒ ii.

With this touch the anus occasionally.

Another difficulty is "fissure of the anus." I have never had a case fall to my care, but the following is recommended as reliable to effect a cure :

℞—Ext. krameria, . . . . . 3 iss.  
Tinct. " . . . . . 3 i.  
Aqua pura, . . . . . 5 v.—*Mix.*

Use as an injection, having first cleansed the rectum by an enema of warm water. The pain is at first aggravated, but a persistence in its use for a week or so will cure.

We do not propose here to refer to the case of fistula, as this is more strictly perhaps, surgical; nor to worms, which are common cases, and usually yield to ordinary treatment.

The last and more important affection which we propose to notice is "hemorrhoids," cases of which fall almost daily into the hands of the physician. In cases of females, where piles are the result of constipation, I have found the following highly serviceable :

℞—Sulph. sub., . . . . . ʒ ss.  
Sennæ confection, . . . . . ʒ iss.  
Syr. simplex . . . . . q. s.—*Mix.*

To make a mass. A teaspoonful of this to be taken night and morning; or,

℞—Ext. plumbi, (Goulard's,) . . . . . 3 iv.  
Tinct. opii, . . . . . ʒ i.—*Mix.*

Apply to the piles as a lotion; or,

℞—Pulv. gallæ, . . . . .  
Auxung paucina, . . . . . aa ʒ i.—*Mix.*

Make an ointment, and apply to the piles night and morning; or,

℞—Pulv. camph., . . . . . 3 i.  
Pulv. opii, . . . . . 3 ii.  
Ung. gallæ, . . . . . ʒ ii.—*Mix.*

Make an ointment, and anoint the piles occasionally; or,

℞—Ung. stramonii, . . . . . ʒ ss.  
Acid, tannic, . . . . . grs. iv.  
Strychnia, . . . . . grs. ii.—*Mix.*

Make an ointment, and introduce per anum.

In those cases of itching piles which are sometimes met with, the following will be found exceedingly useful :

R—Ung. sulphur,.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ ss.
Ext. belladonnæ,.....	3 ii.
Ung. spermaceti,.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ ii.— <i>Mix.</i>

Make an ointment, and apply night and morning.

Another remedy for ordinary piles, and which has been extremely serviceable is—

R—Ferri persulphate,.....	3 ss.
Cerate simplex,.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ i.— <i>Mix.</i>

Make an ointment, use it at night, and bathe the parts freely with cold water.

Those piles known as “bleeding piles,” will often yield to the following:

R—Pulv. alumen,.....	3 ii.
Tinct. opii,.....	3 i.
Cortex quercus alb.,.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ i.
Aqua bullient,.....	Oiss.— <i>Mix.</i>

Infuse, strain it, and use at pleasure in form of injection.

A French physician recommends capsicum as a specific in this disease, in doses of one drachm a day, to be taken with the meals. After the disease has disappeared, he recommends it to be used in half-drachm doses, once a week, for a considerable time. As to the efficacy of this remedy I have no practical experience; but it is certainly worthy of a trial.

There are more common remedies used and recommended, some of which have proved to be very useful, such as cold water, Castile soap and water by injection, or when protruded, anodyne poultices, sitting over the fumes of burning tar or oakum, leeches, mild laxatives, balsam copaiba in doses of twelve drops twice in twenty four hours, the application of oakum to the piles, and various other remedies, domestic and professional, which might be mentioned.

Persons subject to piles should studiously avoid constipation, and in the way of medicine, as studiously avoid all aloetic and other drastic purgatives.

When piles are felt to be coming on, as they sometimes will be, by slight itching of the anus, a sense of heat and fullness there, and occasional sharp pains in that region, the patient may often avoid the difficulty by the simple use of a Rochelle powder, and sitting upon a chamber containing hot water, in which is dissolved a handful of common salt.—*Eclectic Medical Journal of Pennsylvania*, May and June, 1870.



**VERATRUM VIRIDE IN PNEUMONIA.**

---

BY A. GIVEN, M. D.

---

In the treatment of pneumonia the object of the physician, provided he is called in season, is to arrest the disease in the first or congestive stage. This, according to my experience, may be done in many cases in twenty four to forty eight hours. The plan by which I have been able to accomplish it is this: To an adult I give opium, calomel, and sanguinaria, of each one grain, with three grains of sulphate of quinine, every two to four hours until the symptoms are relieved. The opium and quinine stimulate and support the capillaries of the lungs, while the calomel promotes healthy secretion, and the sanguinaria acts as a sedative, sudorific, and expectorant.

If the pneumonia has reached the inflammatory stage, a different course must be pursued. Our aim then is to bring about resolution, and avert the other consequences of inflammation. From the observation I have had in this complaint, I am persuaded that it may generally be cut short by treatment in uncomplicated cases, and the article upon which I mainly rely for this purpose is *veratrum viride*, which, in its power to subdue inordinate arterial action, has no equal, I think, among the remedies known to the profession. It is an efficient substitute for venesection, and has many obvious advantages over that method of allaying arterial excitement. The physician has it in his power, by means of *veratrum*, to reduce the pulse at pleasure, without any wast of the nutrient fluid, and hence may resort to it without detriment to his patient as often as the pulse indicates its use. It is a powerful agent, and I am aware that mischief may be done by its indiscreet use; but the alarming symptoms which now and then follow its employment are easily overcome, and, judiciously administered, I regard it as a perfectly safe remedy. I have been employing it now almost every day for twelve years past—for I prescribe it in all sthenic fevers, whatever be their name—and in that time I have never witnessed any bad effects from it. My judgment is that the practitioner who neglects to employ it in fevers and inflammations cuts himself off from a most valuable therapeutic agent, and deprives his patients of a precious resource for shortening their sufferings. In only one case have I ever been alarmed by its powerful sedative action. A young lady in pneumonia was directed to take it in the dose which I usually prescribe, every two or four hours, according to the urgency of the symptoms. During the night her fever rose very high, and the nurse

doubled the dose prescribed, giving it every two hours. I was sent for to see my patient early in the morning, and found her bathed in perspiration and cold, with a slow and almost imperceptible pulse. But she was soon relieved by morphine and brandy, and on strong coffee and beef-essence was soon convalescent, and made a quick recovery. Her fever never returned after the energetic action of the veratrum.

During an experience of twelve years, and in the treatment of one hundred cases of pneumonia, I have sometimes made the experiment of omitting the veratrum, and I am sure I can not be mistaken when I say that in all such cases the disease was greatly prolonged. I can not better illustrate my mode of employing the remedy than by the following history of a few cases of pneumonia.

CASE I.—F. D., aged twenty-four, of phlethoric habit, sent for me on the 21st of December, 1869. Found him breathing hurriedly, and complaining of pain in the right side, a little below the nipple; face flushed; lips purple; skin hot and dry; tongue dry and furred; pulse one hundred and twenty; cough, with expectoration of mucus and blood. Gave a grain of calomel, one of opium, and ten of nitrate of potash, every four hours, to be alternated with the following: compound syrup of squills, syrup of ipecac, tincture of sanguinaria, and camphorated tincture of opium—of each half an ounce, and a half drachm of tincture of veratrum—a teaspoonful every four hours; iced lemonade *ad libitum*.

22d. Pulse one hundred and ten; less pain; breathing easier; tongue moist; cough increased; expectoration more copious, and more blood in sputa. Ordered castor-oil and spirits of turpentine to move his bowels; discontinued the powders, and directed opium, sanguinaria, and chlorate potash, every four hours, with the sedative cough-mixture.

23d. Patient has slept better; bowels moved; lips less livid; pulse one hundred; skin moist. Continue treatment.

24th. Pulse one hundred and ten; tongue and skin dry; cough tight. Gave two grains calomel, with eight of Dover's powder, and directed the cough-mixture to be given every two hours until expectoration became free or the skin moist.

25th. Pulse ninety; skin moist; expectoration free and easy. Prescribed cough mixture every four hours; alternated with two grains quinine, and a half grain each of opium and sanguinaria.

26th. Pulse eighty-seven; expectoration free and nearly clear

of blood; breathing easy; skin moist. Cough-mixture to be given every six hours in conjunction with the opium, quinine, and sanguinaria.

27th. All the symptoms are improved. Discontinue the veratrum mixture; ordered infusion of seneca and asclepias tuberosa as a stimulant expectorant. Patient continued to convalesce, and on the 30th was dismissed.

CASE II. M. W., aged six years. Called January 6, 1870, and found patient with the following symptoms: Pulse one hundred and twenty; face flushed; lips purple; breathing quick; tongue dry; cough hard and hacking; crepitant rale over the anterior and posterior lobes of the right lung. Gave half a grain of calomel, one grain of Dover's powder, and four grains nitrate of potash, every four hours, with fifteen drops of the veratrum cough-mixture. Ordered a poultice of raw onions, thoroughly mashed, over the chest; a poultice, I would remark, superior to any other I ever used.

7th. Pulse one hundred and forty; breathing quick. Castor-oil and two grains of calomel to move the bowels; veratrum mixture to be increased so as to give one drop of the tincture every four hours, with chlorate of potash, sanguinaria, and Dover's powder.

8th. Pulse one hundred; skin moist; expectoration free and easy; bowels moved. Cough mixture to be continued in connection with quinine, Dover's powder, and sanguinaria.

9th. Symptoms all improved. Discontinue the veratrum, and take asclepias and seneca infusion. Continued to improve, and dismissed on the 11th.

CASE III. J. D., aged fifty-five, had a chill February 18, 1870; and a few hours after found him with pain in the left side; dry hacking cough; crepitant rale over the anterior portion of the chest; pulse ninety-six; countenance dusky. Ordered calomel, opium and sanguinaria, of each a grain, and three grains of quinine, every four hours alternated with the cough-mixture containing veratrum.

19th. Patient so much relieved that I thought no further treatment necessary.

20th. At three p. m., found him coughing, and expectorating mucus with blood; breathing hurriedly; pulse one hundred. Ordered six grains Dover's powder, a half grain of sanguinaria, two grains of quinine, and ten grains chlorate of potash, every four hours, with the cough-mixture.

21st. Pulse eighty-five; skin moist; no pain; the cough nearly

gone; sleeps well; and appetite returning. Next day patient sent me word he was up and walking about.

In reviewing these cases, it will be observed that the symptoms of inflammation yielded in the first on the fifth day, when convalescence was fairly established; in the second case convalescence commenced on the morning of the third day, and on the fifth the patient was dismissed; and in the third case, the disease was checked within four and twenty hours; and though by the imprudence of the patient it was set up again two days later, it yielded promptly to treatment. It will be remarked that I have in every case conjoined other remedies with the veratrum. What would be the effect of this remedy alone I would not assume to decide; nor would I be disposed to rely in many diseases upon any single article; but I feel very certain that no other medicine will produce the effects which may be expected from the veratrum, and that the prompt cures in pneumonia which follow its administration are attributable to it.—*American Practitioner*, June, 1870.

---

## BROMIDE OF POTASSIUM IN DIABETES.

---

BY W. B. FLETCHER, M. D., OF INDIANAPOLIS.

---

Prof. Austin Flint, Sr., published an article in the January number of the *American Practitioner*, "On the Bromide of Potassium in Saccharine Diabetes." Acting upon the suggestions contained in the above named article, we have administered the bromide in two cases with very good results. A man, aged forty three, had been under our treatment for about four months. The urine passed during twenty-four hours sometimes amounted to nine quarts; specific gravity 1.039; sugar abundant. The patient had lost all sexual appetite. Under the use of ergot and muriated tincture of iron, the quantity of urine and amount of sugar were somewhat diminished, but not enough to warrant a hope of his final recovery. About the first of February we began administering to him thirty grains of the bromide thrice daily. Two weeks afterwards the remedy was temporarily discontinued on account of a pustular eruption appearing upon the arms and legs, which was extremely annoying to the patient. The eruption was peculiarly stinging and itching in character, and demanded constant attention in the way of rubbing and scratching to be at all endurable. The bromide was continued, after one week's intermission, in twenty grain doses, three times a day. Anti-diabetic diet was conjoined with the above treatment.

Patient's normal weight was about 170, but at that time he weighed only 135 pounds.

At the present time the patient says he feels much stronger; his thirst is not so great; he does not complain of the "sweet taste" which formerly annoyed him. The skin is not dry as before. The urine is lessened in quantity by about one half, and there is a corresponding decrease of the relative amount of sugar. Specific gravity of urine 1.031.

Mrs. M. was suffering from diabetes, passing six quarts of urine in twenty-four hours. Specific gravity 1,040; highly saccharine; of pale slightly yellow color; she was drinking large quantities of water and always felt thirsty.

The disease had only been in progress a few weeks. She was ordered to take ten grains of bromide of potassium three times daily; also wine of iron before each meal.

The change was very marked; the thirst diminishing within two days, and at the same time, the quantity of urine, as well as quality, approached the normal standard. While taking the bromide she was constantly sleeping, and it was finally discontinued for a week, without any return of the symptoms, but the sugar was yet apparent in the urine. Small doses (two grains) was then ordered to be taken as before, when, in three weeks time, all symptoms had disappeared.

Of course, in the above cases, it would be hasty to pronounce them cured; but from the decided improvement from the first, with the treatment, it has given me great hopes that we have a remedy of much value in the treatment of diabetes which is new and valuable.—*Indiana Journal of Medicine*, May, 1870.

## Monthly Summary

—OF—

### Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

WORK DONE BY THE HUMAN HEART.—From a long article on this subject in a recent number of *Nature*, we condense the following interesting facts:

The total daily work of the human heart is equivalent to 124.208 tons of 2.240 pounds each, lifted one foot.

The daily labor of the workingman, deduced from long continued

observation of various kinds of labor, is found to be equal to 354 tons lifted through one foot, during ten hours. This is less than three times the work done by a single heart, beating day and night for twenty four hours; so that three old women sitting beside the fire, alternately spinning and sleeping, do more work by the constant beating of their hearts, than can be done in a day by the sturdiest farm laborer.

In a boat race, it is calculated that fifteen foot-pounds of work are performed by each ounce of muscle during each minute of the rowing. No muscular labor that man can undertake is more severe than this; and yet this labor is only three-fourths of that which is exerted day and night during life by each of our hearts.

If the heart should expend its entire force in lifting its own weight vertically, it could raise that weight 19.754 feet in an hour.

An active pedestrian can climb from Zermatt to the top of Monte Rosa, 9.000 feet, in nine hours; or can lift his own body at the rate of one thousand feet an hour, which is only one-twentieth part of the energy of the heart.

When the railroad was built from Trieste to Vienna, a prize was offered for the locomotive engine that could lift its own weight through the greatest height in one hour. The "Bavaria," which won the prize, lifted itself through 2.700 feet in an hour. This is the greatest feat yet accomplished on steep grades, and is considered very remarkable; but it is only one-eighth of the mechanical force of the heart.

The heart, then, is the most wonderful of machines. Its energy equals one-third of the total daily force of a strong man; it exceeds by one-third the labor of the muscles in a boat race, estimated by equal weights of muscle; and it is twenty times the force of all the muscles used in climbing, and eight times the force of the most powerful engine which the art of man has yet constructed.—*Boston Jour. Chem.*—*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, May, 1870.

---

CHLORAL.—Dr. COMEGYS has had several fine results with chloral in cases of delirium tremens and chorea; in the latter in conjunction with iron. The first recovery of co-ordinate power was, however, with chloral alone. In an obstinate case of delirium tremens he had administered 60 grs., after a previous dose of 30 grs. Ten hours sleep followed.

Recently he had encountered a case of labor characterized by a rigid undilated os; the case was a miscarriage at 4th month. The os dilated to about the size of a dime, excruciating pains were complained of, and

no sleep had been possible for 48 hours; 15 grs. chloral secured sleep in less than 10 minutes for the space of 2 hours, when the process of dilatation was well advanced.

Dr. Miles reported a case of delirium tremens of violent character requiring the assistance of two or three persons to detain the patient in bed. 30 grs. chloral secured 30 minutes dozing, and 40 minutes sound sleep. After taking the remedy the temperature was 100°, the pulse 140. One hour after the temperature was 97°, pulse more natural. Patient arose delirious; 20 grs. more secured 15 hours sound sleep. On awaking food was taken. At 10 A. M. there was no delirium. Recovery was rapid, no tremor remained, and but little debility.

Dr. Ludlow has used chloral in one case of delirium tremens. In July last he was called to see a woman 45 years of age, who had been drinking for 6 or 8 months. She was then in the incipient stage of alcoholism. She was treated with morphia, and bromide of ammonia and potash for 24 hours. She had no sleep for 2 nights before. Beef tea was also ordered. Third night, no sleep. At 4 o'clock on the 4th day she became uncontrollable. Chloral, grs. xxx, ordered at once; Shortly after she was drowsy. At the end of  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour, grs. xv more ordered. Slept then till 7 o'clock, when she awoke rational, and without subsultus. Beef tea and a small amount of stimulus ordered. Soon after 9 o'clock she fell asleep. At 4 o'clock, her husband found her on the floor; 10 or 15 minutes after he heard a gurgling noise, and on examination she was dead. No *post mortem* having been held, he was unable to assign a cause.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Observer*, May, 1870.

---

COLLODION IN ENURESIS.—Sir D. J. CORRIGAN, Ireland, calls attention to a mechanical treatment of this trouble, in which, while the prepuce slightly curved up is held with the left hand, the surgeon smears over the little cup thus formed by the extremity of the prepuce with collodion by means of a small camel's hair pencil or blunt end of a penholder. Almost as fast as applied the collodion solidifies. In contracting it draws closely together the edges of the prepuce, and thus the exit for the escaping urine is closed. A boy of eleven years of age has, after one lesson, been able to use the collodion. A fortnight's use is sometimes sufficient for the cure. A relapse is easily dealt with. When the child or youth desires to pass water, the little wedge or cap of collodion is easily removed with the finger nail. When "I first used this collodion application my expectation was that the bladder would act so forcibly



against it as to cause sudden pain, and oblige the patient to jump at once out of bed and quickly remove the collodion, and that he should then repeat the application before returning to sleep. I was agreeably disappointed. There was no pain; no awaking; but on rising in the morning the prepuce was found slightly distended with urine, and the collodion was removed without difficulty." It is most easy of application, occupies scarcely a minute, and can be carried out at school or elsewhere in perfect privacy.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal of Medical Science*.—*American Practitioner*, May, 1870.

NEW PREVENTIVE TREATMENT OF ABORTION.—Women apt to abort, do so usually at or about the epoch of the menstrual discharge, and in consequence of the congestion which, even in pregnancy, recurs at these epochs. Dr. De Beaufort mentions in the *Bulletin de Thérapeutique* the objections to attacking these congestions with repeated venesections, and then narrates five cases in which he had flattering success by using bromide of potassium for about eight days before and after the epochs, during the whole pregnancy. The dose was from 30 to 60 grains a day. The effect of the drug on the foetus was to reduce its movements, while the heart was not weakened. After birth the children cried little for a day or two, and seemed little inclined to take the breast. If fed with a spoon, the act of deglutition was very slow. These symptoms all disappeared in 24 or 48 hours.

It seems to us that in view of the very obvious effects of long continued doses of this drug on the mental powers, that its use in this way should be ventured upon with hesitation, lest the intellectual capacity of the child should be permanently injured, a question to which Dr. De Beaufort does not refer.—*American Eclectic Medical Review*, May, 1870.

PAINTER'S COLIC.—In painter's colic I have used it in the following combination:

R Pulv. opii.....  
 Pulv. camph.,..... ää grs. ii.  
 Sub-sulph.,.....  
 Sacch. alb.,..... ää 3 ss. *Mix.*  
 Div. in charts No. 4. One every two hours or oftener.

Mons. Tourtnal, a French physician, recommends sulphur and white sugar, equal parts; and half teaspoonful doses of this mixture to be administered in the convulsive cough preceding measles.

PILES.—In piles, I have used the following combination with success in some cases:

℞ Sub-sulph.,..... ʒ ss.  
 Confect. sennæ,..... ʒ iss.  
 Syr. simplex,..... q. s.—*Mix.*

A teaspoonful night and morning.

Another formula, in the same difficulty, which has been highly recommended but which I have never yet tried, is :

℞ Podophillin,.....  
 Leptandrin,..... ää grs. iv.  
 Pulv. capsicum,.....  
 Sub sulph.,:..... ää grs. viii.—*Mix.*

Ft. pil. No. 12. One every night.—*Eclectic Medical Journal*, March and April, 1870.

DYSPEPSIA.—J. W. CRAIGEN, M. D., (*Medical and Surgical Reporter*) says: "If the patient is troubled with supra orbital headache, constipation, cold feet, uneasiness in the region of the stomach after meals, furred tongue, and clay-colored stools, I would advise the compound rhubarb pill for constipation."

For flatus :

℞ Acidi Carbohc,..... gr. jī.-j.  
 Glycerinæ,..... ʒ i. M.

Sig.—Teaspoonful three times a day.

℞ Elixir Pepsine, Strychniæ, et. Bismuth,.....

Teaspoonful directly after meals.

"I have found the elixir to be of great benefit in dyspepsia. I believe it will cure when nothing else will."

THE THERMOMETER IN DISEASE.—Dr. J. G. Thomas (*Galveston Medical Journal*) has used the thermometer with great satisfaction in his investigations of disease, and has found, with every acute disease in which he has made observations, that where the temperature remains the same in the morning that it was in the evening, the indication is that the patient is or will be worse. In pneumonia, when there is a marked fall in the temperature, we may be sure the disease has reached a crisis, and improvement will begin. This rule holds good with a majority of diseases, but with regard to pneumonia it has been seen hours before improvement could have been guessed at by other means. By the thermometer, a diagnosis of this disease has been made long before the crepitant râle makes its appearance.—*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, May 1870.

SHALL SYPHILITICS MARRY?—PROF. W. BOECK, in criticising an article on prostitution, which appeared some time since in the *Westminster Review*, says the first child or children of a woman who has had constitutional syphilis *after puberty* will commonly be syphilitic. If the father has had constitutional syphilis the child may be born syphilitic, but this is the exception, not the rule. "I am aware that these views are opposed to those of the books, but they are true to nature. When a man who has had constitutional syphilis asks me if he can with propriety marry, I recommend him to do so, telling him that his wife may bear him a syphilitic child, but that this is the exception, not the rule; and I have never had occasion to regret the advice given."—*American Practitioner*, May, 1870.

TINCTURE GELSEMIUM IN TRUMATIC TETANUS.—DR. THOMAS SMITH, Savannah, Ga., reports a case of lockjaw following an injury of the hand, in which, after amputating a portion of a finger, he gave the gelsemium in enormous doses with apparently the best effects. The patient took within ten days sixteen ounces of the tincture. For several days in succession he got two drachms every hour throughout the greater part of the day, and half that quantity every hour throughout the night. These unprecedented doses produced some giddiness, blindness, and dilatation of the pupils, but not in the degree in which the phenomena are often observed where the medicine is given in even the usual quantities.—*Baltimore Medical Journal*.—*American Practitioner*, May, 1870.

NEURALGIC PILL.—In the January number of the *New Orleans Journal of Medicine*, Dr. Osborn, of Greensboro, Ala., publishes the following formula, which, in his practice, he has found very effectual in the relief of neuralgic affections:

R	Zinci cyanidi.....	gr. vj.
	Quiniæ sulphatis.....	gr. ix.
	Morphiæ sulphatis.....	gr. iss.
	Extracti belladonnæ.....	gr. iij.

M. et ft. mas. div. in pil No. vj. Sig. One pill every 6 hours till pain is relieved.—*Detroit Review of Medicine and Pharmacy*, April, 1870.

PSORIASIS.—DR. FREDRICK SIMMS, in the *British Medical Journal*, recommends balsam of capaiba in doses of from ten to twenty minims with liquor potassæ and mucilage, gradually increasing the dose. With

young subjects and in fresh cases the copaiba rash soon appears, and as it leaves seems to carry off the disease. In old subjects the rash is not as likely to appear, and the cure is not as speedy, but will sometimes be effected without the appearance of the rash. Erysipelas complicated one case, but only one—was transient, and did not interfere with the cure.—*Half-Yearly Abstract*.—*Mich. University Med. Jour.*—*American Eclectic Medical Review*, May, 1870.

CUBEBS IN DIPHTHERIA.—M. Vaslin, interne of the St. Eugenie Hospital, Paris, reports eight cases of diphtheria treated, in the wards of M. Bergeron, with the saccharate of cubebs, with seven recoveries and one death. No local applications were used. The false membranes were gradually dissolved, the duration of the disease not exceeding ten days. The manner of preparing the saccharate is not stated. Six or seven drachms were given in divided doses during the day. The disease is stated to have been primary in almost all the cases; with *the false membrane existing mainly on the tonsils*.—*American Practitioner*, June, 1870.

THE TREATMENT OF CHRONIC UTERINE CATARRH.—Dr. S. W. PLAYFAIR, (*British Medical Journal*), treats this intractable disease by swabbing out the interior of the uterine cavity with cotton-wool saturated in a solution of carbolic acid, the wool being thinly wrapped round a flexible probe of metal or whalebone, and avers that he had not yet met with a case of the disease which had not either been entirely cured, or at least greatly ameliorated; and that he had never seen any bad consequences follow this practice.—*Half-Yearly Abstract*.—*American Eclectic Med. Review*, May, 1870.

DIARRHŒA IN CHILDREN.—The following powder for diarrhœa in children, has been highly recommended:

Pepsin,.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ dram.
Bismuth sub nit.....	10 grs.
Pulverizen opium,.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr.
Carbolic acid,.....	$\frac{1}{8}$ gr.

Mix and make ten powders. One every three hours.—*Oregon Med. and Surg. Reporter*, May, 1870.

VEHICLE OF EXHIBITING CHLORAL HYDRATE.—Dr NAPHEYS, in his "Modern Therapeutics" gives this formula:

℞ Chloral hydratis,.....	$\overline{3}$ ss.
Syrup Tolutani,.....	
Aquæ,.....	aa. f. $\overline{3}$ iii. M.

Sig.—One to four tablespoonsful for dose with water.

SCARLATINAL SORE THROAT.—An excellent prescription for scarlatina with sore throat, is one grain of extract belladonna, four ounces of water, and one dram tincture capsicum.—*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, May, 1870.

---

## Editorial.

---

Clyde, N. Y., June 6th, 1870.

MESSRS. EDITORS JOURNAL MATERIA MEDICA.

Permit me to add my astonishment, to that of others, that mercury, podophyllum and taraxacum, have no influence upon the liver. In other words, that I have been engaged in the practice of medicine and surgery, for the last twenty-five years, and that scarcely a week of that time has passed, but what I have had occasion to send mercury on a mission to the liver, and have not as yet, learned that the mission was unsatisfactorily performed.

Is it possible that it has been left for a committee of medical gentlemen, in this nineteenth century, to rise and report that the medical profession have for all ages, been laboring under a delusion? Oh, shame! where is thy blush? 'Tis not true gentlemen editors. If such is the case why do we have instances of this kind occur to us daily, especially during the vernal months, in central New York? A patient calls at your office with a train of symptoms, upon enquiring, you ascertain, that the color of the intestinal evacuations is light-green, or brown.

Combined with this phenomenon, other indications point to the liver as imperfectly performing its functions. Give him, or her, one or two grains of Hyd. Cum Creta every night, to be followed once in two or three mornings, until the digestions are of a proper color, with some saline laxative, and the patient is restored.

Such instances, I have known by the hundred, yea, by the thousand. I confess I have less faith in the podophyllin than I have in mercury, still I know *that* will bring about the same results, although with me, not so readily.

I know that the liver has been, and is now, charged with many

crimes of which it is not guilty; still, because some man has committed an error in diagnosis, or some ignoramus, or charlatan has arraigned the liver and had it indicted for all "the ills which flesh is heir to," does that in the least degree justify an intelligent medical man in condemning a remedy? I think not. I beg pardon for having drawn this communication to its present length, and will promise, should I again feel obliged to protest against the dissemination of such a fallacy, as is that paraded before the profession by "John Hughes Bennett, M. D." a shorter, consequently more interesting letter.

Truly yours,

D. CALVIN.

Messrs. EDITORS :

SIRS:—Having seen nothing in your very valuable Monthly "*Journal of Materia Medica*" in regard to disguising the taste of Sulphate of Quinine, I wish to recommend to your favorable notice, Chocolate combined with Syrup of Orange Peel. This vehicle in my experience, has been found to effectually disguise the disagreeable, and nauseating taste, which so often renders Sulphate of Quinine objectionable in prescriptions. The following is the formulæ which I am accustomed to use :

R	Quiniæ Sulphatis.....	℥	i.
	Cocoa.....	3	i.
	Syrupus Aurantii Corticis.....	f.	3 xx.

Triturate well the Cocoa, after which add the quinine and orange peel. Then mix thoroughly.

Respectfully yours,

WM. H. LACEY.

## EPITHELIAL CANCER TREATED BY CARBOLATED GLYCERINE.

BY C. R. HARRIS, M. D., STAUNTON, VA.

Samuel Johnson, colored, æt., 70, had suffered for months with epithelial cancer of the cheek, and had attacked the eye. The surrounding tissues were involved; cheek desperately swollen. This patient was seen by our Mr. Bates of your firm, last Dec., when he was

nearly well. I had him to-night to my office for this purpose. There was some disposition in the disease to return in March last, but he is now entirely well.

R Carbolic acid, crystallized..... grs 90.  
Glycerine,.....  $\frac{5}{3}$  i.

Heated in warm bath of 130 to dissolve and mix well. Apply twice per day, morning and night. Nitrate silver applied to edges of the diseased surfaces. Tinct. Iodine over indurated surrounding tissues. Fowler's Solution, gtt. 8 ter die in  $\frac{5}{3}$  ss. of compd. syrup Sarsaparilla. Whenever the local application of the Carbolated Glycerine was discontinued, the surface began to assume an unhealthy character, which convinced me that the local and not the constitutional treatment played the most important part of the treatment, and effected the cure.

The quantity of carbolic acid Mr. Bates thought large beyond precedent. This case had been treated by other physicians, with different remedies, all of no avail, hence I was induced to try above remedies.

---

## WOMAN'S MEDICAL COLLEGE OF THE NEW YORK INFIRMARY.

---

The Winter Session of 1870-71, will open on the first Monday in October, and continue twenty-four weeks.

### FEES FOR THE WINTER COURSE.

Full course of Lectures (each ticket \$15).....	\$105 00
Matriculation Ticket.....	5 00
Demonstrator's Fee.....	10 00
Graduation Fee.....	\$30 00

The corps of instructors is complete, and particular provision made for the leading specialties in our profession.

The Board of examiners consist of men eminently proficient, and every effort is promised to make the institution thorough and correct in its teachings, and to give woman every possible and desirable facility for acquiring a knowledge both of the theory and practice of medicine.

---

Correspondents will oblige by writing plainly their *Names, Town, County and State*. We are frequently unable to answer letters because these are omitted.



T H E

# Journal of Materia Medica.

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

Vol. IX.]

SEPTEMBER, 1870.

[No. 9.

---

## Communications.

---

### RUBUS VILLOSUS.

(*Common Blackberry.*)

---

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

---

NATURAL ORDER.—This genus belongs to the natural order Rosaceæ, of Juss. and to Senticasæ of Lin.

Rubus, in the sexual system belongs to class *Icosandria*, and order *Polygynia*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Calyx 5-cleft, inferior; corol. 5-petalled; pistils numerous; berry composed of many juicy 1-seeded acines, on a dry receptacle.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—(Flowers large and white; blooms in June, and its fruit is ripe in August and September; stem woody; root perennial.) Stem pubescent, hispid, and prickly; leaves digitate, in three or fives; leaflets ovate, acuminate, serrate, hairy both sides; petioles prickly; calyx short, acuminate; racemes naked; petals lance-ovate. It attains the height of from four to six feet.

HABITAT.—North America; it is found in uncultivated fields,

pastures, about fences, and the borders of woods, from Canada to the Gulf of Mexico.

PROPERTIES.—Tonic and astringent.

PART USED.—Root. The medicinal properties of the root are to be found only in the bark, the woody portion being tasteless and inert. The bark of the root contains tannic acid and other unimportant ingredients.

HISTORY.—*Rubus*, Lat., *ruber*, red, from Celtic *rub*; the plant presenting a red hue.

Prof. Lee observes: "This is a very extensive genus, embracing more than one hundred different species, of which twenty-three are found in North America." I believe Botanists have described twenty-nine species found in North America.

Dr. Bigelow regards this agent as a powerful astringent. He says that he has tried its operation sufficiently to become satisfied of its efficacy both internally and externally used in a variety of cases which admit of relief from medicines of its class.

Prof. Chapman, of Philadelphia expressed a very decided opinion in regard to the powers of this agent. He says:—"Of the vegetable astringents, this, I have reason to believe is among the most active and decidedly efficacious in certain cases."

Dr. Lee remarks:—"Though much applied as a popular remedy the blackberry is a favorite prescription with many practitioners. The Indians made great use of it in the same affections for which it is now prescribed, and it is still their standard remedy in bowel complaints." \* Dr. Eberle regarded this remedy as a very important one in a variety of complaints. There is said to be a great similarity in the medicinal properties of the roots of the different species of this genus; all possessing astringent properties to a greater or less degree; two only are officinal in the U. S. P., viz.: *R. Trivialis* and *R. Villosus*.

#### CHEMICAL COMPOSITION.

Organic Matter,	- - - - -	6.310.08.
Inorganic "	- - - - -	689.92.
		<hr/>
		7000.00. grs.

---

\**Jour., Mat. Med.* 1, v. p. 236.

		per cent.
Gum and Albumen,	230.88.	3.298.
Extractive,	148.48.	2.121.
Particular Principles,	261.92.	3.741.
Tannin,	104.	1.485.
Resin, sol. in Alcohol,	104.	1.485.
Resin " " Ether,	48.	0.685.
Soluble Salts,	92.16.	1.315.
Insoluble "	597.76.	8.939.
Lignin,	5412.80.	77.314.
Total,	7000.	100.00.

In relation to this analysis, Prof. Lee remarks:—"While this analysis shows that the blackberry root is not an active astringent, experience has abundantly proved that it has very important therapeutical properties. These no doubt, are partly owing to the other proximate principles contained in it; the amount of soluble salts (exclusive of the tannin) does not much exceed one per cent. but there is in it a *peculiar bitter principle*, to which, in connection with the tannin, its therapeutical power is probably owing. It is this union which constitute it one of the best tonico-astringents, especially in the bowel affections of children, to be found among our indigenous plants.

#### THERAPEUTICAL EMPLOYMENT.

*Dysentery*.—Prof. Chapman remarks:—"To the declining stages of dysentery after the symptoms of active inflammation are removed, it is well suited, though I have given it I think, with greater advantage under nearly similar circumstances, in cholera infantum. Being so powerfully astringent, this medicine is useful in all excessive purgings, and especially in the diarrhoea of very old people, as well as when it occurs at the close of diseases. During my attendance in our public institutions I had abundant opportunities of testing its efficacy in these cases." It may be administered, in cases where opium is indicated, in conjunction with that drug, to the manifest advantage of the patient. Cases, in which hemorrhage is alarming, and the combination of acetate of lead and opium is required, will be benefited by alternating the use of those drugs, with the fluid extract of *rubus villosus*. Prof.

Lee alludes to the employment of this agent, in this malady, as a very efficient remedy. In the secondary stages of dysentery, after the removal of the offending causes from the alimentary canal, it is said, to have been resorted to with success in controlling the discharges and imparting tone to the bowels.

Suppositories, with opium and solid extract of rubus, are requisite in some cases.

*Cholera Infantum.*—The late Professor Chapman, of Phila., gave this plant the preference over all our indigenous astringents. He is quoted by Drs. Lee, Bigelow, and Stillé as saying:—"To check the inordinate evacuations which commonly attend the protracted cases of this disease, no remedy has ever done so much in my hands as the rubus villosus." The late Dr. Eberle is also quoted by Dr. Lee, as having been very partial to the use of this drug in cholera infantum. The author has administered it in conjunction with other remedies, in this malady, with manifest advantage.

Coffee, in infantile cholera, has been extensively used by Dr. Pickford, on the recommendation of Dr. Dewees, who states that in these cases he has often seen it act like a charm. Dr. Pickford employs it in infusion (℥j. of coffee, f. ℥ij. of water, and f. ℥j. of syrup.) Of this he gives a large spoonful every hour. He states that it produces very marked effects, allaying the irritability of the stomach, and improving the color and character of the motions. It was employed in nine children of different ages, from four weeks to two years and a half old. The dose varied from ℥ss—℥ij. daily. In each case its success was unequivocal. A syrup of the bark of blackberry root, administered in conjunction with strong coffee, will, no doubt, be found a valuable prescription in the treatment of this malady.

As this is a very common, as well as a very fatal disease during the summer months, in many of our cities and large towns, the remedies, known to be successful in its treatment, should be frequently brought before the profession, as silent admonitors, vindicating their claims to our confidence for mitigating the ravages of disease, and prolonging the duration of human life.

Alum, the sulphate of alumina and potash, reminds us of its claim in the remarks of Dr. Waring, page 56:—"In Infantile

*Cholera*, alum, in doses of from 3 ss—3 j. daily, was found by Dr. Dur \* to be signally successful. Of sixty-seven cases thus treated he lost only seven. The age of the children varied from the period of birth to fifteen months. It may be advantageously combined with sedatives."

Alum, alternated with *rubus villosus* once in two or three hours, will be found useful in the treatment of this complaint.

It may also be found useful in this disease, when it passes into a dysenteric state, when the exhaustion is great, and the stools offensive to alternate the blackberry with chlorate of potash. Dr. Copland advocates the use of the chlorate in certain cases as advantageous.

*Diarrhœa*.—Dr. Stillé observes:—"These roots (blackberry and dewberry) possess astringent and probably tonic virtues, and are much used in summer complaint and diarrhœa of children as a domestic remedy. Usually a decoction is prepared in the proportion of an ounce of the root to a pint of water, or sometimes of milk, according to the stage of the disease and the condition of the patient." Pereira speaks of it as being scarcely used except in the atonic diarrhœas of children, and observes that it may be given in infusion, or preferably in the officinal syrup.

P.—says:—"In domestic practice a very palatable and elegant remedy is prepared by making a conserve or jelly of the fruit, and placing the roots in it while boiling, so that their tannic acid is extracted." Dr. King speaks of this plant as being a tonic and strongly astringent, and recommends it as an excellent remedy in this malady.

A combination of sulphate of copper and opium, in the proportion of from one-fourth to one-half a grain of the former, to one half grain of the latter, proves highly serviceable in this disease; this alternated with syrup or infusion of blackberry root, will be found highly beneficial in the treatment of this affection. Dr. Pereira, as quoted by Waring, states that he has employed the sulphate of copper, often in the diarrhœa of infants, with the most excellent effects, in doses of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a grain. A syrup of the root *rubus villosus* will be found efficient in most of these cases, should

---

\* Hufeland's Journal, July, 1835.

it fail, alternate its use with  $\frac{1}{2}$  or  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a grain of sul. copper twice or thrice daily.

*Various.*—*American Eclectic Dispensatory*, treating of the properties and uses of the genus *Rubus*, p. 820, remarks:—"These plants are tonic and strongly astringent. An infusion or decoction of the leaves of raspberry, ("rubus strigosus") or of the bark of the roots of the other two, ("rubus villosus and rubus trivialis") has been found an excellent remedy in diarrhoea, dysentery, cholera infantum, relaxed conditions of the intestines of children, passive hemorrhage from the stomach, bowels, or uterus, and in colliquative diarrhoea. The decoction used as an injection, is useful in gonorrhoea, gleet, leucorrhoea, and prolapsus uteri and ani; in prolapsus uteri, it may be used either alone or combined with the internal use of a decoction of equal parts of black cohosh and blackberry roots taken freely. The leaves of raspberry, in decoction with cream, will allay nausea and vomiting, and combined with aromatics has been found useful in diarrhoea, cholera morbus and cholera infantum. It is said that the raspberry exerts an influence over the uterus, during parturition, exciting its contractions when other agents have failed, and has been found serviceable in after-pains. The *fruit* especially that of the blackberry, makes an excellent syrup, which is of much service in dysentery, being grateful to the patient, relieving the tenesmus which so constantly attends the disease, and ultimately effecting a cure." On page 821, it remarks that a decoction of the rubus odoratus, is said to be powerfully diuretic, and may be used freely in affections of the urinary organs, and dropsy.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract,	- - -	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Dram.
Solid Extract,	- - -	" 4 to 6 Grains.
Pills,	- - -	2 Grains Each.

#### TINCTURE OF BLACKBERRY.

Fluid Extract	- - -	Two Ounces.
Diluted Alcohol	- - -	One Pint.

Dose—Two to four drams.

#### SYRUP OF BLACKBERRY.

Fluid Extract	- - -	Four Ounces.
Syrup	- - -	Twelve Ounces.

Dose—Half to one ounce.

## WINE OF BLACKBERRY.

Fluid Extract . . . . . Two Ounces.

Wine . . . . . Eight Ounces.

Dose—Half to one and-a-half drams.

## INFUSION OF BLACKBERRY.

Fluid Extract . . . . . One Ounce.

Water . . . . . One Pint.

Dose—One ounce.

---

RUMEX CRISPUS.*(Yellow Dock.)*

---

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

---

NATURAL ORDER.—Polygonaceæ.

In the Linnean artificial classification, or sexual system, rumex will be found in class *Hexandria* and order *Trigynia*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Calyx 3-sepalled; petals 3, valve-like, converging, (or calyx 6-sepalled, and corol none;) stigmas many-cleft; nut one, naked, three-sided. By some its generic character is described thus:—Sepals six. Styles three. Fruit three-angled, wingless, inclosed in the large inner sepals.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—Root perennial; flowers in July; valves of the calyx ovate, entire, all bearing grain-like appendages on their backs; leaves lanceolate, undulate, acute.

HABITAT.—Europe. Naturalized in the United States.

PROPERTIES.—Its active principle, Rumin, is regarded as alterative, resolvent, anti-scorbutic, tonic, and mildly astringent.

HISTORY.—*Rumex* Lat. *rumex*, sorrel or dock, the ancient Roman name. There are nineteen or twenty species of rumex, found in North America. Thomas Green, an English botanist, has described thirty-seven species, some of which are natives of both hemispheres. The root of *rumex crispus* has been used in domestic practice, in a variety of diseases. Pereira remarks that it must be taken for a long time before any effects are to be looked for. Prof. Paine says of Rumin:—"Although not a remedy of very active character, it possesses most decided medical virtues,



manifesting itself more particularly on the lymphatic and glandular system, and hastening transformations so essential to the removal of the detritus of the body. It is one of those tonics to the secondary digestive process, which assists in the conversion of the effete matter of the body into products to be eliminated."

#### THERAPEUTICAL EMPLOYMENT.

*Phthisis.*—Prof. Paine highly recommends rumin in scrofulous, consumptive, and cancerous cases, as in these diseases he thinks, the malignant character depends largely upon the retention of morbid matters in the system, which should be eliminated; but owing to a weak and feeble condition of the emunctories, they accumulate and finally degenerate into tuberculous and scrofulous matter, thus poisoning and disorganizing the blood, and contaminating and altering the character of the tissues of all the organs of the body. The rumin, he says, acts as a tonic to these emunctories, stimulating the glands, and hastening those transformations so essential to the normal condition of the human organism; hence it is of great value in these affections, especially if combined with oleum morrhue, iron, stimulants, baths, out-door exercise, and a generous diet. He considers that it is of equal importance in early phthisis, as it will correct the general phthisical and scrofulous habit of the body, improving the appetite, increasing the quantity of bile secreted, gastric fluid generated, urine formed, and establishing healthy eliminations from the surface. He has used this article very extensively in nearly every form of constitutional debility and feeble habit, in combination with either cod-liver oil, iron, general tonics, and hypophosphites, and has found that in all cases it contributed largely towards bringing about those healthy changes so essential in these diseases. He says it is, in fact, almost the only remedy properly termed an alterative to the glandular system, that can be used in these debilitating and exhausting diseases.

He observes:—"I have accomplished more with this remedy in counteracting the tendency to phthisis and scrofula, than, perhaps, with any other drug of our materia medica. It should, however, be given with iron, and where the stomach will tolerate it, with cod-liver oil, or else in milk or cream. In many feeble children, born of phthisical parents, I have changed their diathesis by ad-

ministering rumin, in combination with equal parts of iron, and one or two drams of cream."

A case which came under Prof. P's, charge is thus reported: it was that of a child of a strong phthisical habit, inherited from the scrofulous or consumptive constitution of the parents.

"A most eminent physician had been consulted, and prognosed a fatal issue to the case in a very few weeks. I commenced the treatment, by giving one grain of rumin, and one-fourth of a grain of hypophosphate of iron, in one teaspoonful of cream, every four hours, ordered friction, and as much general nourishment as the child would tolerate, in conjunction with out-door exercise. The friction was applied to the entire surface daily; but no baths were ordered, as I considered them too debilitating. The patient improved slowly at first; but in the course of a few weeks the change was decided and marked, and by the continued use of the treatment, and such other general remedies as were occasionally demanded, the constitutional tendency to phthisis was entirely subverted or prevented, and now the child presents all the appearances of being healthy, and is pronounced by its former physician entirely free from any phthisical tendency. From these experiments, and those of my medical friends with the rumin, I am led to believe that it is very valuable, and should be used by all the members of the profession in all those cases where the general excitant to the transforming apparatus is indicated. The average dose is from one to three grains."

Dr. Coe observes, p. 276:—"As an alterative, the rumin is deservedly held in high repute, and is of general and extensive employment in a great variety of diseases." He (Dr. C.) represents it as operating kindly and without excitement, being slow but sure in promoting a healthful action of the depurating functions of the system. He commends its employment in scrofula, and in the diarrhoea of phthisis. Dr. King speaks of yellow dock as eminently useful in scrofulous affections. Dr. Waring speaks of *rumex aquaticus*, water dock, as an efficient substitute for *sarsaparilla*, in syphilis and syphilitic affections.

*Cutaneous Affections*.—Pereira's *Materia Medica and Therapeutics*, by Wood, p. 483, treating of *rumex crispus*, says:—"It is said to be an alterative, and has been used with asserted advantage in

chronic skin diseases." In this connection he says: "It must be taken for a long time before any effects are to be looked for. It may be exhibited in decoction (℥ ij to Oj), a pint to be taken in twenty-four hours."

Dr. Coe speaks of rumin as proving efficient in syphilis, and diseases of the skin. It is said to be more efficient in cutaneous diseases in connection with other alteratives as stillingin, leptandrin, or podophyllin, etc. Dr. King speaking of the various species of dock, observes:—"The dock-roots are alterative tonic, mildly astringent, and are eminently useful in scorbutic, cutaneous, scrofulous, scirrhus, and syphilitic affections, leprosy, elephantiasis, etc., for which purpose we prefer the *Rumex Crispus*."

Dr. K., says:—"An ointment of the root of *R. Crispus*, and the root bark of *Celastrus Scandens*, with gun-powder, is said to form a certain cure for the itch, as well as being of value in other cutaneous diseases, and ulcers.

The powdered root is recommended as a dentrifice, especially when the gums are spongy."

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract	-	-	-	Dose, 20 to 40 Drops.
Solid Extract	-	-	-	" 2 to 4 Grains.
Pills	-	-	-	2 Grains Each.

#### SYRUP OF YELLOW DOCK.

Fluid Extract	-	-	-	Four Ounces
Syrup	-	-	-	Twelve Ounces.

Dose—Half to one ounce.

---

### BROMIDE OF POTASSIUM.

---

BY LUNSFORD P. YANDELL, JR., PROF. MATERIA MEDICA, AND CLINICAL MEDICINE, UNIVERSITY OF LOUISVILLE.

---

No medicine, at the present time, is probably attracting so much attention as the bromide of potassium. Besides being a very fashionable drug with the profession, it has become a popular favorite, and now occupies the same rank in domestic medicine that the tincture of arnica has so long held in domestic surgery. While a very wide difference

of opinion exists among writers and practitioners in regard to its curative powers and its behavior in the human system, the mass of testimony is undoubtedly in its favor. During the past two years my experience with it has been somewhat extensive, both in hospitals and private practice; and the result of my observation is, that while it is by no means the panacea which some have deemed it, it is a most valuable medicine, capable of doing great good in many morbid conditions, and nearly destitute of all power for evil when properly administered, even in very large doses. Its failure to produce the effects attributed to it, which is reported in the hands of some practitioners, is due, I suspect, to one of three following causes; either its administration in improper doses; or its being given in insufficient doses; or being given not sufficiently diluted. When the latter error is committed, pain in the stomach and bowels, sometimes severe, is not an uncommon consequence. And this is easily accounted for, when it is remembered that bromide of potassium will blister the tongue when applied to it in substance for a short time. Given internally, in a concentrated form, in large quantities, it might unquestionably develop serious symptoms.

Having become convinced of the harmlessness of this medicine by experiments upon myself, I have not hesitated to administer it freely to others. It is a remarkable fact that, though in drachm doses it has frequently cured me of sick headache, it has never failed to cure the insomnia induced by coffee, excessive mental labor, anxiety, &c., it has often failed to produce any appreciable effect upon me when in health, although taken in large and repeated doses. On one occasion I took in the morning on an empty stomach, three drachm doses, without experiencing vertigo, drowsiness, or any unusual sensation, save a fullness in the head and a tendency to stare at objects, which may or may not have been due to the drug. Again, during a forenoon, I took six drachms in divided doses, at intervals of less than an hour, without any sensible effect. And on another occasion I swallowed one hundred and twenty grains at a dose, with the same result. I conclude, therefore, that when this medicine does no good, it is not productive of any mischief. But, it is proper to add, that I have had female patients occasionally who charged it with exciting headache, and one lady who said it even produced in her nervous twitchings. They were probably imaginary, for a young lady who was suffering intense pain in the back and hips from dysmenorrhea, took, in the course of a single night, an ounce of the bromide, in doses of a drachm every hour, not only without the effect of inducing any nervous symptoms, or sleep, or drowsiness, but without allaying the pain. In this case the remedy proved totally

ineffectual, for good or evil. Another lady sometimes takes as much as four or six drachms, and occasionally even more, for sick headache, during the day, and while relief is generally obtained, unpleasant symptoms never follow this large medication. This lady buys the bromide by the pound, and for the most part takes it by guess, as she does the carbonate of soda. In several cases I have given drachm doses three times daily, for three weeks in succession, without any toxical effects. But in others I have found vertigo, staggering, and an uncontrollable propensity to sleep brought on by forty grain doses, three times a day.

The following brief notice of some of the cases of disease in which I have employed this remedy will illustrate my experience of its capabilities :

A woman with severe locomotor ataxia, of six weeks duration, accompanied by great pain in the lower limbs, insomnia, and excessive nervousness, took a scruple of bromide of potassium three times a day for a length of time, and then thirty, forty and sixty grains, daily. She got, also, the citrate of iron, and strychnia, and such other medicines as the symptoms seemed to demand. The improvement in her condition was marked. She had been unable to walk—under the use of the remedies she was able to resume her domestic duties, to which she had not attendend for a month before she entered the hospital. Her improvement, to my mind, was clearly attributable to the use of the bromide.

An aphasiac took twenty grains, then thirty, then forty grains, thrice daily for six weeks, with decided improvement in the power of speech, and with the removal of an intense hemicrania attendant upon the disease. At one period of the treatment, this patient took a drachm of the medicine three times a day, but the dose was diminished after a few days, because he declared that it made him sleep all the time.

A delicate young printer who had suffered in childhood from epileptic convulsions, came under my charge suffering from a terrible headache, which occurred with regularity on Tuesday or Friday of each week, and sometimes on both days of the same week. They were usually preceded by loss of appetite, swimming of the head, chilliness, numbness of extremities, and sometimes by faintness. The attacks generally passed off with severe bilious vomiting, and left him much exhausted. Their duration was two days or more. Though many excellent physicians had prescribed for him, none had done him any good. As he had used anti-periodics faithfully, I ordered him scruple doses of the

bromide before each meal, and sixty grain doses hourly when the paroxysms were present. He derived benefit at once from the remedy. In a short time his attacks became less frequent, and in two months he was apparently relieved. This patient got, with the bromide, ferruginous and other tonics. The bromide, in drachm doses made him so drowsy that he was completely unfitted by it for business while on its use.

In epilepsy and epileptiform troubles, bromide of potassium has exerted the happiest influence upon all the cases that have come under my observation.

In what are popularly known as sea-sick headaches, the medicine has proved in my hands a sovereign remedy. I should hardly state the case too strongly if I said that I had found it almost infallible. A medical gentleman, aged sixty-seven years, had suffered nearly all his life with sick headache, having attacks generally once a week or oftener. Indiscretions in diet, mental or physical fatigue, loss of sleep, etc., were pretty sure to bring one on, and frequently they came on without any assignable cause. In his case, after half a century of suffering he has found the bromide a cure, and now no longer dreads his old tormentor. He keeps a supply of the drug on his mantel piece, and on the approach of headache, which is now comparatively rare, takes from forty to sixty grains, and is generally relieved by a single dose. This case is one of many of the same intractible affection in which I have prescribed the bromide successfully. In the headaches and the nervousness following a debauch, it acts like magic; and no medicine is so efficacious in securing rest and sleep in delirium tremens, according to my experience.

In hysteria and hypochondria it does good, and its effects are most happy in the insomnia of infants and old people, as also in the pruritus of lichen, from excessive mental exertion, anxiety of mind, and nervousness following frights, etc. A female patient in the early stages of pregnancy, was terribly frightened. She was rendered painfully timid and nervous by day, and was kept awake at night. She took, for a fortnight, a drachm of the bromide at night, and was relieved.

Two cases of cerebro-spinal meningitis in my practice, have apparently been cured by the bromide of potassium. One was a child, aged three weeks. It took four grains at intervals of two hours, when able to swallow, which owing to the frequency of the convulsions, was not always the case. The second was six months old. It took four grains, at intervals of three hours. Both patients continued to get the

medicine in those doses at these intervals for several days, and after that the doses were given three times daily for a week. A brother of the second child died of the same affection, about the same age, a few years since, under my care, and several male children in the family have been carried off by it.

In drunkards I think I have seen the bromide of potassium diminish the craving for spirits, and even for a time, destroy the propensity to drink.

In pure cases of neuralgia, not dependent upon syphilis, malaria or inflammatory trouble, I have found it to act admirably; but in the delirium of typhoid fever, in the pains of syphilis, variola, and of erythema nodosum, immense and continued doses of it have afforded no results. I have also found it impotent in preventing chordee, and destitute of all anaphrodisiac power. I have never seen it do good in lumbago or dysmenorrhea, and in malarial and inflammatory affections it seems to me to be wholly without remedial efficacy.

The drowsiness, confusion of thought, and unsteadiness of gait which sometimes follow the use of large doses of this medicine, soon pass off. The diarrhea which now and then attends it is not troublesome.

My practice is to administer to adults, for headache, wakefulness, and, in truth, in every case where a prompt effect is desired, drachm doses of the bromide in a tumbler, or not less than half a tumbler of cold water hourly, till the wished for effect is attained. Where the medicine is to be continued for any length of time smaller doses are better at least to begin with. To quiet infants, or to make them sleep, three five or even seven grains may be given with safety.—*The Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, May, 1870.

---

## TREATMENT OF CHRONIC DYSENTERY, WITH LARGE DOSES OF POWDERED IPECAC.

BY W. E. WHITEHEAD, M. D., ASSISTANT SURGEON U. S. ARMY.

Subjoined are brief histories of three cases of chronic dysentery, treated by me some years ago when on the Pacific Coast. If regarded as worthy of publication in the *Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, they are at your service.

CASE I.—N. M., white, single, aged thirty-six years, sailor. Came under my observation and treatment in April, 1868; much reduced in



flesh and strength; loss of appetite; frequent mucous and bloody stools, often as many as twenty-five a day. Three years previously, while in Australia in the mines, had a very severe attack of dysentery, with fever; was then sick for nearly three months; when sufficiently strong, he left the mines and went to sea, but did not fully recover his flesh and strength, and for three years had daily from five to twenty-five small, watery, bloody, and mucous discharges from the bowels. Upon examination, I found he had soreness in the left iliac region; no piles or ulceration about the anus; appetite capricious; tongue coated and slimy; skin dry; urine scanty and highly colored.

**TREATMENT.**—To take a warm salt-water bath twice a week; to eat soups and farinaceous food, with milk and weak green tea; no spirits or fermented liquor; to wear flannel at all times; to sleep in a warm, dry, and well ventilated place. To take *R. Pulv. Ipecac*, grs. xv, three times a day.

At the end of one week his condition was much improved; his stomach now tolerated the large doses of ipecac; the discharges from the bowels were less frequent and more solid; appetite, spirits, and general condition much improved. He said that he felt more like doing his duty (general hand on board a small Government schooner) than he had done for several years. Continue the powdered ipecac in twelve-grain doses three times a day; no change made in the general treatment. At the end of ten days more he was so much improved that he did not think it necessary to take any more of the powders; but I concluded to continue them in doses of ten grains twice a day; to take one as soon as he arose in the morning, and one just before retiring to bed at night. This was continued for two weeks, with advice to begin the use of solid food. At the end of this time, or about the fifth week of the treatment, N. M. was much improved in strength and flesh, good appetite, digestion good, from two to three healthy alvine discharges in twenty-four hours, secretions normal and healthy. Cured.

**CASE II.**—S. R., white, single, aged twenty-eight years, sailor in the Revenue service. Was sent to me for treatment by the Captain of the revenue cutter Joe Lane, in June, 1868. Four years ago had fever and dysentery while in China; had then been unfit for duty for three weeks, when he went to sea, and his general condition improved, got rid of the fever, but has had dysenteric discharges continuously since the first attack—an average of five discharges daily, frequently bloody and slimy.

Physical examination revealed decided tenderness over the course of the large intestine, and several ulcers just within the margin of the anus. Appetite fair; tongue red on the edges, thickly furred in the middle; some loss of flesh, and a general feeling of languor, with loss of strength and vigor; the skin lacked its natural elasticity; urine normal.

**TREATMENT.**—To take a hot salt-water bath three nights a week, just before going to bed; to eat such nourishing food as best agreed with him; to eschew all kinds of intoxicating liquors; to wear flannel next his skin; to sleep in a well ventilated, dry, and warm room; to take fifteen grains of powdered ipecac morning and evening, on an empty stomach. At the end of eight days he was much improved; discharges from the bowels more consistent and much less frequent; general condition much better. Continue the ipecac in ten-grain doses twice a day for a week. Reported at the end of the week so much improved that he desired to be returned to duty, as his ship was short-handed. To take every night, at bed-time for two weeks, eight grains of powdered ipecac. Was seen again in three weeks, entirely well, and about going to sea on a cruise. Cured.

**CASE III.**—T. R., white, single, aged forty years, sailor in the merchant service. First seen in August, 1868. Two years ago he had an attack of dysentery in Chile; was then very sick for one month, when he left for the north, and had not been able to do any heavy work since; had been compelled to abandon the sea. He presented a very unhealthy appearance: skin of a bad color, lax and bloated; great tenderness on pressure over the entire abdomen; no piles or ulceration about the anus; urine highly colored and scanty; appetite capricious, strong desire to eat whatever disagreed with him; thirst considerable; tongue red and dry most of the time; strength much reduced; flesh soft and flabby.

**TREATMENT.**—To take a sea bath daily during the summer, as had been his habit; diet to be light and nourishing; to drink two glasses of grog a day; to wear flannel next the skin; to sleep in a dry and warm bed. To take eight grains of powdered ipecac three times a day for one week; then, twice a day for one week; and then, once a day (at bed-time) for another week. Reported at the end of the third week very much improved in general health; ordered to stop taking the powders, and take ten drops of the muriated tincture of iron morning and night, in a wineglassful of water. When seen again, in three months, was well, and had shipped for a voyage to sea. Cured.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, June, 1870.

## ON THE COMBINATION OF CHLOROFORM WITH OPIATES, FOR THE RELIEF OF PAIN.

BY S. A. DUGAN, M. D., THOMPSON'S STATION, TENNESSEE.

In Braithwaite's *Retrospect*, No. 60, page 227, is an article on this subject, by Dr. William Marshall, and as it cannot be uninteresting to many readers at this time, when *chloral* is attracting so much attention, I propose to give some of the results of my experience with it.

Ten years ago I was induced to make trial of a combination of chloroform with opiates, at the suggestion of my colleague, Dr. E. Thompson, who often prescribed it for the relief of pain. My first experiment was on myself, when, in a fit of colic from indigestion, I took half a teaspoonful of chloroform with as much laudanum, and experienced immediate relief; falling asleep, and sleeping for three hours; after which, I suffered with some nausea, but no headache. After this, I prescribed this sized dose, or even double the amounts, in many cases of colic and severe pain from other causes, and most invariably with the same satisfactory results as in my own case.

While Surgeon of the First Regiment of Tennessee Cavalry (C. S. A.), I had often to treat severe cases of colic, and almost invariably relied upon this combination, assisted by hot applications to the bowels, which I usually made by dipping a flannel cloth (usually a soldier's shirt) in hot water, and applying it as hot as it could be borne. I often, in the severest cases of colic, and the passage of gravel, gave as much as two drams of the chloroform before obtaining relief, and never saw any unpleasant effects therefrom, save slight nausea, and occasionally a little headache.

I will give two cases :

I. While in camp, at Trousdale, I was called in great haste, to see Robert Thompson, a very stout Scotchman, whom I had before seen laugh at the tender care of the Surgeon in adjusting a very ugly rent in his scalp, made by an oar thirty six hours before, and which, at least, *appeared* very sore—he declared that he “did na mind a bit o’pain.” I found him writhing in agony, and “crying like a child.” He declared that “fire and butcher knives were all in his bowels.” I gave immediately chloroform and laudanum, f. 3 i. aa, and made the hot application, as before mentioned, as soon as water could be heated. The pain being not altogether relieved, but returning in severe paroxysms, I repeated the same sized dose in fifteen minutes, soon after

which he fell asleep, and slept soundly for six hours, after which he suffered from slight nausea, which was relieved after the action of a saline cathartic.

II. While retreating from Dalton to Atlanta, under Gen. Jos. E. Johnson, I was summoned, at night, to see Sergeant——, who was in great pain, and evidently suffering from the passage of a calculus. I gave, immediately, chloroform and laudanum,  $\text{f 3 i.ss. aa.}$  In ten minutes he was comparatively easy, but did not sleep soundly until near morning, when he took a nap of an hour, and was able to move with the command by sunrise. He afterwards informed me that he passed a gravel larger than a grain of wheat, some time the next day.

In a few cases, in which this combination was not received kindly by the stomach, being thrown back immediately, I have given half a dram of *sp. amm. ar.*, and substituting an equivalent amount of *morph. sul.* for the *tr. opii*, gave this with the chloroform, in five minutes, or allowing a longer time, if the symptoms were not too urgent.

I have selected the two cases above from many, in which I have tried this remedy, not because there was anything remarkable about either of them, but because they are typical cases, illustrating the action of a remedy which I consider a valuable one; and though probably inferior to chloral (for I am among those who expect much from this remedy), it may be found a good substitute for that remedy in its absence, and is infinitely cheaper, and therefore to be preferred in practice.—*Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, July, 1870.

---

## BURNS AND SCALDS.

---

BY J. F. KENNEDY, M. D., OF TIPTON, IOWA.

---

In the summer of 1857, my esteemed preceptor, Dr. Isaac Purcell, of Danville, Pa., then practicing in Shamokin, Pa., was called to see a blacksmith who was terribly burned by the explosion of a keg containing some powder. The face, anterior part of the thorax, abdomen and arms were not merely vesicated, but in many places the subcutaneous tissues were destroyed, resulting subsequently in extensive sloughings.

The topical treatment consisted mainly, if not entirely, in the use of that popular combination known as "carron oil," consisting of equal parts of lime water and linseed oil. I assisted a number of times in dressing the burns, and one thing that strikingly impressed me whenever thus engaged, was the horrible smell that seemed to prevade everything.

The carron oil (I would have named it carrion) combining with the purulent discharges, produced an odor well nigh intolerable, especially as the weather was excessively hot. The patient made a good recovery *eventually*, though the process was not very marked, and much trouble ensued from time to time because of unhealthy granulations.

In the fall of 1863 I was called to see Frank B. of this city—a stout, healthy lad twelve or thirteen years of age. Found him very severely burned, in consequence of the explosion of a can of kerosene. He had been before I arrived, dredged and rolled in wheat flour, which, though temporarily grateful, proves troublesome after it has been on a few hours.

I treated the case topically with the “carron oil,” combined with such internal remedies as were indicated. I noticed here as in the previous case, the horrible smell and the tardiness with which the ulcers healed. Death occurred on the eighteenth day in consequence of peritonitis, produced by ulcerative perforation of the duodenum.

Feb. 21st, 1868, was called to see Mr. L. M. M. He was pouring some patent light making mixture, called “Aurum Fluid,” which had been warranted non-explosive, on some kindling wood in the stove. There happened to be some coals among the ashes, and an explosion was the result. His face, neck and arms, and part of his breast were terribly burned. Not having been favorably impressed with the “carron oil” and other applications used heretofore, I made a preparation consisting of equal parts of sweet oil and white of eggs, which, after being thoroughly mixed together, I applied with a large camel’s hair pencil. After painting the parts affected with this preparation, I wrapped them tenderly in cloths, on which was smoothly spread an ointment made of finely powdered alum 1 dr., sweet oil f. 3 ij., and fresh lard a teacupful. So immediate and almost magical was the relief afforded, and the case seemed to progress so nicely, that I used nothing else during the entire treatment, which lasted thirty-five days. Although some of the burns seriously involved the muscular structures, especially of the wrist and forearm, yet the recovery was perfect—there being no muscular or tendinous contractions—no cicatrices compromising the mobility of any part. I was also pleased to observe in this case an almost complete absence of the intolerable fetor present in the other cases.

I have treated a large number of burns and scalds since, some more or less severe, and have always been highly pleased with the treatment pursued in the last named case. When the burn is merely superficial, I have

penciled the points with the sweet oil and eggs alone and have always had the pleasure of affording prompt relief to my suffering patient. Where the deeper structures were involved, I have derived advantage from using the two preparations conjointly. The Alum seemed to prevent the formation of the exuberant and unhealthy granulations that are so apt to prove a source of trouble, and also apparently assisted in producing local anæsthesia.

It is surprising how severe the shock, and how soon death occurs in some cases of burns and scalds. I was called to see a child of Mr. B's, about 18 months of age. It had upset a coffee pot containing about a quart of boiling coffee, the contents being poured over its head, neck shoulders, and down the back. Saw it about two hours after the accident had occurred. It was sitting in its mother's lap apparently unconcerned; it manifested some signs of restlessness; moved its head occasionally from side to side; uttered no moan, and gave no indication of pain; found the extremities cold and pulseless; the eyes staring, but blind, and no consciousness. Gave stimulants, and did what I could to relieve the shock and bring about reaction, but in less than an hour it was dead.

I set up no claims to originality in the treatment, but think it is not so generally resorted to as its merits claim. Prior to adopting it, I used, and have since used a great many other lavements, ointments, salves, etc., but I believe this is incomparably superior to all of them on account of the prompt relief it affords, the uninterrupted rapidity with which the healing process is carried on, and the good final results obtained.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, June, 1870.

---

### QUININE IN SCARLET FEVER.

Dr. Peter Hood, in the *British Medical Journal*, says that in scarlet fever, after the stomach has been relieved by an emetic, and the bowels by a proper cathartic, if necessary, the system is prepared for the "antiseptic property of Quinine, which drug," according to his experience, "is as powerful in destroying the scarlatinal germ as it is potent in the cure of ague." He says the pulse is diminished in frequency, the soreness of throat and difficulty of swallowing are scarcely complained of, obviating all necessity for gargles, sponging, etc., the heat of skin is most sensibly decreased, and the restlessness is succeeded by a calm composure. In the severest forms with a dyscrastic state of the blood,

discharges from the nose, mouth, eyes, ears, etc., it is imperative to administer with the quinine some preparation of iron—the tinct. of the sesqui-chloride, or the sulphate, persevered with; at the same time procuring daily evacuations from the bowels. Thorough ventilation, and the disinfection of the room with Chlorine, he regards as important in preventing contagion.

One who has carefully observed current professional opinion can but have observed the increasing favor in which quinine is regarded in various febrile and inflammatory affections. When given in doses of two grains every hour for three or four hours, and then in the same doses every two hours—or in doses from three to six or more grains at rather longer intervals, it will diminish feverish heat and the frequency of the pulse, induce perspiration, and tend to remove various forms of congestion and inflammation, are facts too well established to admit of any question. Whether scarlatina is benefited by its influence in neutralizing the specific poison of that disease, or by its control of the febrile and inflammatory processes may not be so clear; but that it is a useful remedy, in many forms, at least, of the affection, is certain as most other medical maxims. This treatment would not interfere with that of the warm bath, used early and repeated as often as the strength of the patient will permit, or the severity of the disease require, “dabbing” dry with a soft towel, as so strongly recommended by Dr. C. T. Thompson in the *Lancet*; or any other adjuvants the particular conditions might call for.—*Oregon Med. and Surg. Reporter*, April, 1870.

---

## Monthly Summary

—OF—

### Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

---

ON THE ACTION OF IPECACUANHA.—By C. C. FULLER, F. R. C. S. I have been induced to make the following communication in answer to Dr. Anstie's invitation to those who have studied the action of small doses of ipecacuanha in vomiting and other diseases to make public their experience. I was led by the recommendation of a medical friend to test the value of small doses of ipecacuanha; and I did so, but with the greatest scepticism, and with the fullest expectation of finding these small doses useless. It was only after repeated successes that I was compelled to believe in the efficacy of this treatment in the following classes of cases.



1. *Vomiting of Pregnancy.*—Having given extended trials of the following remedies in this disease—viz., hydrocyanic acid, nitrate of potash, oxalate of cerium, opium, nitro-muriatic acid, bismuth, alkalies, and quinine; and though each of these remedies was frequently useful, I am convinced that they are all far inferior to ipecacuanha. Its effects are frequently conspicuous in the most severe cases; and it is able not only to control that vomiting which occurs on rising in the morning, but also the more severe forms in which the nausea, retching, and vomiting are almost incessant. The following are brief accounts of two of the cases which occurred under my notice.

Mrs. W——, aged thirty-two, mother of four children, had always suffered during the whole period of her previous pregnancies from severe retching and vomiting repeated many times a day. On the present occasion she was in the fifth week of her pregnancy, and her sufferings from retching and vomiting were as severe as in former times. She was ordered to take a drop of ipecacuanha wine in a teaspoonful of water every hour, and on the second day of this treatment all retching and vomiting had ceased. The medicine was then discontinued, and was only taken in drop doses on the occurrence of nausea, which it immediately removed. One dose of the medicine was usually taken during the remainder of her pregnancy on each day.

Mrs. D—— was in most respects similar to the previous patient. She had three children, and during the whole of each pregnancy she was tormented with sickness and retching, repeated many times a day. After using several remedies without success, the drop-dose of ipecacuanha wine was ordered, and the most marked relief followed after the lapse of eight hours. It was given, as in the former case, every hour; and discontinued and resorted to in precisely the same manner and with the same satisfactory results.

I could easily refer to other cases equally successful, but these will serve as examples of the efficacy of this treatment. A more extended experience has proved that a dose administered every four hours is sufficient to secure the desired result.

2. *Sickness and Diarrhoea of Children.*—In this troublesome and frequent affection of children, a drop of ipecacuanha wine, administered every hour, or less frequently, according to the severity of the disease, is most successful. Under its influence the sickness almost immediately subsides, and the diarrhoea abates, although the latter may continue one or two days longer, and in a few cases, although very much controlled, may require another remedy to remove it. Its use is indicated when

the motions are *frequent* and *slimy*, and also when they are of *grass-green color*; and it is also highly efficacious in this form of dysentery when unaccompanied by vomiting; but the presence of sickness may be accepted as a special indication of its usefulness, and rarely will be found to fail where sickness and slimy diarrhoea are present. The notes of numerous cases have been preserved, but it is unnecessary to give a detailed account of them, as they all presented the symptoms above mentioned.

The same treatment will sometimes prevail over other forms of vomiting.

In conclusion, it is right to mention that cases of other forms of vomiting have occurred in my practice, which have entirely resisted this treatment. Contrary to the experience of some, I have obtained at present no success from ipecacuanha in the vomiting of drunkards, and it is useless to expect that ipecacuanha or any other medicine should be a panacea for all forms of vomiting.—*London Lancet*.—*Michigan University Medical Journal*, April, 1870.

---

A CASE OF ACUTE MANIA SUCCESSFULLY TREATED WITH HYDRATE OF CHLORAL.—On December 2, 1869, I was requested to visit Mrs. P—, aged 56 years, the mother of a large family, who was said to be wrong in her mind, and after doing so found it to be only too true.

Part of the history of this person appears to be as follows:—About fourteen years ago she became insane, and after remaining at home for several weeks became quite unmanageable, and had to be removed to a lunatic asylum, where she was an inmate for nine months, and having partially recovered was taken home, and soon got better, and continued well for nine years. At this time another attack came on equally severe as the first, when she again had to be sent to the asylum, where she remained for about five months, and then got all right.

Upon these two occasions sleep was almost an impossibility, everything in the shape of medicines having been tried to produce that effect, but without any apparent advantage.

On the present occasion, at the time I was called in, she had been ill for five weeks, and during that time I was told by her daughter, who was with her in her previous attacks, she had not slept five minutes at any one time, and that her symptoms now are exactly the same as they were in her former illnesses. Large doses of opium and morphia had been given her to induce sleep and quietness, but instead of these they only seemed to make her more talkative and restless, if worse could be.

During the five weeks her appetite remained in a ravenous condition, eating at some times twice the quantity she could do in health. Owing to the constipating effects of the opium and morphia, she had to be frequently purged with other medicine, but all did not do her a particle of good.

After what had been done in the case, I considered it a good one for chloral, and determined to give it a trial.

I may state that before giving the chloral, her pulse was 130 per minute, and the temperature of the body very high.

I gave her twenty-five grains in two ounces of water at bed-time for three consecutive nights, and its effects were quite marvellous.

The first night she did not sleep much, but the talking was entirely stopped. The second night she slept for nearly nine hours perfectly sound and tranquil, and even during the following day she had several hours of refreshing sleep. The third night was equally as quiet, with as much sleep, and on the following day said she was quite better, and did not require any more of that medicine which made her so sleepy. Immediately after the first dose the pulse began to fall, until at the end of the third day it was down to 90, and during the same time the temperature gradually became natural. She did not complain of nausea, headache or any other unpleasant feeling during the time she was taking it.

Since that time she has remained perfectly well, sleeping at night, taking her food, and attending to all the duties of the household as formerly.—*Dr. Crawford, in Medical Times and Gazette.—Am. Jour. of Insanity.—Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery, June, 1870.*

---

**SYPHILIS TREATED BY CARBOLIC ACID.**—**HOLMES COOTE, Esq.,** Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital London, in the *British Medical Journal*, gives the following successful treatment of the primary forms of syphilis, by the local application of carbolic acid:

**CASE I.**—Emily K., aged 21, general servant, had a discharge from the vagina, with numerous mucous tubercles on the labia and inside of the thighs. On January 17th, 1868, carbolic acid lotion (grains v. to the ounce of water) was ordered. On February 7th she was discharged, all the tubercles having disappeared. The period of treatment was three weeks. It was then determined to employ a much stronger solution.

**CASE II.**—Jane P., aged 19. This case was similar to the former; but the tubercles were more numerous and larger. On January 1st, a

lotion composed of carbolic acid and water, equal parts was ordered to be applied by means of a brush each day, and the usual carbolic acid lotion to be kept constantly applied to the parts. On February 2d, the tubercles had almost entirely disappeared. In this case the period of treatment was twelve days.

CASE III.—Catharine H., aged 20, had a discharge from the vagina, with a mass of mucous tubercles on the labia and upper part of the thighs, and around the anus. On January 24th, the strong lotion, consisting of equal parts of carbolic acid and water, was ordered to be painted on daily with a brush, as in the preceding case; the usual carbolic acid lotion to be constantly applied. On February 7th, the tubercles had almost entirely disappeared. The patient was nearly well. In this case the period of treatment was fourteen days.

In all these cases, the pain was inconsiderable, nor was there any necessity for the use of surgical instruments, such as scissors, etc.—*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, April, 1870.

---

TYPHOID FEVER TREATED BY BROMIDE OF POTASSIUM.—J. B. CHEG-  
NON, M. D., of St. Pré, Province of Quebec, records in the *Canada Medical Journal*, for December, 1869, p. 247, the following case:

On the 10th of August, 1869, he was called to attend Miss A. R—, whom he found ill with typhoid fever. She was the fifth of her family who had been attacked with the disease. Everything progressed favorably until the 20th of August, when symptoms of great cerebral excitement, simulating inflammation of the encephalon, set in. He had recourse to leeching, cupping, mercury and tartar emetic, in small doses. To all these remedies he gave a fair trial, but, on the 24th, she continued to grow worse. Recalling the physiological action of the bromide of potassium, he determined to give it a trial, as the case seemed a desperate one. He commenced with half a drachm every three hours. After the fourth dose of the medicine she fell into a quiet slumber, which lasted more than six hours. When she awoke the delirium had ceased, and she rapidly regained her mental faculties. For three days previous to this she had not slept, and the delirium was so violent as to require two men to watch her. He gradually reduced the dose of the bromide of potassium, first to ten grains every six hours, and then to five grains. She made a speedy and complete convalescence.—*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, April, 1870.

**TURPENTINE IN ERYSIPELAS.**—In reading the *Half-Yearly Compendium*, No. iv., July, 1869, I came upon an article called "A New Remedy in Erysipelas," by Professor Lucke, of Berne, and by Professor Schutzenburger, of Strasburg.

Speaking of the efficacy of oleum terebinthinæ, it is *not very new*, for Dr. Thomain, a graduate of the University of Bavaria, Germany, and Dr. C. Miller, introduced the turpentine in 1864 and 1865, in erysipelas, to all stumps of amputated limbs, and injured soft parts, even when gangrene had set in. Dr. Thomain practised it at Emory Hospital, Washington, D. C., out of ten other surgeons that were there in the spring of 1865, where I made a report upon it, and was the only surgeon who endorsed him, having practised and used the oil of turpentine in many cases, to my entire satisfaction, with the colored U. S. soldiers and the white. So you perceive that there are some in this country who either used the turpentine before the Europeans, or at least simultaneously with them. I would add here, that I never knew a case where the turpentine was used but the parts affected would take on healthy action and improve very rapidly. I can therefore corroborate at least from my experience, the charming effect of this agent in infectious or traumatic erysipelas.—C. MILLER, M. D.,—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*.—*Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette*, May, 1870.

---

**HYPODERMIC TREATMENT OF DELIRIUM TREMENS.**—Prof. HOWE reports having successfully treated several cases of *mania a potu* with remedies given hypodermically. In one instance the patient, whose stomach was so irritable that it would neither retain food, stimulants, nor anodynes, and whose nervous system was so excited that sleep had not been obtained for several nights, and so deranged that the mind was in agonizing dread of assassins and reptiles, had a solution of atropia and morphia thrown under the skin, which produced repose in a few minutes, and corrected the mental disorder. In all cases the remedies thus administered exerted the happiest effects. One patient, frantic with dipsomania, whose stomach would not retain the morning dram of whiskey, called on the doctor and demanded poison to put an end to such a miserable existence. In fifteen minutes after the hypodermic syringe was used, he laid down on a sofa in the doctors office and took a fourteen hours' sleep. Upon awaking, he asked for water, declaring that the terrible mental anguish had passed off, and no desire for his accustomed stimulus remained. He went home, took nourishment, and abandoned his spree. The remedies used were in the following pro-

portions: Water, —, morphia, 2 grains; atropia, 1 grain. Inject hypodermically from 30 to 60 drops.—*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, April, 1870.

PERMANGANATE OF POTASSA IN FEMALE DISEASES.—In the Jan. No. of the American Journal of the Medical Sciences, Dr. A. M. Williams calls attention to the use of the permanganate of potash in *excessive purulent and prolonged lochial discharge*.

He finds that a solution of this salt, made in the proportion of 10 grains to a pint of water, when injected into the vagina twice a day, will remove the most offensive odor in a very few days. It likewise lessens the quantity of the discharge, and hence is as valuable in simple cases of excessive lochia as where the discharge is fetid. In cases due to ulceration within the neck, or on the os, its well known power to promote the healing of ulcerated surfaces renders it a valuable adjunct to, if not a substitute for astringents. When tried for obstinate ulceration of the neck, in a non pregnant woman, it was found to operate happily. In this class of cases where the speculum is resorted to with much hesitation, by most practitioners, it may prove of great service. It is to be hoped that others will make further trials with this agent and report the result of their investigations.—*Mich. University Med. Jour.*, April, 1870.

HYDRATE CHLORAL.—Physicians should prescribe only the crystals, and should be very certain *that they are pure*. The taste of hydrate of chloral is quite unpleasant, but orange juice completely covers it, and so does peppermint water, or essence of peppermint. If taken in aqueous solution, let the patient be directed to suck the juice of an orange immediately after swallowing the dose, or mix with the solution a little peppermint water, with syrup of tolu. The following is a good formula :

R Chloral hydrate,.....	3 i.
Aq. menth. pip.,.....	℥ ss.
Syrup tolu,.....	℥ ss.
Aqua,.....	℥ ij.

Dose, from one half ounce to two ounces, as may be required.

The mixture should not be prepared in large quantities, nor be kept for any length of time, for the reasons intimated above.—*Boston Jour. of Chemistry*.—*Nashville Journal of Med. and Surgery*, July, 1870.

**EPSOM SALT.**—In reply to a query propounded by the American Pharmaceutical Association, in regard to the best method of disguising the bitter and disagreeable taste of Epsom Salt, Mr. Isaac W. Smith, of Philadelphia, suggests the following:

℞ Rad. glycyrrhizæ cont. (deprived of outer bark), ℥ iv.  
Aq. bullient,..... Oij. vel q. s.

Mix, and allow to stand, with occasional stirring, until cold; then express through muslin, adding more water, if necessary, until the residue no longer tastes; then filter, and to the filtrate add magnesiæ sulphatis, ℥ iv; finally, evaporate to dryness over a water-bath. Each ounce of the compound represents about one ounce of the crystallized salt.—*Review of Pharmacy.*—*Nashville Jour. of Med. and Surg*, July, 1870.

---

**SUCCESSFUL USE OF HYDRATE OF CHLORAL IN ACUTE MANIA.**—Dr. CRAWFORD, of Port Glasgow, reports in the *Medical Times and Gazette*, a case of a woman who had been ill, and without more than five minutes' sleep at a time for five weeks, who had been treated by opium and morphia without benefit, and who, after taking 25 grains of hydrate of chloral in two ounces of water, at bedtime, for three consecutive nights, completely recovered. Sound sleep was induced, and her pulse, which at the beginning of her treatment was 130, fell to 90. She did not complain of nausea, headache, or any other unpleasant feeling during the time she was taking the drug.—*Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette*, May, 1870.

---

**SYRUP OF IODIDE OF IRON.**—M. JEAUNEL has observed that the addition of one five thousandth part of tartaric acid renders syrup of iodide of iron clear, when it has decomposed, and at the same time notably diminishes its disagreeable inky taste.—*Bull de la Soc. de Pharm. de Bordeaux.*—*Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette*, May, 1870.

---

**CARIOUS TERTH.**—M. Magitot recommends the following formula:—Chloroform 5, laudanum 2, and tinct. benzoin 10 parts. Cotton wool dipped in this is to be inserted in the cavity, and renewed until insensibility of the part is produced, when the cavity may be definitively obdured.—*Rev. Med.*—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*—*Nashville Jour. of Medicine and Surgery*, June, 1870.



**ERGOT IN HÆMOPTYSIS.**—Dr. DRASCHE states that he has used ergot hypodermically in hæmoptysis with entire success. Von Graffe has gotten similar results. Dr. Plagge thinks that ergot, administered subcutaneously, is the most reliable agent in this affection, arresting the hemorrhage almost instantaneously by inducing coagulation of the blood. —*Dr. Henry in Cincinnati Medical Repertory.*—*American Practitioner*, May, 1870.

**CHOLOGOGUE.**—The following is advised as an excellent cholagogue to combat very obstinate hepatic troubles.

℞ Fld. Ext. Taraxaci.....  
Elixir Cinchonæ, Ferri. et. Strychniæ,.....aa M.

Dose—Two drams, three times daily before meals.

**HEMORRHAGE OF THE LUNGS.**—Persistent hemorrhage of the lungs has been checked by inhaling from an open mouthed bottle the vapor of carbonate of ammonia, on which tincture of iron has been dropped. —*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, May, 1870.

## Editorial.

### ON SOME OF THE THERAPEUTICAL EFFECTS OF THE GELSEMINUM NITIDUM—GELSEMINUM SEMPER VIRENS—CAROLINA JESSAMINE.

BY DR. E. A. ANDERSON, WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA.

During the years 1836–7, I was a student of medicine, at Yale College, and a pupil of the late Doctor William Tully, the professor of Materia Medica. Dr. Tully was perhaps at that time, the most accomplished Botanist in the country, and very much devoted to the indigenous Materia Medica. A strong bias was thus given to my mind in that direction which it has ever since retained, even to this day, a period of over 30 years.

During the late war, the Southern States were cut off by the blockade to a very great extent from their usual supply of medicines, and particularly Quinine. I was thus led to apply the manuscript lectures of Doctor Tully, then in my possession, to find if possible, substitutes to supply these deficiencies.

A short time before the commencement of the war, a strolling mountebank was vending a nostrum for the cure of intermittent fever, under the high sounding name of the "Negative Electric Fluid," and which effected remarkable and prompt cures. This, upon analysis, proved to be composed of Gelseminum, disguised and rendered bitter by a small quantity of quinine. I was thus, from the knowledge of these facts—the possession of Tully's notes—and the want of quinine caused by the war—led to experiment freely and largely with this plant. First in intermittent, and subsequently in other analogous fevers. For the last ten years I have used the Gelseminum more freely, than any other physician in this State, first in intermittents in patients of both sexes, and all ages, in varying doses from the largest to the smallest. Thus I had frequent opportunities of studying its therapeutical or ultimate or morbid effects. In some patients suffering from intermittents, I met with complications of rheumatism, and in others of pneumonia. Hence, I was led to extend its use by analogy, and experience to other and different complaints, as I found that the pneumonia and rheumatism rapidly disappeared along with the intermittent, under the influence of Gelseminum. It reduces the strength and the frequency of the pulse, with as much certainty as veratrum, without causing the distressing nausea of veratrum, and is the best remedy I have ever tried, in idiopathic or symptomatic night sweats, particularly of phthisis. It allays chronic cough, nervous muscular pain, and diminishes nervous excitement, and morbid heat of the skin. I now use the Gelseminum almost exclusively in intermittents, particularly in children, to whom it is particularly adapted, as it is free from the unpleasant taste of quinine, and can be given in very small doses, and have seldom been disappointed in its effects. It is true it is no specific, and occasionally fails, but so do quinine, arsenic, and the sulphites. I employ the tincture, in the proportion of four ounces of the bruised root to a pint of alcohol, (835°) or what is equally as well, the fluid extract of the Tildens.

The dose for an infant, of one or two months, is one drop, four to six times a day; for a child two or three years old, four drops; from five to six, five drops; for a child ten to twelve years old, eight to ten drops; and for an adult twenty drops every hour until six doses have been taken. A long experience in the use of this agent, has taught me, that not less than four, or more than six doses is the most certain mode of producing its full, and satisfactory effects. And like Quinine, it should be given at least, four or five hours before the expected paroxysm, that is to say, an hour if not more, should elapse between the fourth or sixth dose,

and the expected accession of fever. It can be given while the fever is on the patient, and always diminishes the morbid heat, reduces the pulse, promotes diaphoresis, and cuts short the paroxysm. When administered in very small doses, it abates morbidity, irritative conditions of the system generally. Larger quantities, produce languor, and lassitude, with frequent yawnings, larger and inordinate doses, cause vertigo, convulsions, a small thread-like pulse, and if pushed too far, narcosis and death. The antidotes, are some of the preparations of opium, alcohol, wine and aromatics.

The most common result however, from an overdose, is dimness of vision, double sight, inability to open the eyes, stiffness of the jaws, and general prostration. These effects all pass off in a short time. I always instruct my patients that whenever they experience dimness of vision, or double vision, to discontinue its use. And thus have seldom experienced in my practice, any of its ultimate, or morbid effects, and only state them here, to put physicians on their guard, in respect to its excessive use. As it is not my design in this article, to treat of the various diseases, in which the Gelseminum has been employed by other physicians, but only to give the result of my own practice, for ten years, I will briefly state the cases in which I have used it myself.

I have found it a most reliable agent in intermittent, remittent and typhoid fevers; acute, and chronic rheumatism; in inflammations of the lungs, pleura, and pneumonia. I have for several years, used it almost exclusively in pneumonia, in the place of veratrum, and consider it the very best agent in this disease. You can reduce the force and frequency of the pulse with Gelseminum, with as much certainty, as by venesection, digitalis or veratrum, without the distressing effects of these agents, while at the same time, it allays the morbid heat, restlessness, and irritative cough. It is a valuable agent in simple idiopathic, or symptomatic cough, in doses (for adults) of four to five drops, given in syrup of ginger, or simple syrup. In hooping cough, in dyspnoea exacerbans, phthisis, and particularly in the exhausting and distressing night sweats of consumptions, controlling them better than any agent I have ever employed. Here the doses should be small, and often repeated, say five drops every one or two hours, as it is not desired to place the patient under its full effects, but to keep up a continued and moderate influence. Acute, and chronic gonorrhoea, or clap, is cured by gelseminum alone, with more certainty than by any other agent I have ever used. The doses must be large, some dimness of vision, or the first stage of its morbid effects, must be brought on if you would

not be disappointed in its use, not less than from twenty to thirty drops, six times a day. From its remarkable control over the circulation, we could extend its use by analogy, to many other medical and surgical diseases, in which it is desirable to reduce the action of the heart and arteries, as in mania, puerperal mania, puerperal convulsions, delirium tremens, erysipelas, &c. As I have never tried it in these cases, I merely throw out these suggestions, to be taken up by some other member of the profession. I will conclude this article by a report from my note book, of a case of traumatic aneurism of the femoral artery, in which I used it in the place of digitalis, and veratrum.

William Goodman, a young German soldier in the Confederate Army, aged 22 years, stout, athletic, and healthy, was sent with his company, K. 3rd, No. Carolina Infantry, to arrest some outlaws, and deserters, who had entrenched themselves in a log house, and defied the civil authorities. During the attack on the house, Goodman received a wound from a conical elongated ball, fired from an Enfield Rifle, in the upper part of the right thigh. The ball remained imbedded in the soft parts close to the thigh bone, and the external wound closed, leaving the soldier slightly lame but for some time not suffering much inconvenience, except a slight stiffness of the limb. The ball in traversing the thigh had however, grazed the femoral and traumatic aneurism of the artery was the result. I tried pressure with the usual instruments, and the fingers, as long as the patient could bear it, but ineffectually. The Gelserminum was then resorted to, with, and without pressure, in hopes of retarding the flow through the aneurismal sac, and thus produce coagulation, in doses of 30 drops every hour, for six hours. I brought Goodman's pulse down to forty a minute, and then by much smaller doses, kept it from forty, to forty-five, for some time, twenty four, to thirty-six hours. The aneurism was not cured, and was subsequently ligatured, and thus removed; but the control of the Gelserminum over the circulation, was unequivocally, and most satisfactorily established beyond all question.

---

Correspondents will oblige by writing plainly their *Names, Town, County and State*. We are frequently unable to answer letters because these are omitted.

T H E

# Journal of Materia Medica.

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

Vol. IX.]

OCTOBER, 1870.

[No. 10.

---

## Communications.

### CORYDALIS FORMOSA.

(*Turkey Corn.*)

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

NATURAL ORDER.—Fumariaceæ.

In the artificial, or sexual system, the organs of fructification of this plant entitle it to rank in class *Diadelphia*, and order *Pentandria*.

POPULAR NAMES.—Turkey Corn, Wild Turkey-pea, Staggerweed, Choice Dielytra, etc.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Sepals 2, deciduous; corol 2-spurred or ~~saccate~~ at the base; capsule pod-shaped, many-seeded.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—(Flowers in April; blossoms red; root perennial.) Scape naked; raceme somewhat compound, nodding, many-flowered; nectaries very short, incurved; style extended; root tuberous, height of the plant from six to ten inches.

HABITAT.—North America.

PART USED.—The root.

---

NOTE.—This plant is placed by some of our best Botanists, in genus *Dielytra*, the Generic Character of *Corydalis* does not essentially differ from it. The author prefers *Dielytra* for its genus, and has accordingly given the character of that.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.**—Writers award to this plant very important properties, viz., tonic, diuretic, alterative, anti-syphilitic, anti-scorbutic, resolvent, etc.

**HISTORY.**—In the North American Botany, by Eaton, and Wright, also in Wood's, this plant is described under genus *Dielytra*; in Gray's under *Diecentra*.

This remedy is peculiar to Eclectic practitioners, and was introduced to the profession by Prof. Jones. Its alkaloid principle is named Corydalin. Four pounds of the root are said to yield one pound of Corydalin. *Corydalis* is from the Greek *korudallis*, which was an ancient name for the Fumatory, from which genus this has been separated. Dr. Parr remarks, that *Corydalis* is from the Gr., importing a helmet or hat, a natural order of plants resembling a hat or helmet.

#### THERAPEUTICAL EMPLOYMENT.

*Syphilis.*—Prof. Paine, in his treatise, denominated New School Medicines, observes, page 38:—"Corydalin manifests its greatest power as an anti-syphilitic remedy. There is no fact better established than that corydalin, judiciously administered, has the power to remove this malady from the system. Within the last few years I have had most ample opportunity of testing the virtue of a great variety of remedies in the cure of syphilis. The entire inefficiency of the old practice, besides the destructive tendency of the remedies employed, has rendered an inquiry into the therapeutic power of innocent drugs over this disease of signal importance. It was with these considerations that I determined to make a most thorough test of the curative power of our concentrated New School remedies; and after repeated and extensive trial of corydalin in every form of syphilitic affection, both alone and in combination with other agents, I have demonstrated, beyond the possibility of a doubt, that corydalin removes secondary syphilis with much efficiency and certainty. A case which recently came under my notice, was that of a young man who had been treated in one of the army hospitals for secondary syphilis for four or five months, with all the ordinary remedies, such as iodide of mercury, iodide of potassium, mercurial ointment, etc., etc., all to no purpose.

When he came under my charge he had a large Hunterian chancre, involving almost the entire *corona glandis*, and his body was entirely covered with syphilitic lichens. I placed him upon one grain of corydalin, and one-half grain of the sulphate of quinine every two hours, ordered a hot bath every morning, and a wash, composed of ten grains of muriate of hydrastin, to four ounces of water, for the chancre. After continuing this treatment for a time, during which the patient improved rapidly, I omitted the quinine, but continued the corydalin, and in eight weeks the cure was complete. Other cases of secondary syphilis I have treated with the corydalin alone, with the most happy results. Although I do not claim for corydalin that it is an entire antidote to the poison of syphilis, still I have had sufficient experience in its uses to know that it acts most beneficially, and in many cases will effect an entire cure alone. The corydalin also appears to manifest a tonic influence over the eliminating emunctories, such as the skin, kidneys, liver, lungs, bowels, etc.; and in syphilis, as in all other diseases dependent upon the presence of a *materies morbi* in the blood, the eliminating apparatus is defective. Hence the corydalin may be used in all diseases of this character.

In syphilis, I have found that the sulphate of quinine contributes much to its efficiency. Much caution is required in the treatment of syphilis, to prevent exhausting the system, and not unfrequently iron and other tonics are required. The dose of corydalin is from one to ten grains, repeated five or six times a day." Dr. King says, in all syphilitic affections, this agent is one of the best remedies we have. As a tonic, he maintains that it possesses properties similar to the gentian, colombo, or other pure bitters; its alterative properties, however, he remarks, render it of immense value. To use his own words, he says: "In syphilis it seems to be possessed of magical powers." Dr. Coe remarks:—"Our clinical experience in the use of both the crude root and its concentrated preparation enables us to speak positively upon this point. The therapeutic action of the corydalin is at once both remarkable and highly to be prized. With the most energetic alterative and solvent properties, it combines a tonic power of exceeding value. Thus, while it neutralises, deterges, and promotes depuration, it gives tone to the various organs engaged in the performance of these



functions. Its dynamic influences seem to be comprised in a power by which it resolves the plasticity of the blood, regulates and quickens the activity of the eliminating vessels, particularly of the renal and cutaneous, and promotes the processes of digestion, assimilation, and nutrition.

From this consideration of its physiological influences, it will be at once seen that the corydalin admits of an extended and desirable range of application." In relation to this malady he remarks:—"Corydalin has been employed with marked success in the treatment of syphilis, in connection with podophyllin. Perhaps no single remedial agent possesses more positive and energetic anti-syphilitic and anti-scorbutic properties. Its use should be persevered in for a length of time, occasionally alternated with stillingin, phytolacin, irisin, etc. The most desperate and protracted cases have been cured by this treatment."

Occasional cases will be presented, in which some of the mercurials, alternated with this agent, will be found serviceable. It may be alternated with such other remedial agents as the necessities of the case may appear to indicate.

*Scrofula.*—Tonics, stimulants, and alteratives, constitute the principle remedial agents in the treatment of this malady. Corydalin, uniting the tonic and alterative properties, so essential to the relief of this class of patients, has been highly recommended in their treatment. Dr. King says that this agent will be found valuable in scrofula, and in all cases where tonics are indicated. It will be found beneficial in many cases to alternate corydalin with bromine, in the treatment of this malady.

Dr. Glover \* considers it superior in efficacy to iodine, as quoted by Waring, and says that it has been supposed probable that the value of Cod-liver oil in scrofula depends upon the combination of these two substances, bromine and iodine. In 1837, M. Bonnet, † as quoted by W., pointed the value of this remedy (bromine) in scrofula, and refers to the former researches of M. Pourche.

Dr. W. proceeds:—"He relates a case of scrofulous enlargement of the glands of the neck, in a woman who had been thus affected

---

\* Med. Surg. Jour., No. ciii.

† Bull Gén. de Therap., July, 1837.

for seven years. A cure was completed in three months by the internal and external use of bromine.

At first, gutt. vi, in f.  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. of water, were given daily, in three doses.

Subsequently, gutt. x were given; in ten days the dose was increased to gutt. xiv, and at last, to gutt. xxx, daily. Cataplasms, moistened with a solution of bromine were applied to the swellings. No unpleasant symptoms occurred. and the woman perfectly recovered. Other similar cases are recorded.

A very good strength for internal use is one part of bromine in 40 of water, of this, the dose to commence with is gutt. vj. three or four times daily." Various other remedial agents may be associated with corydalin in the treatment of scrofula with advantage.

Dr. Coe remarks, page 335: "In scrofula, particularly when accompanied with feeble digestion and poverty of the blood, it (corydalin) is of great value. As this disease almost invariably argues an atonic condition of the reparative and depurative functions, the peculiar efficacy of the corydalin will be apparent. In this complaint the corydalin should be given in doses of from one to three grains three times per day, alternating with such other remedies as may be needed to correct hepatic aberation or other special visceral derangements. The practitioner may combine it, when he deems it expedient, with other alteratives, diuretics, or tonics, as senecin, ampelopsin, cerasin, stillingin, irisin, etc. We prefer, however, to alternate it with such other remedies as the necessities of the case may indicate."

*Cutaneous Eruptions.*—Dr. Coe observes:—"Our experience in the use of this remedy in the treatment of cutaneous eruptions has been highly satisfactory. We have succeeded in curing many cases of obstinate dermoid affections, when other remedies proved inefficient, by the use of corydalin. On account of the smallness of the dose and the absence of any nauseous taste it is peculiarly adapted to the necessities of children. It may be readily administered in solution, in a little water. When not contra-indicated a little sugar may be added, which will render it of easy administration to infants and children. In strumous, herpetic, venereal, scorbutic, and other cachexies, the corydalin is worthy the entire

confidence of the profession." Dr. King recommends the employment of this agent in the treatment of these affections. In psoriasis, the internal exhibition of cantharides, alternated with corydalin, will be found useful. Cantharides has been used in the treatment of this malady over one hundred years. Dr. Mead used it with success, and others have found it occasionally beneficial. Cantharides, observes Dr. Schedel, as quoted by Waring, seems more useful when psoriasis appears without evident cause, when it occurs among subjects of a soft and flabby constitution, when the eruption is very extensive, and when a course of purgation has been had recourse to without advantage. The dietetic regimen should be severe. He advises the tincture in doses of gutt. iij.-v thrice daily, and the daily dose to be increased gutt. v every six or eight days. It should be immediately discontinued if it disagree. Given thus, Dr. Schedel states that he has seen the greatest benefit from its use. In eczema its internal use with equal parts of tinct. camph, cum op. is advised by Mr. E. Wilson. Much advantage may be expected in the treatment of psoriasis, or eczema, by associating corydalin and cantharides in the cure. Many cases will respond more readily to the two agents employed, in conjunction, than to either used alone.

*Dropsy.*—Corydalin is spoken of as valuable in dropsy on account of its resolvent and alterative properties, more than for its direct influence in increasing the amount of urine secreted. It is recommended in general debility, gravel, and various affections of the urinary apparatus.

In atonic gleet, passive leucorrhœa, catarrhal affections of the bladder, incontinence of urine, etc., this agent is said to be peculiarly serviceable.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract	-	-	-	Dose, 10 to 40 Drops.
Corydalin	-	-	-	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Grain.

#### TINCTURE OF TURKEY CORN.

Fluid Extract	-	-	-	-	Three Ounces.
Diluted Alcohol	-	-	-	-	One Pint.

Dose—Half to two drams.

## COMPOUND SYRUP OF TURKEY CORN.

Fluid Extract of Turkey Corn - Two Ounces

" " " Blue Flag - One Ounce.

Syrup - Eight Ounces.

Dose—Half to one dram.

Corydalin - Eight Ounces.

Hydrastin - Ten Grains.

Mix well, and divide into twelve powders. An excellent  
alterative in syphilis.

Corydalin - Two Grains.

Xanthoxylin - Six Grains.

Make into three powders. Used as an alterative in syphilitic  
and scrofulous affections.

---

**EUONYMUS ATROPURPUREUS.**
( *Wahoo.* )

---

 BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.
 

---

NATURAL ORDER.—*Celastraceæ*.

In the Linnean artificial classification this plant will be found in  
class *Pentandria*, and in order *Monogynia*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Calyx 5-parted or 5-cleft; flat; corol  
flat, inserted on the outer margin of a glandular disk; capsule 5-  
angled, 5-celled, 5-valved, colored; cells 2-lobed; seeds calyptred  
or arilled.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—(Flowers in June, blossoms dark-purple,  
woody); leaves petioled, lance-oblong, acuminate, serrate; ped-  
uncles divaricate, many-flowered; flowers 4-cleft; fruit smooth, red.  
Small shrub or bush, usually rising from five to eight feet in  
hight.

HABITAT.—North America.

PART USED.—Bark of the root.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES.—Tonic, laxative, alterative, and ex-  
pectorant.

HISTORY.—Euonymus is from the Greek, *eu* good, and *nomos* name; probably a favorite remedy, deserving a good name.

POPULAR NAMES.—*Wahoo, Burning Bush, Spindle Tree, Indian Arrow Wood*, etc. Its active principle is denominated Euonymin.

Dr. Lee observes: "The medical properties, (of this plant) as a laxative, tonic and alterative, have been sufficiently established by its use in domestic practice, as to entitle it to a place among the more important remedies of this class. We have known it used as a general alterative in quite a number of cases of chronic diseases, as cutaneous affections, secondary syphilis, torpidity of the liver, with debility of the digestive functions, and with very favorable results."

Prof. Paine says that the sulphate of euonymus, given every two or three hours, for twenty-four hours, will bring on cholera morbus; if continued still longer, there will be nausea, and lastly, vomiting of a bilious character. He has taken one-half dram and felt no nausea, but at the expiration of twelve hours, had nausea, vomiting, and purging, with bilious discharges from the bowels.

#### THERAPEUTICAL EMPLOYMENT.

*Hepatic Affections.*—Dr. Lee, as previously alluded to, has known this agent employed with very favorable results in torpidity of the liver. In over doses, he says, it acts as a drastic cathartic, attended with some griping pain and prostration; the discharges being sero-mucous, mixed with bile. Dr. King alludes to the use of this drug in the treatment of torpid liver.

Prof. Paine, in speaking of this article, says that it acts on the liver, and will hasten the formation of bile, as some articles of food make blood. Euonymin, he is positive, will assist the liver to perform its functions.

Dr. Lee observes:—"In the treatment of hepatic torpor, we have, in the euonymin a remedy deserving of much confidence. It may be combined with any other agent or agents that the judgment of the practitioner may deem indicated, or may be alternated with such auxiliaries as the necessity of the case demands." Alterative doses of mercury, so as to correct a vitiated state of the biliary secretion, will often be of great benefit, in this malady, alternated with euonymin.

*Dyspepsia*.—Euonymin, alternated with lactic acid, will be found useful in the treatment of dyspepsia. Lactic acid was first introduced in the treatment of this malady by Magendie, who considered that he derived great advantage from its use. Its value has also been attested by Dr. C. Hanfield Jones, \* who employed it chiefly in cases of irritative dyspepsia, when the digestion was painful and imperfect, and had been so for some time. Dr. O. Connor, † who reports favorably of it (lactic acid) in dyspeptic cases, regards it as superior to pepsin, an opinion opposed by Mr. Squire. ‡

Prof. Paine observes, p. 46:—"To a lady, a patient of mine, who was very weak and feeble, on whom I tried many of our most valuable remedies without success, and knowing that her digestion was impaired, I gave small doses of euonymin, one-half grain in pill every night. She took these for a week, when she had free evacuation of the bowels. It does not stimulate the vascular system, but acts as a stimulant to the liver, causing proper action of the bowels, improving digestion, affecting the tissues generally, and bringing on a healthy condition of the whole system." In indigestion arising from hepatic torpor, and accompanied with acidity, the juglandin is said to be an excellent adjunctive, of which two parts may be combined with one of euonymin. Dr. Lee has known this agent employed in dyspepsia with very satisfactory results. It will often be found useful to associate it with bismuth, or some other remedies, in the treatment of this malady.

*Pneumonia*.—Euonymin is said to be an excellent remedy in affections of the respiratory apparatus. Dr. Coe observes, in his work on concentrated organic medicines, p. 259:—"In pneumonia, as soon as the inflammatory symptoms are subdued, the euonymin operates admirably as an expectorant, promoting at the same time the depurative action of the skin, kidneys, and bowels, thus relieving the lungs by promoting the expulsion of effete matter through the proper channels, and imparting tone to the digestive and assimilative apparatus." Dr. Lee remarks:—"There can be no

---

\* Assoc. Med. Journal, July 14, 1854.

† Med. Times, Apr. 25, 1857.

‡ Med. Times, April 25, 1857.

doubt that it is a useful laxative tonic, promoting the bilious functions and intestinal secretions, and the capillary circulation generally." This agent may be used in conjunction with other remedies usually employed in this malady.

Dr. Williams \* strongly recommends a decoction of senega in this affection. He considers that, besides its tonic property, it acts specifically upon the lungs and absorbent system. He states that he has seen cases which had resisted other remedies, almost immediately improved by this. Euonymin and senega, alternated every four hours, will be found valuable remedies in the treatment of pneumonia.

*Intermittent Fever.*—Several writers speak of the value of euonymin in the treatment of intermittent fever. Dr. Coe says:—"Chronic cases of intermittent fever have been cured by a persevering use of the same remedy, (euonymin) thus seeming to entitle it to the appellation of anti-periodic."

Dr. Lee remarks that it possesses some anti-periodic power as a tonic, and will prove successful in intermittents of a mild grade. By associating it with quinine, much less of the latter remedy will be required to effect a cure, in the treatment of this malady. Probably dry-cupping along the spine, while using this agent would effect a cure in most cases of intermittents. In this disease, M. Gondret, † as quoted by Waring, states that in his private practice, during a period of twenty-seven years, he has never once met with a case of ague which has not yielded to dry-cupping along the spine. He gives the following directions for its use:

Apply eight or ten middle-sized cupping-glasses on each side of the spinal column, on the neck downwards, and let them remain on for thirty or forty minutes. The time for applying the cups is the beginning of the cold stage, or, if it be possible, a short time before its accession. This not only prevents the attack, but, at the same time, the hot fit and the sweating. In most cases, one application of the cups is sufficient to effect a cure; but in long-standing cases, it requires to be repeated three or four times.

*Necrosis.*—Prof. Paine remarks:—"It will repair diseases of the bones,—in necrosis I have known benefit to result, and in some

---

\* Cyc. Pract. Med., vol. iii, p. 445.

† Ranking, Abstract, vol. ix. p. 15.



cases cures have been made, by giving nourishment or bone-making material in connection with euonymin."

*Asthma.*—Whenever this affection arises from disordered action of the liver, euonymin is said to be effectual in its removal. The use of the euonymin should be preceded by a thorough dose of podophyllin.

*Influenza.*—This drug is lauded by some in the treatment of influenza. Small doses oft-repeated, are said to answer better in this malady, than larger ones at more distant intervals.

PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract - - - Dose, 1 to 2 Drams.

TINCTURE OF WAHOO.

Fluid Extract - - - Four Ounces.

Diluted Alcohol - - - Twelve Ounces.

Dose—Half to one ounce.

SYRUP OF WAHOO.

Fluid Extract - - - Two Ounces.

Syrup - - - One Pint.

Dose—One to two ounces.

Euonymin - - - Dose, 1 to 2 Grains.

---

ON SOME OF THE THERAPEUTICAL PROPERTIES OF THE VACCINIUM CRASSIFOLIUM.

---

(See Chapman's Flora of the Southern States, page 259) and the woody plants of North Carolina, by the Rev. M. A. Curtis, Rector of Christ's Church, Hillsboro, North Carolina, page 87).

---

(*Running Huckleberry, Sugar-berry, &c.*)

---

In introducing this hitherto untried, and unknown diuretic to the profession, I am in doubt if it has been described, or used before; if so, I am ignorant of the fact, and have sought in vain, among all the works in the *Materia Medica* and *Dispensatories* at my command, for any Botanical description of this vine, or any therapeutical application of its properties. It is a creeper, growing in low upland Savannah's, in moist damp places, and on the

margin of ditches; but not in the water, or on dry sandy lands. In many places it covers the ground like a carpet, and is generally from one to two feet in length, though I have frequently found it six feet long, resembling very much the running box of the gardens. It bears on the extreme end of the vine, three to four berries, which are at first green then red, and finally when ripe of a black color resembling the Huckleberry—of a sweetish taste. The leaves are small, orate, and coming out alternately from opposite sides of the stalk; very much resembling *Uva Ursi* of the shops, in size, shape and taste, and when chewed, of a very decided pleasant astringent flavor. When boiled in an iron pot, the solution becomes of a dark inky, color, showing the action of the Gallic Acid on the iron. And hence, I always direct the infusion to be made in a Tin, Bell metal, or Porcelain vessel. During the fall, of the year 1858, Dr. Adam Wright was attending the Alms-house of New Hanover County, N. Carolina.. Among the patients—most of whom were broken down by intemperance, innutrition, the result of poverty, vice, and old age,—were many very obstinate cases of dropsy. These cases were treated by Dr. Wright in the usual manner with varying success, but some baffled all his efforts. Mr. Moore, the then superintendent of the Alms-house, a good meaning but ignorant man, proposed to Dr. Wright to cure these cases himself, with a vegetable remedy, the secret of which was known only to himself. The Dr. consenting, he administered a decoction in large doses,—not permitting the patient to drink water, or any other fluid. The result was striking, and very remarkable. Profuse diuresis, and in some cases diaphoresis ensued, the first and second day; the swelling in the abdomen, and tumefaction of the limbs went away, and many patients radically cured, in other cases greatly relieved. •The infusion or decoction, can be taken either warm or cold, and is of a light wine color; of a slightly insipid taste; not unpleasant when mixed with ice.

Mr Moore (like most ignorant men), constantly refused to impart the secret of this plant, as long as he retained the place of Superintendent of the Alms house. A political change taking place, he lost his situation, and removed to another county. Before leaving, he showed Dr. Wright the vine, and gave him a specimen, which the Doctor unfortunately lost. Dr. Wright

described the plant to me, and for a long time I sought for it without success. At last I accidentally found it, and showing it to the Doctor, it was recognized by him immediately. The specimen was then exhibited to the late Dr. James F. M'Ree, who was the most eminent Botanist at that time, in Wilmington. He pronounced it to be *Vaccinium Crassifolium*, aut *Repens*. Such is the history of the plant, a specimen of which I here send you. I commenced experimenting with it in regard to its diuretic properties, and found them of the highest order.

CASE 1. William Quince, aged 25, came to me with general anasarca and ascites; feet and ankles swelled enormously; great distention of the abdomen; urine scanty and high colored; dropsy simple, and uncomplicated, produced by working in water, cutting ditches. Placed him upon a strong decoction of the *Vaccinium*, and nothing else, in order to test its powers as a diuretic. In a week the swelling and tumefaction had all disappeared. Urine became copious, and clear; no return of the dropsy. This was a simple uncomplicated case, dependent upon check of perspiration, and upon no organic disease. It is introduced to show its diuretic properties in simple dropsy.

CASE 2. William Savage, age 60, occasionally troubled with asthma, and some suspicion of valvular disease of the heart. Sent for me, much swelling of the feet and ankles, and enlargement of the abdomen with distinct fluctuations, urine scanty, and high colored. Placed him upon a strong infusion of the *Vaccinium* and nothing else. Copious diuresis ensued, urine became clear; breathing easy, and natural; the enlargement of the abdomen subsided; and the tumefaction of the feet and ankles passed off rapidly. Up to this time he has had no return of the disease, now more than two years, and is in fair average health.

CASE 3. Joseph Willeford, Farmer, age, 70. A man of very intemperate habits, enormous swelling of the abdomen and legs up to the trunk; great difficulty of breathing; urine scanty, and albuminous. Placed him upon a free use of the decoction of the *Vaccinium*, with the effect of promoting copious diuresis, under which the water was rapidly removed from the abdomen, ankles, feet and legs. As this was a case of dropsy, dependent upon disease of the heart, and liver, and a constitution thoroughly

broken down by excessive intemperance; no permanent relief was afforded. The fluid soon returned; was again evacuated by the Vaccinium; again returned; Vaccinium this time, failed to give relief. Tapping was resorted to, and an enormous quantity of fluid removed, but the patient finally succumbed, and death came to his relief. This case is here cited, not to prove the agent will cure complicated dropsy, but that it will, in many cases afford striking relief; even in dropsy dependent and caused by extensive organic disease.

CASE 4. Mary Adams, aged 45, married, healthy, has 5 children. Consulted me for Jaundice, extending over the entire body; urine scanty, and loaded with bile. Placed her upon the Vaccinium in large doses, using no other fluid but the decoction. In a week the urine became clear and copious. The yellow hue disappeared from her skin; and patient made a rapid and perfect recovery. This was a case of dropsy, depending upon torpor of the kidneys, and bowels, in a very healthy person, and is introduced simply to show the strong diuretic property of this agent.

I might cite numerous other cases, but think these are sufficient to draw attention to this plant, and to extend its use more largely among the profession. It possesses marked astringent, tonic, and diuretic properties, and is useful in chronic diarrhea, and dysentery. Its principle use however, is in affections of the kidneys and urinary passages; incontinence of urine, and gonorrhea; and combined with Gelseminum, is the best agent I have employed. As a diuretic, I consider it superior to Buchu, or Uva Ursi. It grows abundantly in the Southern States, and is a perennial plant, green, even in mid-winter.

E. A. ANDERSON, M. D.

*Wilmington, No. Carolina.*

---

## HYDRATE OF CHLORAL IN THE TREATMENT OF A SEVERE CASE OF CHOREA.

BY J. S. WHITMIRE, M. D., METAMORA, ILL.

Having been reading up the therapeutic action of the Hydrate of Chloral as it has been published from time to time in our periodical

medical literature, and having become satisfied of its powerful remedial agency in the treatment of our common neurotic diseases, I had determined, on the first occurring opportunity, to test its virtues. About the time that I had come to this determination, I was called in consultation with my brother and partner, Dr. Z. H. Whitmire, to see Miss A. H., aged 14 years. She had been afflicted with Chorea for four or five weeks, and had been under the usual treatment for the same length of time. The disease was first manifested in the twitching of the muscles of the face, which gradually extended to the left arm, at which time the parents naturally became alarmed and sought advice of my brother. He directed that her bowels be thoroughly evacuated, and then put her on Ferri. Mur. Tinc., Pot. Chlor. and Ammon. Mur. Spts. Nit. and water, three or four times per day. She was also given Pulv. Assafoetida and Quinine, in powders, four times per day. A hip bath was recommended at bedtime, and to have her surface well sponged every evening. Her bowels were kept in a soluble condition by mild laxatives, of which Aloes was an ingredient; this, with the hip bath, he supposed would bring on the catamenia, in case this had anything to do with the exciting cause of her troubles, and, in any event, it could work no injury to his patient, even if it was not the cause of her malady. At the end of a week or ten days, this treatment proving of no avail, and his patient steadily growing worse, in addition to the above, he dry-cupped her spine every day from the nape of the neck to the lower dorsal vertebra, and as her nights were very restless, with disturbed sleep, he added a Dover's powder at bed-time to induce sleep. Ten or fifteen days more having elapsed without any amelioration of her symptoms, he directed her spine to be blistered, her feet bathed every night, a cup of Valerian tea to be given three or four times per day, with the continuance of the Chalybeate Mixture, and her condition persistently growing worse. About this time I was called with him to see her. I found her the most pitiable object that I ever beheld. By this time she could neither sit lie nor stand, but was continually in motion, every muscle in her body partaking of irregular motion; her face drawn into the most ludicrous grimaces; her head limbs and body in constant motion; and unable to articulate a single syllable. She had to be fed by her friends, and very often swallowed both her food and medicine with great difficulty. She had slept but very little for more than ten days, and even when she would get into a disturbed rest, she would awaken in the most terrible alarm, and scream and cry to the extent of her ability, and listen to no attempt that was made to quiet her, till she would be completely exhausted, so that she was in imminent

danger, at any moment, of going into general convulsions. She had become anæmic and very much emaciated, so that the vital forces were nearly exhausted, and was now entirely incapable of locomotion. And, while I am aware of the fact that but few die of this, without some intercurrent disease, I am convinced that the VITAL SPARK in this case must soon have become extinguished had not an abatement of the disease speedily taken place. I prescribed Griffith's Antilithic Mixture, prepared with Aqua Camphoræ, instead of Aqua Rosæ, as directed by the pharmacopœia, and added an ounce of Sugar and a half-ounce of Tinct. Guiac. to an eight ounce mixture, of which she took one teaspoonful, in water, three times per day. I continued the Pulv Assafoetida and Quinine four times per day, and, at night, to procure sleep, of which she had been so long deprived, I administered from ten to twelve grains of Hyd. Chloral, dissolved in two ounces of water. When it was necessary, her bowels were opened with a mild laxative pill, and her diet consisted of beef tea, all she could be induced to swallow, and soft boiled eggs, till convalescence was beginning to be established, after which she was allowed solid food. For fear of accident, after having given her the first dose of Chloral, I remained at her bed-side till she went to sleep, which was probably not to exceed half an hour, and I then remained an hour longer to observe the effect after she should be completely under its influence. At the end of that time I was satisfied that she would rest the balance of the night, so that I left her without the least apprehension of danger from the medicine. In the morning I found that she had slept seven hours as tranquilly as a babe, having awakened once or twice during the time, but dropped into quiet slumber in a moment after. She was now quieter than she had been for some time, and on every returning evening I repeated the same dose of Chloral till she was clearly convalescent, which was seven or eight days, after which the dose was gradually lessened for a week more and then abandoned altogether. The Chalybeate Mixture, Assafoetida and Quinine, was continued till her health and strength were perfectly restored, which was probably four or five weeks from the time that the Hyd. of Chloral was first used.

In this case, the Chalybeates, bitter tonics, and anti-spasmodics were clearly indicated, and, as far as they went, were just what the child needed, but they were not sufficient within them selves to fill all the indications of treatment in this particular case—for none of them would, or did, produce rest, sleep and tranquillity—just the three things most necessary to produce a change in her condition. The only thing necessary, in the whole catalogue of remedies, to put my patient upon

praying grounds, in this erratic disease, along with the other treatment, was something that would induce sleep, without, in the least, disturbing any of the natural functions of life. This was found in the Hyd. of Chloral, and without it, or its equivalent, she must have succumbed to the exhaustion produced by the incessant involuntary motion to which she was subjected. But the rest and sleep produced by this agent, permitted the vital forces to resume their wonted power, and jaded nature to again build up the wasted tissues and resume their rounded form.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, August, 1870.

---

### CASE OF TRAUMATIC TETANUS TREATED WITH HYDRATE OF CHLORAL.—RECOVERY.

BY W. L. NICHOL, M. D.

C. S——, a sprightly mulatto boy, fourteen years of age, general health excellent, cut his foot by treading upon a chicken bone, producing a lacerated wound, which, however healed up kindly, giving him but little trouble—not in fact, confining him at all.

Several days after the closure of the wound, there being still some soreness in the part, he put on his boots, and walked three miles. Upon returning to his home in the evening, he complained of great pain in the foot, and stiffness in the back of the neck and lower jaw. His family physician, Dr. R. C. K. Martin, was sent for, who gave him a purgative (his bowels being costive), and directed warm applications to the foot.

On the following day there was great rigidity of the muscles of the back, with curvature backwards of the body—opisthotonos. Had occasional paroxysms of extreme severity; the spasms recurring at variable intervals during the day and following night—being induced by causes of the most trivial nature, such as a draft of cold air, or unusual noises of any kind. His jaws could be separated about one-fourth of an inch during the interval between the paroxysms; the rigidity of the muscles of the back was continuous.

This state of things lasted for four days, the paroxysms seeming to increase both in frequency and severity, notwithstanding the free use of opium and bromide of potash, together with the warm bath. These remedies did not appear to exercise any control whatsoever over the



disease, although McMunn's elixir (the preparation of opium used) was given in doses of forty drops every hour, and the bromide in thirty-grain doses at the same interval

At this time I was requested by Dr. Martin to see the case with him. Upon consultation, we seeing that the opium and bromide combined had not thus far exerted any controlling influence, determined to abandon them, and seek relief elsewhere, but with little hope of finding it. Thinking it possible that some foreign body might have been retained, we laid open the wound freely, but found nothing. We then directed warm applications to be made to the foot, and ordered him to take fifteen grains of the hydrate of chloral in one half ounce of the syrup of tolu every two hours, until sleep was produced; and afterwards, the administration to be so arranged as to keep him under the influence of the remedy.

Upon visiting him the next morning, we found that the paroxysms had diminished, both in frequency and severity, and besides, were not so easily induced. The rigidity of the back and jaw was not so great. He slept two or three hours after the first dose, but it was found necessary, in order to keep him under the influence of the medicine, to repeat it at intervals, varying from two to four hours. In this manner he took, during the twenty-four hours, one and a half drams. Ordered the continuance of the remedy, with the same general directions as to its repetition, together with beef tea and milk as diet.

Upon visiting him the next day, we found that the rigidity of the muscles was not so great; he could move his head slightly forward; he had had only four paroxysms during the past twenty-four hours, and these comparatively slight. The medicine was continued, with the same general directions as regards its administration, for the next three days, with constant improvement.

On the fifth day after the commencement of the remedy, the patient not having had a paroxysm during the previous twenty-four hours, and there being but little stiffness of the muscles, it was discontinued.

Was sent for the next morning, to see him, and found that he had had three paroxysms during the night, with increased rigidity of the muscles of the back. Ordered the chloral again, with the same instructions as before, and followed by the same results—a gradual diminution of all the symptoms. In fact, he did not have another paroxysm.

The remedy was continued for the ensuing eight days, the quantity taken during the twenty-four hours varying from thirty grains to one

and a half drams, in doses of fifteen grains. The remedy was then withdrawn, and the patient rapidly convalesced, being subject, however, for two or three weeks, to occasional spasmodic twitches, upon becoming excited from any cause.

He is now perfectly well.—*Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, August, 1870.

---

### ATROPIA vs. MORPHIA.

---

BY THEO. W. STULL, M. D. MARENGO, ILL.

---

As the antidotal powers of Atropia against Opium or any preparations therefrom, is pretty well established, as a fact in therapeutics, I have thought that perhaps the report of an unsuccessful case of my own might suggest to others, as it has to me, that the failure should more properly be attributed to myself than to a lack of virtue in the medicine.

April 21st, 1870, was called to see Mr. A. V. L., by the druggist, who, a short time before, had sold the man 10 grains of Morphine (Sulphate), and, by the way, not without the requisite amount of caution. I arrived at 4 o'clock, P. M., and found the man lying on the bed, surrounded with friends anxious and importunate that something should be done at once. The patient seemed calm, and complained that we were raising a terrible "rumpus," and did not want to be disturbed. He said he had taken the ten grains at once, somewhere from half an hour to an hour before. He had eaten ravenously several times during the day, and only a short time before taking the dose had eaten an incredibly large dinner at a dining hall. The breath unmistakably showed that he had been drinking freely. I at once gave twenty grains Sulphate of Zinc in one-third glass of water, which he refused to take at first, but made no resistance when it was urged upon him. In ten minutes it was repeated, and twenty grains of Ipecac, added, he then remarking that he was just now getting into a condition to take a nap. Tickling the fauces was of no avail, and a third dose of Zinc as well—the stupor coming rapidly on, and he was soon entirely insensible. We had no stomach pump, and I now resorted to the Atropia by hypodermic injection. The pupil was contracted to a pin-head in size, respiration seven per minute, pulse 120 and skin blue. Absorption was extremely slow, and it was some little time before the dose of  $\frac{1}{8}$  grain Atropia Sulph., was absorbed. It was repeated until in half an hour one-

twelfth grain had been given. The result was that the pupil became dilated to its fullest extent, the respiration rose to twelve per minute, and in this condition he remained till death closed the scene, a few minutes before ten o'clock, in the evening. Dr. Hagar came to my assistance about six o'clock, and we improvised a stomach pump from a large gum elastic catheter and a syringe, but it was of little effect, except that we were able to fill the stomach full of strong hot coffee.

And, now, though the physiological effect of the Atropia upon the pupil was maintained throughout, ought not the dose to have been increased? I think it should, and on a similar occasion would not stop short of three-quarters of a grain of the Atropia, deeming that amount nearer an equivalent to the large amount of Morphine taken in this case. I would not be governed wholly by the physiological effect produced, unless it seemed entirely adequate, soon, but rather by the amount of the opiate taken. There was a marked amelioration of the symptoms upon the pupil becoming dilated.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, August, 1870.

---

### ON THE TREATMENT OF PARALYSIS.

A. D. Rockwell, M. D., of New York, in a paper read recently before the New York Academy of Medicine, "On the Treatment of Paralysis by Electrization," sums up the leading ideas advanced, as follows: 1st. Paralysis is not a disease, *per se*, but is merely a symptom of some disturbance of the central or peripheric nervous system. The treatment of paralysis should have reference not alone to the affected parts, but also to the general condition of which it is the result, or with which it is associated. 2d. Paralysis—throwing aside the toxic, traumatic, and local varieties—is pre-eminently a symptom of exhaustion or weakness of the nervous system. It occurs most frequently among the cultivated and the intellectual. It is a malady of the two extremes of life—infancy and old age. 3d. The two cardinal principles of treatment of paralysis are, in the first place, to administer remedies directed to the removal of the cause, that is, the condition of the system, or the local injury of which the paralysis is a symptom; and, in the second place, to restore the tone and nutrition of the affected parts. The first condition is met by the administration of strychnia (internally or hypodermically) when the central nervous system is anæmic; in the use of iodide of potassium, ergot, belladonna, and bromide of potass, when the spine or brain is congested or inflamed;

and by the use of general tonics, such as bark, iron, phosphorus, arsenic, and oxide of zinc. The second condition is met by rubbing, shampooing, etc. Electrization general or localized, with the varying use of the galvanic or faradic currents, fulfills these indications better than any other method of treatment. It benefits paralysis by virtue of its tonic effects on the nervous and muscular system. 4th. In the treatment of paralysis by electrization, the distinction between the effects of the galvanic and faradic currents *is of radical and indispensable importance*. An intense, penetrating galvanic current, from 50 or 100 cells of Chester's air-tight battery will overcome far greater resistance than the faradic; will produce muscular contractions in paralyzed limbs when the faradic is powerless, and will also more directly and positively effect the great sympathetic. 5th. Fresh recent attacks of a local character are sometimes very quickly relieved and cured by the faradic current alone; but long-standing and severe cases, that constitute the majority, demand the varying and persevering use of both the galvanic and faradic currents for weeks and months. 6th. The prognosis is far more favorable than is commonly supposed. During the past two years he has treated by electrization, general and local, and by the varying use of the faradic and galvanic currents, seventy cases of paralysis, resulting from a variety of causes, and manifesting itself in different parts of the body. Of these 70 cases, 16 were supposed to result from cerebral effusion causing hemiplegia; of this number 11 suffered from paralysis of the right, and 6 of the left side; 3 of the cases were approximately and 2 completely cured; 3 were very markedly benefitted; 3 discontinued treatment after a few visits; in three cases only slight amelioration was evident, while 2 failed to receive any benefit whatever.

Four cases of complete facial paralysis, 2 of which involved the right side, 1 of the left, and 1 both sides of the face.

With the exception of the case involving the 7th pair on either side following syphilis, they were all quickly and completely cured. Anæsthesia occurred twenty times. In nine cases the cure was complete; nine were approximately cured, while two discontinued treatment before any result could be seen. Four cases of complete paraplegia, three of which received no benefit whatever, while 1 was approximately cured after a protracted course of treatment. One of the patients died while under treatment.

Eight cases of infantile paralysis, probably of a reflex character. Four of these patients were completely and rapidly cured, and two were approximately cured, while two received no benefit whatever.

Twelve cases of paralysis were treated, each of which involved but one limb of the body. One of these was approximately and five completely cured; four derived marked benefit, while two discontinued treatment before any result was noticed.

Four cases of palsy agitans, but in one case only did Dr. R. succeed in obtaining even a slight amelioration of the symptoms. Writer's cramp occurred twice. One patient recovered considerable power in the affected hand, while the other experienced no relief worthy of mention. —*Medical Record.*—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal*, July, 1870.

---

## Monthly Summary

—OF—

### Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

---

CARBOLIC ACID AS AN ANTISEPTIC AND PROPHYLACTIC.—It is now certain that these putrefying (septic) germs [animal and vegetable germs floating in the air] are great causes of putrefactive *fermentation*; that fermentation is intimately connected with *inflammation*; that most *diseases* result from inflammation; that carbolic acid (antiseptic) will kill all septic germs, and thus remove many *causes* of disease; that glycerine is a very powerful healing agent; that carbolic acid is freely *soluble* in glycerine; and that their *united* application has resulted in the speedy cure of some of the most dangerous diseases. It follows, therefore, that these new therapeutic agents demand special attention.

As a rule, it is better to dissolve the crystallized carbolic acid (Calvert's) in the proportions of one part by weight of the acid to six of glycerine (*carbolate of glycerine*). In this state it can be easily diluted to any degree of strength.

In general, a *dose* of carbolic acid is 1 grain in an ounce of water.

As a *gargle*, 1 or 2 grains to an ounce of water.

As an *injection*, 1 grain to 4 ounces of water.

As a *lotion*, 15 grains to an ounce of water.

As an *ointment*, 16 grains to an ounce of benzoated lard.

As a *liniment*, 1 part to 20 of olive oil.

As a *plaster*, 1 part of carbolic acid to 3 parts of shellac.

The crystallized carbolic acid may be used as a caustic.

The carbolate of glycerine, as above, use in 1 or 2 drop doses, *internally*.

Antiseptic oil for abscesses, 1 part of acid to 4 of boiled linseed oil.

Antiseptic putty, 6 spoonfuls of the antiseptic oil mixed with whiting.

Aqueous solution of carbolic acid is 1 part of acid to 40 of water (1 ounce of acid to a quart of hot water well agitated and filtered).

Sick-rooms, to disinfect: place a portion of the dissolved crystals in a porcelain dish, and float in a larger vessel of hot water.

Disinfecting purposes generally: 1 pound of *crystals* to 6 gallons of water. *Fluid*, 1 part to 80 of water. *Powder*, 1 ounce of crystals with 4 pounds of slacked lime.

For drains: 1 pound of the fluid carbolic acid to 5 gallons of warm water.

Toothache is often cured with one drop of carbolate of glycerine; and diarrhoea arrested in half an hour with 2 drops in a wine glass of water.

In all cases of parasitic life it is advisable to commence with very dilute carbolate of glycerine.

Inasmuch as carbolic acid will destroy the power of *vaccine virus*, it becomes an interesting inquiry as to the possibility of using carbolic acid internally as a preventive, so as to fortify the human system against the incoming of zymotic diseases.

I have some striking facts in support of this probability; but my observation has been too limited to do more than incline to the belief; and here I leave it in the hands of the Conference, expressing my readiness to give further details if the members desire it.—*London Pharmaceutical Journal*.—*Medical Archives*.—*American Eclectic Med. Review*, June, 1870.

---

THE POISONOUS DOSE OF CHLORAL.—We have received the following important note from Dr. J. R. REYNOLDS:

“I was called to see a lady of middle age, who had, for the relief of neuralgia, taken hydrate of chloral.

“On the third day before my seeing her, she had taken gr. 10 and gr. 15, and had found much relief. On the day before, she had taken a larger dose with good effect.

“On the day of my being summoned, the dose had been increased to gr. 45 or gr. 50, and there had followed complete relief of pain; but in the course of an hour some ‘faintness’ was felt, and when I saw the patient, this had increased to an alarming degree. Two hours had

passed, since the last dose was taken, and I found the patient with cold extremities, an excessively rapid, weak, irregular, and intermittent pulse, jactitation of limbs, an intolerable sense of sinking, and oppression at the pit of the stomach; gasping breathing, and confusion of thought.

"I observed at this time, and for three-quarters of an hour subsequently, that the radial, temporal, and tibial pulses, were all of the character I now describe—frequent, weak, irregular in both force and rhythm, and frequently intermittent—but that the heart was acting regularly, although with increased frequency and diminished force.

"Stimulants with white of egg, was administered freely; warmth was applied to the extremities, sinapisms were put on the cardiac region, fresh air was introduced plentifully into the room, and, at the end of an hour from my first seeing the patient, the pulse had become much steadier, though still very frequent and very weak. The syncopal feeling had diminished, the feet were warm, and there was a tendency to sleep.

"This state of comparative freedom from urgently dangerous symptoms lasted for longer than an hour, when—without any apparent cause—they returned with increased severity. The patient now seemed in the gravest danger. The superficial pulses were almost imperceptible; and, when they could be detected, presented the character I have described. Still the heart was regular in its beat, although feeble, and intensely rapid in its pulsations. The mind wandered much; there was utter prostration of muscular strength, the limbs being extended, the head low, and the aspect was, at times, that of impending dissolution. There was a great dyspnoea, a sense of suffocating oppression at the base of the chest (in front), and urgent thirst.

"The treatment previously adopted was again pushed vigorously, and, at the end of an hour and a half, relief was obtained, and sleep followed.

"The next morning, I found the pulse quite regular, and of its normal frequency.

"I have written this hastily, but pray put it in your own way, and make any or no use of it, as you think best.

"The points of interest that occurred to me were: 1st the dose; 2nd, the time between its administration and the appearance of symptoms; 3rd, the recurrence of symptoms after their temporary cessation; 4th, the curious effect on the vessels, which was obviously not due to effect on heart; 5th, the relief by food and stimulant. I found that the al-



bumen (of two eggs) was that which was followed by a calming effect, and a tendency to sleep."—*London Practitioner, Baltimore Reprint.*—*Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, July, 1870.

COMPOUND ELIXIR TARAXACUM—THE BEST VEHICLE FOR QUININE, By P. C. CANDIDUS.—I present to the A. P. Association a formula for the above elixir, which I prepared about eight months ago, at the request of Dr. Jerome Cochran, Professor of Chemistry at the Mobile Medical College. He wanted the virtues of *Prunus Virg. Taraxacum*, and *Gentian*—the latter in small proportion:

R—Rad. Taraxaci,	℥ vj, or Ext. Tarax fluid,	℥ vi.
Cort Pruni Virg.,		℥ iv.
Rad. Gentianæ,		℥ i.
Cort. Aurantii,		℥ ii.
“ Cinnamomi,		
Sem. Coriandri,		ää ℥ i.
“ Anisi,		
“ Carui,		
“ Card.,		ää ℥ ii.
Rad. Glycyrrh.,		℥ i.
Syrup. Simpl.,		Oiiss.

Alcohol and water, in the proportion of 1 of the former to 3 of the latter, a sufficient quantity.

The dry ingredients must be reduced to a suitable degree of fineness for percolation. Mix the alcohol and water, moisten the powder with 6 oz. of the mixture, then pack in a conical percolator, and pour on of the alcoholic mixture until 6½ pints are obtained, then add the syrup, and mix them.

Dr. Cochran prescribed it a great deal, mostly as an adjuvant and vehicle of other medicines. One day a gentleman came in to take a dose of quinine. I looked about for something for him to take it in, when my eye fell on the above elixir. I mixed it for him, and, to his surprise, it was tasteless. As he felt doubtful of its being quinine, I mixed up some for myself, and it proved to be completely masked. I sent some to several physicians, who pronounced it a success, Dr. E. P. Gaines, and other leading physicians, have been prescribing it ever since, to their own and their patients' satisfaction. The quinine should be mixed with the elixir at the time it is taken, although, when mixed for several days, it is still tasteless.

The dose of the elixir is from a half to one ounce, and it is no doubt better than the popular stomach bitters flooding the country.—*Proc. Amer. Pharm. Asso.*, 1869.—*Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, July, 1870.

CHLORODYNE.—In answer to Dr. J. D. Searce, Danville, Indiana, who asks concerning the composition of chlorodyne, we append the original formula for this agent, as given by Collis Brown, of London :

R Chloroform,.....	f ℥ ij.
Tinct. Capsicum,.....	f ℥ jss.
Oil Peppermint,.....	gtt. xvj.
Muriate of Morphia,.....	gr. xl.
Prussic Acid (eight per cent.),.....	f ℥ ij.
Ether (fortior),.....	f ℥ ss.
Molasses (New Orleans, dark),.....	f ℥ ijss.
Muc. Acacia,.....	f ℥ ij.

A modification of this, as suggested by Dr. J. Lawrence Smith, and prepared at the Louisville Chemical Works, and extensively used by the physicians of Louisville, rejects the molasses and muc. accacia, which are immediately precipitated from the compound, and only increase the bulk of the material without adding to its efficiency. Prof. S. also rejects the ether, increases the proportions of morphia and chloroform, and adds cannabis indicus. The following is his formula :

• R Chloroform, .....	f ℥ vj.
Tinct. Capsicum,.....	f ℥ vj.
Tinct. Cannabis Indicus,.....	f ℥ jss.
Oil Peppermint,.....	gtt. xxxvj.
Muriate of Morphia,.....	gr. lx.
Prussic Acid (Scheel's),.....	f ℥ j. M.—

*American Practitioner.*—*Nashville Jour. of Med. and Surg.* July, 1870.

VOMITING IN PREGNANCY.—CASE 2. He had recently relieved an alarming case of this distressing affliction, as he had often done before, with sulphate of atropia ; giving first 1·50 of a grain, then 1·70 every three hours, until the ordinary physiological effects of the drug were produced. It is necessary to maintain its effects for a length of time, or relapse will occur. He has never found any remedy equal to this, although he has tried all those in succession which are most famous, especially oxalate of cerium.

Vomiting here, we all know, is of a reflex character, and is most likely caused by anæmic conditions of those nerve centres within whose territory the stomach lies; this anæmia being due to irritation of the vaso motors controlling the circulation of blood in these centres. The atropia relieves this spasmodic action thus excited, and establishes the normal supply of blood again. The irritation may still be kept up by the uterus, but its evil effects are defeated by the drug.

The nerve force is generated by the molecular movements of the neurine in the nerve centres, and its normal conditions are maintained by the nutritive process dependent upon blood supply. It is certainly true that perversions of the force may be due to altered conditions of polarity produced by many agents besides; but serious alterations of blood supply furnish most remarkable changes.—*Med. and Surgical Reporter*, June 11, 1870.

---

QUININE IN THE TREATMENT OF ERYSIPELA'S.—We extract the following from an article upon the use of quinine in the treatment of erysipelas of the face, by Dr. Perrod, Physician to the Hotel Dieu, Lyons, translated from the *Annales de Dermatology et de Syphilig.*, by James C. White, M. D. :

We believe therefore, that we are able to conclude, from the preceding facts, that,

1st. Sulphate of quinine, administered in moderate and fractional doses, promptly and completely arrests the course of non-traumatic erysipelas of the face, and extinguishes it most frequently on the second or third day of its employment.

2nd. The effects of this drug are less evident in erratic cases of the disease, and in those which are influenced by other constitutional affections, like rheumatism.

3rd. The recent investigations of microscopists upon the diffusion of leucocytes suggest that it is by opposing this diffusion that sulphate of quinine acts upon erysipelas.

4th. It will be interesting to study clinically, as a means of controlling this hypothesis, the action of other substances which experimentation has shown to be unfavorable to the diffusion of the white corpuscles of the blood. We reserve, however, for the present, the publication of the researches we have undertaken in reference to this point with perchloride of iron.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*. —*Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, August, 1870.

**IODOFORM.**—The chief aim in the treatment of all diseases is a restoration of vitality; for we find that in all conditions, where we have a deviation from health, there exists essentially a deficiency of life. The aim of all medical treatment is to bring about a renewal of a vital condition. It is with this idea that I respectfully call the attention of the readers of the JOURNAL to iodoform—a conservative, building up agent—a remedy destined to occupy a wide range of action, but under all circumstances, a builder of tissue.

Iodoform, therapeutically, is said to be alterative, nervine, sorbefacient, anti-periodic and anæsthetic. As an alterative, it acts with more rapidity than other medicines of that class, in doses of one two or three grains repeated thrice daily. As a nervine, it is prompt and efficient; while it gives nervous strength, it calms speedily and beautifully the most severe pains. Its scorbefacient properties are manifested with some degree of slowness. Five to seven grains, given in broken doses, in rapid succession, produce a powerful anti-periodic effect.

Its anæsthetic properties are of local significance.

It is rapidly absorbed into the blood.

Accumulative effects have not been observed.

Iodoform is destitute of any local irritant action, and has that advantage over all other iodic remedies.

It may be administered, with reasonable expectation of success, in the following diseases :

Neuralgia of every description, chronic rheumatism, consumption, scrofula, ophthalmia, chronic ulcerations and skin diseases, syphilis, and certain affections of the neck of the bladder and prostate gland, and whenever a powerful alterative agent is needed. This quality of iodoform is greatly enhanced, in the majority of cases, by the addition of pure iron, *fe. pr. hydrog.*

We hail the introduction of any remedy capable of producing an elevation of vital stamina in the human race. Iodoform possesses some of those properties, hence its value in all forms of tubercular affections. —*Eclectic Medical Journal*, August, 1870.

**HERPES CIRCINNATUS**, by J. P. KAY, M. D., Belmore, Ontario.—Ringworm is the mildest of all the varieties of herpes, and is accompanied with but little inflammation; the vesicles also are smallest.

I recently met a case of some ten years standing, in a man forty years of age. It occupied the back of the arm from the elbow to the

wrist. He had been under all forms of treatment, but had never succeeded in getting rid of it.

I ordered an emetic twice weekly, and gave a teaspoonful of the comp. fluid extract of tamarac three times daily, bathing, good diet, &c., &c.

Locally, I had applied carbolic acid ointment:

R	Carbolic acid,.....	ʒ ss.
	Ung. simplex,.....	ʒ i.
	Sulphite soda,.....	ʒ iii.— <i>Mix.</i>

Spread on linen and cover over with oiled silk.

It is now perfectly cured under the local use of the above.—*Eclectic Medical Journal*, August, 1870.

GRANULAR LIDS, by Prof. J. ISAACS, M. D., Phila.—In ophthalmia tarsi, in scrofulous patients, thickening is almost invariably the result. This gives rise to various difficulties, such as interfering with the mechanical arrangements of the lids, secretion of glands, irritation, &c., &c.

My usual treatment for this has been, internally, comp syr. stillingia and iodide potass.; locally, counter-irritation, and the application of equal parts of citrine ointment and glycerine to the lids as a stimulant and discutient. This almost invariably succeeded well, but the progress of cure was slow.

More recently I have been better satisfied with iodoform. This remedy I have given internally and applied locally with good results. The internal prescription was two grains of iodoform to one of iron, given three times daily. Locally, I directed an ointment, as follows:

R	Glycerine,.....	
	Simple cerate,.....	ää ʒ ss.
	Iodoform,.....	grs. xxx.— <i>Mix.</i>

First have the lids well bathed in warm stramonium tea for five minutes, and smear the ointment on a piece of muslin and apply to the eye over night. My iodoform was from the chemical laboratory of Wm. R. Warner & Co., Philadelphia. Inside of six weeks I have used the above treatment in nearly twenty cases, with very decided results.—*Eclectic Medical Journal*, August, 1870.

CHLORATE OF POTASH AND OPIUM IN THREATENED ABORTION.—Dr. John W. Trader, of Sedalia, Mo., strongly recommends, in the *Boston*

### VEHICLE FOR ADMINISTERING QUININE.

---

Messrs TILDEN & Co.

In the *Journal of Materia Medica* for August, W. H. Lacey recommends Chocolate and Syrup of Orange Peel to disguise the taste of quinine.

I regard the following as the most effectual and convenient preparation yet known, for covering the taste of quinine :

℞ Fluid Extract Liquorice.....  $\frac{7}{3}$  vi.  
Simple Syrup,.....  $\frac{7}{5}$  x.

A teaspoonful of this syrup, mixed with 3 grs. quinine. For children, less quantity, according to amount of quinine. This supercedes the so called Sweet Quinine (?) as the quantity of medicine is known, and in the Sweet Quinine you do not know what you are prescribing, unless prepared *now* different from the first article that was put upon the market.

Yours,

A. J. GARDNER, Druggist.

Grand Rapids, Wood Co., Ohio.

---

### A GOOD CHANCE FOR A GOOD PHYSICIAN.

---

I wish to dispose of my house and two lots in the village of Two Rivers, with a good village and county practice. Said lots are conveniently and pleasantly located, and have a house and barn and other improvements.

For particulars and reasons for wishing to sell, address

C. C. CROCKER, M. D.

Two Rivers, Manitowoc Co., Wisconsin.

---

Correspondents will oblige by writing plainly their *Names, Town, County and State*. We are frequently unable to answer letters because these are omitted.

T H E

# Journal of Materia Medica.

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

Vol. IX.]

NOVEMBER, 1870.

[No. 11.]

---

## Communications.

### VIBURNUM OPULUS.

(*High Cranberry.*)

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

NATURAL ORDER.—*Caprifoliaceæ*.

In the Linnean classification, *Viburnum* may be found under class *Pentandria*, and order *Trigynia*.

PART USED.—The bark.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Calyx 5-parted or 5-toothed, small; corol bell-form 5-cleft, with spreading or reflexed lobes; stigmas almost sessile; berry or drupe 1-seeded.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—(Flowers are reddish-white, in bloom in June). Leaves 3-lobed, 3-nerved; lobes long acuminate, with a few scattered teeth; petioles glandular, grooved above; cymes rayed. Fruit resembles the low cranberry—red, and very acid. It attains the height of from five to eight feet.

HABITAT.—Botanists have described 18 species of *viburnum* found in North America, two of which are exotics.

Thomas Green, an English Botanist, has described 28 species, some of which are natives of both hemispheres.



The high cranberry is indigenous in the United States and Canada; usually found growing in low rich lands, in woods, and borders of fields.

HISTORY.—Viburnum, Lat. a name used by Virgil for a pliant, tough plant. This is the *Viburnum Oxycoccus* of Pursh. In the North American Botany, by Eaton and Wright, it is also called the *Viburnum Oxycoccus*.

Viburnin is the active principle, and is somewhat extensively used by Eclectic physicians, in quite a variety of diseases. They speak of it as a safe, certain, and reliable anti-spasmodic. Prof. Paine says in his writings, "it is a remedy of great value, and manifests its influence principally upon the nervous system, acting as a direct tonic and stimulant. In many respects the viburnin resembles in this influence the preparations of *nucis vomicæ*, although in a far milder degree." The bark yields its properties to water or diluted alcohol.

PROPERTIES.—The bark is said to be a powerful anti-spasmodic by Dr. King.

Dr. Coe speaks of its active principle, viburnin, as anti-spasmodic, anti-periodic, expectorant, alterative and tonic. Such valuable properties entitle the remedy to consideration, in the treatment of many formidable diseases.

#### EMPLOYMENT.

*Paralysis.*—Prof. Paine remarks, p. 103, (speaking of viburnin):—"It is a remedy of great value, and manifests its influence principally upon the nervous system, acting as a direct stimulant." He adds:—"It appears to act as a general tonic to the nervous system; hence, in all cases of nervous debility, whether it be connected with acute or chronic diseases, it can be used to great advantage. In cases of paralysis, I have employed it very successfully. A case came under my charge of amaurosis, where I employed the viburnin most advantageously. I have also used it in many cases of general paralysis, as hemiplegia, paraplegia, with marked benefit." It may be associated with other treatment, such as a long issue or seaton applied to different parts of the spine, which has sometimes been found beneficial in Paralysis Agitans. \*

---

\*Waring, p. 753

In this malady the diligent use of veratria externally is occasionally followed by great improvement. It should be persisted in till it produces a tingling sensation. Dr. Forcke † relates nine cases in which it was productive of the best effects. The viburnin should be administered in three-grain doses three or four times a day while the veratria is being employed externally.

*Spasms.*—Dr. Coe observes:—"The viburnin is a safe certain, and reliable anti-spasmodic, for which property it is chiefly valuable. For the relief of cramps and spasmodic pains, no matter from what cause they arise, we know of no remedy of so great utility. It exercises a wonderful control over muscular fibre, and acts with great promptitude." He remarks:—"The average dose of the viburnin is two grains, although admitting of being increased to ten grains with advantage, and of being repeated at intervals of from twenty to sixty minutes until the desired effect is produced. We have used the viburnin quite extensively, and esteem it an almost indispensable agent of the materia medica. Cramping pains in the limbs, whether arising from the irritation produced by a gravid uterus, or from a fracture of the bone, or in females past the turn of life, and yet troubled with some uterine disturbance, are more generally and radically relieved by the viburnin than any other remedy, the gelseminin, perhaps, excepted. For the cramps with which females are afflicted during the period of utero-gestation, it is a safe and certain remedy. For the cramping pains sometimes occurring as sequents to the fracture of bones, we have found it equally efficacious." In spasmodic affections of the bowels, the volatile oil of mentha piperita, mentha pulegii, or mentha viridis (it is not a matter of importance which is selected) may be given with advantage. A few drops of laudanum may be conjoined, according to the urgency of the symptoms, and alternated with viburnin.

*Neuralgia.*—Prof. Paine asserts that viburnin, combined with iron, has cured some most inveterate cases of neuralgia.

In this affection, arsenic, administered in combination with viburnin, will be found highly beneficial. In tic douloureux, and neuralgia, arising from dyspepsia, and also in that connected with disorders of the uterus, Mr. Hunt states, as quoted by Waring, that

---

†Med. Chir. Rev., No. lix, p. 229.

he has derived the greatest amount of benefit from arsenic, in combination with a sedative, commencing with about iv, m. of Liq. Arsenicalis, and daily increasing the dose, till some decided symptom of its action is perceptible, which is commonly evinced when the dose has amounted to 10 drops. Mr. Hunt adds, that "Arsenic operates most favorably on persons who are of lax fibre, accompanied by a languid state of the circulation, and whose secretions are rather profuse than otherwise, the urine pale and plentiful; and, more especially, on those whose skins are cold and moist. In persons of this description, arsenic, far beyond other medicines, relieves the neuralgic pains, improves the general health, and gives firmness to the constitution." Waring says:—"In neuralgia arising from spinal disease, or anæmia, arsenic is positively hurtful, and in that arising, or occurring in plethoric subjects, it is productive of little good. Those cases of neuralgia associated with anæmia will respond favorably to the use of viburnin and iron in conjunction; those occurring in plethoric subjects to viburnin and aconite.

*Dysmenorrhœa.*—Dr. Coe says, in dysmenorrhœa he has used the viburnin with the most decidedly beneficial results, both alone and in combination with other agents.

Prof. Paine remarks:—"In female diseases, especially where there is prostration of the nervous system, caused by long-protracted uterine affections, leucorrhœa, and other diseases of this class, viburnin is an efficient remedy.

*Threatened Abortion.*—Dr. D. L. Phares, of Newtonia, Miss., has employed viburnum, very successfully in many cases of threatened abortion. Several cases of the most aggravated nature, when the patient was subjected to much excitement and trial, are instanced illustrative of the potency of this drug to prevent premature parturition. One drachm of the tincture of viburnum was ordered two or three times a day or oftener if necessary.—*Atlanta Medical and Surgical Journal.*

Dr. Coe says:—"When abortion is threatened, as the result of over exertion or mental excitement, we have, in the viburnin, one of the most reliable remedies for its prevention." This agent may be employed in combination with opium, camphor, ice, etc., as the indications may appear.

Dr. Mackall, of Maryland, considers ice invaluable in cases of abortion to induce firm contraction of the uterus, thus preventing hemorrhage.

Viburnin is said to allay false labor pains, relax spasm, and soothe and harmonize the action of the nervous system.

*Dysentery and other Bowel Affections.*—Viburnin is said to have been found remarkably efficacious in relieving the pains accompanying diarrhoea, dysentery, and cholera morbus, and also in flatulent and other forms of colic. It is said to increase the anti-spasmodic power of dioscorein, and may be joined with it in the treatment of bilious colic.

*Pneumonia.*—Prof. Paine says, in pneumonia, especially of the typhoid form, viburnum has been used successfully. He observes that it appears to have a stimulating effect upon the pulmonary apparatus, independently of its peculiar power over the nervous system, and in many instances, he has relieved dyspepsia and orthopnoea, by giving a few doses of the viburnin, when other remedies had failed.

*Other Diseases.*—Prof. P.— has also used this remedy with marked success in many forms of dyspepsia, constipation of the bowels, and in incontinence of urine. It has the reputation of being decidedly beneficial for the relief of after pains

As an anti-spasmodic, Dr. Coe says:—"Viburnin may be relied upon in all cases with confidence, and will seldom disappoint the expectations of the practitioner."

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract	- - -	Dose, 1 to 2 Drams.
Viburnin	- - -	Dose, 1 to 5 Grains.

#### COMPOUND TINCTURE OF CRAMP BARK.

Fluid Extract of Cramp Bark,	-	Two Ounces.
" " " Lobelia	- -	One Ounce.
" " " Skunk Cabbage	-	One Ounce.
" " " Stramonium	- -	Half Ounce.
" " " Capsicum	- -	Half Ounce.
" " " Bloodroot	-	Half Ounce.
Alcohol	- -	Three and one-half Pints.

Dose—Twenty to sixty drops, in asthma, hysteria, and all nervous disorders.

**TRILLIUM PENDULUM.***(Birthroot, or Berthroot.)*

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

NATURAL ORDER.—Trillaceæ.

Lindley placed the Genus *Trillium* in order *Similaceæ*.According to the Linnean artificial classification, *Trillium* will be found in class *Hexandria*, order *Trigynia*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Calyx 3-sepalled, inferior, spreading; corol 3-petalled; styles none; stigmas 3; berry 3-celled; many-seeded.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—Flowers white, blooms in May, root perennial; peduncle inclined; flower pendulous; petals flat, ovate, shortly acuminate, nearly equal with the calyx; sepals ovate-acuminate; leaves roundish-rhomboidal, acuminate, sub-sessile.

HABITAT.—North America.

PART USED.—The root.

HISTORY.—*Trillium*, Lat. *trilin* triple, from the prevalence of the number three. Thomas Green, an English Botanist, describes ten species of *trillium*, natives of North America. Nearly all the species of this Genus are medicinal, and their properties are similar. The plants of this Genus may readily be identified by their three verticillate, net-veined leaves, solitary terminal flowers, some white, red, purple, whitish-yellow, and others reddish-white. Some of the species, the flowers are nodding, others, erect. The roots are somewhat tuberous.Prof. Lee says, in popular practice the *birthroot* is used in parturition, and is believed to facilitate the birth of the child. He observes, that he found it employed extensively for this purpose among the Chippeway Indians, on Lake Superior, while sojourning among them in 1848. They also believed it a certain specific for the bite of the rattle-snake. It seemed to be their favorite remedy, he informs us, in all female complaints, especially those attended with discharges. Many regularly educated physicians use this plant in similar female affections.*Trilliin* is its active principle, and is held in high repute by most Eclectic physicians.

PROPERTIES.—Those physicians, who have employed the root, and the trilliin most extensively, award to this agent the following properties, viz: astringent, styptic, alterative, tonic, diaphoretic, expectorant, anti-septic, and emmenagogue.

#### THERAPEUTICAL EMPLOYMENT.

*Uterine Hemorrhage.*—E. G. Wheeler, M. D., writes:—(that) “Although my experience with the trillium is quite limited, yet, in the few cases I have treated with it, the effect has been so speedy and decided, that I have been led to the conclusion that it may be relied on as more prompt and certain in its action in suppressing uterine and vaginal discharges, than any other known remedy.”

He observes:—“The following cases, selected from some of the most prominent ones in which I have relied upon this article alone, may go to show, in some measure, its efficacy in these conditions.

CASE I. May 1, 1859.—Mrs. G., at the third month of pregnancy, was taken at 6 o'clock, A. M., with a bloody discharge from the uterus with pain in the back, considerable sickness at the stomach and occasional chills. I was called in at 9 o'clock, the same morning. The flooding had greatly increased during the last hour, and the patient fainted as I entered her room. The pains had ceased—os-uteri dilated to about the size of a twenty-five cent piece, but rather tense. Loss of blood very great. I made an infusion of the trillium root and gave two tablespoonfuls every ten minutes. In half an hour the bleeding had greatly diminished. The infusion was continued, but given at rather longer intervals, and in two hours from the time that I was called in the hemorrhage had ceased altogether. Pains returned during the following night, and the foetus was expelled with but very trifling loss of blood.

CASE II. March 7, 1860.—Was called at 4 o'clock, P. M., to see Mrs. S.,—at full term of pregnancy. Os-uteri dilated to the size of a half dollar, no pains, flooding excessive. Administered the trillium as in the preceding case. It acted promptly, so that in an hour from the time of giving the first dose, the bleeding had entirely ceased. In about four hours more, labor pains came on, and she was delivered of two healthy children, with no more than the usual amount of hemorrhage.

CASE III. Oct. 7, 1860.—Mrs. M., at about the third month

of pregnancy, had been attended with slight uterine hemorrhage for two or three days previous. At 8 o'clock in the evening of the day of date, she became alarmed from sudden and excessive flooding. I was immediately called in, but her fainting turns were so frequent and so protracted, that I could not give the remedy as fast as I desired; and notwithstanding I brought all the means to my aid that I could command, I greatly feared that I should lose my patient. In about three hours, however, she had taken an infusion made with about three drams of the bruised root, as nearly as I could judge, and the hemorrhage was perfectly controlled. Thirty-six hours after this, pains came on and the foetus was expelled with no further trouble. It may not be amiss to state, in this connection, that I think I have found the remedy of decided utility in several instances in facilitating labor."

Prof. Paine remarks, that by some practitioners trilliin is regarded as almost a specific in uterine hemorrhage. Dr. King makes mention of this agent in the treatment of hemorrhages. Dr. Coe says that trilliin is one of the most valuable agents embodied in the organic materia medica. Its dynamic influences, according to his version, are chiefly directed towards mucous surfaces, over which it seems to exercise a special control.

He remarks:—"Though mostly employed in affections of the uterine system, it is nevertheless of great utility in the treatment of all diseases involving the mucous membranes."

He states that uterine hemorrhages have been cured by means of this remedy.

Prof. Lee \* observes:—"From all I have observed, or can gather from others, I am led to believe that the trillium is one of our most valuable tonico-astringent alteratives, and especially beneficial in most cases of passive, atonic hemorrhage, as menorrhagia, etc. Less astringent than many other plants already noticed, it is far more alterative and tonic; yet it has decided efficacy as an astringent where this indication is present." The late Dr. Williams, as quoted by Prof. Lee, used the powdered root in all kinds of active hemorrhages, in doses of one drachm to an adult, repeated according to the urgency of the symptoms. Dr. Stone, of Greenfield, Mass., is quoted by the able Prof. as having

---

\**Jour. Mat. Med.*, v. 1. p. 365.



made very extensive use of it in all forms of bleeding especially from the womb and lungs, and as he thinks, with great and decided benefit. Many cases of uterine hemorrhage will respond to the employment of trillium in conjunction with opium, or acetate of lead and opium. It may be alternated with cannabis indica or capsicum to advantage. In menorrhagia and uterine hemorrhage the tincture of cannabis indica, in doses of gutt. v–x thrice daily, has been successfully employed by Dr. Churchill, \* of Dublin, on the recommendation of Dr. Macguire. Dr. Churchill, as quoted by Waring, after an extensive trial of its virtues, states that it was productive of extraordinary success, both in the number relieved and the rapidity of cure. In impending abortion, he has also found it very effectual in several cases.

*Hemoptysis.*—Dr. Coe asserts that this malady has been cured by the employment of trilliin. Cases that do not readily yield to trilliin, should be treated with acetate of lead and opium, alternated with it.

*Leucorrhœa.*—Prof. Paine says that trilliin has been extensively used in leucorrhœa.

Dr. Coe observes:—"In the treatment of vaginal and uterine leucorrhœa, particularly when of an atonic character, the trilliin will be found one of the most reliable remedies. It resolves the viscosity of the mucous secretions, acts as an alterative tonic upon the mucous follicles, deterges and heals the diseased membranes, and corrects the acrimony of the discharges. Trilliin is decidedly anti-septic, and useful in correcting a tendency to putrescency of the fluids, and the foetor of critical discharges."

In foetid discharges from the vagina and uterus, it may be employed as an injection.

*Prolapsus Uteri.*—Dr. C. states:—"We have found the trilliin exceedingly valuable in the treatment of prolapsus uteri, particularly when of an asthenic character, and dependent upon an atonic condition of the uterine supports. It should be given in doses of from two to five grains three times per day, and alternated with such other remedies as the case demands."

Prof. Paine says this agent has been extensively employed in

---

\*Theory and Practice of Midwifery, p. 64.

prolapsus uteri. He adds:—"It is claimed by some that it possesses direct tonic influence upon the broad ligaments, and will prevent a displacement of the uterus. Many cures have been reported, of the use of this agent in these diseases; and every one, almost, who has employed it extensively, claims that it is a valuable remedy."

*Spermatocele.*—Prof. Paine says in spermatocele, and diseases of the spermatic cord, it is used with decided advantage.

*Epistaxis.*—Dr. Coe states that a solution of the trilliin, or a small quantity of the dry powder snuffed up the nostrils will immediately check epistaxis. He adds that a small quantity of the powder introduced into the cavity from which a tooth has been extracted will effectually arrest the hemorrhage.

*Diarrhœa.*—Prof. P.—remarks:—"In combination with quinine and hydrastin, it (trilliin) has been used largely for chronic diarrhœa." He remarks that he once cured a very inveterate case of chronic diarrhœa by this treatment, and he attributed it to the use of the quinine and hydrastin as much as to the trilliin, as he tried the latter alone without very marked success.

*Diphtheria.*—The same author states that he has used trilliin as a gargle in diphtheria, and found that it possessed anti-septic properties, and may be employed with advantage. The inhalation of Bromine has been serviceable in the treatment of this malady. Trilliin, quinine, and stimulants may be employed, according to indications.

*Dyspepsia.*—Trilliin has been very highly recommended in the treatment of dyspepsia. In this affection, bismuth, pepsine, or charcoal may be administered with it in combination. The latter agent was formerly much employed, but it fell into desuetude. In 1849. M. Belloc \* again called attention to its efficacy; he found it successful in many instances, when bismuth, iron, and lead had failed. He also found it speedily remove the gastrodynia, and insure a regular action of the bowels. He advises a dessert-spoonful after each meal.

*Hooping-cough.*—Trilliin has its advocates for the treatment of hooping-cough.

It will be found beneficial to administer the trilliin in a strong

---

\*Rev. Med. Chir., Feb. 1848.

infusion of the leaves of *Castanea-vesca*, (*American Chestnut*). It may also be associated with belladonna, or alternated with two or three drops of nitric acid. This treatment will be found to greatly diminish the violence and frequency of the paroxysms of cough, and to cut short the duration of the disease.

PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract	- - -	Dose, 1 to 3 Drams.
Trilliin	- - -	" 4 to 8 Grains.

INFUSION OF BERTHROOT.

Fluid Extract	- - - - -	Two Ounces.
Water	- - - - -	One Pint.

Dose—Two to four ounces.

---

IRON IN RHEUMATISM.

---

BY C. F. BUCKLEY, A. M., M. D.

---

No very extensive experience of rheumatism is necessary to convince every person who has paid the least attention to the subject, that the various plans of treating it at present in vogue are extremely unsatisfactory and uncertain. At one of the recent meetings of the Clinical Society of London, the whole subject was thoroughly canvassed, and notwithstanding that Fuller, Garrod, Gull, Basham, and others of less note took part in the discussion, yet no satisfactory conclusion, indeed no conclusion at all was arrived at, and the matter was still practically left in *statu quo*, for, while some produced very ample statistics of their experience as to the benefits of mercurials, or opium, or salines, or quinine, or *expectation*, others again showed the evil results of one or either of those plans of treatment in their own hands. The result of this discussion is, I believe a fair representation of professional feeling, not only in Europe but also in this country, and it certainly seems a matter of no common reproach to us that in this period of our advancement, real or reputed. "Rest and Six Weeks" should still be an unabandoned nostrum for so dangerous a malady as rheumatism. I know not whether I advocate anything more useful, but certainly iron has appeared to me in the few cases in which I tried it, to have a decidedly beneficial effect in this disease.

In the "*Dublin Quarterly Journal*," for December, 1869, Russell Reynolds published a few cases of acute rheumatism, which he treated

with Tr. Iron, and the issue of which appeared to him unusually satisfactory. The treatment seemed to him to make an impression from the first, and the duration of the disease seemed shorter than usual. I determined accordingly to try this plan at the first suitable opportunity. I have now notes of six cases in which I used it, and in all with very marked effect. The first was S. B., a gentleman of 45 years old, of strong robust constitution, upon whom I was called to attend on the 14th of March. He had been previously ill a week and attended by another medical gentleman. Had always enjoyed good health up to the present attack, which commenced with severe rigor after some unusual exposure at night. When I first saw him, his tongue was coated with a thick white fur, and his aversion to nourishment of all kinds was extreme, his eyes were somewhat congested and his forehead and face covered with clammy perspiration, though all the rest of the surface was very dry and very hot; bowels acted regularly under previous treatment; urine was scanty and high-colored, with film of purpurine on side of chamber pot; pulse beat 120; no cardiac complication; respiration about 20; complete inability to move any portion of his body without suffering intense pain; scarcely any perceptible swelling of any of the joints. I ordered him tr. ferri 3 drachms, spr. eth. nit.  $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm, syrup  $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm, aquæ ad. 6 drachms, a tablespoonful every three hours, with beef tea and toast water for nourishment and drink. 15th.—Experienced marked relief, pains much less; pulse-beat reduced to 110; passed somewhat more water, and had a general feeling of comparative happiness. The treatment was continued unchanged for four days, at the end of which time he was ordered 4 oz. brandy daily, in addition, as the pulse was feeble throughout. Improvement advanced steadily, and on the sixth day from the time I saw him, he was able to sit up in his bedroom. I ceased attending him on the 23d, nine days from the time of commencing treatment, and up to the present—a period of three months—he has enjoyed unimpaired health.

CASE 2. Was a laborer named Farley, at the County Hospital, a man of rather spare, lymphatic habit, of some 34 years old. He had been in hospital some time previously, suffering from acute rheumatism, and under the care of Dr. Douglass. Having left hospital rather too soon he again returned with a sub-acute attack. I first saw him with Dr. Douglass, on the 24th of May, when he was evidently advancing steadily under the treatment prescribed. On the 25th, Dr. Douglass kindly placed him under my charge, and seeing the good effects of his treatment in every respect, it was ordered to be continued. After seven days, the patient being perfectly free from all rheumatic complications, except a

stiffness and painfulness in the right knee, which incapacitated him from getting out of bed, I put him on the iron treatment as above, but with en minims instead of fifteen for a dose. He showed no advance before the second day, but thenceforward the improvement continued steadily, until he left the hospital quite well on the 18th instant.

CASE 3. A young man named Kempen, of some 30 years old, tall and muscular, was brought to hospital on May 24th, with evidence of constitutional disturbance. The resident physician, Dr. Boland, entered the case as one of pulmonary congestion, in which diagnosis Dr. Douglass and myself quite concurred, after careful examination of him on the morning of the 25th. The right lung was principally involved, over which he was cupped and blistered. Saline diaphoretics with tartarized antimony, were the medicines prescribed, together with an occasional purge. Ordered beef tea three pints daily.

June 1st. Sputa tinged with blood, but in masses larger than what is known as rusty sputa; ordered 6 oz. port wine, and beef tea continued; antimony discontinued.

June 4th. Thoracic symptoms considerably improved; breathes more free, cough and expectoration less, but complains for the first time of *pain in right shoulder*; wine stopped; ordered mixt. of potas. acet. spr. nitre and liq. am. acet.

June 5th. Fever much higher, pulse 124; urine scanty, and pains extending in other joints; all evidence of rheumatic fever; ordered tr. ferri 2½ drachms, spr. nit. drachm, in five oz. mixture.

June 6th. Considerably relieved this morning; pulse 104, but pains continue unabated mainly in right arm and left leg, both of which he is quite unable to move.

June 7th. Pulse reduced to 96, feels less pain, but yet unable to move right hand or left leg.

June 15th. Treatment has been steadily continued, the patient, in broken English, reporting himself somewhat better every morning, though without marked improvement. The attendant draws my attention to a soft, deep seated enlargement about the size of an egg, on the thorax, a little to left of the sternum and directly beneath the clavicle, which in his way he pronounces aneurism, having been accustomed to see numerous cases of this latter malady about the same region. On examining, however, I find it to be an abscess diffused under the left pectoral muscle, and pointing very prominently in left axilla. The abscess having been opened, discharged about five ounces of healthy pus. The orifice is dressed with carbolic acid. Iron treatment continued; beef tea increased; 3 eggs daily and 8 oz. brandy added.

June 16th. Feels relieved considerably; can move right arm a little better; abscess again discharges same quantity of pus; left knee and ankle more swollen, but not more painful.

June 23d. When I write, the abscess has nearly ceased to discharge. The lungs are quite free from complications; the circulation is 88; right shoulder and left leg still painful, but not nearly so severe, and capable of motion to a limited extent; patient greatly emaciated and powerless, commencing to be troubled with bed-sores; hectic flush occasionally manifest.

CASE 4 On Dr. Blake's leaving town for a few days on the 14th inst., among other patients whom he entrusted to my charge was a young man, an employee of his own. He told me he had an attack of acute rheumatism for some eight or nine days previously; that he had been treating him with salines, but from his constitution and previous history he had a strong inclination to try the effect of iron, on general principles. On my telling him that I had seen it recommended by Reynolds, as well as my own limited experience of its beneficial effects, he readily consented that it be given to R. M. At my visit next morning, he laid prostrate in bed with face somewhat anxious and haggard, pains in wrists and ankles so severe as to practically preclude all motion in those joints. Pulse 112. Skin moist but clammy, and urine scanty. (I should have mentioned that the scantiness of urine was the main objection Dr. Blake had, to not having given him iron previously.) I ordered iron with considerable confidence in fifteen minim doses, and the result quite justified my expectations, for on my visiting him the following day, the improvement was marked and decided. After three days of the same treatment, he was able to get out of bed, sit up in his bedroom, and has since been convalescing without any untoward symptom.

CASE 5. N. L., a waiter of spare, thin bodily habit, age between 30 and 40, entered the County Hospital on the 12th inst. with all the characteristics of severe rheumatic fever. Nearly every joint was quite painful except the right shoulder; wrists and ankles particularly involved, being very much swollen also. The treatment instituted was, tr. ferri in 15 minim doses, every four hours, with beef tea and chicken for diet. On my visit next morning there was a decided impression of the effects of the medicine on the disease, for the pulse-beat was reduced, the temperature was lower, more water was passed, the relish for the prescribed nourishment was much greater than previously, and the pains in the joints not quite so severe. This man has been since then, making a steady but slow advance, and has been found quite free from any cardiac complication. He can now (23d) move all his joints,

but with some little pain as yet, and is still as a matter of course confined to bed.

CASE 6. The sixth case is that of a mechanic, D. D., to whom I was called four days since. This man had hitherto been of more than ordinary vigor and strength. The present attack commenced a fortnight before I saw him, with rigors and severe pains all over. He has been under another gentleman's treatment, and evidently improved considerably, but not sufficient to satisfy himself. When I saw him, pain was mainly confined to the ankles and finger joints; considerable anorexia, bowels acting regularly; urine scanty, and pulse feeble; absence of febrile disturbance; fearful of being "a cripple for life." After 48 hours of the treatment previously detailed—*tr. ferri min. xv*, every three hours—he felt so well that, to use his own expression, "he could jump over a house." He is now on the fourth day of the treatment able to sit up out of bed, and is evidently on a fair way for a rapid recovery.

I regret that the majority of those cases are necessarily so incomplete, but from the excellent, unexpectedly beneficial results I have witnessed from iron in those cases, I have desired not to defer introducing my experience of its use, however limited, to the notice of the profession. I am not inclined to the opinion that iron is a specific for rheumatism, but I think it has decidedly such advantages as entitle it to a fair and impartial trial. I shall most probably soon return to this subject again. For the present I will merely add, that the above cases are given just in the order in which they occurred, and that no other cases of rheumatism came under my observation during the time. I publish them for the present without comment, their crudeness is self-evident. Let the importance of the subject be my apology.—*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, August, 1870.

---

## SULPHATE OF QUININE IN THE TREATMENT OF SPONTANEOUS ERYSIPELAS OF THE FACE.

---

By Dr. PERRAUD, Physician to the Hotel Dieu de Lyon. Translated from *Annales de Dermatol. et de Syphilig.*, Deuxième Année, No. 4, by JAMES C. WHITE, M. D., Boston.

---

It is not the tonic, neurosthenic action of sulphate of quinine, nor its anti periodic action that we have desired to take advantage of in the following experiments, but certain properties it possesses with regard to the globules of the blood, which have been the subject of interesting investigations. These investigations, as well as the researches lately made



in connection with the erysipelatous process, have served us as a guide ; and inasmuch as they have determined our therapeutics, it is necessary that we should recall them in a few words.

Two years ago \* M. Vulpian, after Koster, Volkmann and Steudener, announced the presence of a great quantity of white blood corpuscles infiltrated throughout the skin of parts affected by erysipelas. This observation was soon confirmed, and it appears to be demonstrated to-day that the infiltration of the skin by a great quantity of leucocytes forms one of the principal elements of the erysipelatous process, and that to this is to be attributed, in great part, the swelling of the affected parts. It appears to be shown also that these leucocytes may be rapidly re-absorbed and disappear, for they are not to be found two or three days after the disappearance of the swelling ; moreover, it may be seriously regarded as probable that these elements have not been formed in the parts thus affected, but that they have penetrated thither by transudation through the walls of the vessels.

This last opinion is not incontestably admitted, we know, for many observers, among them K. Balogh, in Germany, \* and Feltz, in France, † deny this transudation, because they have not been fortunate enough to witness it, but their negative observations are too few to weaken positive results, which are already numerous.

Without pretending to give a complete account, it will be remembered that in 1846 M. Waller, of London, announced in the *Philosophical Magazine* that he had seen the white corpuscles of the blood pass through the walls of the vessels where no previous rupture existed. This observation remained unnoticed until within the last few years Conheim, in Berlin, Stricker, ‡ Prussach, in Vienna, and others, have investigated the subject, and arrived at the same conclusions. Other observers, too, have confirmed the results obtained by these German microscopists. Among French physicians may be mentioned Flayem and Vulpian, § and before them Lortet || and Rauvier, ¶ the first of whom demonstrated that the white corpuscles are able to traverse animal membranes (the swimming bladder of fishes), and the second that they were able to gain entrance within the pith of the elder

\*Archives de Physiologie, 1868.

\*Balogh, Archives de Physiologie, 1869, p. 152.

†Feltz, Journal de Robin, 1870.

‡Journal de l'Anatomie et de Physiologie de Robin, 1867.

§Académie de Médecine, Séance du 15 Février, 1870.

||Lortet, Annales de la Société des Sciences Médicales de Lyon, 1868.

¶Rauvier, Comptes Rendus de la Société de biologie, 1868.

and its cells, and that it is even possible at times to determine their presence within epithelial cells, whither they have penetrated.

It appears to be proved, then, that leucocytes may be extravasated without previous rupture of the capillaries, and it is extremely probable, as we have above stated, that this extravasation constitutes one of the principal elements of the erysipelalous process. On the other hand, M. Lortet has taught us that the amiboid movements of the white corpuscles of the blood are necessary to their penetration through the tissues; that a young and healthy pus, easily extravasates; that an old pus, the leucocytes of which are sick or dead, extravasates badly or not at all. If, then, we are able to lessen the vitality of the white corpuscles of the blood and to diminish the movements of their protoplasm by a drug, it is to be presumed that their extravasation would become impossible, and that the erysipelalous process would find itself by this means blocked, or even completely arrested.

The problem reduces itself, then, to find a substance capable of destroying the amiboid movements of the leucocytes in such doses that it may not be poisonous to the patient.

M. Binz \* has devoted himself to this class of researches, and has studied the influence of various solutions, not only upon the vitality of infusoria, but of leucocytes held in suspension in serum, and has thus come to class the salts of quinine among the most poisonous. A solution of hydrochlorate of quinine one part in 800 immediately kills large infusoria, one part in 2000 causes them to perish in a few minutes, and one in 20,000 in a few hours. The effect upon the white corpuscles is the same; if one adds to perfectly pure serum a drop of blood taken from an animal in full digestion, the amiboid movements may be seen to take place without hindrance; but if this experiment is repeated with serum containing  $\frac{1}{2000}$  of hydrochlorate of quinine the movements of the white corpuscles are seen to be arrested without the least alteration in the red globules.

These data would naturally lead to the employment of quinine whenever a pathological tendency to the extravasation of leucocytes exists, in a great number of inflammations for example, and especially in erysipelas. But in what dose shall it be administered?

M. Binz, without approaching the question of erysipelas, thinks that in order to arrest the progress of a suppurative peritonitis it would be necessary to give 12 to 15 grammes of hydrochlorate of quinine in

---

\*Binz, Sur la Mode d' Action de la Quinine, dans les Archives de Physiologie, 1868.

twenty-four hours; but it seems to us that, in erysipelas at least, so large a dose is unnecessary. We know that a solution one part in 2000 will at once put a stop to the amiboid movement of the leucocytes, and that one part in 20,000 will arrest it after some hours. We know, too, that the quantity of blood in a person is about one kilogramme to 10 or 13 kilogrammes of the solid parts, and consequently that a person weighing 70 kilogrammes has 7 kilogrammes of blood. A dose of quinine expressed by the fraction  $\frac{7000}{20000}$  or even  $\frac{7000}{200000}$  ought then to be enough to influence the white corpuscles sufficiently and to render their extravasation difficult or even impossible.

It is upon these data that we have based our administration of quinine in the doss of 30 to 40 centigrammes daily, a spoonful every half hour, in order to keep the patient under the persistent and prolonged action of the remedy. We have not used the hydrochlorate of quinine, however, for this salt, although the most soluble and most easily absorbed, we have been unable to procure, and have employed the sulphate so much employed in hospitals. Sulphate of quinine not being destroyed in the circulating stream and being found again in the urine, we might expect a direct action on its part upon leucocytes during its passage through the blood, and consequently a happy influence upon the course of the erysipelas. These expectations have not been disappointed. \*

From all these facts it follows that sulphate of quinine, like all treatment, has its indications and counter-indications in erysipelas. We have tried to show some of the circumstances which interfere with its action; but we have also wished to show that it possesses other than its neurosthenic and anti-periodic properties which may be used to advantage. Is it now really its antidiffusant action upon leucocytes which makes it so valuable in erysipelas? We are unable to affirm this at present. We need more observations and to apply a sort of counter-proof with other substances of reputed poisonous action upon the white corpuscles of the blood; but it may be affirmed that this hypothesis is in no way improbable, that pathological anatomy and physiological experiment give it an incontestable support, and that clinical ohservaion is not unfavorable to it.

We believe, therefore, that we are able to conclude, from the preceding facts, that:

1st. Sulphate of quinine, administered in moderate and fractional

---

\* Here follow the details of numerous cases of erysipelas treated in this manner, and observations on the effect of quinine upon the pulse in this disease, illustrated by syphygmographic cuts, at too great length for insertion in the Journal.—TRANSLATOR.

doses, promptly and completely arrests the course of non-traumatic erysipelas of the face, and extinguishes it most frequently on the second or third day of its employment.

2d. The effects of this drug are less evident in erratic cases of the disease and in those which are influenced by other constitutional affections, like rheumatism.

3d. The recent investigations of microscopists upon the diffusion of leucocytes suggests that it is by opposing this diffusion that sulphate of quinine acts upon erysipelas.

4th. It will be interesting to study clinically, as a means of controlling this hypothesis, the action of other substances which experimentation has shown to be unfavorable to the diffusion of the white corpuscles of the blood. We reserve, however, for the present the publication of the researches we have undertaken in reference to this point with perchloride of iron.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, July, 1870.

---

## TEMPORARY INSANITY, FROM THE USE OF BROMIDE OF POTASSIUM,

BY F. K. BAILEY, KNOXVILLE, TENN.

In Prof. W. A. Hammond's *Psychological Journal*, for Jan., 1869, is an article from the pen of the editor "on Some of the Effects of Bromide of Potassium, in Large Doses." It is but lately that I met with the article in question; and on reading it, it seemed proper to add a few observations, suggested since writing my remarks upon the bromides, in the January number of the *Examiner*. I then alluded to the case of a colored man, laboring under epilepsy, with some indications of mental aberration.

From Dr. D. T. Boynton, of this city, who had the case in charge previous to my coming here, I learn that the man had taken, during the summer of 1867, bromide potassium, in doses of twenty grains, two or three times daily, quite regularly, and that it was while taking the salt thus freely, that the peculiar form of insanity first manifested itself. Dr. B., at the time, attributed these symptoms to the epilepsy, together with excitement, growing out of local politics affecting his race, and to religious enthusiasm.

He was taking the bromide when I first saw him, Oct. 1st, 1867, and at that time his insanity was most obvious. I only gave eight or ten

grains in a dose, after assuming the care of his case; and it was continued for a month or two, but perhaps not unremittingly.

I will add, however, that this man appears to be slowly recovering his health. The epileptic phenomena are mainly slight attacks, which he can anticipate, and generally is able to reach his home before becoming insensible.

The fits recur only about once in two months, and his mental faculties are less impaired. Much good has been accomplished, in this case, by carefully watching the condition of the alimentary canal and the timely use of laxatives

A second case bearing upon this subject has recently come to my notice. A few months ago, a family removed to this city from Cincinnati. One of the number, a young man, aged 17, has had epilepsy five years. I am informed by Mr. A., an older brother, who is an intelligent druggist, that he had scarlatina ten years ago, from which he slowly recovered. Soon after convalescence, he began to complain of feverishness, attended with a flushed countenance. These attacks were only occasional at first, and lasting but a short time. He was treated, by different medical men, with anti-periodics and tonics, but with no permanent effect.

Finally, these symptoms gradually merged into confirmed epilepsy. Soon after coming here, Mr. A. put up, as he informs me, the following combination, upon his own responsibility:—

R Potassii Bromidi,	{	aa,.....	℥ j.
Ammonii “			
Fluid Ext. Valerian,			℥ iij.
Aquas Puræ,			℥ xij.
Strychniæ Sul.,			gr. j.

M. Sig. Tablespoonful three times daily. Very soon after its use was commenced, the fits became less frequent, so that instead of five or more in a day, he had but one in three weeks.

In less than a month after, however, he began to show signs of mental excitement; and, one day, a servant ran hurriedly to announce to Mr. A., that “*Will* had gone crazy.”

Dr. Boynton, whose office stood adjoining the house, was requested to see him and at once decided that he was laboring under the effects of the bromide.

He was very much excited, and drove his mother and sister from the house. Complained of an unpleasant sensation in the forehead, extend-

ing towards the left orbit. He was inclined to run about, and there were also involuntary and convulsive movements of the lower limbs. He would run about in a circle and kick at both persons and things.

This continued for some hours; but the exhibition of a full dose of powdered opium soon produced quiet.

Since that time (which was a month or more ago), he has been more free from fits than for a long time.

I have suggested, in this case, a continuance of the bromide, in doses of eight or ten grains, three times daily. The question might arise whether the convulsive movements of the limbs and disposition to kick and run about were not the effects of strychnine. The dose was but  $\frac{1}{32}$  part of a grain, and cannot be considered excessive.—*Chicago Medical Examiner*, June, 1870.

---

## Monthly Summary

—OF—

### Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

---

PURPURA HEMORRHAGICA, WITH THE HISTORY OF A CASE.—Dr JOSEPH LINDSAY, communicates to the *Journal of Cutaneous Medicine* for June, the following case: Late on the night of March 11th I was requested to visit Miss——This young lady had a molar tooth extracted on the previous day, and there was considerable hemorrhage from the socket, which had increased in severity up to the time of my visit.

On examining the mouth of my patient I found that the gums were soft and spongy, and from the sockets of some teeth, which had been extracted several months previously, a fungus, elevated and bleeding, was projecting. As some cases of purpura hemorrhagica had come under my notice in hospital practice, I suspected that my patient might be laboring under that disease, and on examination found distinct purple spots scattered over both arms.

The patient had noticed these spots some days before, but as she felt in ordinary health, did not think them of consequence, and in no way connected them with her present illness.

The patient is a well-formed woman of 28 years. She has never menstruated, but, with that exception, has enjoyed good health until about eighteen months ago. From that time up to the date of my visit, she has suffered from dyspepsia, and occasional hysterical paroxysms: On more minute examination, I found that the spots were small, soft,

persistent on pressure, and of a deep purple tint. They were confined entirely to the extremities.

In reply to my inquiries, the patient's mother informed me that there had been considerable bloody discharge from the vagina that afternoon; this discharge was not preserved, and I requested that any which might occur again should be retained for my inspection. The pulse was 80, strong and full, and the patient was entirely free from pain or sickness. I directed that she should be left quiet in bed, and ordered a teaspoonful of the mixture marked (a) every two hours, and half a wineglassful of the mixture marked (b) every four hours.

- ℞ (a) Acidi citrici,..... 3 iv.  
 Syrupi rhœados,..... f. 3 iij.  
 Aquæ ad..... f. 3 iv. M.  
 ℞ (b) Tinct. ferri. mur.,..... f. 3 ij.  
 Inf. quassiae,..... f. 3 viij. M.

12th, 10 A. M.—Bleeding from the gums has continued without intermission during the night, and upwards of three pints of bloody discharge have passed per vagina: The discharge was dark in color, and showed no tendency to coagulate. Tongue coated with blood; bowels confined; pulse 80, and of fair strength; skin cool. To have beef tea at intervals throughout the day, and a tablespoonful of the subjoined mixture every two hours; citric acid mixture to be discontinued.

- ℞ Acid nit. dil.,..... f. 3 ij.  
 Acid. sulph. dil.,..... f. 3 ij.  
 Syrup. rhœados,..... f. 3 ss.  
 Inf. ros. comp. ad..... f. 3 viij. M.

Also to have lemonade, prepared from lemon juice, *ad libitum*. 7 P. M. —Bleeding from gums continues, also from vagina, and there has been considerable hematuria; pulse 70, weak. To have a glass of claret every three hours during the night. Other treatment continued.

13th. Passed a very restless night. Bleeding from the gums not diminished in quantity. Complains that the odor of the blood is intolerable. Hemorrhage from vagina and urethra slightly diminished in quantity. Pulse 90, very weak; skin cool; bowels confined. A piece of ice to be sucked during the day; wine, medicines, etc., to be continued; to have—

- ℞ Ol. ricini,..... f. 3 iv.  
 Tinct. rhei, co..... f. 3 ii.  
 Aquæ menth pip. ad..... 3 iss. M.

Ft. haustus, statim sumendus.



14th. Bleeding from gums and vagina much diminished. Spots still distinct, and in some instances they have coalesced. Bowels freely opened; matter ejected dark in color, but free from blood. Pulse seventy-six weak. She has taken a fair quantity of nourishment, and states that she is quite comfortable, and free from pain and sickness. To continue medicines, etc.

15th. Slept four hours during the night; complains much of nausea and headache, and severe pain in the back. Fainted on attempting to sit up in bed this morning. Hemorrhage about the same in quantity as on previous day. Acid mixture to be taken every hour; tonic every two hours.

16th. Bleeding from gums diminished. Quantity of blood passed from vagina reduced to eight ounces, last twenty-four hours. Patient states that she is much better; pulse seventy-six, weak; spots distinct; bowels confined; repeat castor oil draught, and continue everything.

17th. Bleeding from gums still continues, and occurs at intervals; hemorrhage from vagina inconsiderable; bowels opened; ejected matter dark in color, but free from blood; skin cool; pulse seventy-six, and of fair strength. At the suggestion of Dr. H. Brown I directed that tincture of ergot should be administered in half-drachm doses every two hours for twelve hours. Medicines, wine etc.; to be taken as before.

18th. Hemorrhage has entirely ceased. Patient complains of noise in the head. Tongue coated with bloody matter; skin cool; bowels open; pulse eighty. Tincture of ergot to be discontinued. Acid mixture to be taken every four hours.

20th. No recurrence of hemorrhage. Tongue clean; skin cool; pulse eighty and of fair strength; appetite good; spots still distinct. Patient feels quite comfortable. Acid mixture discontinued.

22d. Spots beginning to fade. Patient going on most favorably.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, July, 1870.

---

NATURE AND TREATMENT OF CROUP.—In an Essay read before the Kings County Medical Society and published in the *New York Medical Journal*, vol. xi, No. 5, Dr. J. H. HOBART BURGE, of Brooklyn, propounds the following propositions, which are well sustained by arguments, authorities, and cases:

I. False croup is a simple spasmodic affection, very well named laryngismus stridulus. It is rarely if ever fatal, and would hardly excite apprehension if it were always possible to distinguish it, and to feel sure that there were no inflammatory complications. It is always

sudden, generally occurs in the night, is frightful to witness, and distressing to experience.

II. True croup is an inflammation of the tissues lining the larynx and trachea, and sometimes extending to the bronchial ramifications. It may be superficial, involving only the mucous membrane, or it may involve the subjacent areolar tissue.

III. Effusion of plastic lymph, coagulation, and consequent formation of false membrane, occur in about one-sixth of all the cases of true croup.

IV. The popular treatment of croup, in all its phases, has been, and still is, in my opinion, severe and full of danger.

V. Emetics and nauseants, as a rule, do harm.

VI. If the stomach be full, or indigestible food have been recently taken, a single emetic may be given. It is, however, in my experience, rarely required.

VII. Give a dose of bromide of potassium sufficient to quiet all spasmodic action—four to twenty grains, and repeat every six hours.

VIII. Give one-half to one teaspoonful of liquor calcis every hour or every half-hour.

IX. Allow the patient to inhale the vapor of slacking lime.

X. Take equal parts of impure carbolic acid and glycerine. Pour upon a teaspoonful of this mixture, in an open basin, a pint of boiling water. Renew this every four hours, and allow the patient to inhale its vapor for a few minutes. Let the preparation stand in the room till renewed.

XI. Give an enema of strong hop-tea, at least twice a day. If the child be costive, add to the first enema one or two teaspoonfuls of table salt.

XII. Use externally some gently stimulating and anodyne liniment. I prefer linimentum saponis, slightly ammoniated,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. tinct. rad. aconiti,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. Apply this with a camel's hair pencil.

XIII. Let the diet be meat, broths, and milk, or milk-punch and wine whey, Give water *ad libitum*.

XIV. As a rule, I am opposed to topical applications.

XV. Tracheotomy is unjustifiable, except as a *dernier ressort*, and even then it is generally a forlorn hope.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, July, 1870.

**SCARLET FEVER.**—Sir William Jenner, Bart., M. D., F. R. S., Physician in Ordinary to her Majesty the Queen, discourses in the *Lancet*, as follows, with reference to scarlet fever: What is the treatment of uncomplicated scarlet fever, with trifling local specific process? For the poisoned condition of the system we have no remedy. There are those who say ammonia is the remedy; there are those who say that hydrochloric acid is the remedy; and so on with a variety of drugs. From experience we have no remedy for the general disease. We can only act upon the broadest general principles of calming the patient when excited; of stimulating him to keep the heart beating, when he is excessively weak; of cooling the surface when the heat is excessive. Give the patient pure fresh air to breathe. The *very* grave cases are hopeless from the first. For the mild cases little treatment is required. A cool room, light clothes, unstimulating diet, a mild aperient, chlorate of potash, which seems to allay the irritation or inflammation of the throat. Some give a little dilute mineral acid; sulphuric acid was all that used to be employed at the London Fever Hospital. He believes that the best remedy is the chlorate of potash drink. A drachm of the salt is put into a pint of barley water, and the patient is allowed to sip it down as he pleases.

By keeping the room well ventilated, any increase of fever is prevented, and the air is kept pure. The state of the urine, the skin, and the throat must be watched all the time. Dr. J. in concluding, lays great stress upon the following: changing the clothes of the patient, as well as noting the air in the room. The blankets of the bed should be changed frequently, as well as the body linen and sheets.—*Med. Gazette*.—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal*, June, 1870.

**CHLORAL IN PUERPERAL CONVULSIONS.**—Baron Paul von Sergdewitz, of Basle, communicated to the Obstetrical Society of London a case of violent convulsions in a woman suffering from endocarditis subsequent to delivery, in which chloral at once arrested the fits, after various other remedies had been used in vain.—*British Medical Journal*.

Dr. Milne has also used chloral with success in a case of puerperal convulsions. "The case," he says, "was a purely psychical one, due to the shock of a sudden loud, and unexpected sound, and therefore well fitted to test the powers of the medicine, these cases being deemed rather obstinate. On the other hand, there was no albuminuria, and the absence of this complication lessened, in some degree, the seriousness of the case, and increased its amenableness to remedies. The benefit I obtained from the chloral was considerable, although not sufficient, in

my estimation, to send one into ecstasies, or impress one with the belief that a novel cure had been brought before us, of unexampled power."

—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*, May, 1870.

Dr. X., of Bapaume, communicated to the Imperial Surgical Society (March 23, 1870,) through M. Demarquay, a very interesting case of puerperal eclampsia in a primipara. The convulsions came on during labor, and continued after delivery. All the ordinary remedies having failed to afford relief, chloral was had recourse to, in increasing doses, commencing with four grammes. When the dose reached six grammes, the patient fell into a deep and quiet sleep, which continued for twelve hours. After awakening she had slight attacks, which were relieved by chloral, and complete recovery ensued.—*L'Union Med.*, —*Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, August, 1870.

---

ON THE USE OF ELECTRICITY IN OBSTETRICS.—Dr. de St. Germain, surgeon to the Lying-in-Hospital, has recently been conducting a series of experiments with electricity, as an obstetric agent, and he thus sums up the results in a communication brought forward at the Imperial Society of Surgery:—

1. We have not been able in any one case to produce uterine contractions, when they had not already appeared of their own accord.

2. Whenever labor had commenced, and the contractions were succeeding each other at intervals of fifteen or twenty minutes, the application of electricity to the lateral walls of the abdomen produced a considerable amelioration of the uterine contractions, after the lapse of only ten minutes.

3. We have also stated that each contraction excited by electricity was much longer and more painful than the others.

4. The dilation of the cervix seemed to press constantly with rapidity under the influence of galvanic excitement.

5. In all the cases the expulsion of the placenta immediately followed that of the child.

6. In two instances only we observed a slightly bluish hue on the skin of the child; but this might have been attributed to cyanosis, brought on by circular constriction.—*Lancet*.—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal*, June, 1870.

---

THE CHLORIDE OF POTASSIUM AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR THE BROMIDE.—The well known physiological observations which have caused the

action of the bromide to be attributed to the potassium, induced Dr. Sanders to inquire into the effects of the other combinations in the treatment of epilepsy. The chloride was found to have the same effect as the bromide, and thus far no case has been observed in which the chloride having proved inefficient, the bromide afterwards had any more effect. No disagreeable secondary effects have been observed. It has been found that smaller doses of the chloride will suffice, in order to administer the same quantity of potassium, than when the bromide is employed.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*.—*Northwestern Medical and Surgical Journal*, June, 1870.

---

TREATMENT OF GONORRHŒA.—M. Cullerier gives for the abortive treatment of gonorrhœa, large doses of copaiba—from four to five drachms a day. This is continued for four or five days after the discharge disappears. When the inflammatory stage is over, he uses the following injection to complete the cure:

Sulphate of Zinc, Sugar of Lead, ää. gr. xv. Water, f. oz. iv. M.

S.—Inject twice daily.

Or, Alum, dr. ss. Water, f. oz. iv. M.

S.—Use an injection twice daily.—*Baltimore Med. Bulletin*.—*Northwestern Medical and Surgical Journal*, June, 1870.

---

ANTIDOTE FOR POISONING BY PHOSPHORUS.—The essence of turpentine is an antidote for poisoning by phosphorus. Let all remember this when a child accidentally helps itself to matches.—*Oregon Med. and Surg. Reporter*, May, 1870,

---

BILIARY CALCULI.—Dr. Barclay (*Dublin Press*) thinks that two or three drops of chloroform, taken three or four times a day, is an admirable solvent for biliary calculi.—*Oregon Medical and Surgical Reporter*, May, 1870.

---

CHLORAL is most conveniently exhibited in the form of a mixture containing not over 40 grains to the fluid ounce, simple syrup flavored with peppermint being, perhaps, the best vehicle.—*Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette*, May, 1870.

## Editorial.

---

### CLOVER IN CANCER.

---

Dr. Needham, Mitchell, Mitchell Co., Iowa, advises the use of clover in cancer. He writes us that he had himself been afflicted for some years with a cancer, which obstinately resisted all medication, and which he feared would soon terminate his life, but that he is now almost cured, dating his improvement from the time he commenced taking the fluid extract of clover. He says that his observation of its efficacy to combat cancer, is not confined to his own case, but that he has given the drug to others similarly diseased, where its use was attended with the happiest results.

---

### ALBANY MEDICAL COLLEGE.

---

This Institution commenced its 33rd annual course of Lectures, on Tuesday the 6th ultimo. The class in attendance is larger than for many years past. Professor Peaslee is now engaged in the delivering his most valuable course on the "Diseases of Women."

There seems to be a determination on the part of those now concerned in the management of this College to surround it with every facility which the student of medicine may require for his improvement in the theory and practice of our profession, and on the present, as an antetype of the future of this Institution we predict an early realization of all they may hope for.

---

### EXTRACT OF DANDELION MADE FROM THE EVER-GREENS OF VERMONT.

---

EDITORS JOURNAL MATERIA MEDICA:

Dear Sirs—

I send you herewith a sample of Ext. Dandelion, so-called, which has been furnished me, made in Vermont from a residuum in the distillation of Oil of Fir. They put into the kettle in which this stuff is boiled down, a few Dandelion tops and roots as dug up in the fields, to give it a flavor, and you will observe that it has a little of

the odor of Dandelion Ext. which has been burned ; by heating, the balsamic odor is more developed. I should like you to publish this fraud in your Journal, and also give it some chemical examination if you can, such an one as will enable persons who are liable to be deceived to detect the deception. A prominent manufacturing house in Philadelphia, I am told, has purchased 2,000 pounds, through their agent in New York, at 14 to 20 cents per pound, and their card rate for the same is \$2.00—a very nice profit for us doctors to pay.

Yours, respectfully,

L.

---

EDITORIAL REMARKS :

The label upon the jar received is as follows: "This is a sample of the celebrated Ext. Taraxacum, manufactured in Vermont, from the substance or residuum that remains after distillation of oil of Fir, mixed with a small quantity of Dandelion roots and tops, to give a slight flavor of Dandelion. This brings in market from 14 to 20 cents per pound."

This is no new dodge. It is well known that all kinds of what are called *Common Extracts* are put upon the market from the East, but we did not know before what constituted the base, although they have a tarry appearance. This is now fully explained. All such Extracts are totally inert and unfit for use, and their consumption has been and is large, be it said to the discredit of many *Doctors* who buy them because they are cheap, and druggists sell them because they buy them at a low price and sell for a large profit, and yet at a less price than an article which conscientiously represents the properties of the crude material.

Dandelion Extract made from the whole plant is prepared by crushing the recent plant well-washed, to a pulp, expressing the juice, which is of a light brown color, treating the pulp with diluted alcohol and again expressing, and then with weaker spirit until it contains no bitterness. These various liquors are then mixed and concentrated in *vacuo*.

When finished it has a brown color, with a tart and bitter taste, and when worked or pulled assumes a much lighter color.

When made from the root only, after expressing the juice of the crushed root, the pulp is treated with strong alcohol and afterwards with diluted alcohol. The product in this case has a light brown color, with a taste slightly acid and more bitter than the other.

The sample above referred to treated with strong alcohol yields a



large amount of a *black resinous* matter exhaling a decided odor of *pitch*, in every respect unlike the resin obtained from Dandelion root and possessing none of its sensible properties. We have not time before going to press to fully complete the comparative examination, but have proceeded far enough to determine definitely that it contains really none of the properties or characteristics of Dandelion, and to state advisedly that it is one of the most outrageous impositions on the profession and the public, that we have had occasion to investigate and expose. How long such frauds will continue to be perpetrated depends entirely upon the medical profession, who by throwing the worthless stuff back on the hands of those who manufacture and sell it, at a loss to them, may by this means force them into a line of honesty and fair dealing.

There is upon the market and largely imported, an article represented as Extract of Dandelion, made from the *Cichorium Intybus* or Chicory, called by some, English Dandelion, a gross misuse of terms, as the plant from which it is made does not belong to the same genus with the *Leontodon Taraxacum*. It possesses a bitter taste, is of light brown color, and yields a large proportion of extractive matter. Pareira says that its use as a medicine has been discontinued, from the fact that when protracted it is found to injure the digestive organs. This article is largely used in the adulteration of coffee, and is an elegant article for addition to an every day beverage, or for use as a medicinal agent in cases of indigestion and liver complaint.

Eds.

---

MESSRS. EDITORS :

Some time since you called attention to the tendency to adulterate Fluid Extracts and to make them of less strength than the standard one ounce of crude material to the fluid ounce, and it was stated that in some instances, they did not reach the average strength of tinctures.

I have observed carefully the effects of two narcotic extracts, and will here give you the facts in regard to the use of one—*Belladonna*. I had a case of a middle-aged person, troubled with severe paroxysms of neuralgia, and I decided to make a full impression with *Belladonna*. I began with the dose as given in your Book of Formulæ, and waited six hours for its characteristic effect on the eye. Finding none, I doubled the dose with similar result, and finally increased it to twenty-four drops without producing the effect I had observed in former cases from an administration of the minimum dose. It then occurred to me

to consult the apothecary and discover whose preparation I was using. I found that it was an article manufactured by a wholesale druggist, in a Western city, heretofore unknown to me. The label on the bottle was inscribed: "By percolation without heat." I told him it was simply worthless, and asked him why he sold such an article to those most affected by its action and most interested in its application. He stated that it had been recommended to him (to use his own words) as "much superior" and he had so considered it.

I went at once to an apothecary and procured some of Tilden & Co.'s Fluid Extract of Belladonna, and on administering it to my patient, found that its minimum dose produced the full effect required. This is my experience, and I doubt not is that of many other physicians, who, from some cause or other, hesitate to publish the facts. I learned afterward that the apothecary purchased this article at the pitiful sum of 25 cents less per pound than he could have procured Tildens, and for this paltry consideration he was willing to jeopardize the health and life of his patrons, and the professional reputation of the practitioner who by force of circumstances is compelled to rely upon his honesty and conscientiousness—at best a short-sighted policy, as it is certain of ultimate detection.

All remedial agents—and especially fluid extracts—are too important to be tampered or trifled with. Particularly may this be said of the narcotics, and I think you would be doing a real service to the profession and the public by exposing such frauds in the columns of your valuable Journal—and by imparting such facts and information as will enable them to guard against their repetition.

E. L. J.

---

EDITORIAL REMARKS:

---

The adulteration of Fluid Extracts, or to speak more correctly, the disposition to make them improperly and of reduced strength, is becoming as serious a matter as the adulteration of Solid Extracts, and one which should equally engage the attention of the medical profession. The officinal tinctures used in general practice, are generally of the strength of two Troy ounces of the crude material to one pint of menstruum used—which bears proportion of twelve and one-half per cent of crude material to the quantity made, and should have that relative quantity of active principle, if the drug used is properly and thoroughly exhausted. It being a common practice in Pharmacy to prepare tinctures by a simple dilution or reduction of Fluid Extracts,

it becomes incumbent on all interested to guard against any informality or irregularity in the manufacture of the latter.

By repeated experiments with large and small quantities, we have, as regards all the narcotics, determined the average amount of alkaloid contained in sixteen Troy ounces of the crude material. We have examined and are still examining a large variety of narcotic tinctures, procured from the best apothecaries in our leading cities—and comparing them with tinctures made by ourselves, strictly according to the directions of the U. S. P., find them of equal, or closely approximate strength—but still deficient, inasmuch as the active principle is not fully extracted, by from 10 to 25 per cent, showing faultiness in the processes used, as not leading to perfect exhaustion.

We have also made analyses of a large number of narcotic fluid Extracts, and in the case of one to which our attention was particularly called, Belladonna, we have tested over twenty specimens of various manufactures, with results that were surprising, the per-centage of strength as compared with an Extract properly made, and representing all the alkaloid of the plant, varying as indicated by the following figures :

77	36½	48	37½	83½	83	63
47	22½	53½	30	38½	28½	
Concentrated Tinctures,	-	-	-	-	-	26.7
Selebrile Elixirs,	-	-	-	-	-	16.
Glycerine Extracts, (process without heat)	-	-	-	-	-	26.
Cold Expressed and Displaced,	-	-	-	-	-	14.18.

It will be seen that some are weaker than tinctures. It is an easy matter for the profession to estimate what these *cost* them, when administered to produce a given effect, compared with those which properly represent the crude article.

More concerning this subject in our next issue.

---

Correspondents will oblige us by writing plainly their *Names, Town, County and State*. We are frequently unable to answer letters because these are omitted.

T H E

# Journal of Materia Medica.

DEVOTED TO

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

Vol. IX.]

DECEMBER, 1870.

[No. 12.

---

## Communications.

---

### JUNIPERUS SABINA. (Common Savin.)

---

BY JOSEPH BATES, M. D.

---

#### NATURAL ORDER.—Pinaceæ.

Linnaeus and Jussieu placed this Genus in Natural Order, Coniferæ. Juniperus, according to the sexual system, belongs to the class *Diœcia*, order *Monadelphia*.

GENERIC CHARACTER.—Dicœcious, rarely monœcious. Staminate flowers—ament ovate, whorled; scales peltate; anthers 4 to 8. Pistillate flowers—calyx 3-parted; petals 3; styles 3; berry 1 or 2-seeded, consisting of the unequal tubercles of the calyx. (Nut bony, 1-celled, with balsamy glands at the base.)

SPECIFIC CHARACTER.—A small bushy shrub. Leaves small, ovate, convex, densely imbricated, erect, decurrent, opposite, glandular. Galbulus round, purple, somewhat smaller than that of juniper.

HABITAT.—Asiatic Russia and southern parts of Europe.

PROPERTIES.—Emmenagogue, diuretic, diaphoretic, anthelmintic and abortive. Physiological effects according to Pereira:—

"Oil of savin, the active principle of the herb, is a powerful local irritant. When applied to the skin, it acts as a rubefacient and vesicant. On wounds and ulcers its operation is that of an acrid (not chemical) caustic. Swallowed in large doses, it occasions vomiting, purging, and other symptoms of gastro-intestinal inflammation. The emmenagogue power of savin is fully established."

OFFICINAL PARTS.—Twigs or tops, which consist of the young branches with their attached leaves. When dried of a yellowish-green, and less active, and odorous than when fresh.

HISTORY.—*Juniperus*, Lat. *juvenis*, young, and *pario* to bring forth, because it produces young fruit while the old ones are ripening; or from the Celtic word *jenuprus*, signifying rough or rude. Of ancient writers, Dioscorides, as quoted by Stillé, was the first to describe the qualities of savine. The leaves, he says, are capable of arresting the progress of phagedenic ulcers; they form with honey an excellent cosmetic, and promote the cure of carbuncles. An infusion of them in wine causes bloody urine, and applied as a fomentation to the belly of pregnant women they produce abortion. Galen's account of this agent corresponds with that of Dioscorides. Dr. Stillé, vol. 1, p. 408, remarks:—

"He (Galen) dwells particularly on its use in gangrenous sores of an indolent character, and states that on account of its volatile constituents it excites the menses more powerfully than any other agent, provokes bloody urine, destroys the life of the foetus, and causes its expulsion. Very similar virtues are ascribed to savine by Rhazes and other Arabian writers, one of whom warns against the use of the medicine, by females of an ardent temperament. Another recommends a preparation of it in vinegar, as a remedy for alopecia. Other ancient authors speak of the use of savine ointment in chronic gout and rheumatism. But it was most celebrated for its emmenagogue properties, which were habitually invoked for the criminal purpose of destroying the product of conception in order to conceal incontinency, or to escape the incumbrance of a family. In later times this property has been denied to savine by various authors of weight and reputation, but the proofs of its reality are unequivocal and conclusive.

Notwithstanding that this ever-green shrub is admitted to be a native of Europe, it is reported as growing wild in the vicinity of our northwestern lakes.

**ACTION.**—*On Animals.*—From various experiments of Orfila and others on dogs and other animals, this agent must be admitted to possess powerful irritant properties. Two or three drachms of powdered savine, mixed with food and given to a dog, has caused the death of the animal.

Dr. Stillé states:—"The German horse dealers are said to administer this substance to their animals for the purpose of making them lively and spirited." The oil of savine is a powerful poison; being absorbed into the system, its odor becomes apparent in the cavities of the body, blood, breath and urine.

**ON MAN.**—Savine or its volatile oil, applied to the skin, or to wounds, produces inflammation.

Internally small doses of the leaves or oil, augment slightly the amount of urine. Moderately large doses are apt to produce some disturbance of the stomach; \* but if they are repeated, arterial excitement ensues, the quantity of urine and the desire of voiding it are both increased, and the menstrual flow is apt to be brought on, or if present, to be augmented. Still larger doses produce general distress, pain in the stomach, vomiting, diarrhoea, strong excitement of the circulation, and local sanguineous congestions. Sometimes the urine is bloody. In cases of still greater or of mortal violence the stools are bloody, and symptoms of intestinal inflammation are developed. In pregnant females, abortion is apt to occur. After death, inflammation of the intestines is discovered, and sometimes congestion of the brain.

Dr. Stillé observes:—"A case is reported by Mohrenheim, of a pregnant female who took an infusion of savine to produce abortion. † It caused incessant vomiting, and some days afterwards excruciating pains, abortion, flooding, and death. Rupture of the gall-bladder was found on examination of the body, and an effusion of bile in the abdominal cavity with peritonitis. Many other illustrations might be adduced of the extreme danger to life, of using large doses of this medicine. In most of them signs of a violent inflammation of the intestinal mucous membrane and of the peritoneum were detected after death. Notwithstanding the almost certainly fatal consequences of producing abortion by means of

---

\* Stillé, v. 1, p. 409.

† Murray, *Apparat. Med.*, i, 59.

savine, there is reason to believe that it is much more frequently employed than is commonly imagined for criminal purposes, but fortunately in such doses as fail of their purpose and only produce instead, severe vomiting and purging.

Knopp relates the case of an infant who died from inhaling the fumes of a bottle of oil of savine which had been left open near its cradle all night, after having been used to bathe the child's hip."

#### THERAPEUTIC USES.

*Amenorrhœa.*—Dr. Waring states that this agent has long been known as one of influence in amenorrhœa. Dr. Home \* of Edinburgh, who employed savine successfully in four cases, observes that it is chiefly useful in those cases which are unattended by fever, and in which the circulation is languid; but that it is inadmissible in plethoric cases. He advises depletion and antiphlogistic regimen previous to its use. He employed the powdered leaves, in doses of  $\mathfrak{D}\text{i}$ – $3\text{i}$  twice daily. It may be administered in infusion, or the oil, gutt.  $\text{ij}$ – $\text{vj}$ , may be exhibited on sugar. Dr. Pereira, as quoted by Waring, confirms the observations of Dr. Home, and states that, in his experience, savine is the most certain and powerful emmenagogue in the whole *Materia Medica*; and adds, that he has never seen any ill effects from its use. He employs the oil as preferable over all other preparations in the treatment of amenorrhœa, and in doses of from two to six drops diffused in a mucilaginous or oleaginous mixture.

Dr. Stillé observes, vol. 1, p. 410:—"Savine is particularly called for in cases for which uterine stimulants are appropriate, but as it is perhaps the most powerful agent of the class it must be very circumspectly used. Nearly all writers of enlarged experience concur in attributing to the medicine very decided emmenagogue powers." According to Cullen, it shows a more powerful determination to the uterus than any other plant he employed. † The cases of amenorrhœa to which this agent seems most appropriate, are thus described by Vogt. ‡ They occur in persons of a torpid and relaxed constitution, and disposed to mucous accumulations, and blennorrhœal discharges; in other words, there is

---

\* Clinical Experiments, p. 387.

† Mat. Med., ii. 366.

‡ Pharmacodynamik, ii. 182.



a general atony of the system in which the uterus participates, and of which the capital sign is leucorrhœa, occurring exclusively or in an aggravated degree, about the catamenial period.

*Intermittent Fever*.—Dr. Geo. B. Willson, of Port Huron, Michigan, \* states:—"To-day I was reading Taylor's *Medical Jurisprudence*, 4th edition, and found, under the article *savine*, a case where a medical man was transported, for having administered the oil in doses of 14 drops to a pregnant female, although it would appear that he was ignorant of her pregnant condition. I say it would appear that he was ignorant of the fact, for the female's evidence went to prove such ignorance, and his conviction of a criminal intention rested mostly upon moral evidence. The female had told him that she had an affection of the heart and liver, and he did just as any one would, he decided that *she* did not know what was the matter; and finding the catamenia suppressed, he probably attributed the whole difficulty to that, and prescribed the oil in powerful emmenagogue doses. On the whole, I think he was very unjustly dealt with, and the evidence of one of the medical witnesses—that such doses were never prescribed except for purposes of abortion—savors of that malicious spirit of envy which, to the disgrace of the profession, is so often found to take the place of fraternal sympathy."

It occurred to me that I would put on record a case which may help to neutralize such evidence hereafter. It is as follows:—An acquaintance of mine, whose son had been for some months troubled with frequently recurring attacks of intermittent fever, called at my office, one evening, and said that for a few weeks past the intermittent had not returned; that he was told that 40 drops of the oil of *savine*, given with a little sugar, was a specific for recurring ague; and he had accordingly given him 40 drops on a lump of sugar, since which time the ague had not returned. I expressed my surprise at the extent of the dose, and inquired as to the effects. He said he gave it as the chill came on, and he observed no effects more than if he had taken a glass of any hot stuff. I asked if he had known of others having taken such doses with impunity. He said he had not, but that the person, who recommended the remedy to him, told him that *he* had known of several cured

---

\* Boston Med. and Surg. Journal, v. 67, p. 94.

by it. It would appear, therefore, that the oil may be used in three or four times the quantity that medical men generally have heretofore considered it safe."

*Dysmenorrhœa.*—Kopp, as quoted by Dr. Stillé, recommended savine as a very effectual remedy for dysmenorrhœa, particularly in unmarried females, and when it is attended with expulsive pains and the discharge of scanty, dark, and clotted blood, or when, as in other cases, there is an augmented flow taking place irregularly, ceasing, then reappearing, etc.

\* He usually prescribed it in conjunction with borax, and, when there was a great want of tone in the system, added bark, iron, and other tonic medicines.

*Abortion.*—In habitual abortion depending upon diminished vitality of the uterine system, Dr. Metsch speaks highly of the value of savine. He advises an infusion (3ij-3iv. ad. aqua Ferv. f. 3vj) of which the dose is a tablespoonful, twice daily, taken during the intervals of the menstrual periods. Caution in its use is necessary. (Waring).

Dr. G. B. Willson, to whom previous allusion has been made, observes:—"As to its abortifacient powers, I knew but little from observation, although it is purchased in considerable quantities here, or rather in a great many small quantities (the amount being generally from one to two ounces) by both married and single female. One female who applied to me for assistance, stated that she knew of its having been effectual in 10 drop doses, repeated every three hours, for two days; but that double the quantity had failed in her case."

Wedekind, Gunther, and Sauter, as quoted by Dr. Stillé, have also furnished numerous proofs of its anti-hemorrhagic virtues in cases of undue menstruation, and of threatened abortion, depending upon a presumed inertia of the uterus. The dose employed for this purpose was from five to fifteen grains of the powder given three times a day, and that for several months together.

*Sterility.*—Kopp extols the efficacy of savine in sterility depending upon a torpid state of the sexual organs of the female.

*Menorrhagia*—The same author states also that this agent acts as

---

\* Brit. and For. Med. Rev., April, 1850.

an excitant of the venereal propensity, and relieves menorrhagia, when depending upon a chronic passive congestion continuing after delivery. M. Aran says that, strange as it may appear, this powerful emmenagogue has the property of suspending uterine hemorrhages. After numerous experiments, he came to the conclusion that this drug is one of the most powerful and valuable remedies we possess, not only against sanguineous discharges, leucorrhœa, &c., which exist, independent of pregnancy, and are characterized by the names of atony, asthenia, deficient contractility, &c., but also against the hemorrhages which indicate approaching abortion, in women of lax fibre. This agent may be alternated with advantage in menorrhagia, with acetate of lead and opium. Some cases will be greatly benefited by alternating savine with full doses of bromide of potassium. Waring states that the latter remedy acts in a marked manner in subduing generative excitement; and it may be given with advantage in nymphomania, priapism, and some forms of spermatorrhœa, and in menorrhagia depending on uterine and ovarian excitement.

Doct. Stillé very appositly observes:—"Savine is *contra-indicated* during pregnancy, and whenever the circulation is readily excited it cannot be administered without risk. Every tendency of blood to the head, or lungs, or any local congestion or inflammation whatever, should form a sufficient ground for withholding it."

*Chronic Rheumatism.*—Waring observes:—"In rigidity of the joints from extravasation, in marasmus of the muscles, and in chronic rheumatism, savine is highly spoken of by Dr. Chapman. He states that he has seen great benefit from its use, when it has been persevered in until warmth and itching of the parts occur."

Dr. Stillé remarks that savine has been used successfully for the relief of rheumatism of long standing, and occurring in persons of a cold and phlegmatic temperament. He recommends friction of the affected joints with oil of savine, or with an infusion of the tops of the plant, or with savine ointment. In the treatment of chronic rheumatism many cases will be relieved by associating nitrate of potash with savine. In this malady the latter agent was employed in 100 cases by Dr. Cargill. "Of the 100 thus treated, 61, or more than six-tenths, were cured, the average duration of treatment being  $13\frac{1}{2}$  days. Twenty experienced great relief,

but were not entirely cured; five were slightly relieved; three received no benefit; and three got worse. In the remaining eight no positive conclusions could be arrived at. \* The usual dose commenced with in these cases was ℥ij. thrice daily, in barley-water; and this was adhered to, in many instances throughout, but in a large number it was increased to 3 i, 3 iss, 3 ij. thrice a day; and in one instance, 3 iij. every four hours was given without intermission for twelve days, without the smallest inconvenience to the patient, who was cured in that period. Dr. Cargill did not observe much advantage from combining it with other remedies. In some rare constitutions, or instances it was found to create great constitutional disturbance, which rendered it necessary to discontinue the remedy. The symptoms were, general debility of the limbs, especially of the lower extremities; the knees, too, were particularly complained of; this symptom was, sometimes very marked. There were also general tremblings, difficulty of speech, forgetfulness of the names of things, giddiness, and a painful rushing sound in the ears. These effects, which were generally observed in persons of a purely nervous temperament, subsided in a few hours by diuresis and copious perspiration. Dr. Cargill regards it as a point of great importance that the remedy should be largely diluted with warm barley-water, not less than f. ℥ viij. to each dose. In one case in which, by mistake, this point was not attended to, it produced intense griping, with pallor of the countenance, and cold perspiration, the pulse and heart's action much depressed, dry red tongue, with enlarged papillæ, and much thirst. In cases wherein mercury has been previously extensively taken, and when the disease arises from syphilis, whether mercury has been taken or not, the nitrate of potash is without power. The iodide is the remedy then applicable." Hence cases in which mercury has been extensively employed, as well as those complicated with syphilis should be treated with savine and iodide of potassium. "Internally," says Dr. Bigelow, "the leaves of the *Juniperus Virginiana* have been found to exert effects very similar to those of savine. They have proved useful as an emmenagogue, and as a general stimulant and diaphoretic in rheumatism."

*Gout.*—Savine was employed in the treatment of gout, in the

---

\* Med. Gaz., Oct. 10, 1851.

early dawn of medical science. Ancient authors allude to the use of it in chronic gout and rheumatism. Most modern writers speak of it as beneficial in gout.

Doct. Stillé states that it has been used successfully for the relief of *atonic gout*. Friction of the affected joints with oil of savine, or with an infusion of the tops of the plant, or with savine ointment has been employed.

Hufeland, as quoted by Dr. Stillé, considered savine as one of the most effectual of all internal remedies for chronic gout. In the treatment of this malady, opium, or some of its preparations with savine, will be found beneficial. Colchicum, aconite, or carbonate of lithia, alternated with savine will, frequently, be found beneficial in the treatment of this malady. Dr. Garrod \* has recently called attention to the value of the salts of lithia in cases of uric acid diathesis connected with gravel, and in cases of chronic gout. This recommendation is based upon the fact that lithia possesses great affinity for uric acid, and that the urate of lithia is the most soluble of all the urates. Hence the value of the lithia springs of Baden-Baden as shown by Dr. Althaus, † (Waring).

*Vermifuge*.—Dr. Stillé observes, v. 1, p. 411:—"Savine is also an excellent vermifuge, but not more so than other less injurious agents." He adds:—"Ray recommended a decoction of the leaves, or their expressed juice to be given in milk. Other writers have prescribed the same preparations as enemata to destroy ascarides of the rectum."

*Excessive Menstruation*.—Pereira's *Mat. Med., and Therapeutics*, by Wood, p. 401,—Note by the Editor:—"In excessive menstruation and leucorrhœa, dependent on an atonic condition of the uterus, without organic lesion, the oil of savin ‡ in doses of five drops, three or four times a day, is one of our most reliable remedies—of course iron and tonics should be given at the same time, to render permanent the temporary action of the oil."

*Venereal Vegetations*.—Cullen recommended the employment

---

\* Braithwaite's Retrospect, xli, p. 29.

† Med. Times and Gaz., Nov., 23, 1861.

‡ Stillé orthography has been adopted relative to savin in this paper, in most instances.

of powdered savine in the treatment of warts and venereal vegetations. M. Vidal de Cossis, § as quoted by Waring, advises a combination of one part savine and two of finely powdered alum; the parts to be well sprinkled over with this daily. It destroys venereal warts and other excrescences by causing ulceration of the skin around them. Dr. Stillé observes:—"It was recommended for this purpose, in 1553, by Ferrus, and subsequently by numerous other writers upon the venereal disease, who direct it to be applied in powder to the warts after they have been moistened. Others have prescribed it mixed with mercurial ointment.

Christison recommends equal parts of savine and virdigris. Its preparations continue to be used, as in ancient times for hastening the discharge of the *gangrenous* portions of ulcers, etc., and generally for promoting suppuration whenever this process requires quickening. In gangrenous sores it has been recommended mixed with camphor."

*Tinea Capitis, Scabies and Ill-conditioned Sores.*—Waring observes, p. 398:—"To *Tinea Capitis*, *scabies* and *ill-conditioned sores*, the infusion (ut supra) has occasionally been used as a stimulating wash, but it is inferior to many others."

Savine ointment is used as a dressing to blistered surfaces, to produce what is termed a perpetual blister. It is preferred to the ointment of cantharides, as being less acrid, and not liable to cause strangury. It is sometimes applied to seton tapes, to increase the discharge from setons. (Pereira).

ADMINISTRATION.—Dr. Stillé observes:—"Freshly gathered savine is by much the most effectual. It may be administered in substance in the form of powder, and in doses of five or six grains repeated three or four times a day, and gradually increased to a scruple. Owing to the difficulty of pulverizing it, Eberle suggests, as a convenient form of administering savine, to beat it up with honey, or any proper syrup, to the consistence of a conserve. An infusion may be prepared by digesting one drachm of the fresh herb in half a pint of boiling water. The oil may be given in doses of from two to five drops. The *cerate* is officinal.

---

§ Ann. de Therap., 1846.

PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract	- - -	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Dram.
Solid Extract	- - -	" 1 to 5 Grains.
Pills	- - -	1 Grain Each.

TINCTURE OF SAVIN.

Fluid Extract	- - -	Four Ounces.
Diluted Alcohol	- - -	One Pint.
Dose—Half to one-and-a-half drams.		

INFUSION OF SAVIN.

Fluid Extract	- - -	Two Drams.
Water	- - -	Eight Ounces.
Dose—Half to one ounce.		

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF SAVIN.

Fluid Extract of Savin	- - -	Four Ounces.
" " " Ergot	- - -	One Ounce.
" " " Water Pepper	- - -	One Ounce.
" " " Blue Cohosh	- - -	Two Ounces.
Diluted Alcohol	- - -	Twelve Ounces.
Dose—One dram, three or four times a day.		

MIXTURE OF SAVIN AND GINGER.

Fluid Extract of Savin	- - -	Half Dram.
" " " Ginger	- - -	One Dram.
Sulphate of Potassa	- - -	Two Drams.
Dose—Half a dram, twice a day, in amenorrhœa. Ellis.		

---

REMARKS ON THE AMERICAN NATURAL ORDERS OF PLANTS, WITH REFERENCE CHIEFLY TO THEIR MEDICINAL APPLICATIONS AND PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.

---

BY CHARLES A. LEE, M. D., PROFESSOR OF MATERIA MEDICA.

---

ORDER 1.—*Ranunculaceæ*. *The Crowfoot Tribe*.

This is one of the best known and most important of the American orders of Flowering, Dicotyledonous plants, and embraces numerous genera and species of known medicinal powers, many whose virtues have not been hitherto much investigated, but



which are known to be very active. North America is known to contain one-seventh of all the special genera of plants belonging to this order, as yet discovered, and *acridity*, *causticity* and *poison* characterize very many of them; the caustic principle, in nearly all cases, being so volatile as to be easily driven off by a moderate degree of heat. Lindley states that it is neither acid nor alkaline—that it is increased by acids, sugar, honey, wine, spirit, &c., and is only effectually destroyed by water.

DESCRIPTION.—This order embraces herbs or woody vines, with a colorless acrid juice, polypetalous, or apetalous, with the calyx often colored like the corolla, hyhogynous; the sepals and petals numerous; stamens many or few, rarely single; pistils all distinct and unconnected; flowers regular or irregular; sepals 3–15; petals 3–15, or wanting; stamens indefinite, rarely few; anthers short; fruits either dry pods, or seed-like achenia, or berries, 1-several-seeded; stipules none; leaves mostly dissected, their stalks dilated at the base.

The number of genera belonging to this natural order of plants, according to Gray, are twenty-one in number, viz: *Atragene*, *Clematis*, *Pulsatille*, *Anemone*, *Hepatica*, *Thalictrum*, *Trautvetteria*, *Ranunculus*, *Myosurus*, *Isopyrum*, *Caltha*, *Trollius*, *Coptis*, *Helleborus*, *Aquilegia*, *Delphinium*, *Aconitum*, *Zanthoriza*, *Hydrastis*, *Actea*, *Cimicifuga*.

#### PHYSIOLOGICAL AND MEDICINAL EFFECTS.

The slightest examination of the genera belonging to this tribe, shows that it embraces plants of the most opposite qualities, as the *Hepatica* and *Caltha*, simple, bland demulcent; the *Coptis* or Gold-thread, a pure tonic bitter; the *Helleborus*, a powerful drastic purgative; the *Actea* and *Cimicifuga*, acrid narcotics; the aconite a powerful sedative and depressant alterative, &c. Dr. Turnbull has written an excellent monograph on the medical properties of this order, and more particularly on the uses of *Sabadilla* seeds, *Delphinium Staphisagria*, and *Aconitum Napellus*, and their alkaloids, *Veratria*, *Sabadilline*, *Delphinia* and *Aconitina*. He has shown that these preparations possess the property—when given internally, of exciting sensations of heat and tingling on the surface of the body, and of producing similar effects locally, when rubbed upon the skin, without in most instances, giving rise to

irritation of the vascular system; and when exhibited in either way. In certain painful diseases, as neuralgia, rheumatism and gout, of alleviating, or removing the pain, apparently by exerting a peculiar effect upon the nervous system, unattended by any narcotic influence.

It is now more than thirty years, since Dr. Turnbull published his observations, and it is well known that nearly all his statements have been confirmed and verified by subsequent experience. He dwelt especially on the fact that these peculiar effects above referred to, were more certain, and existed in a much higher degree of energy in the active principles or alkaloids obtained from the plants, and also, upon the effects produced by them when applied to the surface, rather than when administered internally, maintaining, what is now generally conceded, that a sufficient quantity may thus be introduced into the system to cure disease, whilst at the same time, in topical affections, the remedy may in this manner be more successfully applied over the seat of the disease. But when the affection is more general in its character, the internal use, or both methods combined, will be found most advantageous.

Although it has been stated, that as regards this natural family, as a whole, it exhibits considerable uniformity, yet we have seen that there is great discrepancy in some of the genera, some being acrid and caustic in the highest degree, others aromatic and used as pepper, as the seeds of the *Nigalle Sativa*. Some owe their specific powers to a peculiar alkaloid principle; in others, no such agents can be detected, some are bland and used as articles of food, when boiled; the leaves and roots of some, as the *Ranunculus*, are so extremely acrid, as to act as vesicatories, when applied to the skin; others are stimulant, cathartic or emetic; tonic or antispasmodic; emetic alterative and deobstruent; narcotic, sudorific, cholagogue, diuretic and vermifuge.

The effects of the particular plants treated by Dr. Turnbull, may be called peculiar or specific; whether used internally or externally, namely: the power of acting on the nerves of sensation so as to cause the perception of heat and tingling on the surface of the skin, beginning generally in the extremities, and extending themselves towards the trunk and head, and sometimes ending in

perspiration; and in rheumatic and other painful affections. These sensations are attended by marked relief to the patient. The same sensation of heat and tingling are also produced, in a degree, more circumscribed and locally, when the active principles or other preparations of the plants, as tinctures, fluid and solid extracts, &c., are applied by friction over the seat of the disease; confined generally at first to the part where friction is made, but gradually extending over, perhaps the whole skin. In affections which may be considered simply topical, relief is thus often prompt and effectual, and not unfrequently the affection is entirely cured. It is useless to speculate on the peculiar mode of action of such agents, or the nature of their specific properties; all such knowledge seems beyond our grasp. The All-Wise Creator has thought proper to humble our pride, by confining us, as in most similar instances, to a simple observation of the facts.

INDIVIDUAL GENERA.—*Atragene*.—This climbing perennial vine, with stems somewhat woody, and climbing by its leaf-stalks, may well be called the *American Atragene*, as the plant is confined to this country. It abounds on shady rocky hills in Western New England, extending West to Wisconsin and South to Virginia. Its physiological and medicinal properties, so far as known, have never been investigated, but are believed to be valuable.

CLEMATIS.—Of the *Virgin's Bower*.—There are five North American species, all possessed of active medicinal properties. The species are nearly all very acrid, and the leaves when fresh, have been successfully employed as vesicants and rubefacients, though they lose their power on drying. Some of the species have been used successfully, internally and topically in scabies and other cutaneous diseases, also in scrofulous affections. The *C. Viorna* and *Virginiana* and others of our native species in regular practice, not only as rubefacients and vesicants, but also internally as diuretics and sudorifics in chronic rheumatism. There can be no doubt that some of the species would prove useful as hydragogue cathartics in dropsy; used perhaps in the form of a decoction of the root. The bark, leaves and blossoms of the *C. Virginiana*, and probably the other species yield their properties to water or proof spirit; they should be gathered in August and

kept carefully secluded from the light and air, a strong decoction taken internally of almost all the species act as an acrid poison. The leaves beat up with oil form a good alterative application in many cutaneous diseases, as itch; while the solid extract, in doses of one or two grains, has been used beneficially in some forms of paralysis. The *C. Virginiana*, is also a useful nervine in some nervous affections, as hysteria, &c., taken in the form of infusion, made of the dried leaves, and well sweetened. The leaves, as in all other cases, should be gathered when fully grown, and carefully dried in the shade.

**PULSATILLA.**—There is but one North American species of the *Pasque-flower*, so named because the plant is in blossom at Easter.

---

## MERCURY, ITS ACTION IN JAUNDICE.

By THOMAS C. MURPHY, Green Valley, Tayervill Co., Ill.

EDITORS JOURNAL OF MATERIA MEDICA.

**GENTLEMEN:**—In the June No. of the Journal is an article from the pen of J. W. Sanders, M. D. The Doctor says if the views of the Edinburg committee are correctly founded, how is it that a copious discharge of bile follows a dose of calomel? I would say the so-called bilious discharges are delusive, made up of the coloring matter of the bile, and caused in part by changes which the mercury undergoes in its passage through the intestines combining with sulphur. It seems from recent experiments that the bile after entering the duodenum and serving its part in intestinal digestion, the principal part of it is again absorbed, only the coloring matter and some of its solids being excepted. Nature is not in such a hurry to carry off the bile, and it seems that only in morbid states of the system does she allow it to take place. I do not say mercury has no action on the liver. I regard it as a *powerful glandular stimulant* in proper doses causing increased tissue-changes. Again the Doctor asks, why, in jaundice, a *disease* characterized by a want of bile in the stools, do the stools become natural and healthy by administering preparations of mercury? I reply, jaundice is not a disease, but a symptom of disease. It

may be caused by obstruction of the ductus communis choledochus, causing its re-absorption into the blood after secretion, (and while yet within the liver) or it may be caused by inflammation within the vessels of the liver, as each lobule is a minute liver. The causes which bring on jaundice are many, which will at once recur to the mind of the Anatomist and Physiologist. The coloration of the skin is caused mainly by the presence of bile-pigment in the transuded fluids which infiltrates the tissues.

I think the Doctor does not understand the theory of Prof. Bennett. The committee did not analyze the discharges. They did not take into account the amount of biliary excreta, fluid and solid carried away from the portal circulation, as the action of mercury drains away the portal blood before it reaches the liver, which I think would account for the bile not appearing in the liver when mercury produces brisk catharsis. How can the liver secrete more bile than before the action of the cathartic? (if my views are correct). The evidence of jaundice passing away under the use of the mercurial is no evidence, for the kidneys take to extra duty and eliminate, as is proved by the color of the urine, and the many cases which get well without the aid of medicine?

Question 3rd. The Doctor says these facts are familiar to every practitioner; and, if the bile is not increased but diminished, how can mercury effect a cure when the bile is already wanting. I claim the bile is not wanting, its flow is obstructed, and the Doctor don't show where the bile is wanting; and I think where the jaundice is caused by obstruction, the form of cathartic is immaterial, but I prefer the milder forms, and only to overcome constipation. Of what use are cathartics if the jaundice is caused by the impaction of gall stones. If the jaundice is caused by inflammation of the liver, mercury would do a positive injury, for it would irritate the poor inflamed liver.

I would say of the treatment of jaundice, as of any other disease, treat it according to "what's the matter," not according to the name. In the quarrel about mercury, we cannot say it has no power, it is one of the most powerful agents in use, powerful for good, potent for evil, a good servant but a bad master, a safe remedy in the hands of a master. We should be careful how we use it, and let the poor old liver rest.

## NICOTIANA TOBACUM AS AN ANTIDOTE TO POISONING BY STRYCHNIA.

By WM. B. HARRISON, M. D. Columbia, Tenn.

For quite a number of years it has been my purpose, when opportunity afforded, to test the antidotal powers of tobacco in strychnia poisoning. When in the fall of 1868, while passing in front of a store on Main St., Memphis, Tenn., I was stopped and requested to walk back and prescribe for a case of poisoning from strychnia, in the *person* of Capt. J. Y. B's famous and highly regarded black terrier. The Captain had just lost its mother a few days previous, from the same poison, and was still mourning the bereavement and saying he would have given a hundred dollar bill if she could have been saved. Here now was a chance for the antidote.

The *patient* had received the poison from a neighboring feed store, where it had been prepared for killing rats, and we were unable to tell how much strychnine had been swallowed. His mother however partook of it at the same place, and died in twenty minutes afterwards.

On reaching our *patient*, about fifteen minutes from the time the poison was taken, I found him perfectly rigid from tetanic convulsions, his jaws clenched; his body drawn backward; eyes turned up; foaming at the mouth, and seemed to be dying. However, everything being ready in a minute, a strong solution of the tobacco was administered through the corners of his mouth, and though deglutition was difficult, he managed to swallow it. In five minutes he was comparatively relaxed, and in ten he was completely so, and attempted to stand up. In twenty minutes however the tetanic symptoms returned as severe as ever, when the tobacco was repeated, which again relaxed him as before, this time causing him to vomit. He was now perfectly limber and remained so about half an hour, when again rigidity of the muscles appeared, but not so severe as before. The antidote was again appealed to with the same effect as before. Leaving my patient now in the hands of good nurses, I departed, ordering them to use only enough tobacco to overcome the rigidity of the muscles. This treatment was kept up for thirty-six hours when all the effects of the strychnia dis-

appeared. He was now partially paralyzed in the lower extremities. However, by the use of strong liniments to the spine and alteratives internally, in three or four weeks he was entirely restored to his former good health and *doghood*. Here is a case I believe to have been cured by the tobacco. As to its *modus operandi* I am unable to speak positively. I do not believe that in being absorbed and meeting the strychnia in the blood, it acts chemically as an antidote, but that it antagonizes the effects of that poison either on the muscles or the anterior segment of the spinal cord from which arise the motor nerves.

Since the above case I have made quite a number of experiments upon the dog, and all of them sustain me in the opinion that tobacco is the antidote for strychnia.

---

### CHRONIC MENORRHAGIA.

By WILLIAM SHARP CAMP, M. D., Evans, Cal.

Miss L. S., aged 19. Chronic menorrhagia. Called 21st Sept. 1870, at 4 o'clock in morning. Pulse hardly perceptible, (had been flowing for 2 days, and had used applications of cold water but without effect,) gave Pulv. opii. gr. iss. ch. No. 3, one every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour.

Called at 7 o'clock, found patient asleep, gave the following:

R. Caulophyllin,	
Macrotin	ää gr. vi.
Podophyllin	gr. ii.
Bi-Tart. Potass.	gr. vi.

Ch. No. iii. Gave one and in twenty minutes the flooding eased up. I then gave an injection of tannin gr. xv. to  $\frac{3}{4}$  viii of water, and injected 2 tablespoonfuls at a dose, I used it only once. I gave the powders every 4 hours. Gave x gr. of Doveri, at night.

22d. Slept well all night; continued powders.

23d. Restless and complaining of pain that coursed from region of uterus to heart; (for which she had taken opiates for years). Discontinued powders, and gave Elixir Calisaya, Iron and Strychnia, teaspoonful ter in die, before eating.

24th. Doing well; appetite good; continued Elixir.



25th. Improving and sitting up, ordered gentle exercise.

30th. Patient has not suffered from pain since the 25th, and is able to work. I wish some of the older heads would give those Elixirs a trial, as they are all that a man can wish.

I have tried Tildens caulophyllin in retained placenta, and I would not give one ounce of it, for all the ergot in America, or anywhere else. My case of menorrhagia was treated for 6 months on ergot, and it continued to grow worse.

---

ALBANY CITY HOSPITAL, SEPT. 24, 1870.  
CLINIC ON DISEASES OF WOMEN.

BY PROF. E. R. PEASLEE.

CASE I. Young woman, unmarried; æt 20; suffering from menorrhagia and metrorrhagia, occurring midway between her periods. There is pain over the abdomen, with some febrile symptoms, and fatigue upon slight exertion, but as is usual in such cases, the rational signs throw no light upon the cause of the difficulty. On making a digital examination, the uterus is found to be higher than normal, and there is swelling of the right ovary with pain upon external pressure, denoting ovaritis. On passing a sound, the uterus is found to be three inches in depth. This enlargement is due to congestion occasioned by the ovaritis, and here is the seat of the difficulty; the inflammation of the ovary and consequent congestion of the uterus giving rise to the menorrhagia and metrorrhagia.

In the treatment of this case a small blister was ordered to be applied over the inflamed ovary, four or five days after each flow, and stramonium ointment applied to the vesicated surface. Mild aperients were advised to keep the bowels regular, and the following mixture prescribed to keep the skin healthy and the pores open:

℞	Liquor Ammoniaë Acetatis,	-	-	f. ʒ iiij.
	Syrup Ipecac,	-	-	f. ʒ j. M.

Dose—a teaspoonful every three or four hours. Also a wash of Acetate of Lead (Acetate of Lead ʒj. Water oj.) and injections of warm water night and morning, (using several quarts at a time)

and flax-seed tea injections during the day. The object of this treatment is to overcome the metrorrhagia, by subduing the congestion of the uterus.

CASE II. *Amenorrhœa*.—Young, unmarried woman; æt 22. In good health till last May, since which time she has not menstruated. There is pain in the limbs, with general anæmia and debility. On making an examination, the uterus is found to be normal in size, but retroflexed in the second degree. There is no disease of the interior of the organ, nor have any adhesions firmer as shown by the introduction of a sound. The case is therefore a very hopeful one. This is a case of suppression, and must not be confounded with *emansio mensium*, where the menses have never appeared, although the patient may have apparently arrived at the age of puberty.

In the treatment of this case the retroflexion which is but slight, must first be corrected; a pessary introduced, and the patient kept quiet for a time. A pill containing two grains of iron by hydrogen, and one grain of ext. of gentian, was prescribed to be taken three times a day. As there is some numbness of the extremities and debility, 1-6th grain of ext. nux vomica might be combined with the iron. Mild laxatives are useful to keep the bowels open and moderate exercise in the open air, with nourishing food will do much towards effecting a cure.

CASE III. *Fibro-cystic Tumor of Uterus*.—M. N., married; æt, 38. Sixteen years ago noticed a tumor about the size of a hen's egg in the hypogastric region; always a little tender to the touch, especially during menstruation.

First consulted a physician ten years since, when it was as large as both fists. Since that time it has grown steadily and rapidly, and now completely fills and distends the lower part of the abdominal cavity. On passing the finger into the vagina, the cervix is found rather small, and the uterus firm and immovable; by percussing on the outside of the tumor, the shock is communicated to the finger. These facts together with the general history of the case, go to prove that it is connected with the uterus and is not ovarian. Ovarian tumors usually attain their size in three or four years, while this has been growing for over sixteen. Slight fluctuation is discernible at a point on the top of the tumor,

probably a cyst; the abdominal walls are not adherent. This then is without doubt a *Fibro-cystic Tumor of the Uterus*. As the periods are regular and the sound passes nearly two inches, the cavity of the uterus is not probably invaded.

No operation was deemed practicable in this case further than tapping the sac, if it enlarges, which might diminish it in size somewhat. The general health should be built up by tonics and nutritious food.

CASE IV. *Occlusion of the Vagina*.—Colored woman; married; æt 28. Confined a year since; labor tedious, but instruments were not used. The closure cannot be complete, as the patient menstruates, and on making a careful examination in a strong light, a small opening can be detected on the right side, into which the sound can be passed up to the uterus. This was caused by the adhesion of the denuded vaginal walls, caused by the long continued pressure of the child's head, upon the parts during confinement.

A rubber bougie was with some difficulty, and great pain to the patient, introduced, to be retained for some hours, and then a larger one substituted. When the passage is sufficiently dilated to allow the introduction of sponge tents, they are to be substituted. By these means the adhesions can probably be overcome by dilatation without the use of the knife.

---

## CARBOLIC ACID IN SKIN DISEASES.

---

Edgar A. Browne, Surgeon to the Liverpool Dispensary for Skin Diseases, contributes to the *Practitioner* for December, 1869, p. 352, an article on the value of carbolic acid in skin diseases.

In all the diseases of the skin for which this remedy has been recommended we have others more or less efficient and convenient. Does carbolic acid surpass these in efficacy or convenience?

In the treatment of tinea carbolic acid comes into competition (amongst others), with two well-tried and effective remedies, corrosive sublimate and sulphurous acid. In attempting the comparison—a task which has extended over two years—our author has followed a uniform plan of removing all crusts, scales, or accidental deposits with a poultice or oil, washing the part affected with soft soap, and then applying the remedy

for twenty-four hours continuously. In *tinea circinata* and *tinea tonsurans* very good results were attained, but nothing "magical," nothing beyond what may be usually seen in the routine treatment of these affections. It perhaps causes a little more irritation than an equal effectual strength of sulphurous acid. As regards convenience, carbolic acid stands at a disadvantage toward corrosive sublimate in the matter of smell, but requires less care in application than sulphurous acid—a point of greater importance in dispensary than in private practice. It may be added to the long list of drugs which can be used for the extirpation of these comparatively trivial diseases, but without attributing to it any sort of pre-eminence.

In *favus* the doctor has only had one opportunity of trying the acid. The case was recent, resulting from contagion. The patch was oval, about an inch and a half in its long diameter; cups thin but well-formed, perforated by hairs; sporules easily seen under the microscope. No hairs were pulled out, but the part affected, with an additional margin of healthy scalp, was kept close shaved, the crusts removed by soft soap, and a drachm of the crystallized acid in an ounce of glycerine thickened with spermaceti was kept closely applied under gutta-percha. Twice the application was suspended on account of irritation caused by the acid and soap; but the case was under treatment altogether eight weeks. At the end of this time hairs were growing nicely, and no sporules could be found. The mother was told to bring the child at once if a relapse occurred, but nothing was seen of the case for ten months, and probably a cure was effected. It can scarcely, however, be said that corrosive sublimate would not have acted equally well.

In *tinea decalvans* the acid seems to act injuriously on the young hairs, so our author has ceased to use it.

In *pityriasis versicolor* the results have been decidedly unsatisfactory, but so uniform in a large number of cases as to leave but little doubt in his mind that carbolic acid is an inefficient remedy compared with others. That it should act worse in this than other *tinea* can be explained by the fact, that when the disease (as in *tinea tonsurans*) is situated in a hair-folicle and around a hair the acid is able to make its way along the shrivelled hair-shaft. But in *pityriasis versicolor* the disease is situated in the rete mucosum and protected by the outer layer of epidermis. This is hardened by carbolic acid and converted into a covering, which, to a great extent, prevents further penetration. Even when the hardened layer of scales is removed by an alkali or soft soap the result is not so good as with sulphurous acid similarly aided. It must also be borne in mind that liquor potassæ, or the soap diligently

applied, will sometimes effect a good cure in this disease, and too much credit must not be awarded to the supplementary applications.

In eczema he is accustomed to add half a drachm or a drachm to an ounce of the zinc ointment, and considers it useful in hardening the newly-formed epidermis. In the latter stages of the disease it may be used instead of the tarry preparations with moderate success. The facility with which its strength can be graduated to suit the varying susceptibility of the skin in various cases renders it a convenient application in a disease which varies as much in severity as eczema. But there is nothing peculiar in its actions, nor can any result be attained which cannot be equally effected by the tarry or mercurial stimulants in common use.

In sweating feet it acts remarkably well, stimulating the flabby relaxed skin and hardening the unduly porous epidermis. He recommends it to be used as a lotion, weak at first, but the strength gradually increased till it stings uncomfortably. It may then be disused, and in cases of moderate severity does not require to be repeated for two or three months.

In psoriasis it cannot be compared with tar. Out of a number of cases treated at the dispensary showing no indication for internal treatment, but all kept equally under the influence of arsenic, none have been satisfactory. In order to produce any noticeable effect with the acid it seemed necessary to use it sufficiently strong to cause considerable pain, and then, acting as a mild caustic, it is comparable to the acid nitrate of mercury so commonly employed.

As an anti-pruritic, carbolic acid belongs to the same class as corrosive sublimate and borax, but certainly does not surpass them. It is, however, a convenient addition to an evaporating lotion, and can generally be relied on to relieve itching not dependent upon urticaria or true prurigo. In the former it seems utterly valueless; in the latter it often gives relief for a time.

In scabies and pediculi it is a good remedy, but as we have several devoid, or nearly so, of unpleasant odor, it is not worth considering.

As a caustic, our author confirms all that has been said in its praise. It is easily graduated in strength, and does not spread. Almost anything can be done with it that can be done with other caustics, except, of course, when very great destruction of tissue is required.

On the whole, carbolic acid may be considered a versatile jack-of-all-trades, doing many things fairly well, but in all, except as a caustic, inferior to some master-remedy either in efficacy or convenience.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, July, 1870.

## Monthly Summary

—OF—

### Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

**CARBOLIC ACID PREPARATION**, By T. A. REDWIN.—Mr. T. A. Redwin, in a paper read before the British Pharmaceutical Conference, gives the following as advisable proportions in the use of carbolic acid :

As a rule, it is better to dissolve the crystallized carbolic acid (Calvert's) in the proportions of one part by weight of the acid to six of glycerine (carbolate of glycerine). In this state it can be diluted equally indefinitely.

In general, a dose of carbolic acid is 1 grain in an ounce of water.

As a gargle, 1 or 2 grains to an ounce of water.

As an injection, 1 grain to 4 ounces of water.

As a lotion, 15 grains to an ounce of water.

As an ointment, 30 grains to an ounce of benzoated lard.

As a liniment, 1 grain to 20 of olive oil.

As a plaster, 1 part of carbolic acid to 3 of shellac.

The crystallized carbolic acid to be used as a caustic.

The carbolate of glycerine, as above, should be used in 1 or 2 drop doses.

Antiseptic oil for abscesses, 1 part of acid to 4 of boiled linseed oil.

Antiseptic putty, 6 spoonful of the antiseptic oil mixed with common whiting.

Aqueous solution of carbolic acid is 1 part of acid to 40 of water (1 ounce of acid to a quart of hot water well agitated and filtered).

Sick rooms, to disinfect, place a portion of the dissolved acid in a porcelain dish, and float it in a large vessel of hot water.

Disinfecting purposes generally, 1 pound of *crystals* to 6 gallons of water. *Fluid*, 1 part to 80 of water. *Powder*, 1 ounce of crystals with 4 pounds of slacked lime.

For drains, take 1 pound of the fluid carbolic acid to 5 gallons of warm water.

Toothache is often cured with one drop of carbolate of glycerine; and diarrhoea arrested in half an hour with 2 drops.

In all cases of parasitic life it is advisable to commence with very dilute carbolate of glycerine.—*Chemist and Druggist*.—*American Eclectic Medical Review*, October, 1870.

ON THE REMEDIAL POWERS OF ACONITE.—Attention is called to some uses of this drug, by Dr. J. S. KAINE, of Beardstown, Ill., in the *St. Louis Medical Archives*, April, 1870.

In a case of extreme nervous irritability, following an apoplectic seizure, in which the paroxysms of laughing, shrieking, weeping, etc., were violent and distressing, I began with six drops of tinct. aconite root, and in less than two weeks had increased it to forty-five drops, three times a day, which was continued for several weeks. Opium, hydrocyanic acid, strychnia, etc., were, one after another, tried and interdicted on account of the prostration produced by their action; but the aconite was borne with ease and benefit, removing, in a short time, a condition of pulmonary congestion that had been present, the effect of each dose subsiding in the course of six hours. Almost immediately after each dose the irritability disappeared, and the patient was enabled to sleep, though easily aroused. No ill effects were at any time observed, the circulation being influenced in the same manner and to the same degree as through minute doses, the pupil being usually moderately contracted.

In the case of a girl of 14 years, suffering from neuralgic affection, I administered twenty drops in the course of two hours. The pain was entirely relieved, with no bad result.

Of the same tincture, I have found that three or four drops would relieve severe palpitations.

In several cases of rheumatism I have given it continuously for weeks, and have never observed *cumulative action* as a result,

Probably the safest mode of administration, and at the same time most likely to secure its benefits in each case, is to commence with the ordinary dose of five drops and cautiously increase the quantity until some *definite action is observed*.—*Half-Yearly Compendium of Medical Science*, July, 1870.

---

THERAPEUTIC USES OF IODOFORM.—Dr. STILES KENNEDY, of Newark, Delaware, communicates the results of his observations on the effects of this drug, which he considers to possess great value in various constitutional and nervous diseases. He gives the details of a case of periodic gastric neuralgia, probably connected with a rheumatic diathesis of several months' standing, in a man not 30 years of age, of antecedent good health and vigor. The pains in the stomach recurred on each afternoon, and lasted well during the remainder of the twenty-four hours. Quinine, iron, morphia, arsenic, blisters, mercury, and



other remedies, had been administered without advantage. Two grains of iodoform, and the same quantity of pulv. ferri, were prescribed in pills three times a day, and in a week he was well. The second case was that of a man aged 45, who suffered from violent and frequently recurring pain in the scalp, running from the eyebrows to the occiput. A great variety of treatment had here also been adopted, the last being heroic doses of quinia, morphia, iron, and arsenic in combination, but without effect. Dr. Kennedy therefore ordered iodoform, pulv. ferri, of each one hundred grains, veratria one grain; to be divided into fifty pills, one to be taken three times a day. After twelve days' continuance the pain completely disappeared, and in the course of the last year only recurred twice, on each occasion being quickly removed by recommencing the use of the pills. A similar combination, without the veratria, was found very effective in sciatica, by another physician, and in several cases of ague by a third. Dr. Kennedy recommends it strongly as an addition to the ordinary plasters and ointments for syphilitic periosisitis, etc.; in fact, he says, an ointment containing from thirty to sixty grains of iodoform to an ounce of lard is one of the most delightful remedies, so far as relief is concerned, to painful burns, sores, chancres, boils, etc., that can be found, promoting rapid healing. In two cases of chancre the dry powder was applied with magical results.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*.—*Detroit Review of Medicine and Pharmacy*, August, 1870.

---

**TREATMENT OF UTERINE CATARRH BY INTERNAL APPLICATION OF CARBOLIC ACID.**—By W. PLAYFAIR, M. D., Physician to King's College Hospital. In a large proportion of old standing cases of uterine catarrh it is hopeless to effect a permanent cure by any means which do not act directly on the seat of the disease, which is the lining membrane of the cavity of the uterus and cervical canal beyond the external os, accompanied of course, with secondary morbid states of the body of the uterus and cervix, such as hypertrophy, congestion, &c. Rest, applications to the exterior of the cervix, and general treatment will unquestionably cause a temporary improvement, but on a recurrence to the old habits of life all the old symptoms return. There are serious objections to intra uterine injections, unless the os is first dilated with laminaria tents, as they are apt to bring on severe uterine colics. By means of fine probes of whalebone or flexible metal, round which a thin film of fine cotton wool is wrapped, alterative applications can readily be made to the interior of the uterus, without pain or danger. In the very numerous cases in which this plan of treatment has been

carried out, in no single instance has anything but the greatest benefit accrued. It is no doubt advisable to select the cases judiciously, and where there is much uterine tenderness, intra-uterine treatment should be postponed until this has been diminished by rest, leeching, &c.; but with proper precautions the treatment is perfectly safe. A concentrated solution of carbolic acid, eighty parts to twenty of water, is used; and it acts so well that for a long time nothing else has been employed. After the first application the discharge is sometimes increased, but after the second or third it is generally greatly diminished, and a single application is often sufficient to cure superficial erosions of the cervix. As a rule, there is no difficulty in passing the probes, as in true uterine catarrh the os is invariably patulous. As the case improves the patulous state of the os diminishes, and this is found to be one of the most certain signs of improvement.—*Medical News and Library*.—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal*, August, 1870.

---

GLYCERINE.—I recommend to the profession the use of this article instead of syrups when prescribing medicines in a liquid form. My reasons are: That it possesses great solvent powers, and mixes well with most substances; that it acts as a great preservative to the medicine by preventing fermentation and decomposition; that in the practice of children especially, it counteracts fermentation in the stomach, acts as a nutritive, and thereby greatly diminishes irritation in the alimentary canal. It has no superior as a vehicle for giving acid substances, such as tincture of guiac, turpentine, ammonia, chloroform, acids, etc. In prescribing glycerine for internal use, only the very best ought to be used, as an inferior, impure article would only produce adverse results.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, October, 1870.

---

CHLOROFORM IN THE TREATMENT OF BILIARY CALCULI.—By John Barclay, M. D., Physician to the Infirmary, Leicester.—Seeing some reference in a contemporary periodical to the proposed use of chloral as a solvent of biliary calculi, I crave space to state that I have met with very great success from the internal administration of chloroform in that disease.

I first used it in 1861, in the case of a clergyman, aged 58. He had suffered for twenty-three years from gall-stones; the peculiar pain, jaundice, with subsequent discharge, by stool, of the calculi, coming on so suddenly and without warning, as seriously and frequently to interfere with his duties. Just then, writing on alcohol, I had been studying the

experiments of Lalemand and others on the existence of alcohol unchanged in the blood. Knowing that ethers are solvents of cholesterine, I ventured, on his third attack in that year, to prescribe chloroform in doses of two or three drops, three or four times a day, on the chance of its reaching the calculi through the blood. To his surprise and my gratification, pain, tenderness, distention and jaundice disappeared together, and in the eight years since elapsed he has never had another attack. He keeps a bottle of "chloric ether" by him for occasional use. I have found it to give invariable and permanent relief in many instances since.

The theory of thus dissolving the calculi *in situ*, followed by the disappearance of the symptoms, leads to a deduction that may be legitimate, that relief was obtained by their being so dissolved.—*Brit. Med. Jour.*—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, August, 1870.

---

## Editorial.

---

### TO OUR PATRONS.

---

This number completes the ninth volume of the *Journal of Materia Medica*, and we desire to express our grateful acknowledgment of the many appreciative testimonials we have received during the year from our colleagues of the press and from members of the profession.

It has been the object of the Editors to supply, so far as in their power a deficiency which previously existed, upon the subject of indigenous materia medica, and to present in a concentrated form the results of recent investigations in medicine, the practical experience of the toilers in our profession, and to urge the sale and use of *pure* unadulterated drugs, drugs of a known standard and quality and uniform strength; the importance of the latter cannot be overrated nor too persistently urged. It is only necessary to say to a thinking mind, the use of drugs of a known strength, saves time, money and reputation.

We have aimed to make the Journal not only instructive and an everyday companion, but thorough and reliable, that each volume when complete shall be a standard work on materia medica. And it is a matter of no little gratification with us, that our efforts have met the approbation of so many of the profession, as is attested by a long and constantly increasing list of subscribers and readers in every State of the

Union, to all of whom we offer our hearty thanks for their cordial support and frequent words of commendation.

We shall pursue another year, the same general plan, promising that no effort shall be spared to make the Journal worthy of the confidence and cordial support of the whole medical profession, and that no feature will be neglected which shall contribute to its usefulness and appearance.

For terms, &c., see prospectus.

Volumes for 1870 will be furnished, bound, at one dollar and a half, postage paid.

---

### NEW YORK STATE INEBRIATE ASYLUM.

---

The following announcement is respectfully submitted to the consideration of the medical profession, and to the public in general.

It is believed that the experience of the past five years has demonstrated not only the utility but the necessity of the institution known as the NEW YORK STATE INEBRIATE ASYLUM. We speak advisedly when we affirm that at no time have its prospects for usefulness been more promising, or has it been in so good a condition so far as the treatment of patients is concerned, as it is now. We have sought to make it what it was originally intended to be, a reformatory christian home.

There are very many persons in our State and throughout the country, the victims of a terrible mania for drink, who need the salutary treatment this Institution affords, and who, without such aid must in all human probability perish. We, therefore, disclaiming every object except an earnest desire to aid in restoring to their friends and to society a class of men fallen indeed, but not beyond recovery, would earnestly commend this Institution as an efficient means for securing an end so important and inestimable.

We deem it proper to state, that ample means are provided to meet the physical, intellectual and religious wants of the patients. The Asylum occupies a remarkably healthful and beautiful site. It is furnished with baths, and a great variety of amusements; with a good library and reading room, which is supplied with the leading daily newspapers and the American and British magazines.

The rules of the Institution require *regularity* in regard to meals—the hours of retiring and rising—and the attendance on the religious exercises of the establishment.

The Asylum has been placed under the charge of Dr. DANIEL G.

DODGE, a man of superior administrative qualifications, and towards whom there is but one sentiment prevailing with the officers of the Institution and among the patients, that of profound respect for him as a christian gentleman, and confidence in him as a skillful physician.

Binghamton, N. Y., Oct. 1, 1870.

WILLARD PARKER, M. D., New York, N Y.,

Rev. SAM'L W. BUSH, Register.

Pres't Board Trustees.

### AMUSEMENT, INSTRUCTION, AND ADORNMENT.

Webster's New Unabridged Dictionary is certainly a proud monument to the literary and analytical ability and industry of the country, and in this respect its compilers and publishers deserve double commendation. When we speak of it as a Dictionary alone, we hardly do justice to that immense affluence of topics, and fullness of definition that makes it "the poor man's library" of *amusement, instruction and adornment*.—Solid as philosophy, exact as mathematics, and exhaustive, in brief, as a series of abridged treatises on every subject, it is at the same time as pleasant reading as the latest works of fiction, with the advantage that it is all made up of facts. We remember nothing in the world of letters that has made such a sensation in its way as this valuable work.—*New York Mercantile Journal*.

### FLUID EXTRACTS *versus* TINCTURES.

Iowa, 1870.

Messrs. TILDEN & Co.

Through what House in Chicago, or other City near us can we procure your preparations, as they come from you. We cannot get them half the time; others are substituted and we are compelled to take up with what are sent, because of the disturbance and delay. Physicians don't like to use any others but yours, as they always produce the effects they expect and are uniform in quality and strength. Others are not. I have tried all kinds, the "Cold Expressed," "Improved process," made either in Philadelphia or Detroit, and another claimed to be "prepared without heat." Our physicians do not like them and complain of their effects. There are so many with such extraordinary claims that we are often deceived.

G. L.

EDITORIAL REMARKS:—This is no new recital of difficulties. Complaints come from other quarters, and the difficulty is that TINCTURES and not FLUID EXTRACTS are purchased and vended, which may be six or eight ounces of crude material to the pint and may not be over two, the strength of the officinal tincture.

The distinctive character of a *Fluid Extract* is the *concentration* of the active properties of medicinal substances into small bulk, *in the liquid form*.

Tinctures are solutions of medicinal substances in alcohol or diluted alcohol, prepared by *digestion* or *percolation*. The first should represent for each pint *sixteen ounces Troy* of the crude material, the latter only *two ounces*. The first can only be made by digestion, percolation and evaporation, repeated until the crude material is fully exhausted, if it is honestly desired to make a preparation that represents fully the article under treatment. It is likewise an important part of the process to know when the crude material is fully and completely exhausted and then to *test* the product to know if it contains the proper amount of active principle. This is often extremely difficult and delicate matter, and requires long experience and skill.

The modern method of exhausting by percolation till one pint is obtained, is simply a strong tincture, it is not a FLUID EXTRACT, the method called "cold expressed" is the same, and the greatest misnomer of all is the parade of Fluid Extracts "made without heat," as if heat was injurious. This is only designed to make an impression favorable to the preparation, without observation enough to know that it cannot for a moment stand criticism. No method has been discovered, and we doubt if one ever will be, to make an extract which shall represent 16 ounces Troy of crude material to each pint, without evaporation and concentration, or the use of heat in some form, except it be in a small way and at a cost that will shut the article out of ordinary use. Heat must be employed for concentration, and this can be regulated at a point of impossible injury. Heat is absolutely essential in many instances for a *proper and complete solution of the active principle*; in some cases this is sparingly soluble in cold alcohol or water, and very soluble in warm alcohol or water.

Whenever it is claimed to treat two hundred articles of the *Materia Medica* by one process, as "without heat," "cold expression," or some other wonderful discovery, it can be held as professing to do too much, and that failure in a majority of them is certain, for, of

the two hundred articles scarcely any two should be treated alike. Just as well might it be claimed that all the diseases of the human family are to be treated alike "without heat."

Prof. Proctor remarks concerning these methods: "There is much to be learned in the relation of solvents to organic matter in the process of percolation. Furthermore, we do not believe that evaporation necessitates the *destruction of medicinal power* when properly conducted by adapting the method and temperature, to the nature of the substance treated."

Prof. Wood says: "Properly prepared, the fluid extracts are among the most efficacious, convenient and elegant medicinal preparations; whereas, if carelessly or ignorantly made, there are probably none which would be more likely to deceive the hopes of the practitioner.

The surest way of remedying the frauds practised on the invalid by the use of these agents of uncertain strength, is in arousing the attention of the medical profession to their frequency, and in appealing to their conscientious senses of duty—throwing upon them the onus of always examining carefully the nature and strength of the medicaments they use, and determining each for himself whether it is better to pay a little more for an article, than to jeopardize the life of their patients by the use of preparations which bear on their face the stamp of unreliability.

The substitution of Tinctures which are readily and simply made for Fluid Extracts, that require more time, care and skill, and scientific appliances for their proper preparation, is a gross fraud as well on the profession as the public, and the sooner the attention of the former is called to this important matter the better it will be for all. We are so thoroughly convinced of the enormous extent to which this imposition has been carried, as well as of the vital interests involved, that we should be false to our own sense of duty did we fail to urge it on the attention of the profession, and when they understand it the responsibility will be with them if this system of fraud is encouraged, and not with us. The adulteration of drugs and chemicals has heretofore called loudly for reform, so far even as to induce legislative action and much good has been done; and we trust that similar results may follow in the case of manufactured articles.

---

Correspondents will oblige us by writing plainly their *Names, Town, County and State*. We are frequently unable to answer letters because these are omitted.



# SUPPLEMENT

TO THE

## Journal of *Materia Medica*.

CONTAINING A BRIEF SUMMARY OF

THE ACTION AND USES OF THE PRINCIPAL ARTICLES OF THE

### **MATERIA MEDICA,**

INCLUDING THEIR DOSES, MOST IMPORTANT CONTRA-INDICATIONS, INCOMPATIBLES  
AND ANTIDOTES,

TOGETHER WITH THE

Analyses of the Principal Mineral Waters of

EUROPE AND THE UNITED STATES,

AND

FORMULÆ FOR DIETETIC PREPARATIONS, &c.

Containing 212 pages.

---

NEW LEBANON, N. Y.,

Published by Tilden & Company.

1870.

# P R E F A C E .

---

Owing to an insufficient supply of back numbers of the *Journal of Materia Medica* to meet the demands of the many enquiries concerning particular articles which have been referred to at length in it, and for the purpose of conveying the information so often solicited in regard to our medicinal preparations in general, we issue this publication, as a Supplement, appending many tables desirable and valuable to the profession.

The first edition was published some two years ago, since which time we have added largely to our catalogue of medicines, and we now present the profession a carefully revised and enlarged edition. We have purposed to have it contain a comprehensive summary of the action and uses of all our various drugs, simple and compound, and in every grade of combination; and they comprise a large class of the most approved agents in the materia medica, the most popular as well as efficient instruments for combating disease, including, also, several combinations and valuable medicines, which are as yet comparatively new, but whose promptness of action and agreeableness, in a word, whose remedial and practical utility have been so highly recommended as to give them a prominent place among therapeutical agents. We have also stated the dose of each article, and when deemed important, the most palpable contra-indications, incompatibles, and antidotes. Our prime object has been to place before the physician's eye the varied medicinal application of each remedy, and to reduce to the smallest possible bulk.

Perhaps there has been no time since we began the publication of the *Journal of Materia Medica* when it was more sought for or read than at present. The inducements which exist under the present state of affairs for the debasement of medical substances generally demand increased care on the part of dealers in medicines, as well as on the part of the Profession great discrimination against deception and fraud, more particularly in their preparation, into which enter materials of high cost, and which are frequently offered at a cost less than the material can be purchased for.

A recent article in the Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette and New York Medical Journal, bearing particularly upon these points, being of interest to the Profession, we give entire :

"It is curious to compare the prices current as issued by the various manufacturers of what, in contradistinction to Chemicals, are called Pharmaceuticals. Take, for instance, the class of Fluid Extracts, one list before us quotes Fluid Extract of Sarsaparilla (Comp.) at \$2.85 per lb.; another quotes the same at \$1.25. One quotes Fluid Extract of Buchu at \$3.25, another the same at \$1.25, and so on, the prices varying from twice to three times as much on one list as another. Now, a fluid extract, according to every acknowledged authority, is made, with a very few well-known exceptions, of such strength that for every troy ounce of the drug there must be just a fluid ounce of the Fluid Extract. This is the strength prescribed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and that which of course forms the basis of their employment in the treatment of disease, and especially in making the other preparations of the same drug. Where a troy ounce of a drug is used in making a pint of its syrup, a fluid ounce of its fluid extract added to fifteen fluid ounces of simple syrup, would be expected to furnish a pint of syrup of corresponding strength. So simple and easy is this method of preparing the weaker liquid preparations used in medicine, that it is now very much resorted to by Pharmaceutists and Physicians, and is recognized in several instances in the Pharmacopœia. What, then, is the reason that Fluid Extracts differ so greatly in price from different makers? Is it because some possess facilities for making them so much cheaper than others, or must we look for other causes? This, we think, can be answered conclusively thus:—Throwing out of view the exact processes laid down in the Pharmacopœia, to which some manufacturers conscientiously adhere, there are only two considerations which can materially affect the economy of extraction of drugs—these are the completeness of the means of pressure and of the recovery of the excess of alcohol employed. At the present enormous cost of alcohol it is essential that not a drop shall be wasted to secure an economical result; hence most skillful percolation must be resorted to, connected with pressure for securing every drop of the percolate, and then well adjusted apparatus for distillation must be used in concentrating the liquid. These requirements are met, perhaps, by all the leading manufacturers, and yet this great disparity in prices. The true reason is, undoubtedly, that some few manufacturers make these preparations of full strength, while the majority wholly ignore the standards of the Pharmacopœia, and sell preparations of just such strength as suits themselves. We

will not ask whether this is justifiable on the professional ethics, but we put it to the reader whether it is dealing justly toward that very large class of purchasers who are led by names, with very little knowledge as to the real merits of a preparation. If a fluid extract may represent one-fourth its weight of a drug, or may be equal to its own weight, according to the whim of the maker, what value can it have in any rational scheme of medicine? As to the interest of the purchaser, it evidently lies in this, as in all other cases, in getting the best. If a man will ignore the standards of good practice in his manipulations, what confidence can one have in his fairness in business transactions? On the other hand, inflexible honesty in manufacturing indicates a similar principle in dealing. We should not think it necessary to go over these obvious points, but for the purpose of calling attention to an invariable rule which may be applied to these price currents. When a Fluid Extract is offered at a given price, let the buyer count up the cost of the drug, remembering that a pint will take sixteen troy ounces (equal to a commercial pound and two ounces), with the menstruum, almost always alcoholic, and which by every process is liable to some waste, and the sum of these items will be the minimum cost of the preparations. To get at the fair selling price, a margin must be added for fuel and labor, and a profit of not less than twenty per cent to the manufacturer. If the price quoted falls much below this, depend upon it, there is a deficiency somewhere, and the apparent cheapness does not imply economy to the purchaser."

*The results of Competition* in the manufacture of medicines frequently leads on to a kind of rivalry which can only be sustained by low prices and adulteration. Pure remedies *can not* be sold for the same as impure ones. Those who offer medicines at reduced prices make their profits by adding often worthless articles, or articles that chemically change the action and power of remedies to such an extent that disappointment must necessarily follow their exhibition. The *character* of the manufacturer must secure character for his preparations. *The profession should obtain a better and more critical knowledge of the various manufacturers, that due weight may be given to the names associated with the preparations they use, and should then be more careful to observe that the authenticated label of the manufacturer is affixed.* The dishonest manufacturer, no less than the itinerant doctor, the quack or charlatan, is an imposter. Both by a system of false assurances, often obtain possession of the business which legitimately and humanely belongs to the man of science and honest purposes.

*The price of Medicines* should be a minor consideration with the

physician. His dominant object should be to obtain pure drugs, and such *can not* be obtained at the low prices quoted by some manufacturers, as the crude articles themselves actually often cost more than the preparations do after they have passed through the expensive manipulations and processes of the laboratory. Yet it is not unfrequently the case that physicians are startled at the apparent difference in the price, and are influenced too much in their decision in favor of the cheap articles, forgetting that they may not only be entirely worthless, but that the effects of the uncertainty and bad quality of these substances are transmitted directly to the practice of medicine, and in failing to fulfill the indications to their use they not only bring distrust and discredit upon both the science and art of medicine, but also tend directly to foster and uphold the quackeries and nostrums of the day in many ways; forgetting that perhaps one-fourth the quantity of the best preparation would answer their purpose at a *less actual cost*, and at the same time would promote their reputation for success and skill.

*On the purity of Medicines* are pending numerous and important issues, such as affect the success and reputation of the physician, the interest of his patients, the mitigation and cure of disease, the hope and expectation of anxious friends, and even in many instances life itself. Every medicinal agent used for the mitigation or cure of disease should be given *free from any adulteration*. This subject presents a common interest for the contemplation of the profession. Much of a physician's success in obtaining and retaining a practice must, necessarily, depend upon the purity of the agents he employs. If they are spurious, in consequence of which the action and power are deficient, the practitioner must be disappointed in the treatment of maladies, and the result will almost invariably be that the patient and friends will be disappointed in the medical attendant, and he will be discharged and another called to administer in his stead.

The effects of impure drugs are not limited to the physician and his confiding patrons, or even his patients' friends. Communities have an interest at stake, and the circumstances may be such that the doctor may have a public verdict against him, and his reputation, however good, however meritorious and hard-earned, destroyed simply by the exhibition of adulterated medicines.

There are other issues pending, such as protracted disease and increased sufferings, and the loss of life plainly to be attributed to this sole cause. The laws of our land are framed for the punishment of fraud and its suppression, but no law has yet been passed adequate to suppress this alarming and increasing one, the adulteration of medicines.

A counterfeit currency has laws for its prohibition, and punishment of the offending parties, but this is not the case with spurious or fictitious drugs. And yet the man, who stands *convicted* for making and passing counterfeit money, has not committed a crime that should be mentioned in relation to its guilt and moral turpitude, when contrasted with that of manufacturing and vending impure medicines. The former has aimed only to defraud in money—the latter not only takes your money but protracts the sufferings of disease that finally end in premature dissolution.

As health constitutes the crowning blessing of life, without which wealth, applause, and fame sink into absolute insignificance; so that system of deception that aims directly or indirectly at the destruction of the citadel of health may in all truth be said to constitute the “*ne plus ultra*” of fraudulent transactions, and to merit a general rebuke. This is a matter that comes home to us all. There is no one of us who can claim exemption from the evils growing out of the deterioration and debasement of medical substances.

Every plant in the *materia medica* possesses some specific or general medicinal principle upon which its value, as a therapeutic agent, depends. The various forms in which medicines are prepared give evidence of difference of opinion in regard to the most appropriate and effective mode of administering them, and no one class of pharmaceutic preparations can be used exclusively in medical practice to the rejection of all others. Their remedial properties are due to some one or more active principles. The preservation and presentation of these, in an unaltered state, in all preparations, should be the aim and purpose of the manipulator. The processes by which they are obtained, preserved and made available to fulfill the conditions of their administration, are important points of consideration to the medical practitioner.

The substance or crude material should in all cases be analyzed, and its relation to a standard quality ascertained, because it is a well ascertained fact that plants grown in different localities, upon moist or dry soils, lowlands or uplands, or collected early or late in the season, vary in their proximate principles.

To overcome these contingencies as far as possible, we cultivate extensively the most important plants. By the analysis of a particular article, and the soil upon which it is proposed to grow it, the nutriment necessary to its perfect development is determined. Principal among these are the narcotics, as *hyoscyamus*, *belladonna*, *stramonium*, *digitalis*, &c. All these are limited to a certain state or condition of growth

for manufacturing purposes, and are used in the recent state. As many of the principles of plants are of a volatile and delicate nature, readily injured by heat, causing a conversion of fixed soluble principles into insoluble and inert compounds, we early adopted the process of evaporation at a low temperature in receivers from which the air is exhausted by an air pump.

SOLID OR PILULAR EXTRACTS should represent all the active medicinal principles of the plant from whence they are derived. These may be an alkaloid, resinoid, acid, volatile or fixed oil, oleo-resin, or a neutral principle, (without acid or alkaline reaction), separate or combined, and should be preserved in their natural relations, so that the therapeutical effect shall be the same as the crude material. By an accurate analysis of the plant, the menstruum and manipulation can be adapted to the peculiar characteristics of its active constituents, and their preservation by evaporation in a vacuum rendered more certainly than by any other known process. They may be of the pilular consistence, or by further drying, brought to a powdered state, and in that form present all the active *medicinal or positive medical* constituents of the plant in a very concentrated form.

Inferior or sophisticated preparations consist chiefly in the employment of crude materials rejected as unfit for any other purpose, either old or worm eaten—the admixture of gum and starch to give the required consistence, or keep up the general average of production, or as one of many instances, the use of cichorium intybus for leontodon taraxacum, or solanum nigrum for atropa belladonna.

FLUID EXTRACTS vary from the preceding class in degree of concentration. The general principles observed in their preparation are the same, but the process by which the medicinal properties of the plant are exhibited in the fluid form, admits of the preparation being made of any required standard of strength, definite and uniform as regards the amount of active medicinal principles represented by any given quantity, held in solution so as to form clear preparations. Conceding *fluid extracts* to be made from materials of *standard quality*, and by processes calculated to exhibit the activity of the plant, they meet the requirements of the practitioner by supplying a strength of preparation intermediate between the solid extract and the tincture—avoid the unnecessary bulk of infusions—the uncertainty of decoctions—the stimulation modifying the therapeutical action of many tinctures—are with great facility taken into the system, requiring little or no digestion—act as soon as administered, and when immediate effect of medicine is desired.



are the best forms in which it can be employed. The physician is enabled to regulate the dose with greater ease and certainty, and for convenience in calculating doses, they are generally made of the strength of one pound of the drug to one pint of fluid—are capable of ready combination, or of converting into tinctures, syrups and infusions for purposes of further combination.

**ALKALOIDS AND RESINOIDS.**—They purport to be the active principles of the plants, and have the same relation to the plants whence they are derived, that quinia does to the cinchonas, and morphia to opium. The alkaloids possess all and the same properties with the mineral alkalies; they crystalize, turn red, blue litmus paper, and combining with acids form perfectly defined salts. The discovery of these principles, ordinarily designated resinoids, is more recent, and only up to a certain point do they possess the peculiar characteristics of *resins*. Jalapin forms an exception. Many of these agents, styled indifferently alkaloids or resinoids, do not present any marked acid or alkaline characteristics, such as *piperine*, *asparagine*, *glycyrrhizine*, &c. These substances are more numerous than the resins, properly so-called.

It is often necessary when these principles have been reduced, to combine with them sugar of milk or the powder of the same drug, to secure an impalpable powder, because they are often oleaginous in their character. This fact, when it occurs, is distinctly stated upon the bottle, and the quantity always increased in proportion to the admixture, that each bottle shall contain one ounce of the active principle.

These agents are subject to much adulteration; but the tests are simple and easy. *Concentrated preparations proper*, or *alkaloid and resinoids*, should be carefully distinguished from the *alcoholic and hydroalcoholic extracts, dried and powdered*, of which large quantities are being made and sold for them. However convenient and valuable they may be *as a class*, they are preparations which should be sold at only a small advance from the cost of the solid extracts; and it is due to the physician that he understands definitely whether he is administering the medicinal principles of a drug in an isolated form, or in the form of a powdered solid extract—at the same time he should not be charged the price of the former while dispensing the latter.

# SUPPLEMENT

TO THE

## Journal of Materia Medica.

---

### Aconitum Napellus.

(*Aconite.*)

THE aconite is undoubtedly one of the most powerful and reliable of the acro-narcotics. Its action on the nervous system in medicinal doses is that of a direct sedative. It differs from opium and its preparations, in being more concentrated and uniform in its action and possesses another advantage in its freedom from any tendency to unduly excite the nervous system, or to produce constipation. Aconite gives good results in almost the entire range of neuralgic affections, and in those obscure complications of rheumatism and neuralgia, in which there is freedom from local or constitutional trouble, independent of the nervous derangement. It is much employed in the treatment of gout, scrofula, secondary syphilis, scirrhus and certain cutaneous diseases, amaurosis, paralysis, epilepsy, intermittent fevers, diseases of the heart, in inflammation of the brain and its meninges, of the throat, of the lungs and pleura, peritoneum, intestinal mucous membrane, whether attended with dysentery or diarrhea, in erysipelas, acute corneitis and conjunctivitis, &c. Dr. Preston says: "I have used it for five years, during which time I have repeatedly exhibited it in various neuralgiæ, and other neuropathic diseases, and have yet to find a case it did not cure." Dr. Stewart, of Peekskill, N. Y., writes: "In acute rheumatism it is a valuable remedy given in conjunction with vin. colch. sem., in the dose of five minims of the former to half a dram of the latter. It is almost my main reliance in that disease." It should be administered with caution,

and for greater accuracy the fluid extract should be diluted. See Journal of Materia Medica, Nov. 1866.

*Contra-indications.* — Chlorotic, anæmic and paralytic affections. Great depression of nervous energy and brain, of the vital powers. Hemorrhagic irritability and feebleness of the circulation. Mechanical impediment to the passage of the blood, particularly through the heart and lungs.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract Leaves,.....	Dose, 2 to 8 drops.
“ “ Root,.....	“ 8 to 8 “
Solid “ .....	“ $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 grain.
Pills, $\frac{1}{4}$ grain,.....	“ 1 to 4.
“ $\frac{1}{8}$ “ .....	“ 1 to 2.
“ 1 “ .....	“ 1 to 2.
“ of Aconitine, 1-60 part of a grain,.....	“ 1.

### Achillea Millefolium.

(*Yarrow.*)

Mild aromatic tonic, anti-spasmodic and astringent. Employed in intermittents, flatulent colic and nervous affections, for the suppression of hemorrhages and of profuse mucous discharges, and in low forms of exanthematous fevers with difficult eruptions.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
--------------------	--------------------------------

### Alnus Rubra.

(*Tag Alder.*)

Alterative, emetic, and astringent. Useful in scrofula, secondary syphilis, and several forms of cutaneous disease. Its astringent properties render it useful in hematuria, and other hemorrhages. The *alnuin* possesses alterative, tonic, and astringent powers, and is recommended in herpes, syphilis, scorbutus, scrofula, impetigo, &c. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
Alnuin.....	“ 1 to 8 grains.

### Angelica Atropurpurea.

(*Angelica Root.*)

Aromatic, stimulant carminative and diuretic; used in flatulent colic, heart-burn, in diseases of the urinary organs and passive dropsy as a diuretic with *uva ursi*, and *eupatorium purpureum*, and as a popular remedy to promote menstruation.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.

**Anthemis Nobilis.**

(*Chamomile.*)

Tonic, alterative and emetic. Given in small doses its tonic and alterative properties are manifest; in large ones it is emetic. Used in dyspepsia, intermittent and typhus fevers, in flatulence, colic, spasms of the stomach, hysteria, nervous diseases, and in painful dysmenorrhea. It improves the digestive organs, and is recommended as an anti-periodic, and as an agent for preventing suppurations in phlegmonous erysipelas and in phthisis. M. Ozanam affirms of it the great virtue of preventing suppurations when the evil has not advanced too far, and of drying them up where they have existed for a long time. He says: "Chamomile in large doses will be indicated in the prevalent diathesis of amputation, in puerperal fever, in phlegmonous erysipelas—in fact, in every case in which it is desired to prevent too abundant or too long continued suppurations."

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.  
 Solid " ..... " 4 to 20 grains.  
 Pills, 2 grains..... " 1 to 4.

**Apocynum Androsæmifolium.**

(*Bitter Root.*)

Alterative, diuretic, diaphoretic, emetic, tonic and laxative. Valuable in the treatment of chronic, hepatic affections, dyspepsia, amenorrhea, rheumatism, syphilitic affections, scrofula, jaundice and dropsy. In doses of forty to sixty grains of the root pulverized, it promptly produces emesis, with little previous nausea. The extract may be given in from two to eight grain doses, and repeated as circumstances might require. See Journal of Materia Medica, Oct., 1866.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, tonic, 10 to 20 drops.  
 " " ..... " diaphoretic, 15 to 25 drops.  
 " " ..... " emetic,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.  
 Solid " ..... " 2 to 8 grains.  
 Apocynin .. ..... "  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 "  
 Pills of Apocynin, 1 grain,..... " 1 to 2.  
 " Extract Apocynum, 2 grains... " 1 to 4.

## Apocynum Cannabinum.

(*Indian Hemp.*)

Tonic, alterative, powerful emeto-cathartic, diaphoretic, expectorant, inducing a tendency to sleep, independent of the exhaustion consequent upon vomiting. The evacuations brought on by it are large, feculent, watery, and are succeeded by perspiration. It is a most powerful hydragogue, cathartic, and diuretic.

It acts so powerfully in draining the system, that Dr. Rush called it the "vegetable trocar." Dr. Valentine Mott used it in dropsy, among his clinical patients. It is suited to tonic dropsy, being too active for cases of an atonic character, where iron is advisable.

Dr. Knapp gave it in intermittent fever, pneumonic affections, dysentery, and as an alterative in enteritis. As a tonic, it is admirably calculated to improve the tone of the digestive apparatus, and through this medium produces a corresponding effect upon the general system.

The following extract is from the pen of Dr. Griscom: "The indian hemp, when taken internally, appears to have four different and distinct operations upon the system: 1st, as an emetic; 2d, as a purgative; 3d, as a sudorific; 4th, as a diuretic. Each of these effects it produces almost invariably. Its first operation, when taken into the stomach, is that of producing nausea, if given in sufficient quantity (which need not be large), and if this is increased, vomiting will be the result. It very soon evinces its action upon the peristaltic motions of the *prima via*, by producing copious feculent and watery discharges, particularly the latter; which action, when once excited, is very easily continued by the occasional administration of a wineglass-ful of the infusion. The next operation of this remedy is upon the skin, when it displays its sudorific properties often in a very remarkable manner. Copious perspiration almost invariably follows its exhibition, to which effect is, in a great measure, attributed by some, the powerful influence it exercises over the various forms of dropsy. The activity of its diuretic properties does not appear to be so great in many instances as in others. In some cases, the urinary secretion, although somewhat increased in quantity, is not such as to be commensurate with the effect produced on the disease by the exhibition of the medicine. In other instances, its diuretic operation has been more manifest, causing very profuse discharges of urine, and in a very short time relieving the overloaded tissues of their burden."

In typhoid fever, during the convalescing stages, it is used in combination with *hydrastin* or *gentian*. The *wine of apocynum* is an excellent form for administering this remedy in cases of

dropsy, in that while *apocynum* is producing its peculiar effects, the *wine* both assists it by its tonic properties and keeps up the vigor of the system. \*See Journal of Materia Medica, Aug., 1861, Oct., 1866.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, tonic,	5 to 15 drops.
“ “ .....	“ emetic,	20 to 30 “
Solid “ .....	“	1 to 5 grains.
Pills, 1 grain.....	“	1 to 3

**Aralia Hispida.**

(*Dwarf Elder.*)

Sudorific, diuretic, and alterative. Is regarded as very valuable in dropsy, gravel, and in suppression of urine. Dr. Peck, of Mass., recommends it as a diuretic in dropsy, particularly so as more acceptable to the stomach than other remedies of the same class.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 1 to 2 drams.

**Aralia Racemosa.**

(*Spikenard.*)

Alterative and gently stimulant. Used in cutaneous, rheumatic and syphilitic affections, and in pulmonary diseases.

Recommended as having been administered with considerable success in dropsies.

Michaux cites it as sudorific. Dr. Sarrazin makes mention of it as very useful as a cataplasm in inveterate ulcers.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 1 to 3 drams.

**Arctostaphylos Uva Ursi.**

(*Uva Ursi.*)

Astringent, tonic and diuretic. As an astringent, it is applicable to all the purposes for which astringents are used, as in chronic diarrhea and dysentery, diabetes and menorrhagia. Its principal use, however, is in chronic affections of the kidneys and urinary passages, in vesical catarrh, chronic gonorrhea, gleet, leucorrhea, incontinence of urine, strangury, and in excessive mucous discharges. In gonorrhea, with bloody and mu-

cous discharges, and pain in the vesical region, it speedily allays all these unpleasant symptoms. Dr. Harris, of Fayette, Alabama, prefers it to ergot, in its property of promoting uterine contraction. Dr. De Beauvais says he has seen, among other facts, the *uva ursi* arrest, in a young hysterical woman, in about half an hour from the first dose, a very severe vesical tenesmus. The same thing occurred with a person with hemorrhoids, blenorragia, and varices of the neck of the bladder. For further remarks, see Journal of Materia Medica for 1858, and 1859.

*Incompatibles.* — Salts of iron and lead, gelatin, tartar emetic, nitrate of silver, and infusion of yellow cinchona.

#### PREPARATIONS

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 dram.
Solid ".....	" 5 to 15 grains.
Pills, 2 grains.....	" 2 to 7.

### Aristolochia Serpentaria.

(Snake Root.)

Stimulant, tonic, diaphoretic and diuretic. In typhoid febrile conditions, in cases where active stimulation can not be borne, it will be found very available. As a gargle, it is valuable in malignant sore throat. In dyspepsia, it has been employed as a tonic, and has proved useful in amenorrhea. SYDENHAM mentioned serpentaria as a remedy for intermittent fever. Some attribute to it anthelmintic properties. It has been employed as a diaphoretico-diuretic in rheumatism.

Dr. GEO. D. WHELDON speaks highly of its alterative properties in certain cutaneous diseases.

It is said to add much to the efficacy of cinchona. See Journal of Materia Medica, June, 1860.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ dram.
--------------------	--

### Arnica Montana.

(Arnica.)

The first effect from the operation of this medicine is an irritation of the digestive organs, marked by a sense of heaviness in the epigastric region, nausea, and sometimes vomiting, but these soon pass off if the medicine is persisted in, in moderate doses. The second effect is manifest on the skin, and the entire nervous system, by headache, more or less severe, by spasmodic movements, tingling and pricking of the limbs, and a sort of contrac-



tion in the respiratory muscles. It is a very energetic stimulant. In small doses, it accelerates the pulse, promotes perspiration, increases the secretions of the kidneys, &c. In Germany, it is used as a stimulant in typhoid fever and other adynamic febrile diseases, in chronic palsy and amenorrhea; also as a tonic in rheumatism, and as a tonic and diuretic in the asthenic forms of dropsy. It has proved very useful in intermittent fever, also in nyctalopia and amaurosis, and in that disordered condition of the system which succeeds concussion of the brain from falls and blows. It has been recommended in diarrhea, dysentery, nephritis, gout, chlorosis and diseases where there is debility, torpor or inactivity of function.

Externally, it is used in the form of a fomentation, or diluted tincture or fluid extract to prevent or discuss local inflammation, and to prevent ecchymosis.

See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

*Antidotes.*—Vegetable acids are recommended to counteract its poisonous effects.

*Contra-indications.*—Inflammatory and hemorrhagic diathesis. Internal congestion.

*Incompatibles.*—Sulphates of iron and zinc, acetate of lead, mineral acids, &c.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 10 to 60 drops.

## Artemisia Absinthium.

(Wormwood.)

Anthelmintic, tonic and narcotic. Used in intermittent fever, jaundice, and for worms. It is also used to promote the appetite in atonic dyspepsia, amenorrhea, chronic leucorrhea, obstinate diarrhea, etc. Combined with a fixed alkaline salt, it proves powerfully diuretic. Externally it is useful in fomentations for bruises and local inflammations, and has been advised as an external application in chronic affections of the abdominal viscera, either in the form of tincture, infusion or poultice. Said also to possess emmenagogue properties.

*Incompatibles.*—Sulphate of iron and zinc, acetate of lead, nitrate of silver, tartar emetic.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 5 to 40 drops.  
Solid '..... " 3 to 5 grains.

**Artemisia Abrotanum.***(Southernwood.)*

Tonic and anti-spasmodic. Employed in intermittents to promote the appetite, in atonic dyspepsia, and in debilitated condition of the digestive organs. Formerly employed with success to expel worms, to prevent their formation and development; well worth a trial in visceral obstructions, jaundice, and hypochondriasis.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 30 to 60 drops.

**Artemisia Vulgaris.***(Mugwort.)*

Anthelmintic, tonic, and deobstruent; is reputed beneficial in epilepsy, hysteria, and amenorrhœa. Employed often as an emmenagogue, and in intermittent fevers; externally used in fomentations for bruises and local inflammations.

Dr. Burdach, of Germany, some years since, recommended this agent to the profession, as potent in epilepsy.

Dr. Neumeister, of Arneburg, has used mugwort, in connection with assafoetida, with marked success, in chorea.

It is pronounced, by some, efficient in the convulsive diseases of childhood.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 20 to 40 drops.

**Arum Triphyllum.***(Wild Turnip.)*

Acrid, expectorant, diaphoretic. It has been advantageously given in asthma, pertussis, chronic catarrh, chronic rheumatism, flatulence, croup, stomatitis, chronic laryngitis, bronchitis, low stages of typhus fever, and various diseases connected with a cachectic state of the system.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract,.....Dose, 10 to 20 Drops.

**Aspidium Felix Mas.***(Male Fern.)*

Its specific property is anthelmintic. The accounts of its efficacy in the treatment of tapeworm are too numerous to admit of any reasonable doubt on the subject. DR. PESCHIER stated that in the course of nine months 150 tape worms had been expelled by the extract. DR. EBERS found it completely successful in eight cases. M. RONSEL never found it to fail. Its use should be followed by a purgative.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 2 to 4 drams.
Solid " .....	" 9 to 15 grains
Pills, 2 grains.....	" 4 to 7.

**Asclepias Incarnata.**. (*White Indian Hemp.*)

Alterative, diaphoretic, and diuretic. Dr. Wm. Hauser, of Georgia, has used it with the happiest results in many forms of fever, but regards it especially, as equal to anything now known, in the treatment of gonorrhœa and syphilis. He has used it with little regard to the stage of the disease, and with the best success. Prof. Tully recommends it in catarrh, asthma, syphilis, rheumatism, and worms. Reputed by many to be emetic and cathartic.

Dr. King regards it as possessing anthelmintic properties, and as useful in chronic mucous diseases of the stomach. See Journal of Materia Medica, Oct., 1861.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract .....	Dose, 20 to 40 drops.
Solid " .....	" 3 to 5 grains

**Asclepias Tuberosa.**(*Pleurisy Root.*)

Diaphoretic, expectorant, carminative, diuretic, tonic and antispasmodic. Used in pleurisy, pneumonia, catarrh, febrile diseases, acute rheumatism and dysentery. Useful in indigestion, and in all cases of flatus in adults and children. It is said that a number of cases of prolapsus uteri have been cured under the use of one ounce of pleurisy root mixed with half an ounce of the root of *aletris farinosa*, and given, in dram doses, three times a day. It is said to have been prescribed with favorable effect in catarrh, bronchitis and other pulmonary complaints, where it was necessary to determine to the skin, and at the same time promote free expectoration. Dr. PARKER, of Massachusetts, employed it with great success, for twenty years, in dysentery. A pill composed of equal parts of *asclepidin* and *dioscorein*, will be found very beneficial in flatulency, borborygmi, and where persons are subject to flatulent or bilious colic. See Journal of Materia Medica, Oct. 1861.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drams.
Asclepidin.....	" 1 to 5 grains.
Pills of Asclepidin, 1 grain .....	" 1 to 5.

## Atropa Belladonna.

(*Belladonna.*)

**REMEDIAL EMPLOYMENT.**—*Tumors.*—There is abundant evidence in favor of its efficacy in discussing glandular affections, particularly in engorgements of the breasts, and in scrofulous tumors and swellings of the joints; employed both internally and externally. In BRAITHWAITE'S Retrospect, Part 38, p. 175, it is recommended in the form of an ointment as a convenient application to carbuncles or boils. DUBOIS remarks that belladonna alleviates, more than any other remedy, the pains of cancer, and cures sometimes, if not cancer, diseases closely resembling it.

*Neuralgia.*—M. TROUSSEAU employed belladonna successfully in the treatment of this disease. He administered the extract in one-fifth of a grain every hour until vertigo was produced. Then the frequency of the doses is to be diminished, but their impression ought to be maintained for several days, or until no trace of the attack remains. Dr. HUTCHINSON, of Nottingham, prescribed this agent three times a day, beginning with one-quarter of a grain, gradually increasing the dose to one grain. COPLAND says that belladonna is one of the most successful remedies for the relief and cure of this class of diseases.

It will be found advantageous many times, to give it in combination with quinine, or with some of the preparations of iron. It is recommended to be employed internally and externally. Dr. HUNT has an excellent paper on this disease, in BRAITHWAITE'S Retrospect, Part 10, and his main reliance for a cure is belladonna.

*Spasmodic Diseases.*—Belladonna relieves the pain consequent upon spasm of the sphincter ani muscle. DUPUYTREN employed this ointment combined with acetate of lead, and presumed that its efficacy depended upon its direct power of preventing constriction of the sphincter. It will be found valuable in convulsions, spasms, epilepsy, puerperal convulsions, whooping cough, chorea, mania, paralysis, amaurosis, rheumatism, gout, dysmenorrhea, obstinate intermittents, rigidity of the os uteri, and all diseases in which the nervous system is involved.

Spasm of the urethra is also stated to have been overcome, so as to permit the escape of calculi from the bladder, by means of friction with extract of belladonna upon the perineum.

*Incontinence of Urine.*—MORAND, TROUSSEAU, BLACHE, BRETONNEAU, BROKE, HUTCHINSON, HEWSON, and CONDIE attest to its efficacy in curing this infirmity. The Medical Times and Gazette also make favorable allusion to its use in this connection.

*Whooping Cough.*—Give to a child three years old, afflicted with this malady, three drops of fluid extract of belladonna

three times a day. Increase or diminish the dose to correspond to the age or susceptibility of the patient. By adding half a grain of *sulphate of zinc* to each dose, or a drop or two of *nitric acid*, the cure will be more speedily accomplished. Let the effect on the eye be the index for graduating the dose.

*Constipation.*—TROUSSEAU declares belladonna to be the remedy *par excellence* for habitual constipation. Give it, in doses of a quarter of a grain, two or three times in twenty-four hours. COPLAND recommends small doses of belladonna in alvine obstructions.

*Strangulated Hernia.*—In spasmodic affections in which there is paroxysmal muscular contractions, belladonna has been beneficially employed. DAVID reports two cases in which the internal use of this remedy led to the reduction of strangulated hernia, which seemed to demand an operation. He gave half a grain of the extract every half hour. In one case three, and in the other four doses were taken. In the *Gazette Hebdomaire*, is reported a case of inguinal hernia, which was relieved after taxis had failed, by the administration of the extract of belladonna in three or four grain doses every half-hour. The tincture of belladonna was also employed locally by means of a flax-seed poultice.

*Dysmenorrhea.*—Give one-fourth of a grain of extract of belladonna with one grain of *sulphate of zinc* every two or three hours until the pain ceases. Increase the dose if necessary. Apply it also externally in the shape of a plaster of the simple extract spread on adhesive plaster.

*Rigidity of the Uterus during Labor.*—This may readily be controlled by an ointment made of belladonna and lard, and with the finger apply it to the mouth of the uterus. In the *American Med. Monthly* may be found a paper of B. F. BARKER'S on belladonna shortening labor. Dr. BARKER gives a table of one hundred and forty-seven cases of labor, in which this remedy had been used for dilating the os externum by comparatively painless contractions.

*Laryngitis.*—Dr. Stillé says that this agent applied to a blistered surface appears to have been promptly and completely efficient in some cases of laryngitis which displayed more or less of a spasmodic element. Give it internally in this complaint, in doses of half a grain of the extract once in six hours.

*Tetanus.*—Dr. HUTCHINSON has reported many cases of traumatic tetanus cured by the extract of belladonna. Dr. H. reports that the specific action of the medicine upon the pupils was followed by an abatement of the spasms, but this was not until the dose was increased from half a grain to a grain of the extract every three hours to four grains every two hours. It was then gradually diminished.

*Epilepsy.*—Should be continued for months in doses sufficiently large to manifest the specific effect of the remedy upon the pupils.

*Intolerance of Light.*—LISFRANC treated six cases of excessive sensibility to light, by a local application of the extract of belladonna applied around the orbit; some of the cases were chronic conjunctivitis, and others acute.

Dr. JACOB has some valuable suggestions relative to ophthalmic cases in BRAITHWAITE'S, Part 13, p. 311. He speaks highly in favor of the use of belladonna.

*Salivation.*—Give the belladonna three times a day. Dose,—half a grain of the extract.

*Incontinence of Fæcal Matter.*—Dr. RICHARD reported the case of a boy suffering from this affection, which had resisted all the agents usually recommended. He prescribed the syrup of belladonna internally, and placed a suppository coated with belladonna pomade in the rectum. Two days after the commencement of this treatment, the child had no more involuntary stools, and was cured of the infirmity. The same treatment was subsequently employed for the like inconvenience and with satisfactory results.

*Lead Colic.*—With this agent most cases have been relieved, from the first to the third day. BRAITHWAITE'S, Part 24, p. 116; also London Journal of Medicine, Aug. 1851, p. 721.

*Midwifery.*—R. P. STEPHENS has published a paper in the Boston Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. 30, p. 501, in which several cases are reported of the beneficial results of belladonna in connection with this subject.

*Chorea.*—Numerous cases might be instanced showing the beneficial effects of belladonna in this harrassing complaint. The highest authority for its use may be found in most of our American Medical Journals, also in those of Europe.

*To Arrest the Mammary Secretions.*—Mr. GOOLDEN, in 1856, reported his successful use of belladonna in arresting the secretion of milk. His statement was speedily confirmed by Drs. WILLEY, of St. Paul, Minn., BURROWS, of Liverpool; HARRIS, of Ottawa; BACON, BLYTHMAN, NEWMAN and others.

*Prophylactic against Scarlatina.*—Give two or three drops of fluid extract of belladonna two times a day. Continue its use during the time the epidemic remains. Should it be found necessary to continue the use of the agent over two weeks, diminish the dose.

*Poisoning by Opium.*—See the writings of STILLE, ANDERSON, MUSSEY and others.

THERAPEUTIC PROPERTIES OF BELLADONNA.—*Conclusions of M. Dubois.*—

1. That belladonna is not without efficacy in phlegmasiæ, especially in those of the globe of the eye.

2. That it is the best remedy known in the photophobia which so frequently accompanies inflammation of the eye.

3. That its power as a prophylactic in scarlatina can hardly be contested.

4. That it sometimes cures certain hemorrhages, as hæmoptysis, hæmatemesis, and metrorrhagia.

5. That it is a remedy *par excellence* for neuralgia, for whooping cough and most of the neuroses.

6. That it is a remedy *par excellence* to combat pain, especially when external.

7. That it alleviates more than any other remedy the pains of cancer, and cures sometimes, if not cancer, diseases closely resembling it.

8. That it can be advantageously employed in spasmodic contraction and occlusion of the pupil; to produce procidencia of the iris, and to break up adhesions; to prevent the inflammation of the iris so frequent after this operation; to maintain dilatation of the pupil, and to diminish the chances of adhesions after the operation of couching; to prevent secondary cataract; to re-establish vision, temporarily at least, when the lens is opaque in the center, or when there are opacities of the cornea; to assist the diagnosis in some diseases of the eye.

9. That it is of real efficacy in some cases of strangulated hernia.

10. That its property in facilitating labor in spasmodic constriction of the uterine neck is powerful and incontestible.

11. That it produces advantageous results in some cases of fissure of the anus.

12. That its employment may be more or less useful in spasmodic constriction of the bowels, in constipation, in spasmodic contraction of the rectum, of the anus, and of the vulva; in phimosis and paraphimosis, spasmodic stricture of the urethra, retention of urine, strangury, spasmodic stricture of the larynx and œsophagus; in blepharospasm, incontinence of urine, nephritis colic, hemorrhoids, &c.

Finally, that belladonna should be placed in the first rank of medicinal substances. For fuller statements of its properties, see *Journal of Materia Medica*, for August and September, 1858—Prof. Lee, June, 1860—Dr. Bates, Sept., 1862.

*Antidotes.*—The remedies recommended are, stomach pump, iodine, emetics, purgatives, cold application to the head; in the comatose stages, ammonia internally, with external stimulants.

*Incompatibles.*—Alkalies, tannin, vegetable astringents and opium.



## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 5 to 10 drops.
Solid ".....	" $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 grain.
Pills, $\frac{1}{4}$ grain.....	" 1 to 4.
" $\frac{1}{4}$ ".....	" 1 to 2.
" 1 ".....	" 1 to 2.
" of Atropia, $\frac{1}{80}$ grain.....	" 1 to 2.

**Aurantium Cortex.***(Orange Peel.)*

Orange peel is a mild tonic, carminative and stomachic, but is seldom used alone. It is employed to flavor other medicines, to correct their nauseating tendencies, and to assist their stimulant impression on the stomach. It is a very useful addition to bitter infusions, tinctures or decoctions.

*Incompatibles.*—Infusion of bark, sulphate of iron, lime water.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 2 drams.

**Baptisia Tinctoria.***(Wild Indigo.)*

Its antiseptic properties give it a medicinal character, though it is in addition, sub-astringent, cathartic, and emetic. It acts powerfully on the glandular and nervous system, increasing all the glandular secretions, and arousing the liver especially to a normal action. It is useful in scarlatina, typhus fever, and in that state of the system attending gangrene, or mortification. In threatened or existing mortification, it is extremely useful as an internal or external remedy. The decoction is an excellent application as a wash or gargle to malignant ulcerous sore mouth and throat, mercurial sore mouth, scrofulous or syphilitic ophthalmia, erysipelatous ulcers, gangrenous ulcers, sore nipples, &c. The *baptisin*, combined with *leptandrin*, *podophyllin*, *quinia*, or *cimicifugin*, in diseases where these agents are indicated, will be found valuable in typhus and typhoid fevers, and all diseases of the typhoid character, when administered internally.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  dram.

**Barosma Crenata (Diosma Crenata.)***(Buchu.)*

Stimulant, diuretic, anti-spasmodic and tonic. Useful in all diseases of the urinary organs attended with increased uric acid; in irritation of the bladder and urethra attending gravel, in catarrh of the urinary bladder, and incontinence of urine connected with diseased prostate, in dyspepsia, dropsy, cutaneous affections and chronic rheumatism.

By many physicians it is regarded as valuable in all diseases of the sexual organs, even of long standing; in constitutional debility, incident to secret habits of the young.

Buchu is pleasant in its taste, efficient in its action, and can be used in all cases with perfect safety. It is a moderate excitant, diuretic, and tonic, and is said to have afforded essential service in chronic cases of rheumatism and gout. Acting on the urinary secretion, the urine is separated in larger quantities, and exhales an aromatic odor. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 5.

**Buchu Compound.**

This combination of *buchu*, *juniper berries*, *uva ursi*, and *cubebs*, has been employed with decided success in diseases of the urinary organs to which it has a peculiar and specific direction. It may be used in cases when buchu alone would be used to arrest excessive discharges from the urethra; in the treatment of gonorrhœa and gleet, in chronic bronchial inflammation, in ulcerations of the kidneys, bladder, and urinary passages, &c. It is mild in its operation, and pleasant, forming an agreeable and safe remedy in these complaints.

**PREPARATIONS.**

Fluid Extract of Buchu.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drams.
" " " Compound.....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drams.

**Benzoin Odoriferum.***(Fever Bush.)*

Aromatic, tonic, and stimulant; has been very successfully employed in the treatment of ague and typhoid forms of fever, and is useful as a refrigerant and exhilarant in other forms, for allaying excessive heat and uneasiness. It is used warm to produce diaphoresis.

**PREPARATION.**

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
--------------------	--------------------------------

**Berberis Vulgaris.***(Barberry.)*

Tonic laxative. Used in cases where tonics are indicated in jaundice, chronic diarrhea and dysentery, cholera infantum; serviceable as a wash or gargle in apthous sore mouth and in ophthalmia. GRIFFITH says it acts like rhubarb, and with equal promptness and activity.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 dram.

**Canella Alba.***(Canella.)*

Canella is a useful aromatic stimulant and tonic. Taken in small doses, it determines heat to the epigastrium, and augments the digestive forces: then, secondarily, it occasions constipation, and acts in a stimulating manner on the whole system, and particularly when administered in considerable quantities. This medicine is seldom employed alone, but, joined with other tonic and stimulating substances, is administered with advantage in cases of atony of the stomach, chronic diarrhea, and also in the last stages of adynamic and ataxic fevers.

The use of this medicine has been much boasted of in some cases of vomiting not dependent on organic lesion of the stomach. It is a useful adjunct in atonic diarrhea. It is employed to mask the odor and taste of other medicines; and with this design, as also as a tonic, it enters into a great variety of compound preparations. Associated with *aloes*, it has been largely used as an emmenagogue. It may be used with decided advantage in dyspepsia, debility, and in other diseases, when a warm aromatic is indicated. In the treatment of scurvy, canella has gained considerable reputation. Internally used as an adjunct to resinous cathartics, for a carminative.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 15 to 30 drops.

**Cannabis Indica.***(Indian Hemp, Foreign.)*

Narcotic, nervine and anæsthetic, also hypnotic. The Chinese were acquainted with its use as an anæsthetic as early as the

third century of the Christian era, and a celebrated Chinese physician is said to have operated on his patients after having rendered them insensible by a preparation of wine and hemp powder. This agent has been chiefly employed in spasmodic and painful affections, and in several of these its curative powers are unquestionable.

*Tetanus.*—The cases of this affection recorded by Dr. O'SHAUGHNESSY demonstrate, as the author remarks, that when given boldly in large doses, the resin of hemp is capable of arresting the progress of this formidable disease, and in a large proportion of cases of effecting a perfect cure. Prof. MILLER, of Edinburgh, says; "My own experience speaks loudly in favor of hemp. I can now record three fortunate cases under its use, all traumatic tetanus." Two cases of trismus nascentium are reported by Dr. P. C. GAILLARD, and of the traumatic form of tetanus; one case by Mr. SKUES, one by Mr. COCK, and one by Dr. BAILEY, as cured by cannabis.

*Neuralgia.*—In this disease the preparations of hemp have been found to palliate, and in not a few instances to effect a perfect cure. Dr. DONOVAN has reported many cures; Dr. C. B. WILLIAMS, Dr. CLENDINNING and Sir JAMES MURRAY many more.

*Rheumatism.*—The action of cannabis appears to have been salutary in this disease.

*Chorea.*—Dr. C. B. WILLIAMS says that cannabis palliated the action of the muscles. Dr. CARRIGAN has published three cases, one of which was inveterate, but all of them cured by this agent.

*Hypnotic.*—Dr. A. CHRISTIAN recommends this article where opium, from long continued use, has ceased to produce its proper effects. He mentions a case in which cannabis entirely allayed the intense itching of eczema, while the patient continued under its effects, and procured for him refreshing sleep which no other means could obtain.

*Delirium Tremens.*—Cannabis has been employed with satisfactory effects in the treatment of this disease. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol 3, p. 130.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 5 to 10 drops.
Solid ".....	" 1 to 2 grains.
Pills of Cannabis Indica, $\frac{1}{4}$ grain,.....	" 2 to 4.
" " 1 ".....	" 1 to 2.

### Capsicum Annuum.

(Cayenne Pepper.)

Cayenne Pepper is a powerful stimulant, producing when

swallowed, sense of heat in the stomach, and a general glow over the body, without any narcotic effect. It is much employed as a condiment, and proves highly useful in correcting the flatulent tendency of certain vegetables, and aiding their digestion. As a medicine, it is useful in cases of enfeebled and languid stomach, and is occasionally prescribed in dyspepsia and atonic gout, particularly when attended with much flatulence, or occurring in persons of intemperate habits. It has been used with success, combined with quinine, in cases of intermittent and low form of fever. Small doses have been recommended to be administered internally as a cure for piles.

Its most important application, however, is in the treatment of malignant sore throat and scarlet fever, in which it is used both internally and as a gargle. It has been used in spasmodic affections, passive hemorrhages, especially uterine, and when combined with the compound powder of *ippecacuanha*, will, in many instances, promptly arrest hemorrhage after parturition.

*Contra-indications.*—Acute fevers. Acute inflammation, particularly of the genito-urinary organs.

*Incompatibles.*—Corrosive sublimate, acetate of lead, nitrate of silver, sulphates of iron, zinc, and copper, carbonates of the alkalis.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 5 to 15 drops.
Pills, 1 grain.....	1 to 2.

### Cassia Acutifolia.

(*Senna.*)

Senna is an active hydragogue cathartic. Its nauseous taste is disguised by giving it in strong coffee, or by the addition of milk and sugar. Senna possesses but one specific action, that of a purgative; in which respect it is so certain, so manageable, and so convenient, that few remedies have given better satisfaction or are held in higher repute. Its action is chiefly on the smaller intestines, increasing their mucous secretions, as well as their peristaltic motions, and producing loose brown evacuations. It is well adapted for those cases which require an active and certain purgative, with a moderate stimulus to the abdominal and pelvic viscera. Thus in *constipation* and *inactivity of the alimentary canal* requiring the continued or frequent use of purgatives—in worms—in determination of blood to the head—and in very many other cases that readily suggest themselves, it answers an excellent purpose.

Its peculiarity of not leaving the bowels confined renders it a

valuable medicine in such cases. Senna is seldom given alone, but along with some corrective of its griping qualities, or else associated with other purgatives. The fluid extract is the most concentrated and active of all of the preparations of this medicine, and in combination with *epsom salts*, *manna* and *fennel seeds*, known as the *black draught*, is the most efficient mode of administering this medicine.

It forms an excellent purgative for children in doses of fluidram, while the syrup is admirably well adapted for infants, and may be prescribed in same quantity.

In atonic dyspepsia, particularly when attended by constipation, a mixture of equal parts of the extract of *senna* and *gentian*, proves eminently serviceable. It proves an efficient purgative in atonic duodenal dyspepsia. In bilious derangements, a judicious use of a mild *mercurial*, and the extract of *senna* is recommended, in many instances, as a safe and reliable plan of treatment.

It is a prompt, efficient, and safe purgative, well calculated for fevers and febrile complaints, and other cases where a decided, though not violent impression is desired. *Senna is contra-indicated in an inflammatory condition of the alimentary canal, hemorrhoids, prolapsus ani, &c.*

### Senna Compound.

This is a preparation of *senna*, *jalap* and *mandrake*, with *aromatics*. It operates as a mild but sure cathartic, and as an alterative.

### Senna and Jalap.

The virtues that are claimed for this preparation are, that it becomes a manageable and reliable purgative. The irritant effects of jalap are, to a great degree, counteracted by the more kindly operation of senna. This compound is applicable in all cases where it is desirable to produce a powerful influence on the bowels, or to obtain copious evacuations. See Journal of Materia Medica, v. 5, p. 201.

*Incompatibles.*—Strong acids, carbonates of the alkalies, tartar emetic, lime-water, salts of iron, silver, and lead, corrosive sublimate, infusion of yellow bark, &c.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract of Senna, .....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
“ “ aqueous, .....	“ 1 to 2 “
“ “ compound, .....	“ 1 to 2 “
“ “ and Jalap, .....	“ $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 “
“ “ and Dandelion, .....	“ 1 to 2 “
“ “ and Pink root, .....	“ $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 “
“ “ and Rhubarb, .....	“ $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 “
Solid Extract, .....	“ 3 to 8 grains.
Pills, “ Senna, 2 grains, .....	“ 1 to 2.

## Cephælis Ipecacuanha.

(*Ipecacuanha*.)

Emetic, expectorant and diaphoretic. Alterative, in small doses. Some authors suppose it to possess narcotic properties. In doses of one-quarter of a grain to one-half, it acts as a tonic.

*Diseases of the Lungs.*—It is a valuable remedy in acute bronchitis. The symptoms which indicate its use are a short, tickling, paroxysmal and spasmodic cough, to relieve which, small and repeated doses, (half a grain every hour), are the most effectual. This medicine is one of the safest and most efficient in suffocative catarrh, and can be used with confidence, either in old age or infancy. The paroxysmal and spasmodic cough and whooping cough are sometimes rendered much milder by its use.

*Diseases of the Stomach and Bowels.*—DAUBENTON recommended minute doses of ipecacuanha to be taken in the morning fasting, for the relief of gastric debility, and constipation upon want of energy in the intestines. FOTHERGILL recommended this agent in diarrhea. It has been held in high esteem as a remedy for dysentery.

*Hemorrhages.*—Writers of distinction ascribe efficient hæmostatic virtues to this medicine. MANGETUS imputes to a dose of one dram of ipecacuanha the subsidence of an alarming hemorrhage from the womb, which preceded the expulsion of the ovum in a case of abortion. Dr. OSBORNE, of Dublin, says that the treatment of simple menorrhagia by ipecacuanha has never yet failed in his hands, and that he has also found it successful in epistaxis. Cases of its success in hæmoptysis and menorrhagia are mentioned by FRANK. In intermittent fevers of a bilious type, and still more in the bilious and remittent fevers, the administration of a full emetic dose of ipecacuanha at the outset of the disease, and even for two or more successive days, forms perhaps, the surest method of moderating the violence and shortening the duration of the attack. It also prepares the way for a successful administration of cinchona.

### Ipecac and Seneka.

This combination is administered with decidedly beneficial results. The action of ipecac, by this ingredient, is rendered more energetic and serviceable. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 4.

*Incompatibles.*—Vegetable astringents, acetate of lead, &c.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose,	{ Expectorant, 5 to 10 drops. Emetic, $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 dram.
“ “ Ipecac and Seneka.....	Dose,	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 dram.
Pills of Ipecac $\frac{1}{4}$ grain.....	Dose,	1 to 3.



- Pills of Dover's Powders,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  grs. ....Dose, 1 to 4.  
 Pills of Ipecac and Opium, ( $\frac{1}{4}$  gr. Opium,  $\frac{1}{4}$  gr. Ipecac, 1 gr. Sulp. Potash),  
 Two grains [equal to 5 grains Dover's Powder.]...Dose, 2 to 6.  
 Pills of Ipecac and Opium, (1 gr. Opium, 1 gr. Ipecac, 2 grs. Sulp. Potash,)  
 Four grains, [equal to 10 grains Dover's Powder]...Dose, 1 to 3.  
 " of Ipecac and Squill, 3 grains. .... " 2 to 3.  
 Fluid Ext. comp., Ipecac and Seneka. (Dr. Jackson's), Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.

## Chelidonium Majus.

(*Garden Celandine.*)

Celandine is stimulating, aperient, diuretic, and sudorific; it is used in hepatic affections, and is supposed to exert a special influence on the spleen. Applied in the form of a wash or poultice in scrofulous and cutaneous diseases and piles; also to indolent ulcers, fungous growths, &c. As a drastic hydragogue, it is fully equal to gamboge.

### PREPARATIONS.

- Fluid Extract.....Dose, 10 to 20 drops.  
 Solid " ..... " 5 to 10 grains.

## Chelone Glabra.

(*Balmoney.*)

Especially valuable in jaundice and hepatic diseases; likewise for the removal of worms. Used as a tonic, in small doses, in dyspepsia, debility of the digestive organs, and during convalescence from febrile and inflammatory diseases. As a tonic its influence seems to be expended principally upon the digestive apparatus, increasing the appetite, promoting digestion and assimilation, improving the condition of the blood, in both volume and quality. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 2.

### PREPARATIONS.

- Fluid Extract.....Dose, 1 to 2 drams.  
 Chelonin..... " 1 to 2 grains.

## Chenopodium Anthelminticum.

(*Wormseed.*)

Wormseed is one of our most efficient indigenous anthelmintics, and is thought to be particularly adapted to the expulsion of the round worms in children. A dose of it is usually given before breakfast in the morning, and at bedtime in the evening, for three or four days successively, and then followed by some brisk cathartic. By some writers this variety is regarded as equal to *C.*

*Ambrosoides*, or *C. Botrysin*, in catarrh and homeral asthma, as an expectorant.

*Contra-indications*.—Fevers, according to Dr. Dewees.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 1 to 2 drams.

### Chimaphila Umbellata.

(*Pipsissewa*. *Prince's Pine*.)

Diuretic, tonic, alterative and astringent.

This plant is in some places vulgarly known as ground-holly, wintergreen, American wintergreen, pipsissewa, king's cure, Prince's pine, rheumatism-weed, and herbe-a-pisser—the latter from its recognized diuretic qualities. It is allied to the uva ursi in botanical as well as in medicinal qualities.

The extract taken internally acts as an agreeable tonic; it promotes the action of the secreting organs, more especially the kidneys, over which, indeed, it has appeared to exercise a specific influence, increasing the quantity of the urine, and beneficially influencing several forms of chronic nephritic disease; it has been employed in dropsy, chronic affections of the urinary organs, and in scrofula, in which last its reputation is so high that it has obtained the title of King's Cure. (Pereira.)

Dr. Somerville found chimaphila very useful as a diuretic evacuant in several cases of dropsy, which appear to have depended upon organic and incurable lesions, and he refers to similar cases treated by Satterly and Marcet. Dr. Chapman regarded it as distinguished for the activity and certainty of its diuretic operation, while it acted on the stomach as a tonic. Atonic and cachectic dropsy will be benefited by its use. Chimaphila was used by the aborigines and early settlers of America as a remedy for rheumatism, and for nephritic disorders. Dr. Ives says: "It will be granted by all who are familiar with its operation, that as a diuretic, it has unquestionable merit, and that, like uva ursi, it will frequently mitigate symptoms of gravel, and strangury proceeding from other causes. I have given it, alternately with uva ursi, in hæmaturia, the effect of severe and long continued inflammation with the most obvious benefit. This writer states that it is best suited to open, scrofulous ulcers, for which the decoction may be used internally, and also externally as a wash. Dr. Ives states that in some instances it has appeared to be of service in chronic cutaneous affections. It is especially useful in scrofula, chronic rheumatic, and nephritic affections. The decoction alone has cured ascites, and has been advantageous in strangury, chronic

gonorrhea, diarrhea, gleet, leucorrhea, and catarrh of the bladder. It is best adapted to those dropsical cases which are accompanied with much debility and loss of appetite. In urinary disorders, it may be used as a substitute for uva ursi, to which it is preferable, on account of being less offensive to the stomach. (K.)

It is highly esteemed by some practitioners as a remedy in scrofula, both before and after the occurrence of salivation; it has proved highly advantageous in obstinate ill-conditioned ulcers and cutaneous eruptions, supposed to be connected with a strumous diathesis. (W.)

The following statements of the effects on the economy in disease, are taken from Dunglison's New Remedies:—In Canada it is said to have been long employed in diseases of the urinary passages, especially calculus; in dropsy, and in chronic gout and rheumatism, its effect appearing to resemble, but not to exceed those ascribed to uva ursi. Somerville and Barton extol it as an excellent diuretic in different forms of dysuria, and in dropsies, especially such as succeed to acute diseases; in nephralgia, as a palliative, especially when the paroxysms are occasioned by gravel which has accumulated in the kidneys; and even in vesical calculus. Radius found it especially serviceable in dropsy, gout, rheumatism, and in inordinate activity of the secretory functions of the mucous membranes—chronic catarrh, phthisis, pituitosa, &c. According to him, it is contra-indicated where there is much fever, disposition to diarrhea, gastricism, and great debility of stomach. Windisch asserts it to be one of the best diuretics we possess; that it does not impair digestion; moderately accelerates the circulation; gently encourages the action of the bowels, and powerfully augments the urinary secretion. It was administered with advantage in dropsies unaccompanied by fever, and not dependent upon organic mischief, upon “corruption of the humors, or paralysis of the lymphatic textures.” *In febrile conditions and inflammatory diathesis, it is said to have been always injurious, as well as when it was administered prior to the resolution of obstructions remaining after long protracted intermittents;* but when these are removed, and no excitement exists, more, according to Windsch, is to be expected from it than from any other agent, and he strongly advises that careful trials should be made with it in the proper cases. He advises, also, that its use be persevered in, in order that good effects may be derived from it. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract	.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Solid “	.....	“ 10 to 20 grains
Pills, “	Chimaphila, 8 grains,.....	“ 3 to 6.

## **Cimicifuga Racemosa.**

(*Black Cohosh—Black Snake Root.*)

This is an active, powerful and useful remedy, and appears to fulfill a great number of indications. It possesses an undoubted influence over the nervous system, and has been successfully used in chorea, periodical convulsions, epilepsy, nervous excitability, asthma, pertussis, delirium tremens, and many spasmodic affections; in phthisis pulmonalis, cough, acute rheumatism, neuralgia, phlegmasia dolens, amenorrhea, dysmenorrhea, leucorrhea and other uterine affections. Its tonic and anti periodic virtues are well marked in remittent and intermittent fevers. It is very useful in other febrile and exanthematous diseases, especially among children, where there exists a strong tendency to cerebral irritation and congestion. It lessens the force and frequency of the pulse. In febrile diseases, it frequently produces diaphoresis and diuresis. In doses of one dram of the tincture, repeated every hour, it effected thorough cures of ophthalmitis conjunctiva without the aid of any local application. As a partus accelerator, it may be substituted for ergot. It is anti-periodic. It exerts a tonic influence over both the serous and mucous tissues of the system, and will be found useful in a majority of chronic diseases. It is useful in the treatment of small pox, in which it should be given during the whole course of the disease. It is said to divest it of its malignant character. It has been pre-eminently successful in the treatment of chorea.

The *cimicifugin* is anti-spasmodic, tonic, diaphoretic, expectorant, alterative, narcotic, and ecboic.

*Chorea.*—Dr. Hildreth, Beadle, Physic and others report many cases illustrative of the potency of this medicine in chorea, while Dr. Wood's testimony is, that he administered it in a case of chorea, which rapidly recovered under its use, after a failure of purgatives and metallic tonics.

*Pulmonary Complaints.*—It was claimed by Dr. Gardner as a valuable remedy in phthisis, and by Dr. Wheeler, as especially serviceable in protracted and obstinate cough. Its remedial effects, in these cases, are attributed by Dr. Wood to its sedative properties.

*Rheumatism.*—In this malady, whether acute or chronic, it is used with eminent success. Drs. Johnson and Davis declare the curative power of *cimicifuga*, in the early stages of this malady, to be no less than the preventive virtue of vaccination in variola.

Cases of puerperal hypochondriasis and depression are mentioned as yielding, rapidly, to this remedy; while again, by its advocates, it is claimed to be an important adjuvant in protract-

ted labor. Dr. Brandige deems the saturated tincture, as a local application in ophthalmia, superior to any other treatment.

### Black Cohosh Compound.

The ingredients which enter into this compound are *black cohosh, wild cherry, ipecac, liquorice and senega*. It is alterative, expectorant and tonic, and stimulates most of the secretions. Its specific influence on the lungs is marked, lessening the frequency and severity of cough; rendering breathing less laborious, and diminishing the frequency of the pulse. It proves very beneficial in hepatic diseases, dyspepsia and pulmonary diseases. This compound is of service to promote the appetite, and the early establishment of the functions of the system to their normal state. The potency of cohosh, to fulfill many indications, is greatly enhanced by this preparation. See Journal of Materia Medica, vols. 2, 3, and 6.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract of Black Cohosh.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drams.
" " " Compound.....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 "
Solid " .....	" 4 to 8 grains.
Cimicifugin .....	" 1 to 6 "
Pills of Cimicifugin, 1 grain .....	" 1 to 4.
" Ext. Cimicifuga, 2 grain.....	" 2 to 4.

### Cinchona.

(*Peruvian Bark.*)

Cinchona is tonic, and somewhat astringent, and, topically, antiseptic. It has succeeded well in cases of debility, from exhausting and protracted diseases, and in that languid and prostrate condition of the system prevalent during the heat of spring and summer months, when a general tonic is necessary.

Valuable in functional derangements of the stomach, improving digestion, and invigorating the nervous and muscular systems in diseases of general debility, and in convalescence from exhausting diseases. As a tonic it will be found of advantage in measles, small-pox, scarlatina, during the absence of fever or inflammation, also in cases when the system is exhausted by purulent discharges. It may likewise be used in all chronic diseases attended with debility, as scrofula, dropsy, obstinate cutaneous diseases, &c. To obtain the anti-periodic influence, the red and yellow barks are considered superior to the pale, while the pale is preferred as a tonic.

### Cinchona Compound, (U. S. P.)

*Compounded of Cinchona, Orange Peel, Gentian, Serpentaria, Cloves, and Red Saunders.*

This combination of tonics has met with the entire approbation of all who have used it, in cases of debility arising from the

weakening and exhaustion of the hot season, in dyspepsia, and in that debilitated condition of the system consequent to severe sickness, as well as accompanying chronic complaints.

In these cases Nature needs assistance, and only a gentle assistance, that she may bring the system back to its normal state, and give an increased vitality to the functions. In that enfeebled state of the system consequent to old age, a slight tonic stimulant is necessary, and in such cases the best results have followed from the use of the cinchona compound. It is applicable, indeed, to all cases when the cinchona alone would be administered.

*Incompatibles.*—Tartar emetic, salts of iron, lead, zinc, and silver; alkalies, all infusions containing tannic acid and gelatin, lime, and magnesia.

PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract of Cinchona.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 dram.
“ “ “ Compound, (U. S. P.).....	“ $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 “
“ “ “ Red.....	“ $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 “
“ “ “ Calisaya .....	“ $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 “
Elixir Calisaya, .....	“ 1 to 2 “
“ “ Iron, Pyrophosphate.....	“ 1 to 2 “
“ “ and Bismuth,.....	“ 1 to 2 “
“ “ and Strychnia,.....	“ $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 “

Cissampelos Pareira.  
(*Pareira Brava.*)

Tonic, diuretic, and aperient. Used in the various disorders of the urinary organs. Also recommended in calculous affections, leucorrhea, dropsy, rheumatism and jaundice. PEREIRA says of it “Its efficacy in certain maladies of the urinary organs induces us to prescribe an almost specific influence to this root over the mucous membranes lining the urinary passages.

Dr. B. Brodie extravagantly praises its medical value in the treatment of chronic inflammation of the bladder. “I am satisfied,” he remarks, “that it has a great influence over this disease, lessening very materially, the secretions of the ropy mucus, which is, itself, a great evil, and, I believe, diminishing the inflammation and irritability of the bladder also. It is regarded by some as anti-catarrhal. See Journal of Materia Medica, Dec., 1858.

PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 dram.
--------------------	--------------------------------

Cocculus Palmatus.  
(*Colombo.* )

Colombo root is bitter, aromatic, stomachic, anti-emetic, and as-



tringent. It has been advised in dysentery, in serous diarrheas and bilious fevers. Combined with *opium* in a small quantity, it is useful in the treatment of obstinate colics, and as an anti-emetic for combating the nausea and vomiting which so often accompany the first periods of pregnancy. Used in dyspepsia, chronic diarrhea, and dysentery; in convalescence from febrile and inflammatory diseases, hectic fever, and in the muscular debility of young children. Like other strong bitters, it occasionally checks the remittent and intermittent fevers of hot climates. The absence of irritating properties renders it also an appropriate tonic in the hectic fever of phthisis and other kindred affections. It is frequently administered in combination with other tonics, aromatics, mild cathartics, and antacids. In dyspepsia and vomiting it may be advantageously combined with the alkaline bicarbonates, as well as in debility with acidity of the stomach. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 2, Lee, on Colombo.

*Incompatibles.*—Ammonia, lime water, mineral acids, muriate of iron, nitrate of silver, acetate of lead, gelatin.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose 20 to 60 drops.
Solid " .....	" 4 to 10 grains.
Pills, 2 grains, .....	" 2 to 5.

## Colchicum Autumnale.

( *Meadow Saffron.* )

Cathartic, diuretic, alterative, emetic and sedative. Used in rheumatism, gout, dropsy, palpitation of the heart, scarlatina, gonorrhea, enlarged prostate, and in neuralgia. Prof. HAMMOND, of the University of Maryland, in some experiments instituted upon himself and others, arrived at the following conclusions:

1. That colchicum increases the quantity of urine.
2. That it increases the total amount of solid matters eliminated.
3. That this increase is mainly due to an augmentation of the organic matter.

4. That the amount of uric matter does not seem to be affected.

He regards colchicum as a true depurator of the blood, hence we have an explanation of its good effects in those blood diseases, gout and rheumatism. Dr. JOYEUX considers good preparations of colchicum a certain specific in gout and articular rheumatism, as much so as iodine in goitre, or iron in chlorosis. Dr. HOLLAND maintains that colchicum may, with care, be made a preventive in case of rheumatism as well as a curative agent. Dr. TODD lays down the following rules for the employment of this agent, which, it is believed, embody the soundest rules upon this subject.



1. The use of colchicum is most applicable to the sthenic form of gout of robust constitutions, and in the prime of life.

2. Colchicum should never be given at the outset of a paroxysm, nor until the bowels have been duly acted upon by mild purgatives.

3. The first doses should be very small and gradually increased.

4. It should always be administered, at first, uncombined with any other medicine, until the practitioner has satisfied himself that it does not disagree with his patient.

5. It should not be given in doses so as to excite nausea, vomiting or purging. These results should be regarded as indicative of the unfavorable operation of the medicine.

6. It may be regarded as acting favorably when, under its use, the urine is increased in quantity, a more abundant discharge of bile, and the skin secretes freely.

7. The effect should be carefully watched, as like digitalis, and other medicines, it is apt to accumulate in the system.

Many English practitioners recommend colchicum as almost a specific in neuralgia. TAIT, BENNETT and others recommend this agent in scarlatina. STÖRCK claims to have used this agent successfully in dropsy. Dr. W. G. SMITH, of Port-au-Prince, recommends colchicum in the treatment of tetanus. The Lancet, 1849, vol. 1, p. 618, Dr. ROWLAND had lately treated tonsillitis with colchicum and cured every case so treated. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 2, and 4.

*Contra-indications.*—Great debility. Profuse diarrhea. Asthenic form of gout.

*Incompatibles.*—Acids render the vinous tincture drastic. Alkalies render it milder in its operation.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract of Colchicum Root,	.....	Dose, 3 to 12 drops.
" " " Seed,	.....	" 5 to 10 "
Solid " " Acetic,	.....	" 1 to 2 grains.
Pills, " " $\frac{1}{4}$ grain,	.....	" 1 to 3.

### Comptonia Asplenifolia.

( *Sweet Fern.* )

Tonic, astringent and alterative. It possesses all the properties of the tonic and astringent balsams, and is useful in dysentery, diarrhea, hæmoptysis, leucorrhœa. The extract will be found of great efficacy in the irritable conditions of the intestines. Barton recommends it for diarrhea and summer complaints of children. See Journal of Materia Medica, Dec., 1859.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract,	.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 dram.
----------------	-------	--------------------------------

## Conium Maculatum.

(*Poison Hemlock,*)

Alterative and narcotic, possessing anodyne, anti-spasmodic, deobstruent and diuretic properties.

The leaves of the hemlock are the part employed in medicine, which, as well as the seeds, owe their poisonous properties to a substance which has been variously designated, *conicine*, *conin*, *cicutine*, and *coneine*.

The action of the poison is exercised principally upon the spinal marrow, and is directly opposed to that of the *nux vomica*, *ignatia*, and their alkali—strychnine.

Strychnine irritates the spinal marrow, produces violent and permanent spasms of the muscles, and causes asphyxia. Conicine, on the contrary, exhausts the nervous energy of the spinal marrow, produces a general muscular paralysis, and by this exhaustion produces asphyxia equally with the former. Hemlock, given in a small dose, causes, at first, light vertigo, headache, and nausea; the urinary and cutaneous secretions are also increased. In an increased dose it acts like stupefying poisons, causing drowsiness, stupor, delirium, syncope, and sometimes death.

It is used to promote sleep, and will be found efficacious in allaying excessive action of the heart, in hypertrophy of this organ. All affections attended with an excited or excitable condition of the nervous or vascular systems, will be benefited by its use. Beneficial in coughs, and in phthisis, in intermittent fever, and in neuralgia. Conium may be combined to advantage with hydriodate of potassa in some cases of phthisis and strumous affections. It is highly recommended in chronic rheumatism, secondary syphilis, in scrofulous tumors; and ulcers, and in strumous ophthalmia. It is contra-indicated, save in conjunction with bark and iron, in those forms of disease in which cachexy and inflammatory tendency of a low grade are combined, producing emaciation, &c.

Fothergill strongly recommends this drug in the treatment of neuralgia and rheumatism.

It has been used with decided advantage in gonorrhea, in various diseases of the skin, in the complicated derangements of health attendant upon secondary syphilis, in excessive secretion of milk, in pertussis, asthma, chronic catarrh, and consumption, and in various other disorders connected with a general depraved state of the health. It is occasionally employed with the effect of relieving or palliating the symptoms, or favorably modifying the action of other remedies. Dr. Gibson, of the University of Pennsylvania, considers it efficacious in the cure of goitre.

Conium, unquestionably, proves useful in the treatment of cancer, mitigating pain, checking the progress of the disease, and sometimes affecting a radical and permanent cure. The less malignant may, with safety, be said to be under its control. Dr. S. W. Williams, of Deerfield, Mass., has treated many cases of diseased mammary glands successfully. Some of his cases are described as real open cancers. Dr. Paris recommends conium as a valuable palliative in bronchitis, (chronic), and in irritable states of the respiratory mucous membrane. Dr. Dewees observes that the most successful medicine which he has used in menorrhagia, is the extract of conium. Dr. Waring adds, the internal and external application of this medicine is attended with excellent effects in syphilitic ulcerations.

But whatever preparation be administered, or for whatever complaint prescribed, the dose should be gradually increased until unequivocal symptoms of its operation are manifest, and then, and not before, should the daily increase be suspended or diminished. In no other manner is it possible to have any assurance that the preparation employed is really active. See *Journal of Materia Medica*, vol. 4.

*Antidotes.*—Vinegar is recommended as an antidote. The stomach to be properly evacuated before administering it.

*Incompatibles.*—Strong acids, alkalies, tannin, &c.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 5 to 20 drops.
Solid " .....	" $\frac{1}{4}$ to $1\frac{1}{4}$ grains.
Pills of Conium, $\frac{1}{4}$ grain, .....	" 2 to 6.
" " $\frac{1}{4}$ " .....	" 1 to 3.
" " 1 " .....	" 1 to 2.
" " and Ipecac, (U. S. P.) 1 grain, ...	" 3 to 5.

### Convallaria Multiflora.

( *Giant Solomon's Seal.* )

Tonic, mucilaginous and mildly astringent. Valuable in leucorrhœa, menorrhagia, female debility and pectoral affections, also in piles. It will be found of great efficacy in irritable conditions of the intestines, as well as in chronic inflammation of these parts. Useful in the treatment of erysipelas and cutaneous affections. A large dose will produce emesis and act as a cathartic.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 2 to 6 drops.
----------------------	---------------------

Coptis Trifolia.

( Gold Thread. )

Simple tonic bitter. Closely resembling quassia in properties, and is used when a pure, simple, tonic bitter is desired. Also as a local application in apthous, and other ulcerations of the mouth. Also very useful in atonic dyspepsia, and loss of appetite. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 2.

PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract,.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.

Cornus Florida.

( Boxwood. )

This well-known plant possesses tonic and anti-intermittent properties, very nearly allied to those of *cinchona*; in periodic fevers, it is one of our most valuable indigenous plants. Dr. Gregg states that, "after employing it for twenty-three years in the treatment of intermittent fevers, he was satisfied that it was not inferior to Peruvian Bark." Prof. BARTON says: "It may be asserted with entire safety, that as yet there has not been discovered within the limits of the United States, any vegetable so effectually to answer the purpose of *Peruvian bark* in the management of intermittent fevers, as *cornus florida*." EBERLE states that thirty-five grains of boxwood bark are equal to thirty of *cinchona*.

It may be used in all cases where *quinia* is indicated and can not be administered, owing to idiosyncrasy, &c., or when it can not be obtained pure. Its internal use increases the force and frequency of the pulse, and elevates the temperature of the body. It may be used with advantage in all cases where tonics are required, in periodical fevers, typhoid fevers, &c. The *cornin* is much used as a substitute for *quinia*, and may be variously combined with *xanthoxylin*, *myricin*, *salicin*, *hyrastin*, *podophyllin*, or extract of *cimicifuga*, in the different affections for which it is administered. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract,.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drams.
Solid " .....	" 5 to 10 grains.
Cornin, .....	" 1 to 10 "
Pills of Extract of Cornus, 2 grains,.....	" 2 to 5.
" Cornin, 2 grains,.....	" 1 to 5.

Corydalis Formosa.

( Turkey Corn. )

Tonic, diuretic, and alterative. The remedial properties of this plant are held in very high repute by all Eclectic practitioners. With

tonic powers of great value, it combines energetic alterative and resolvent powers. It has been employed with marked success in the treatment of syphilis, with *podophyllin*. Its use in such cases should be persevered in, and occasionally alternated with *stillin-gia*, *phytolaccin*, or other alteratives. In cases of cutaneous affections, its use is reputed as highly satisfactory. In scrofula, particularly when accompanied with feeble digestion and poverty of the blood it is highly recommended; also for dropsy, general debility, gravel, in affections of the urinary organs, in atonic gleet, passive leucorrhœa, catarrhal affections of the bladder, incontinence of urine, it is reported as serviceable.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract,.....	Dose, 10 to 40 drops.
Corydalin,.....	¼ to 1 grain.

---

## Crocus Sativus.

(*Saffron.*)

Saffron is cordial, anodyne, emmenagogue and diaphoretic. In moderate doses, it stimulates the stomach, and in large quantities it excites the vascular system; moreover, it seems to have a specific influence on the cerebro-spinal system, as it affects, it is said, the mental faculties. It is frequently used to assist, in eruption of exanthematous diseases. Has been of benefit in amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, chlorosis, hysteria, and in suppression of the lochial discharge.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract,.....	Dose, 20 to 60 drops.
---------------------	-----------------------

---

## Croton Eleuteria.

(*Cascarilla.*)

Aromatic and tonic, employed when a pleasant and gently stimulant tonic is desirable; as in dyspepsia, chronic diarrhea and dysentery, flatulent colic, and other cases of debility of the stomach and bowels. It is sometimes advantageously combined with the more powerful bitters. Cascarilla counteracts the tendency of *cinchona* to produce nausea.

*Incompatibles.*—Lime water, sulphate of iron and zinc. Infusions containing tannic or gallic acid.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract,.....	Dose, 20 to 60 drops.
---------------------	-----------------------

**Cucumis Colocynthis.***(Colocynth.)*

Hydragogue cathartic. It is employed in passive dropsy, in cerebral derangements, and for the purpose of overcoming torpid conditions of the biliary and digestive system. Its irritant effect upon the rectum may influence the uterus by sympathy of contiguity, and thus provoke menstruation. It may be used in moderate doses in all diseases where catharsis is indicated. The addition of extract of *hyoscyamus* will deprive it of its harsh and griping effect.

*Incompatibles.*—Fixed alkalies, sulphate of iron, nitrate of silver, acetate of lead, &c.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid	Extract Colocynth.	.....	Dose, 5 to 15 drops.
Solid	"	Used in compounds.....	
"	"	Compound, .....	Dose, 2 to 30 grains
Pills of	"	and Blue Pill, 3 grains, ...	" 2 to 3.
"	"	" Calomel, 2 grs., ...	" 2 to 3.
"	"	3 grains, .....	" 2 to 6.
"	"	and Hyoscyamus (U. S. P.)	
		3 grains, .....	" 1 to 6.
"	"	and Podophyllin, 3 grs., ..	" 1 to 2.
"	"	and Ipecac, 3 grains, ....	" 3 to 5.

**Curcuma Longa.***(Turmeric.)*

Stimulant aromatic tonic; used especially in jaundice and the itch; also employed in debilitated states of the stomach, intermittent fever, and dropsy.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, ..... Dose, 2 to 3 drams.

**Cypripedium Pubescens.***(Ladies' Slipper.)*

Tonic, diaphoretic, sedative, nervine, slightly narcotic, and anti-spasmodic. Useful in hysteria, chorea, nervous headache, and all cases of nervous irritability. Dr. R. P. STEVENS considered it quite equal to *valerian*. Dr. IVES employed it in a variety of nervous diseases, and has known it to cure epilepsy. The complaints especially mentioned by him are hypochondriasis, neuralgia, and morbid sensitiveness of the nervous system generally, especially of the eye. It is held in high estimation in some parts, in domestic practice, as a sedative and anti-spasmodic.

The cypripedin is a good substitute for English *valerian*, and

is preferred by some. Employed in some neuralgic affections, hysteria and a deranged condition of the whole nervous system. Produces sleep, without any stupefying effect. It is often more beneficial upon the nervous system than *hyoscyamus*, *strychnine* and other narcotics, producing relief when they will not. Excellent in allaying intestinal irritation, when unaccompanied by active inflammation. Advantageously combined with extract of *lettuce*.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract,.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Solid ".....	" 4 to 15 grains.
Cypripedin, .....	" 2 to 4 "
Pills of Extract Cypripedium, 2 grains,.....	" 2 to 6.

## Datura Stramonium.

.....(*Thorn Apple*.)

A well-known anodyne, narcotic, and anti-spasmodic. The properties of daturia resemble those of atropia. In long continued or large doses, stramonium causes dilatation of the pupil; also if the extract is applied to the eyebrows or temples—great disturbance of the cerebral functions, delirium and death. It will often act as an anodyne and narcotic when *opium* and *belladonna* fail. Dr. CHAPMAN regards this agent as more efficacious in melancholia than in any other form of mental derangement. Dr. WOODARD, late superintendent of the Massachusetts Lunatic Hospital, regarded stramonium as of essential service in the treatment of insanity with epilepsy. Dr. BURROWS found one grain of the extract to produce sleep in furious mania, when other narcotics had failed. Of fifty-five cases collected by Dr. BAYLE, a majority were benefited by its use.

*Epilepsy*.—Dr. FISHER found it useful in those cases which are diurnal or have regular returns. Dr. ARCHER, of Maryland, celebrated its virtues in this disease, more than half a century ago. Dr. TULLY prescribed it for epilepsy with more confidence than any other article in the materia medica. He directs this class of patients to continue its use, for months after the paroxysms are suspended, as a prophylactic. The patient should be fully under its influence; the effect upon the pupil should be the test; and if kept dilated for a year, they would return to their normal size by suspending the medicine. Most patients require some preparation of *iron* in the treatment of this disease.

*Chorea*.—Dr. FROST relates the case of a young lady who was cured in six weeks of chorea; and the experience of a large number of physicians is that no single remedy will be found equal to it in this disease. It will be found advantageous to combine purga-



tives, or give it in conjunction with *iron, oxyde of zinc, opium, cannabis, cimicifuga* &c.,

Dr. KING, of Suffield, Conn., has reported two cases which he regarded as meningitis, the cure of which was evidently due to stramonium.

*Spasmodic Asthma.*—Dr. BIGELOW says: "It would not be difficult to designate individuals in Boston and vicinity, who are in the habit of employing stramonium with unfailing relief in the paroxysms of this distressing complaint." Pages might be filled showing the importance of this drug in the treatment of asthma, and scores of names of physicians in this country and Europe might be cited as recommending its use.

*Abortion.*—JOHN KING, M. D., says that it is superior to anything else for preventing abortion. Its efficacy has been tested in a number of instances.

*Dysmenorrhœa.*—EBERLE says by exhibiting from twenty to thirty drops of the officinal tincture, three times a day for two or three days, immediately preceding the period of the menses, the distressing pain attending this period will, in some instances, be entirely prevented. He has known it effect a perfect cure. Dr. A. T. THOMPSON found half-grain doses of the extract in combination with *Plummer's pill* and *digitalis*, extremely useful in the same affection. Dr. CHAPMAN used it successfully in this disease.

*Retention of Urine.*—If it depend upon inflammation about the neck of the bladder, it may sometimes be overcome without catheterism, by applying the extract with moist heat externally. Good results have followed its application in urethral stricture.

*Rheumatism.*—Many authors might be cited if necessary in confirmation of its efficacy in this complaint, both internally and externally. M. TROUSSEAU declares that he has derived advantages from stramonium in rheumatism, which no other agent appeared capable of affording. Dr. STILLE remarks: "There is no reason why, in external applications at least, stramonium should not take the place of more expensive and often less pure narcotics, in the treatment of every kind of painful affection. So common, and at the same time so powerful an agent, deserves more attention from American physicians than it has hitherto received and of which any published evidence can be found."

*Hemorrhoids.*—Among the local uses of stramonium, none equals it, in imparting comfort, so much as its employment in piles, and other kindred affections of the rectum. An ointment composed of the extract of stramonium and lead cerate in equal parts is an almost infallible remedy for the intolerable itching and burning which piles, vermicular ascarides, etc., occasion; it forms also, a very soothing application in fissure of the anus; also in nympho-

mania, in form of ointment, to lessen venereal excitement. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 2, and 4.

*Antidotes.*—Evacuation of the stomach by emetics or stomach pump, after which, vinegar and water may be administered, followed by mucilaginous drinks, with strong coffee, and other stimulating cordial, according to the prostration.

*Incompatibles.*—Caustic, fixed alkalies, or soda and potash; as they have been known to destroy its narcotic powers.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 5 to 20 drops.
Solid ".....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 grain.
Pills, $\frac{1}{2}$ grain,.....	" 1 to 2.
" 1 ".....	" 1 to 2.

### Digitalis Purpurea.

(*Foxglove.*)

It possesses narcotic, diuretic, and sedative properties; and is one of the most valuable known medicines for the purpose of reducing the action of the heart, for producing action of the absorbents, as a diuretic, and for producing specific action over the cerebro-spinal system.

**THERAPEUTIC USES.**—In dropsy, ascites, anasarca, and hydrothorax, it has proved a powerful and efficacious remedy, particularly if combined with *mercury*, *squills*, and the *sesqui-carbonate of ammonia*. The fluid extract in such cases should be made into an infusion. It is more serviceable in dropsy arising from disease of the liver and other viscera.

*Dropsy after Fever.*—In chronic dropsical affections, in anasarca, and oedema, attended with debility, and occurring after scarlet fever, Dr. HOLLAND considers it would be difficult to find any single combination more effectual than *digitalis* and *tinct. ferri sesqui-chloridi*. In diseases of the heart it is a remedy of great value. Dr. MUNK considers that it acts upon the heart in two ways: by depressing the circulatory action, and as an anti-spasmodic. When hypertrophy of the heart exists, whether complicated with other diseases or not, it exercises a powerful and beneficial depressing action. When there is an irritable state of the heart, attended with palpitations, irregularity, &c., it exercises its anti-spasmodic power.

In aneurism, Dr. HOPE found it eminently useful.

In asthma, connected with disease of the heart, in spasmodic asthma, it has proved of excellent service. In insanity and mania it is advised by a large number of physicians. In the Medical Times and Gazette, Dr. FRANCIS E. CAVEY, of Guernsey, mentions several cases of delirium tremens successfully treated with

digitalis, after entire failure of the opium treatment. He gave the tincture in half-ounce doses, with an equal quantity of gin, and in every case found one dose sufficient.

In epilepsy, and epileptic mania, it has been used with decided effect.

Dr. PEREIRA considers that the danger of its accumulatory effects in the system, has been over-stated, and Dr. GARROD explains its cumulative character as follows: "That considerable weakening of the heart's action may occur without any very evident symptom being produced; but if this is increased above a certain point, so as to interfere with the efficiency of the circulation, then all the symptoms are likely to be rapidly and dangerously manifested. It possesses a two-fold action: the one a sedative, the other, diuretic. These two actions are said never to occur simultaneously; if it acts as a sedative, it produces no diuresis; and *vice versa*; and if either of these effects be obtained in a kindly manner, the patient may be considered safe from any dangerous effects."

The active principle, *digitalin*, is much used in the same cases where digitalis has been recommended—in doses from  $\frac{1}{60}$  to  $\frac{1}{32}$  of a grain. It is one of those remedies which should not be administered without an accurate knowledge of their properties. See, Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 4, and 5.

*Antidotes.* — Its poisonous effects are best counteracted by a speedy evacuation of the stomach by warm drinks together with sinapisms to wrists and ankles. The emesis should be followed by a free use of wine, brandy, ammonia, and other stimulants.

*Incompatibles.* — Salts of iron and lead; tannin, and vegetable astringents.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 5 to 10 drops.
Solid ".....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 grain
Pills of Digitalin, $\frac{1}{32}$ grain.....	" 1 to 2.
" Extract Digitalis, $\frac{1}{2}$ grain.....	" 1 to 8.
" " " and Squill, U. S. P., 2 grs.,	" 2 to 4.

### Dioscorea Villosa.

(*Wild Yam.*)

Anti-spasmodic. It is represented as very efficacious in bilious colic, efficient, in itself, to control the most severe and obstinate attacks of this disease, giving prompt and permanent relief. It will also allay nausea, cramps and painful spasmodic affections of the bowels. The tincture is said to be a valuable expectorant and diaphoretic.

The active principle, dioscorein, says Dr. King, is as much a specific in bilious colic, as quinia in intermittents. Four grains of dioscorein, in one tablespoonful of brandy, are reported by the same author, to have given prompt relief in an obstinate case, which was pronounced hopeless by several physicians, and repeated once after an interim of about twenty minutes, to have effected a permanent cure. The extract of *wild yam* combined with the extract of *cornus* proves eminently serviceable in nausea and vomiting of pregnant women. Combined with the extract of *ginger* and *asclepidin* it is recommended useful in flatulency.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract. .... Dose 5 to 30 drops.  
 Dioscorein..... " 1 to 2 grains.

**Dipterix Odorata.**

(Tonqua.)

Tonqua bean is the fruit or seed of a large tree indigenous to the province of Guiana. The bean has a strong, agreeable, aromatic odor, and a bitterish, aromatic taste.

The tonqua bean is employed chiefly to flavor other medicines, and for perfumery.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....To be used at discretion.

**Epigæa Repens.**

(Trailing Arbutus.—Gravel Plant.)

Diuretic and astringent.

It proves highly beneficial in lithic acid gravel and all diseases of the urinary organs. This plant possesses properties allied to those of the *uva ursi*—acting in an especial manner on the kidneys and the membranes of the bladder and urethra. It is thought to have emmenagogue properties in cases of amenorrhœa occurring in scrofulous constitutions. When the *uva ursi* and *buchu* have produced unpleasant symptoms, in cases of irritated action of the bladder and urethra, the *arbutus* has produced an alleviation of the symptoms, and sometimes entire removal of the disease. It has been recommended as a remedy peculiarly adapted for the cure of Bright's disease of the kidneys, or any disease accompanied with albuminous urine. A case of anasarca and ascites, with cough, was treated with *digitalis*, *squill*, *terebinthinates*, *asclepias*, and the *spirits of nitrous*

*ether*, without benefit. The urine was found to contain a great quantity of albumen. The patient was put upon the free use of the decoction of the *arbutus*, to the rejection of all other medicines; the albumen soon disappeared from the urine, and the patient recovered.

It is pronounced by many superior to *uva ursi*, or *foreign buchu*, and to succeed in producing the desired effect, when these have signally failed. Its anti-lithic properties are of a passive, rather than an active character, preventing the accumulation of principles calculated to produce a precipitation of calculous matter. The fluid extract is recommended by Dr. King as an elegant preparation in all urinary difficulties. It is sometimes employed with advantage in diarrhoea and bowel complaints of children.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 1 to 2 drams.

### **Erechthites Hieracifolius.**

(*Fire Weed.*)

Tonic, astringent, and alterative. Has reputation in diseases of the mucous tissues of the lungs, stomach, and bowels, in the treatment of cholera and dysentery, and in the summer complaints of children. In large doses it acts as an acrid emetic-cathartic. It seems to possess analogous properties with *erigeron*, *turpentine*, and *copaiba*. It acts as a powerful irritant to the mucous membrane of the digestive and urinary organs, and in the same manner upon the blood vessels. A spiritous extract has been highly recommended by Dr. WYETH, in the treatment of cholera and dysentery; in the latter disease, promptly arresting the muco-gangrenous discharges, relieving pain, and effecting a speedy cure. It has long had a popular confidence as almost a specific for all active hemorrhages. It has also been found useful in spasms of stomach and bowels, hysteria, and diarrhoea of pregnant females.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.

### **Euomymus Atropurpureus.**

(*Wahoo.*)

This plant is spoken of as possessing tonic, hydragogue, diuretic and anti-periodic virtues. Dr. Twyman, of Missouri, says he has found the effects of this drug resemble those of rhubarb, rather than of a hydragogue, and recommends its use as an alterative in hepatic derangements. It has been employed with very favorable

results in dropsy, in which complaint the fluid extract forms a convenient preparation. The mildness and different properties of this plant indicate its use in several functional disturbances. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 2.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, .....Dose, 1 to 2 drams.

### Eupatorium Perfoliatum.

(*Boneset.*)

A warm infusion, prepared from the fluid extract of this plant, is emetic, sudorific, and diaphoretic; the cold infusion is a tonic and febrifuge. It has been repeatedly prescribed with advantage in rheumatism, typhoid pneumonia, catarrhs, dropsy, and many forms of fever. This plant is extensively employed by the negroes on the Southern plantations as a tonic and diaphoretic in colds and fevers, and in the typhoid pneumonia so prevalent among them. Says PORCHER: "In a few cases which have come under my observation, we have found this and the *polygala senega* convenient and useful prescriptions in this disease: the latter, with *tartar emetic solution*, to promote expectoration; and the former, with *flaxseed tea*, as a stimulant diaphoretic; combining them with spirits of turpentine, when it has assumed a typhoid form." From its action on the capillaries, it has been recommended in chronic cutaneous diseases.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
Solid " .....	" 5 to 20 grains.
Eupatorin .....	" 1 to 2 "
Pills, 2 grains .....	" 2 to 6.

### Eupatorium Purpureum.

(*Queen of the Meadow.*)

The root is bitter, astringent, stimulant, and powerfully diuretic. Useful in all diseases of the urinary organs, dropsy, rheumatism, gout, and female weaknesses and obstructions. It is thought by some to be a solvent of the stone, and esteemed an unfailing remedy in gravelly complaints.

Dr. SCUDDER writes: "There is no doubt but what this agent exerts a specific influence upon the kidneys, increasing the quantity of urine secreted, and, to some degree, the amount of solids excreted in it. It has been employed in atonic dropsies, chronic nephritis, catarrhus vesicæ attended with ulceration; chronic irri-

tation of the bladder attended with increased mucous secretion. It has also been successfully employed in hæmaturia, gleet, leucorrhœa and other forms of female weakness, and in rheumatism and gout. It is a popular remedy in gravel, and said by some to possess solvent powers; although we can not award it any positive powers of that kind, yet, as it increases the amount of water excreted, which is acknowledged to be the best solvent for stone, and always allays irritation of the bladder, we must consider it at least the equal of *uva ursi* and *chimaphila*. We have used the *eupurpurin*, and consider it among our most efficient curative agents in diseases of the kidneys, bladder and urethra. In one case of marked *albuminuria*, when other agents had failed to produce any relief, the continued use of this remedy for two weeks entirely relieved the patient. In two cases of *diabetes insipidus*, its use was attended with the same results. We have also employed it in *incontinence of urine*, especially in children, with good effects. It is of the most importance, however, in allaying irritation of the bladder; in many cases of this kind caused by displacement or chronic inflammation of the uterus, or arising during or after pregnancy, we have obtained more benefit from its use than any other agent."

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 1 to 3 drams.
Eupurpurin.....	" 8 to 4 grains.

---

## Galium Aparine.

(*Cleavers.*)

A valuable refrigerant and diuretic, possessing aperient and anti-scorbutic properties. Has been used in dropsy, congestion of spleen and scrofula. It will be found very beneficial in many diseases of the urinary organs, suppression of urine, gravel, calculus, nephritis, inflammation of the bladder, and burning pain accompanying micturition in gonorrhea.

*Contra-indications.*—Diseases of a passive character on account of its refrigerant and sedative effects on the system, but may be used in fevers and all acute diseases.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
--------------------	---------------------

---

## Gaultheria Procumbens.

(*Wintergreen.*)

Wintergreen is aromatic, stimulant, and astringent. It has been



employed with benefit in chronic mucous discharges, in dysentery, amenorrhea, and other fluxes, and with a view of increasing lactation. The chief use is to impart an agreeable flavor to unpalatable syrups and other preparations. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 1 to 2 drams

## Gelseminum Sempervirens.

(*Yellow Jessamine.*)

Nervine, anti-spasmodic, febrifuge, and by some claimed to be narcotic. Efficacious in nervous and bilious headache, colds, pneumonia, hemorrhages, leucorrhea, chorea, ague-cake, and in fevers. Some recommend its use in acute rheumatism and in pleurisy. In convulsions, its effects have been very satisfactory. It reduces the circulation and frequency of respirations, promotes perspiration and the secretions generally, and while it relaxes all the muscles, it relieves, by its action on the general system, all sense of pain.—(Dr. J. A. MAYES.) It is said to be capable of subduing, in from two to twenty-four hours, and without the least possible injury to the patient, the most formidable and complicated fevers incident to our climate, quieting nervous irritability and excitement, equalizing the circulation, promoting perspiration and rectifying the secretions without nausea, vomiting or purging, and is also adapted to all stages of disease.

The gelseminum possesses a most perfect control over the nervous system, and is an unrivalled febrifuge, which appears to depend upon its relaxing and spasmodic properties. "Its physiological effects are dimness of the vision, double-sightedness, inability to open the eyelids, stiffness of the jaws, general muscular debility, and complete prostration. These soon pass off, however, on withholding its use, leaving the patient comfortable and refreshed."—A. M. NASH. "It will suspend and hold in check muscular irritability and nervous excitement, with more force and power than any known remedy. It performs its wonder-working cures, in all febrile diseases, without exciting either nausea, vomiting, or purging. When enough has been given to produce its specific effect, the eye is dimmed, the vision clouded and doubled, the head light and dizzy. There is danger of carrying it to such an extent as to suspend involuntary muscular action, and when this is the case, death must ensue."—F. D. HILL. "It may be used in all species of fevers, nervous and bilious headache, colds, pneumonia, ague-cake, asthma, chronic rheumatism, and many other diseases, though it is in fevers, especially, in which its

efficacy has been mostly observed." Dr. MILLER writes: "I am perfectly satisfied that gelseminum will cut short typhoid fever, when given early in the disease, and even when of ten days' standing." Dr. MCGILL writes: "In typhoid pneumonia I alternate the *gelseminum* with *quinine* and *capsicum*, and have never known it to fail in affording permanent relief." The active principle, *gelseminin*, satisfies all the indications of the plant, and is especially adapted to be used as an adjuvant to other medicines, or with them in combination. It is a remedy that should be given with care.

For a full statement of its physiological and medicinal properties, with cases in practice where it has been used, see *Journal of Materia Medica*, for 1858, 1860, and 1866.

*Antidotes.*—When an over-dose has been taken, the proper antidotes are brandy, quinine, or arom. spts. of ammonia, and when indicated, tinct. opii.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 3 to 20 drops.
Gelseminin.....	" ¼ to 2 grains.

### Gentiana Lutea.

(*Gentian.*)

Gentian possesses, in a high degree, the tonic powers which characterize the simple bitters. It excites the appetite, invigorates digestion, moderately increases the temperature of the body and the force of the circulation, and operates, in fact, as a general corroborant. It acts without causing any astringency; indeed, is occasionally laxative. It may be used in all cases of pure debility of the digestive organs, or where a general tonic impression is required. Dyspepsia, gout, amenorrhœa, hysteria, scrofula, intermittent fevers, diarrhea, worms, are among the many affections in which it proves useful; but it is the condition of the stomach and the system generally, not the name of the disease, which must be taken into consideration in prescribing it.

#### Gentian Compound.

This preparation is composed of *gentian*, *orange peel*, *cloves*, *canella* and *red saunders*. An agreeable tonic, pleasant to the taste, seldom proving obnoxious to the stomach. The medicinal virtues of the several ingredients of this compound are too well known to need any lengthy notice. See *Journal of Materia Medica*, vol. 2.

*Contra-indications.*—Febrile disorders. Inflammatory conditions of the gastro-intestinal membrane.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract of Gentian.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
“ “ “ Compound.....	“ $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 “
Solid “ “ .....	“ 3 to 15 grains.
Pills, “ “ 2 grains.....	“ 2 to 6.
“ of Gentian Compound, 4 grs.....	“ 1 to 5.

**Geranium Maculatum.**

(Cranesbill.)

Astringent and tonic. As an astringent it contains considerably more tannin than kino, and may be employed in all cases where astringents are indicated. It is a superior agent in the first stages of dysentery, diarrhea, and cholera morbus. It is efficacious in the treatment of hemorrhages, hematuria, menorrhagia, leucorrhea, gleet, diabetes, &c. The tincture is an excellent local application in sore throat and ulceration of the mouth. In colliquative diarrhea it answers an excellent purpose, either alone or in combination with quinine. It may be applied to ulcers externally, and in combination with *alum* and *gum arabic*, it is a good application to bleeding wounds and in epistaxis. Good as a wash and gargle in relaxation of the uvula, and affections of the mouth and throat, as well as an injection in leucorrhea and gleet. The absence of unpleasant taste, and of all other offensive qualities, renders it peculiarly serviceable in the cases of infants, and of persons of delicate stomachs. See Journal of Materia Medica, 1859.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Solid “ .....	“ 3 to 15 grains.
Geraniin .....	“ 1 to 5 “
Pills of Geraniin, 1 grain.....	“ 1 to 5.
“ Extract Geranium, 2 grains ...	“ 2 to 6.

**Geum Rivale.**

(Aven's Root.)

Tonic and astringent. There is a great variety of diseases which are beneficially treated by this agent. The success which so uniformly attends its use, places its rank high in therapeutics. Among the functional and organic derangements in which its employment is indicated, are passive and chronic hemorrhages, chronic diarrhea and dysentery, dyspepsia, leucorrhea, congestion of the abdominal viscera, intermittents, &c. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
--------------------	--------------------------------

**Gillenia Trifoliata.***(Indian Physic.)*

Emetic, cathartic, sudorific, and expectorant. In small doses it is tonic and deobstruent, resembles ipecac in its mode of action. This agent has been used with considerable success in amenorrhea, rheumatism, dropsy, habitual costiveness, dyspepsia, worms and in intermittents. In all cases where the object is to produce emesis, it is recommended as a safe and efficacious medicine. In large and oft repeated doses, it may cause hyperemesis and hypercatharsis. Particularly spoken of as a tonic in torpid conditions of the stomach.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 4 to 12 drops.

**Glycyrrhiza Glabra.***(Liquorice.)*

Liquorice is an agreeable demulcent and expectorant. The extract is widely employed as a corrigent in the preparation of many unpalatable medicines. It is a palatable, pleasant, as well as a remedial drug, in catarrhal affections of the throat, coughs, hoarseness, pulmonary and hectic cases attended with thirst. In bronchial affections it is particularly recommended as useful.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 1 to 4 drams.

**Gossypium Herbaceum.***(Cotton Root.)*

The emmenagogue property is its characteristic, acting with as much efficiency and more safety than ergot; operating without pain or gastric disturbance; producing no other effect than the excitation of the menstrual secretion, excepting, perhaps, some degree of anodyne influence.

Mr. Shaw, of Tennessee, writing to the *Nashville Journal*, says: "I consider this root one of the very best emmenagogues of the materia medica, and I think it should be so classed. It produces the most salutary effect in dysmenorrhea; it acts as an anodyne in allaying the pain, and as an emmenagogue in aiding or augmenting menstruation; its action is very speedy; after its exhibition in this case, it produces an effect which, indeed, appears almost natural, that is, almost without pain; the patient, after its exhib-

ition, feels but little inconvenience from pain, which soon subsides, and menstruation is immediately augmented, without acceleration of the pulse or gastric uneasiness. There are few other emmenagogues that can claim this feature.

"As a *parturient agent*, I think it superior to ergot in one sense of the word, and in another, about its equal—its action being about as prompt as that of ergot, and attended with much less danger. It causes neither gastric distress, nor acceleration of the pulse; if it does, it is not perceptible; both of which are occasioned by ergot to some extent.

"I have witnessed its action in retained placenta with good effect, which was an expulsion of the mass in about twenty minutes after the exhibition of the first dose. It may be proper to say, that I gave two doses before the placenta was thrown off. I believe it to be safer as a *parturient agent* or an *emmenagogue*, or at least as safe, as any other article of the *materia medica*."

Dr. BONCHELLE regarded it as an excellent *emmenagogue*, and not inferior to ergot in promoting uterine contraction. He stated that it was habitually and effectually resorted to by the slaves of the South for producing abortion, and this too, without seriously affecting the general health.

"*Tincture of the cotton root as a tonic*.—There is a condition of the system, in which this tincture acts as a valuable restorative. These cases are of a leuco-phlegmatic temperament of both sexes, but it is to the female sex that I wish to draw the attention of the reader. Where there is general bad health, accompanied with tardy menstruation, I have used it with the happiest effect; in a few cases of *emansio mensium*, caused by *anæmia*, where the patient was troubled with pains in the loins and giddiness of the head, with a derangement of the digestive organs, such as *anorexia*, accompanied with an uneasy depressed feeling at the *scrobiculus cordis*, every month, which was promptly relieved by the tincture, but not with the effect of producing the menstrual flux, which was afterwards produced by the decoction, I find it necessary to continue the tincture from two to four weeks."

The danger in administering ergot prevents its use, even when its specific effects seem to be called for. If these specific effects can be obtained by the use of the cotton root, and this too, without liability of injury to the general system—and these have been attributed to it—the profession would do well to give it a thorough and extensive trial. See *Journal of Materia Medica*, vol. 3 and 6.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, ..... Dose, 2 to 4 drams

**Hæmatoxylon Campechianum.***(Logwood.)*

Tonic and astringent, without any irritating properties. It does not constipate nor so readily disorder the digestive organs as many other astringents, hence its use may be continued for a longer period. It may be employed as an astringent to control diarrhea and other fluxes, hemorrhages and excessive night sweats. The mildness of this drug gives it a preference over many others in the treatment of the diarrheas of children.

When the constitution is broken down by disease, dissipation or the excessive use of mercury, the extract of logwood, used freely in connection with other treatment, will be found highly beneficial. In chronic diarrheas and dysenteries, it not only gives tone to the digestive organs, but to the system generally. Dr. Percival employed it to restrain profuse sweating in phthisis. Dr. Churchill speaks favorably of logwood both as an internal and local application in the treatment of leucorrhea, mentioning many cases of improvement and recovery. In cancer and gangrene an ointment of the extract (Ext. Hæm., Adipis  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  ss), proves serviceable.

*Incompatibles.*—Mineral acids, alum, sulphates of iron and copper, tartar emetic, acetate of lead.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 dram.
Solid " .....	" 5 to 30 grains.
Pills, " 2 grains .....	" 2 to 6.

**Hamamelis Virginica.***(Witch Hazel.)*

Tonic, astringent, sedative and discutient. Witch hazel is used in hemoptysis, hematemesis, and other hemorrhages, as well as in dysentery, diarrhea and excessive mucous discharges. In incipient phthisis it exercises a palliative and beneficial influence. It is said to be very efficient, in the form of a wash, in external inflammations, painful tumors, hemorrhoidal affections, and ophthalmias. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
----------------------	---------------------

**Helianthemum Canadense.***(Frostwort.)*

Astringent, aromatic bitter tonic, and highly anti-scrofulous.

The latter property has chiefly given it a remedial value and reputation. Dr. Ives of New Haven, Ct., recommends it to the profession as eminently serviceable in the treatment of scrofula. The late Dr. Parish, Philadelphia, has employed it, internally, with good success in scrofulous affections of the eyes. Dr. Tyler, of New Haven, Ct., published a pamphlet, in which he states, he found it very reliable in scrofula, diarrhea, and secondary syphilis, as a gargle in scarlatina, and a wash in prurigo.

It may be used in form of syrup, decoction or fluid extract. The latter preparation is pronounced the best.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 1 to 2 drams.

### **Helleborus Niger.**

(*Black Hellebore.*)

Black hellebore is a drastic hydragogue, possessed of emmenagogue powers, which by some are ascribed to a specific tendency to the uterus, by others are supposed to depend solely on the purgative property. In over-doses it produces inflammation of the gastric and intestinal mucous membranes, with violent vomiting, hypercatharsis, vertigo, cramp, and convulsions, which sometimes end in death. In medicinal doses it is a drastic cathartic, diuretic, anthelmintic, and emmenagogue. This medicine was highly esteemed by the ancients, who employed it in mania, melancholy, amenorrhea, dropsy, epilepsy, various cutaneous affections, and verminous diseases. It is at present highly esteemed by some practitioners as an emmenagogue. Dr. Mead considered it superior to all other medicines belonging to this class.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 10 to 20 drops.
Solid " .....	" 1 to 5 grains.
Pills, 1 grain.....	" 1 to 5.

### **Helonias Dioica.**

(*Unicorn.*)

Tonic, diuretic and vermifuge. It is beneficial in dyspepsia, loss of appetite and colic. It exercises a marked curative influence on diseases of the uterus and its appendages, leucorrhea, amenorrhea, dysmenorrhea, and predisposition to miscarriage. Prof. Ives recommends it as efficient in checking nausea and vomiting. Ecboic properties have also been ascribed to this medicine.



Dr. Braman considers it particularly applicable to such disorders as have their origin in atony of the generative organs of the sexes, particularly the female. He praises its efficacy as follows: "In leucorrhœa I consider it invaluable. I use it with a confidence I attach to no other medicine. Under its influence, the patient, whose life has been almost a burden, revives, her uncomfortable sensations vanish, and ultimately an entire recovery of health and strength is established. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 2.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, ..... Dose, 1 to 2 drams.

### **Hepatica Americana.**

(*Liverwort.*)

Liverwort is a very mild demulcent tonic, and astringent. Supposed by some to possess diuretic and deobstruent virtues. It has been employed with success in lactic, hepatic and pulmonary complaints; and attracted considerable attention as a remedy in hemoptysis, and deep seated coughs. This drug may be administered with advantage in the incipient or convalescent stages of diarrhea and dysentery.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, ..... Dose, 2 to 3 drams.

### **Humulus Lupulus.**

(*Hops.*)

Tonic, hypnotic, febrifuge, antilithic, and anthelmintic.

It has a tendency to produce sleep and relieve pain, and may be used when opiates are inadmissible. It has been highly recommended in diseases of general or local debility, associated with morbid vigilance, or other nervous derangement. The complaints in which it has been found most useful are dyspepsia, and the nervous tremors, wakefulness and the delirium of drunkards. It is thought to be a specific in removing asthmatic pains, without increasing the secretions. It is employed to allay the distressing symptoms of phthisis. It is given with good effect as a stomachic, in inappetency and weakness of the digestive organs. Sometimes it causes diuresis, and is said to correct lithic acid deposits. The *lupulin* is useful in after pains, to prevent chordee, to suppress venereal desires, and to allay the pain attendant on gonorrheal disease. It is used in delirium tremens, and watchfulness in connec-

tion with nervous irritation, anxiety, or exhaustion; it does not disorder the stomach nor cause constipation, as does opium.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract,.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Solid ".....	5 to 20 grains.
Lupulin,.....	" 3 to 10 "
Lupulin Pills, 3 grains,.....	" 2 to 3.

### Hydrangea Aborescens.

(*Hydrangea.*)

Dr. EOFF says the leaves of hydrangea are tonic, sialagogue, cathartic and diuretic.

This plant was introduced to the notice of the profession by Dr. Butler, of Burlington, N. J., as a remedy for the removal of calculus, or gravelly deposits in the bladder. The effect the remedy seems capable of producing, is removing, by its own specific action from the bladder, such deposits as may be contained in that viscus, provided they are small enough to pass the urethra. It has seemed also to have the power of relieving the excruciating pain attendant on the passage of a calculus through the ureter. The power of curing stone in the bladder does not appear to be claimed for it; it is only when the deposits are small, when in that form of disease known as gravel, that it is an efficient remedy; then by removing the nucleus, which if allowed to remain in the organ, would increase in size and form stone, the disease is averted. In an over-dose it produces unpleasant symptoms, such as dizziness of the head, oppression of the chest, &c. The root appears to contain a large amount of mucilage, which serves as a valuable demulcent, and directly alleviates the excruciating pain which accompanies the passage of the calculi through the ureter, at the same time favoring the expulsive power of the bladder to free itself from foreign substances. Dr. Monkur, of Baltimore, says: "I regard the hydrangea, in properly selected cases, as sure in its remediate agency as we may express of any other medical substance." In the hospital he directed its use in mucous irritation of the bladder in aged people, chronic gleet, and, in a very difficult condition to cure, the prostrate mucous emissions; and the report was favorable to its use.

Dr. Bates has treated several cases of lithiasis with the hydrangea, and with the best success. In each case a number of calculi passed from the patient upon the use of this agent.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
--------------------	---------------------

## Hydrastis Canadensis.

(*Golden Seal.*)

Its principal medicinal quality is a powerful, bitter tonic, highly useful in all cases of debility and loss of appetite. In this respect it has an increasing reputation among medical writers. It appears to have a specific stimulating effect upon the mucous membrane beyond what would follow the use of a simple tonic. As a tonic it has been successfully used in dyspepsia, chronic affections of the mucous coats of the stomach, erysipelas, remittent and intermittent fevers, typhoid fever, torpor of the liver, and general cases requiring a tonic.

In chronic diarrhea and dysentery, combined with *geranium*, it has given satisfaction; also, in combination with *geranium* as a valuable injection in gleet, chronic gonorrhea, and leucorrhea; likewise in inflammation and ulceration of the internal coating of the bladder.

The active medical properties of the plant are due to a resinoid principle called *hydrastin*, and to an alkaloid principle called *hydrastina*.

The two principles appear, by the testimony of medical writers, who have given the subject attention, to possess somewhat different properties. In the associated state the effect should be the same as is observed from the use of the root. The resinoid possesses, to a larger extent, the tonic and all the laxative properties of the root, but does not seem to exercise the peculiar curative power over the ulcerated mucous surfaces, (which is one of the characteristics of the plant), as the alkaloid. To the alkaloid is due the anti-periodic properties of the plant. The two principles associated, and known as *neutral*, undoubtedly are better adapted to the general purposes for which the root would have been administered, and therefore to the general wants of the profession; but for those cases where the specific effect of the alkaloid is desired, it should be used alone, and free from any modifying effects other elements might produce. The alkaloid is of a beautiful yellow color, and as an anti periodic, is claimed to be without an equal, excepting sulphate of quinine, and as having a much more extensive range of application, and possessing other virtues of great importance in the treatment of fevers.

The resinoid and alkaloid combined, possessing tonic and laxative properties, are indicated in the treatment of habitual costiveness, and are often, in chronic cases, combined with *leptandrin*, *xanthoxylin*, and *asclepidin*, administered in pills of two grains, taken every night. See Journal of Materia Medica, April, 1860.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, $\frac{1}{4}$ to 2 drams.
Solid " .....	" 2 to 5 grains.
Hydrastin (resinoid), .....	" $\frac{1}{4}$ to 5 "
" (neutral), .....	" 2 to 6 "
" (alkaloid), .....	" 1 to 5 "
Pills of Hydrastin, (neutral), 1 gr., .....	" 2 to 6.
" Hydrastina, 1 gr., .....	" 1 to 5.

**Hyoscyamus Niger.**

(Henbane.)

Henbane is a powerful narcotic. In medicinal doses it is anodyne, hypnotic, calmative and anti spasmodic; allaying pain, soothing excitability, inducing sleep and arresting spasm. It does not produce constipation like opium, but has a tendency to act as a laxative. Used in chronic cough, irritation of the urinary organs and inflammatory cases attended with excitability; employed with advantage in painful spasmodic affections, hysteria, rheumatism and gout; also, combined with *colocynth*, in painters' colic and mania; it is also used externally to allay the irritation of very sensitive parts, and the infusion dropped into the eye, dilates the pupil like belladonna. It is employed as an anodyne, soporific, anti spasmodic, and sedative, in cases where opium would disagree; it is also used in fomentations, as a topical sedative and anodyne. Neuralgic and spasmodic affections, rheumatism, gout, hysteria, and various pectoral diseases, as catarrh, pertussis, asthma, phthisis, &c., are among those in which it is most frequently prescribed. It is much used in connection with griping cathartics, the disagreeable effects of which it is thought to counteract.

Dr. Hall highly lauds this plant in the treatment of delirium and irritable condition of the nervous system dependent on the loss of blood. Dr. King remarks: "It is feeble as an anodyne, feebler as a soporific; but not poppy nor mandagora soothe so unexceptionably as henbane." In over-doses henbane is dangerously poisonous. It powerfully affects the brain, producing disordered vision, loss of speech, convulsions, arterial prostration, paralysis, distress in the bowels, and other hippocratical symptoms, which often prove fatal. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1 and 4.

*Antidotes.*—Emetics, stomach-pump, stimulants, galvanism, and acids are the principal remedies to counteract its poisonous effects.

*Incompatibles.*—Acetate of lead, nitrate of silver, sulphate of iron, tannin, and the vegetable astringents.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 10 to 20 drops.
Solid ".....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 grain.
Hyoscyamin.....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ "
Pills of Extract Hyoscyamus, $\frac{1}{2}$ grain.....	" 2 to 4.
" " $\frac{1}{2}$ ".....	" 1 to 2.
" " 1 ".....	" 1 to 2.

**Hypericum Perforatum.***(Johnswort.)*

Astringent, sedative and diuretic. Among the complaints for which it may be used are suppression of urine, chronic urinary affections, diarrhea, dysentery, worms, jaundice, menorrhagia, hysteria, nervous derangements, hemoptysis, and other hemorrhages. It may be employed with advantage, externally, to dispel hard tumors, caked breasts, ecchymosis, etc.

Its medicinal agency was held in high repute, especially among the ancients; though, perhaps, chiefly regarded as a remedy in wounds and bruises, for which it was employed, both externally and internally. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract,.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.

**Inula Helenium.***(Elecampane.)*

Aromatic stimulant and tonic. It has also diuretic, diaphoretic, emmenagogue and expectorant properties. Formerly it was employed in complaints peculiar to females, and is now used considerably in amenorrhea.

The chief use of elecampane is in pulmonary affections, hepatic derangements, atonic state of the digestive organs, dyspepsia, and general debility. Its deobstruent properties have been widely recognized in its administration in chronic engorgement of the abdominal viscera, and dropsy, which so often follows.

Highly recommended, both as an external and internal application in tetter, psora, and other diseases of the skin.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract,.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.

**Ipomœa Jalapa.***(Jalap.)*

Cathartic. Jalap holds a place as a purgative between *gambooge*

and *senna*, and resembles *scammony* in its actions. The tendency of jalap to gripe and nauseate may be obviated by combining with the dose a grain or two of *camphor*, or three grains of *cloves*. Camphor is said not only to lessen the griping tendency, but also to augment its purgative operation. It is well adapted to relieve certain forms of constipation. In constipation depending upon atony of the intestines, *jalap*, in combination with a carminative or *calomel* may be given with advantage.

Many cases are on record to attest the virtues of jalap as a vermifuge for tape-worms, as well as lumbrici. As early as 1788 Block made use of this, in conjunction with other medicines, as a vermifuge. Bremser says that jalap is indisputably one of the most powerful and efficient purgatives, and one, which, perhaps, beyond all others, has the most decided anthelmintic property.

It is not equalled by any medicine of its class in the power of eradicating dropsical effusions, and of curing those independent of organic lesion. Combined with *bi-tartrate of potassa* it forms a safe and certain hydragogue cathartic.

In diseases of the brain, jalap is recommended on the principle of contra-irritation, to relieve the congestion. As a vermifuge, it is particularly well adapted for children. But for whatever indication it may be prescribed, more satisfactory results follow its administration, when it is combined with *calomel*. See *Journal of Materia Medica*, vol. 2.

*Contra-indications*.—Inflammation of the alimentary canal and pelvic organs. During pregnancy and the catamenial periods.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 dram.
Solid " .....	" 3 to 8 grains.
Jalapin. ....	" 1 to 2 "

### Iris Florentina.

(*Orris*.)

Possesses cathartic and diuretic properties, and in large doses acts as an emetic.

The earlier writers favor orris in the treatment of constipation, and atony of the digestive organs; in dropsical affections, and in purulent discharges from the urethral mucous membrane. It is pleasant to the taste, and forms an unobjectionable medicine. The root has been used to conceal obnoxious breath, and enters into the composition of many tooth powders. Chiefly employed now in compounds, on account of the pleasant odor it imparts.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract..... To be used at discretion.

## Iris Versicolor.

(*Blue Flag.*)

Blue flag is cathartic, alterative, sialagogue, anthelmintic, and diuretic. Useful in dropsy, anasarca, hydrothorax, in chronic hepatic, renal and splenic affections. In scrofula and syphilis, whether primary or secondary, it acts as a powerful and efficacious agent, and may be used alone, or combined with *mandrake*, *poke*, *black cohosh*, and other alteratives. In chronic rheumatism, mercurio-syphilis, dyspepsia, tape-worm, gonorrhea, leucorrhea, dysmenorrhea, and constipation, it has been used with positive advantage, either alone, or in combination with other agents. "The root of the blue flag extends its influence through every part of the system; in small doses, and repeated at short intervals, it seems to act more particularly on the glandular system, exciting them to a discharge of their respective offices; in large doses it evacuates and exhausts the system, acting on the liver, and the alimentary canal throughout." A combination of *iridin*, *podophyllin*, and *xanthoxylin*, or *corydalin*, is a most powerful and certain remedy for syphilis, either primary or secondary, and will be found very useful in scrofula. See Journal of Materia Medica, March, 1859.

### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract,.....	Dose, 20 to 60 drops.
Solid ".....	" 1 to 4 grains.
Irisin, .....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 "
Pills of Extract Iris Versicolor, 1 grain .....	" 1 to 4.
Pills of Irisin, $\frac{1}{2}$ grain,.....	" 1 to 6.

## Juglans Cinerea.

(*Butternut.*)

Butternut is one of the mildest and most efficient laxatives in the materia medica. Stillé says it is peculiarly applicable as an aperient in habitual costiveness, inasmuch as it does not leave the bowels in a confined state. Wood says it is highly esteemed in dysentery. A strong decoction has been much used, as a domestic remedy, in intermittents and remittents, and in other diseases attended with congestion of the abdominal viscera. It is especially adapted to cases of habitual constipation, dysentery and bilious constitutions.

It operates without pain, irritation or subsequent debility of the alimentary canal, and has somewhat of the cathartic character of *rhubarb*, but without inducing constipation after its action.

### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
Solid ".....	" 5 to 20 grains.
Juglandin. ....	" 1 to 5 "



**Juniperus Communis.***(Juniper Berries.)*

Stomachic, carminative, and diuretic. The extract is found to stimulate the appetite and digestion. The oil is one of the most powerful diuretics in the materia medica, and, if long continued, produces irritation of the urinary organs, strangury, &c.

The berries act as a healthful stimulant in chronic affections of the bladder, and, particularly, when the tone of this organ is impaired, inducing a retention of urine. They are employed with advantage in gonorrhea, gleet, leucorrhea, and scorbutic diseases. In cases where colds and inactivity have weakened the action of the kidneys and the skin, juniper berries are especially recommended by Richter, to prevent cutaneous eruptions and abdominal derangements. Their diuretic and healing qualities prove beneficial in difficulty of voiding small calculi, and in purulent secretions caused by their presence.

Juniper is praised by Richter in scarlatinous dropsy, and very favorably spoken of by Swieten in ascites and anasarca. Reported to be useful in scurvy, and by many, employed as a "purifier of the blood."

*Contra-indications.*—Inflammatory conditions of the system. Irritated states of the kidneys and urinary apparatus. Congestion and active diseases of the pelvic viscera.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
Solid ".....	" $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 "

**Juniperus Sabina.***(Savin.)*

Emmenagogue, diuretic, diaphoretic, anthelmintic and abortive. Sometimes used for worms, with *pink* and *senna*. Savin is particularly called for in cases for which uterine stimulants are appropriate, but as it is perhaps the most powerful agent of the class, it must be circumspectly used. Nearly all writers of enlarged experience concur in attributing to the medicine very decided emmenagogue powers. According to CULLEN, savin shows a more powerful determination to the uterus than any other plant he had employed. The cases of amenorrhea to which it seems most appropriate are ascribed by VOGT, as persons of a torpid and relaxed constitution, and disposed to mucous accumulations and blennorrheal discharges; in other words, where there is general atony of the system in which the uterus participates, and of which the capital sign is leucorrhea, occurring exclusively or in an aggravated degree about the catamenial period. Under these circum-

stances, PEREIRA declares that savin is the most certain and powerful emmenagogue of the whole materia medica. KOPP recommended savin as a very effectual remedy for dysmenorrhea. He usually prescribed it in conjunction with *borax*, and when there was a great want of tone in the system, added *bark*, *iron* and other tonic medicines. He states also that it acts as an excitant of the venereal propensity, and relieves menorrhagia depending upon chronic passive congestion continuing after delivery. M. ARAN says, strange as it may appear, this powerful emmenagogue has the property of suspending uterine hemorrhages. Savin has also been used successfully for the relief of atonic gout and rheumatism of long standing, and occurring in persons of a cold phlegmatic temperament. Friction of the affected joints with oil of savin, or with an infusion of the tops of the plant, or with savin ointment, or fluid extract, may be employed.

Dr. Chapman strongly recommended it in chronic rheumatism; and it is employed in Germany, both internally and externally, in chronic gout. *In over-doses it is capable of producing dangerous gastro-intestinal inflammation, and should therefore be used with caution. In no case should it be employed when much general or local excitement exists. In pregnancy it should always be given with much caution;* though it has recently been recommended as an effective remedy in certain forms of menorrhagia, and is asserted to prove occasionally useful in preventing threatened abortion.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 10 to 30 drops.
Solid " .....	" 1 to 5 grains.
Pills, 1 grain, .....	" 1 to 5.

**Krameria Triandra.**

(Rhatany.)

Powerful astringent, combined with tonic properties. Employed internally with advantage in menorrhagia, hematemesis, passive hemorrhages, chronic diarrhea, leucorrhea, chronic mucous discharges, colliquative perspiration, and incontinence of urine. It may be employed with success as a styptic in epistaxis, hemorrhage from the cavity of an extracted tooth, or the surface of a wound, and as a local application to prolapsus ani, fissure of the anus and leucorrhea. As an application to spongy and bleeding gums, the following recipe will be found unsurpassed: Take of *prepared chalk* and powdered *cinchona* equal parts, combine them with equal parts of the fluid extract of *rhatany* and tincture of *myrrh* in quantity sufficient to form a paste. Use daily with a brush. Its styptic influence has arrested the flow of blood in he-

moptysis, hematuria, dysentery, uterine flooding, &c. In softening of the tissues of the heart, in the dilations of the ventricles of that viscus, this agent is said to be employed with confidence. Wherever it is desired to effect the contraction of the tissues of an organ, to arouse or increase the tone, the vigor of the tissues, to combat atony or relaxation of any surface or organic apparatus, the use of rhatany can be resorted to with confidence. As an application to burns, ulcers, and blisters on the skin, this agent effects a decrease of pain with a marvelous rapidity. See Journal of Materia Medica, July, 1866.

*Incompatibles.*—Mineral acids, lime-water, solutions of the salts of iron, of the acetate of lead and iodine; solutions containing gelatin.

*Contra-indications.*—Inflammatory states of the alimentary tube. Obstinate constipation.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Solid, " .....	" 5 to 20 grains.
Pills 2 grain .....	" 1 to 5.

### Lactuca Sativa.

(Lettuce.)

Calmative, hypnotic, and diaphoretic. It may be given as a substitute for opium in checking diarrheas, allaying cough, and diminishing pain in rheumatism. It is to be preferred to opium in many cases on account of its freedom from any unpleasant after-effects, as constipation, excitement of the brain, &c. Dr. Duncan speaks in favor of its influence in phthisis, as effective in allaying cough. Dr. Waring relates an obstinate case of spermatorrhea, which was cured in fourteen days by this agent. Two grains, gradually increased to eight, were administered daily. It has also been employed, with good results, in gout and insanity.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract .....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drams.
Solid " .....	" 2 to 5 grains.
Pills, 2 grains .....	" 1 to 3.

### Lappa Minor. (Arctium Lappa.)

(Burdock.)

Burdock is considered aperient, diaphoretic, and sudorific, without irritating properties. It has been recommended in gouty, scorbutic, venereal, rheumatic, scrofulous, leprous, and nephritic

affections. Sir Robert Walpole praised it as a gout medicine, and others have considered it an excellent substitute for sarsaparilla.

The utility of burdock is especially established in the treatment of diseases of the skin, though in some sections it is a popular remedy for ague and general debility.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
Solid " .....	" 5 to 20 grains.
Pills 2 grains,.....	" 1 to 6 "

**Laurus Sassafra.**

(Sassafras.)

A warm stimulant, alterative, diaphoretic and diuretic. Sassafras is employed as a sudorific and alterative in rheumatic, cutaneous, and venereal diseases, in syphilitic and strumous affections. It is rarely used alone, but in combination with *sarsaparilla* or *guaiacum*.

*Contra-indications.*—Sthenic inflammatory and febrile conditions of the system.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....	1 to 2 drams.
--------------------	---------------

**Leontice Thalictroides. (Caulophyllum Thal.)**

(Blue Cohosh.)

Blue cohosh is possessed of emmenagogue, parturient, and anti-spasmodic properties. While it is a valuable agent in all chronic uterine diseases appearing to exert an especial influence on the uterus, it has also been successfully employed in rheumatism, dropsy, colic, cramps, hiccough, epilepsy, hysteria, &c. The extract of blue cohosh is preferable to ergot for expediting delivery, in all those cases where the delay is owing to debility, or want of uterine nervous energy, or is the result of fatigue. Used as a wash for the aphthous sore mouth and throat, combined with equal parts of *hydrastis canadensis*.

Caulophyllin, the active principle of the blue cohosh, exerts a direct influence on the uterus, acting according to the periods in which it is employed, as an alterative, uterine tonic, and parturient. A combination of equal parts of *caulophyllin*, *cimicifugin*, and *carbonate of ammonia*, will be found especially valuable in the more common unhealthy conditions of the uterus and its appendages, and in epilepsy, hysteria, rheumatism, and dropsy, in which diseases it has been recommended as an anti-spasmodic. See Journal of Materia Medica, Sept., 1861.

*Incompatibles.*—Salts of Iron; acetate of lead; gelatin; mineral acids, &c.

PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 15 to 40 drops.
Solid " .....	" 1 to 5 grains.
Caulophyllin. ....	" $\frac{1}{4}$ to 4 "
Pills, 2 grains, .....	" 1 to 3.

## Leonurus Cardiaca.

(*Motherwort.*)

Emmenagogue, nervine, anti-spasmodic, and laxative. It is even pronounced by some as superior to any other remedy, in suppressed lochia, and amenorrhea from colds. The extract made into a warm infusion should be used.

Motherwort is recommended in nervous complaints, in irritable habits, delirium tremens, in all chronic diseases attended with restlessness, wakefulness, disturbed sleep, spinal irritation, neuralgic pains, and liver affections.

PREPARATIONS.

Solid Extract. ....	Dose, 3 to 6 grains.
Pills, 2 grains. ....	" 1 to 3.

## Leptandra Virginica.

(*Culver's Root.*)

This agent is peculiarly applicable to bilious and typhoid fevers, causing discharges of a black, tarry, and morbid character, without debilitating the tone of the bowels, or of the general system. It has been successfully employed in leprosy and cachectic diseases, and its effects in these instances may probably be owing to its influence on the biliary apparatus. As a laxative and tonic, in small doses, it is valuable in dyspepsia, especially when connected with an inactive condition of the liver, and torpid and debilitated bowels; likewise in all functional diseases of the liver, as above remarked.

Leptandrin, the resinous principle of leptandra, is a powerful cholagogue, with but slight laxative influence; except given in large doses, its cathartic powers are very feeble. It is one of the most efficacious and important among those peculiar to eclectic practice, being the only known medicine that efficiently stimulates and corrects the hepatic secretions, and functional derangements of the liver, without debilitating the system by copious alvine evacuations. It may be safely and efficaciously employed in

the treatment of diarrhea, cholera infantum, some forms of dyspepsia, typhoid fever, and all diseases connected with biliary derangements.

"This is not, strictly speaking, a cathartic. It is aperient, alterative, and tonic. Its effects on the liver are peculiar. While it acts freely upon the liver, instead of purging, it seems only to change the discharges from the light and watery or slimy condition, to a darker and apparently bilious state, rendering them more and more consistent until they become perfectly natural, without having been arrested at any time entirely, or at any time aggravated. It at the same time seems to act as a tonic, restoring the tone of the stomach and increasing the strength and activity of digestion. It is a most valuable remedy in dyspepsia.

When in combination with *podophyllin* it forms an exceedingly valuable and effective alterative and cholagogue. There is not a better cholagogue preparation known in medicine than the combination of *podophyllin* and *leptandrin*." For other remarks on this last combination, see *Journal of Materia Medica*, March, 1858.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract,.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Solid " .....	" 2 to 4 grains.
Leptandrin,.....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 grain in acute cases.
" .....	" 1 to 2 " in chronic "
Pills of Leptandrin, one grain,.....	" 1 to 2.

### **Liatris Spicata.**

(*Buton Snake Root.*)

Tonic, diaphoretic, alterative and diuretic, with emmenagogue and stimulant properties. *Liatris*, in the form of decoction or extract, is very efficacious in gonorrhea, gleet and nephritic diseases; useful in gravel and dropsy. It forms an excellent gargle in sore throat. Reputed beneficial in scrofula, dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea, after-pains, etc. Said to be beneficial in Bright's disease, in connection with *lycopus virginicus* and *aletris farinosa*.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract .....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
---------------------	---------------------

### **Ligusticum Levisticum.**

(*Lovage.*)

Stimulant aromatic, and has been employed as a carminative and diaphoretic. The root, stem, leaves, and seeds have all been employed in medicine. The root and seeds are the most es-

teemed. The extract of the root acts upon the urinary organs, increasing the flow of urine, and is sometimes efficacious in bringing away gravel. The medical qualities of lovage have made the drug available in removing visceral obstructions, dispelling flatulency, increasing perspiration, and in the treatment of jaundice. It is often added to purgative preparations, on account of its aromatic carminative properties.

PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract. .... Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 dram.

## Liriodendron Tulipifera.

(*White-Wood.*)

Liriodendron is an aromatic, stimulant tonic with diaphoretic properties. It has been used as a substitute for Peruvian bark, proved beneficial in intermittents, chronic rheumatism, dyspepsia and other complaints, complicated with general atony of the system. Combined with a small quantity of *laudanum*, it is pronounced effectual in hysteria, and said to be advantageously employed to abate hectic fevers, night-sweats, colliquative diarrhea of phthisis. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 2.

PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract. .... Dose  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 dram.

## Lobelia Inflata.

(*Lobelia.*)

Lobelia is emetic, nauseant, expectorant, relaxant, sedative, anti-spasmodic and diaphoretic, also narcotic. When taken in a sufficient dose to act as an emetic, there appears to be a greater diminution of the vital powers than from the action of ipecacuanha. It probably takes a shorter time to produce *emesis*, than the last named article, and, as far as my observation has extended, operates nearly as mildly—reaction occurs as readily—the pulse assumes fresh vigor—a copious warm perspiration takes place, and the patient feels a glow over the surface of the body. Prof. Dunglison says it is an *acro-narcotic*. “Narcotics are agents which first excite and then diminish nervous action, and, in sufficient doses, stupefy.”

In regard to the caution which should be observed in administering lobelia, Dr. Waring remarks as follows: “It is always advisable to commence with small doses, and increase them as the patient is able to bear the medicine, discontinuing its use if it cause nausea, intermittent pulse, or great depression.”

It is said to have been successfully employed in incipient phthi-



sis, hemoptysis, and other hemorrhages; it allays irritation, diminishes the frequency of the pulse, and lessens cough. It acts somewhat like digitalis in abating the frequency of the pulse, but is devoid of the dangerous effects resulting from the use of that agent. Dr. CUTLER, of Massachusetts, used it successfully in asthma. Dr BIGELOW quotes Dr. RANDALL as stating that it is as successful in asthma as any article that he has tried, and that he has found it to remove the paroxysms in a short time, and restore the patient to quietude and rest.

Dr. ELLIOTSON, of England, states that it is by far the best medicine in spasmodic breathing he was acquainted with. "With many," says Dr. E., "it acts as a charm in asthma, and in ten or twenty minutes they will be perfectly relieved, so that all the other remedies, used in this disease, are nothing when compared with it." A very similar opinion is entertained by Mr. BOWER, who professes to have had much experience in its use. According to his statement, many are relieved of disease of the heart in a short time by the use of this agent. It is in the highest degree beneficial, even in organic diseases of the lung itself. It is said that nothing approaches the direct and specific action of lobelia upon the motor nerves of respiration. Said to be more speedy and more certain in its operation than digitalis, and more direct than ipecacuanha. SCHLESIER thinks it can not be sufficiently commended in spasmodic asthma. ANDREWS, MORELLI, and TODD hold to nearly the same opinion. In spasmodic or stridulous laryngitis, lobelia perfectly fulfills the conditions of cure.

A writer in the Stethoscope says: "Although I have seen it given in enormous doses, and in many instances injudiciously, I have never seen it produce narcotism, and it certainly does not irritate the stomach as much as ipecacuanha. I have seen persons who had taken large doses, and it failed to produce emesis—there certainly was considerable prostration—and I have never seen any evil effects produced by it which might not have been produced by any other emetic of the same class, in proportionate doses, and in the same circumstances. I was induced to try it, from the recommendation of authors, in a case of spasmodic asthma. I found it more effectual in relaxing the spasm, and more certain in its effects than anything else. It would frequently prove beneficial given in dram doses, so as to nauseate and not produce emesis. If desirable to produce emesis, from half to one ounce of the tincture may be given. Prof. Wood says he has derived more advantage from it in that disease than from any other single remedy. The same author admits it may do good in chronic bronchitis, attended with dyspnoea; and I can add my testimony to his, and say that I have derived considerable benefit from its use in the same disease, especially in children. I think it ought to supersede the

use of tobacco enemata for the purpose of relaxing the system, for the reduction of luxations and strangulated hernia. It is certainly not as dangerous, and is equally as efficacious. In laryngismus stridulus, as well as bronchitis, tracheitis, pertussis, associated or not with other remedies, good may be expected from its use; so also in pneumonia, when tar, antimony, or ipecacuanha are contra-indicated from irritation and inflammation of the mucous coat of the stomach, small doses may be given every hour or two to induce nausea.

### Lobelia Compound.

*Lobelia*, bloodroot and skunk cabbage enter into the composition of this preparation. It possesses antispasmodic, narcotic, stimulant and expectorant properties. Is favorably spoken of in chronic catarrh, and bronchitis, hysteria, and pulmonary complaints, and to subdue asthmatic spasms. There are few cases in which either ingredient is indicated, that this compound does not claim the preference.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, . . . . .	Dose, expectorant, . . . . .	10 to 60 drops.
" " " " " "	" emetic, . . . . .	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 dram.
" " (comp.), " " " "	" " " " " "	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 "
Lobelin, . . . . .	" " " " " "	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ grains.

### Lycopus Virginicus.

(Bugleweed.)

Sedative, tonic, astringent and narcotic. Used successfully in incipient phthisis, hemoptysis and other hemorrhages. It allays irritation, diminishes the frequency of the pulse, and lessens cough. It acts somewhat like digitalis in abating the velocity of the pulse, and is devoid of the dangerous effects resulting from the use of that drug. Said to have cured diabetes when all other means were useless. Beneficial in chronic diarrhea, and dysentery, intermittents, &c. It has been known to arrest epistaxis when all other remedies failed. The late Prof. Rafinesque remarked: "I consider the bugleweed a very good substitute for all narcotics, prussic acid and even bleeding, since it produces the same state of the pulse and arterial system without inducing any debility, or acting on the heart and brain in any injurious manner." May be used in humoral asthma, and chronic diarrhea.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, . . . . .	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
--------------------------	---------------------

**Marrubium Vulgare.***(Horehound.)*

Stimulant tonic, expectorant, and diuretic. It is used in the form of syrup, in coughs, colds, chronic catarrh, asthma, and all pulmonary affections. The fluid extract made into a warm infusion will produce diaphoresis and, sometimes, diuresis; has been used with benefit in jaundice, hoarseness, amenorrhea, and hysteria. The extract is an excellent tonic in some forms of dyspepsia, acts as a vermifuge, and will be found efficacious in checking mercurial ptyalism. In large doses it purges. It is applicable to all cases of gastric atony, and appears to have a special relation to the respiratory mucous membranes. Much benefit, says Dr. A. T. Thompson, has been produced by it in catarrh, in which there is much cough, with copious excretions of mucus, nocturnal sweats, and great prostration.

The warm infusion is an excellent palliative in phthisis and peripneumonia.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Solid " .....	" 5 to 10 grains.
Pills, 2 grains .....	" 2 to 5.

**Mentha Piperita.***(Peppermint.)*

Aromatic stimulant, carminative and stomachic. It is the most pleasant of all the mints; employed in medicine for several purposes, principally to expel flatus, to cover the unpleasant taste of other medicines, and to relieve nausea, and griping pains of the alimentary canal.

The oil of peppermint has been recommended in puerperal fevers, by M. Dove. He employed, with satisfactory results, thirty to forty minims, in divided doses, in the twenty-four hours. A stimulating aperient preceded its use.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract. ....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
---------------------	---------------------

**Mentha Viridis.***(Spearmint.)*

Aromatic carminative, anti-spasmodic and stimulant. It is employed in flatulence, and to relieve the pain of colic, and considered a specific in allaying nausea and vomiting. The

fluid extract is beneficial in high color or scalding urine, difficult micturition, &c. The tincture has been found serviceable in gonorrhea, strangury, gravel, and as a local application to painful hemorrhoids.

Its principal employment is for its febrifuge and diuretic virtues. Pronounced superior to *peppermint* as a febrifuge. The fluid extract made into a warm infusion may be used freely.

*Incompatibles.*—Sulphate of iron, nitrate of silver, acetate of lead, &c.

PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 1 to 3 drams.

### **Myrica Cerifera.**

(*Bayberry. Wax-Myrtle.*)

Mild astringent and stimulant. In large doses it is liable to produce emesis. It may also possess expectorant properties, connected with its acridness. This agent is considerably employed by a class of physicians in the management of strumous complaints, jaundice, diarrhea, dysentery, and other diseases where an astringent stimulant is needed. Dr. Fahnestock speaks highly of its efficiency in dysentery. The extract proves very beneficial as a gargle and injection, in chronic inflammation of the throat, leucorrhea, &c.

PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 1 to 2 drams.  
Myricin, ..... " 2 to 10 grains.

### **Myrica Gale.**

(*Sweet Gale.*)

Acrid stimulant, and astringent. In large doses, it proves an emetic, over-burdening the stomach with stimulus. The extract has been administered with benefit in diarrhea, dysentery, and diseases where astringent stimulants are indicated. It has also been recommended as a vermifuge, both as an internal and external application.

PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 dram.

### **Nicotiana Tabacum.**

(*Tobacco.*)

Medicinally, a sedative, emetic, diuretic, expectorant, discutient, anti-spasmodic, errhine and sialagogue. Moderately taken it quiets restlessness, calms mental and corporal inquietude, and produces

a state of general languor or repose. Large quantities give rise to alarming symptoms.

## PREPARATION.

Solid Extract, ..... Dose

## Nepeta Cataria.

(*Catnip*.)

Diaphoretic and carminative, anti-spasmodic, emmenagogue and diuretic. In warm infusion the extract is used in febrile diseases, as a diaphoretic, and to allay convulsive action and produce sleep; it is also given as a carminative and anti-spasmodic in the flatulent colic of children. As an emmenagogue or uterine tonic, it has proved decidedly beneficial in amenorrhea and dysmenorrhea, and has likewise been successfully employed in asthma, hysteria and flatulent colic of infants.

The fluid extract of *catnip* and *saffron* in the form of a warm infusion is a very popular remedy in colds and exanthematous diseases, to which the young are subject. The fluid extract of *catnip*, *valerian*, *scullcap*, forms an excellent agent in nervous headache, restlessness and nervous irritability. This agent sometimes proves efficacious in restoring the menstrual flood after other remedies have failed.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, ..... Dose, 2 to 4 drams.

## Npmphœa Odorata.

(*Lily, White*.)

Astringent, demulcent, anodyne, alterative, anti-scrofulous.

It is a popular remedy in all bowel complaints, and employed as an astringent in gleet, fluor albus, etc. Very beneficial in scrofula, and, combined with *wild cherry*, in bronchial affections. A case of uterine cancer, which had obstinately resisted all medical treatment, is mentioned by Dr. King, as having been permanently cured by the free use of the root.

Matson recommends it as a gargle in sore throat. There is scarcely any vegetable, says Bigelow, which affords more decided evidence of astringency than the root of this plant; formerly celebrated as an antaphrodisiac, and a remedy in morbid discharges. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

## PREPARATION

Fluid Extract. .... Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.

## Opium.

“Topically it is a direct stimulant and indirect sedative of the nervous, muscular, and vascular systems. A moderate dose,

taken while in health, augments the volume and velocity of the pulse, increases the heat of the surface, gives energy to the muscles, renders the mind more acute, and produces a general excitement of the whole system."

Dr. Waring remarks as follows on the use of opium: "Some persons are peculiarly susceptible to the use of opium, and are unable to take even the smallest dose without its occasioning delirium, a high state of nervous irritability, vomiting, diarrhea, &c. Where this idiosyncrasy exists, opium should not be given, unless more than ordinary circumstances demand it. When, however, its exhibition is necessary in these subjects, it is sometimes tolerated, if given in the form of an enema; or, if given by mouth, a few grains of capsicum will be found to allay the vomiting, and the addition of camphor, or tartar emetic, will in a great measure obviate the irritability. As a general rule, however, opium should not be given in any form in these cases.

Infants and young children bear the exhibition of opium badly.

Numerous are the instances on record in which two or three drops of laudanum have produced fatal results in young children; and opium in every form should be avoided, unless it is imperatively called for, and should never be given without the greatest caution. It should be laid down as a rule, that when it is necessary to prescribe opiates for children, those preparations whose strength is regulated by a certain standard should be preferred to those whose strength is variable and uncertain. Thus, *tinctura opii*, *tinctura camphoræ cum opio*, and Dover's Powder, are preferable to syrup of *poppies*, the strength of which is very variable.

Those persons who are unaccustomed to opium require a much smaller quantity of the drug, to produce a certain effect, than those who are habituated to its use.

Combination with other drugs greatly modifies the action of opium. *Ipecacuanha* increases its action on the skin; *mercurials* obviate its constipating influence; and tartar emetic lessens the action which it would otherwise excite in the nervous system.

When a large dose of opium has been administered, and the patient is still suffering intense pain, how long should we wait before it would be considered safe to repeat it? This question, put by Dr. Griffin, is answered by him, that half an hour is the limit within which crude opium will be found to manifest its effects; and that the dose may be safely repeated, if the pain or spasm be not relieved, however often it may be given. The liquid preparations of opium act rather sooner than the solid drug.

When opium is given for the relief of pain, particularly of a periodical character, a third part of the dose which was required to relieve the paroxysm is required to prevent its recurrence. In fact, a moderate dose given in the interval will sometimes prevent



the accession of the fit, when no quantity, however great, can control it, after it has once set in.

When opium or opiates have been given for any length of time, or in large doses, a period of exhaustion and sinking almost invariably ensues from twelve to twenty-four hours after the drug has been discontinued. A great amount of exhaustion and sinking has been observed to follow the omission of even a very reduced dose, particularly in children. A little nourishment, or some slight stimulant, is here necessary.

An over-dose of opium will produce effects very similar to those of an under-dose. Where a restless night has resulted from an over-dose having been given, sound sleep may occur next night without any opium whatever. Again, if the doses of opium given with advantage during the existence of inflammation be continued when this has subsided, stupor, or troubled sleep, according to the degree of surplus opium given, will result.

In order to procure sleep, opium should be given an hour or two before the usual hour of retiring to rest, in order to allow the stage of excitement to pass off previous to that time.

When from irritability of the stomach, or some other cause, opium can not be administered by mouth, it may often be advantageously administered in the form of enema; a larger dose, a third or half larger, is required when it is exhibited in the latter mode. It may also prove of the highest service when applied externally in allaying pain, irritation, and inordinate action, not only of the skin, but of the subjacent tissues.

As a diaphoretic, opium is best combined with ipecacuanha.

*Opium is either contra-indicated, or should be given with caution, in the following states:* 1. In cerebral affections occurring in persons of a plethoric habit, and where congestion of the vessels of the brain is suspected. 2. In acute sthenic inflammation in plethoric subjects, previous to the employment of depletion. 3. In pulmonary affections, when the cough is dry and hard, and the expectoration is difficult and scanty. 4. In affections of mucous membranes of the air-passages, attended with copious secretion. In such conditions the narcotizing influence of opium, by diminishing the respiratory function, has often proved fatal. 5. In morbid states of the body, where venous congestion is evident. 6. Whilst the urine is scanty and high-colored. Alkalies should, in such a case, be generally administered first; but if the symptoms be urgent, and opium is imperatively called for, it should be given in combination with alkalies. 7. During pregnancy. Dr. Denman states that he is persuaded that the frequent use of opiates by pregnant women is prejudicial to the foetus. 8. In fevers and other morbid states, accompanied by contraction of the pupils.



## PREPARATIONS.

Aqueous Extract of Opium,.....	{ for infants.	Dose,	1 to 5 drops.
			{ for adults. " 10 to 60 "
Fluid Opium Deodorized,	{ for infants.....	"	1 to 5 drops.
			{ for adults..... " 10 to 60 "
Pills of Opium, 1 grain.....		"	1 to 4.
" " and Acetate of Lead, 2 grains.....		"	1 to 3.
" " " Camphor, 3 grains,.....		"	1 to 2.
" " " and Tannin, 3½ grains,.....		"	1 to 2.

**Opium, Aqueous.***(Opium, Aqueous.)*

The aqueous solution possesses all the anodyne, sedative, and antispasmodic effects of opium, and of the various preparations of this well known and useful medicine, and is superior to any similar one before the public. It is the result of many years observation and study of one of the most eminent physicians in the country, and was used in a long and extensive practice.

It is a very pleasant anodyne and anti-spasmodic, much used to allay cough in chronic catarrh, asthma, consumption, &c.; to relieve nausea and slight pains in the stomach and bowels; to check diarrhea; and in infantile cases to procure sleep.

It may be used when the crude drug usually would be. It is of the strength of laudanum, and may be given in similar doses.

Many physicians have long used an empirical aqueous solution, and differing only from the officinal solution, in mode of preparation.

Repose is usually induced by the minimum dose, but in obstinate irritation, the dose can be repeated several times with safety.

The advantages claimed for this preparation are, that constipation and unpleasant consequences following the administration of opium in its ordinary forms are wholly or nearly avoided.

This preparation may be administered as an anodyne or to induce rest, when opium itself can not be prescribed with safety.

*Incompatibles.*—Ammonia, carbonates of potassa and soda, nitrate of silver, acetate of lead, salts of copper, iron and zinc, astringent infusions, &c.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, (for infants),.....	Dose, 1 to 5 drops.
" (for adults),.....	" 10 to 60 "

**Papaver Somniferum.***(Poppy.)*

Poppy capsules, though similar in their effects to *opium*, are

much weaker in their action. They are used in decoction, emulsion, syrup or extract to calm irritation, relieve pain and promote rest. The decoction forms a common fomentation, which is applied to burns, inflamed or excoriated parts. Over ordinary opiates the syrup has the positive advantage of a less disagreeable taste.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 dram.
Solid " .....	" 3 to 10 grains.
Pills, 2 grains .....	" 2 to 5.

**Phytolacca Decandra.**

(*Garget, or Poke.*)

Emetic, cathartic, alterative, antiherpetic, and somewhat narcotic. In doses of from one to five grains it acts as an alterative.

The extract is an excellent remedy for the removal of those severe pains attending mercurio-syphilitic affections, in which it is more beneficial than opium. It is said to have been successfully employed in chronic rheumatism and in hemorrhoids.

Its emetic action is characterized by slowness, not producing any special effect till some time after it has been taken, and then continuing to act for a considerable time upon the stomach and bowels. This action is not attended with much pain or spasm, but narcotic effects have been observed, such as drowsiness, vertigo, and dimness of vision. In small doses it partakes of alterative powers, exciting the whole glandular system, and producing highly beneficial results in syphilitic, scrofulous, rheumatic, and cutaneous diseases.

The root roasted in hot ashes until soft, and then mashed and applied as a poultice, is unrivaled in felons and humors of various kinds. It discusses them rapidly, or if too far advanced, hastens their suppuration.

It is said to have been used with good effect in paralysis of the intestines. The ointment has been employed to a considerable extent in the treatment of felons, sanious ulcers, cutaneous eruptions, itch, hemorrhoids, and cancer. In this last disease, Dr Bone combined it with gunpowder. It is asserted that poke is a sure cure for syphilis in all its stages, without the use of mercury.

The *phytolaccin* of Tilden's, which seems to be the chief active principle, is now used successfully as an alterative tonic in doses of from one-fourth to one grain.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 10 to 30 drops.
Solid " .....	" 1 to 4 grains.
Phytolaccin, .....	" $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 "

Pills of Phytolacca, 1 grain.....	Dose, 1 to 4.
“ Phytolaccin, $\frac{1}{2}$ “ .....	“ 1 to 2.

## Pinus Canadensis.

(*Hemlock.*)

This is a common forest tree, found in great abundance in the British Provinces, in North America, and in most of the New England States, and also in the mountainous regions of the Middle States. The bark contains a large amount of tannin, and is extensively used in the manufacture of leather. The whole plant contains an oleo-resinous substance, which is manifest by its fragrant exhalations. The extract, furnished from the bark, is a valuable remedy in the treatment of chronic diarrhea, in the last stages of dysentery, and cholera infantum. The valuable astringent properties have suggested its employment in hemorrhoids, menorrhagia, &c., as well as in many other cases, in which matico, tannin, and rhatany have been ably defended.

### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract ..... Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.

## Piper Angustifolium.

(*Matico.*)

Aromatic, tonic, stimulant, and styptic. Its therapeutical agency is highly recommended in hemoptysis, hematemesis, dysentery and hematuria, in doses of one dram of the powdered leaves, or one fluid dram of the fluid extract four times a day. Hemorrhage from the nose or uterus has been arrested by the internal administration of matico, after other remedies had completely failed to control the bleeding. As an internal remedy it has also been successfully employed in diseases of the mucous membrane, as gonorrhea, leucorrhea, menorrhagia, catarrh of the bladder, hemorrhoids and epistaxis.

The leaves form a superior medicinal styptic for arresting hemorrhage from wounds, leech-bites, &c. The downy part of the leaf is said to be the most active part. Also applied to ulcers. Its essential oil is recommended in the treatment of gonorrhea. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 5.

### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract ..... Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 drams.

## Piper Cubebæ.

(*Cubebs.*)

Cubebs is a well tried remedy in the treatment of gonorrhea.

It is aromatic, pungent, stimulant, and purgative, and acts as a specific in arresting gonorrheal discharges. It has also been given in leucorrhea, cystitis, abscess of the prostate gland, piles, and chronic bronchial inflammation. The use of cubebs is *contra-indicated* during a high inflammatory condition, and is advised to be used in gonorrhea only when the inflammation is confined to the mucous membrane of the urethra. Dr. Dieters extols the use of cubebs in involuntary micturition, or incontinence of urine, given in tolerably large doses twice a day, for from three to eight weeks. It is highly valued by many practitioners in the blennorrhea of females, as well as in leucorrhea. It has the power of arresting excessive discharges from the urethra.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract of Cubebs,.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ drams.
“ “ “ Ethereal,.....	“ 1 to 2 “
Solid “ .....	“ 2 to 20 grains.
Pills of Extract Cubebs, 2 grains,.....	“ 1 to 6.
“ “ and Copaiba, 3 grs.,.....	“ 2 to 4.
“ “ Copaiba, and Cit. Iron, 3 gr. “	1 to 4.
“ “ and Alum, 3 grains,.....	“ 2 to 4.
“ “ and Ext. Rhatany and Iron, .	“ 1 to 3.

## Piper Nigrum.

(*Black Pepper.*)

Black Pepper is a warm carminative stimulant. It appears, in common with cubebs, to exercise a specific influence on the mucous membranes of the rectum and genito-urinary organs. In large doses, it produces inflammation of the stomach, and acts as an irritant poison. Its chief medicinal application is to excite the languid stomach and correct flatulence. In intermittent fever, when the stomach is not duly susceptible to the action of quinia, as sometimes in drunkards, pepper may be found a useful adjuvant to the more powerful febrifuge.

Dyspeptic persons have been greatly benefited, and sometimes cured by the use of pepper alone. Cases of gonorrhea are mentioned, in which this remedy proved effectual.

Dr. Brodie advises the persistent use of this drug in chronic cases of hemorrhoids occurring in old persons, or proceeding from debility. An aperient should occasionally be given.

*Contra-indications.*—Inflammation of the rectum and intestines.

*Incompatibles.*—Vegetable astringents.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 10 to 20 drops.
Pills of Piperin, $\frac{1}{2}$ grain.....	“ 2 to 4.

## Podophyllum Peltatum.

(Mandrake.)

Mandrake is cathartic, emetic, alterative, anthelmintic, hydragogue and sialagogue.

The root of podophyllum is a sure and active cathartic, in which character it deserves a high rank among our indigenous productions. We have no native plant that answers better the common purpose of *jalap*, *aloes* and *rhubarb*, and which is more safe and mild in its operation. It acts principally as a *cathartic*; *drastic*, also as an *emetic*, if taken in quantity; *laxative*, if the doses administered are moderate. It promotes glandular action, exerting also a powerful influence on the condition of the cutaneous tissue, and regulates the circulatory system.

As a deobstruent, it is one of the most valuable in our materia medica, acting through and upon all the tissues of the system, and its action continues for a long time. In bilious and typhoid febrile diseases, it is very valuable as a cathartic, or emetico-cathartic, often breaking up the disease at once.

A moderate use of the podophyllum is effectual in chronic hepatitis; and, indeed, all cases of hepatic derangement, whether of short or long standing, are overcome by this treatment.

There is not its superior in the whole range of medicines, arousing the liver to a more healthy action, increasing the flow of bile, and keeping up these actions longer than any other agent with which we are acquainted. In alterative doses, it has been found exceedingly valuable in scrofula, syphilitic diseases, rheumatism, &c. In constipation, it acts upon the bowels, without disposing them to subsequent costiveness. It has likewise been found very beneficial in dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea, incontinence of urine, worms, and some affections of the bladder.

It promotes free action of the kidneys, arousing the absorbents, being a regulator of all secretions, so far as any one medicine can be, and exerts a complete influence over the pathologic condition of the blood, preventing its strong determination to any part where congestion or incipient inflammation would be produced—as, for instance, in the brain. In intermittent fevers, in inflammation of the brain, and in dropsical affections, it has been used with marked success, acting as a powerful cholagogue and deobstruent, at the same time restoring and equalizing the circulation. It has been deemed advisable by some physicians, to give in connection with the podophyllum some slight cathartic, as the bitartrate of potassa, if speedy action is desirable.

**PODOPHYLLIN**, *the active principle of Mandrake*.—This is an alterative and cathartic, and acts in many respects like mercurial preparations. It rouses the liver to vigorous action, stimulates

the kidneys, promotes expectoration, augments the glandular functions, and cleanses the canal of all irritating substances. Its range of application is, perhaps, more extensive than any other cathartic medicine. Very much might be said in regard to its merits and mode of application.

It exerts a favorable influence on the cutaneous functions, producing and maintaining a constant moisture of the skin. It produces ptyalism in some persons, and is said to produce a powerful and lasting impression upon the glandular system and secretory organs, unequalled by any other article.

It is useful in scrofulous diseases, hepatic affections, dysmenorrhea, gonorrhea; also administered beneficially in jaundice, dropsy, dysentery, diarrhea, bilious, remittent, and intermittent fevers, typhoid fever, and all glandular enlargements. When in combination with leptandrin, it forms an exceedingly valuable and effective alterative and cholagogue. There is not a better cholagogue preparation known in medicine than the combination of podophyllin and leptandrin. For further illustration of the properties of podophyllum and leptandra, see Journal of Materia Medica, March, June, July, 1858.

### Podophyllum Compound.

The constituents of this compound are *mandrake*, *senna* and *jalap*.. It acts as an antibilious purgative; and may be used in cases where the object is to produce prompt and copious evacuation, where an active impression is required to remove from the intestinal tube irritating substances.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
"    Compound.....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 "
Solid " .....	"    3 to 12 grains.
Podophyllin.....	" $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ and 1 to 2 grs.
Pills of Podophyllin, $\frac{1}{2}$ grain.....	"    2 to 4.
"    Ext. Podophyllum, 1 grain.....	"    3 to 8.
"    Podophyllum and Blue Mass, 3 grs. ....	"    1 to 2.
"    "    Compound, 1 grain.....	"    1 to 2.

### Polygala Senega.

(*Seneka*.)

This plant is an active stimulant, increasing the force of the circulation, especially that of the pulmonary vessels; it has been found very useful in typhoid inflammation of the lungs. Dr. Brandreth, of Liverpool, has derived great service from its employment, in cases of lethargy, in the form of an extract, combined with *carbonate of ammonia*. It has been given in hydropic cases; and as it sometimes promotes plentiful discharges by urine,

stool, and perspiration, it is frequently the means of removing the disease after the ordinary cathartics, diuretics, and hydragogues have failed. Dr. Milne spoke highly of the decoction, joined with bi-tartrate of potash, in dropsy. Dr. Percival administered it in hydrops pectoris. It has been employed in nervous affections and hectic fever, in hydrothorax, from its stimulating effect on the kidneys, and in diseases of the lungs, from its augmenting the absorbent forces. In pneumonia, after bleeding, and in the typhoid stage, it is one of the best remedies for promoting expectoration; at an earlier period, it is too stimulating. Dr. Bru found it eminently useful in the asthma of old people, and in the latter stages of croup; and Dr. Chapman found it efficacious in recent cases of amenorrhœa.

Seneka may be given, as Dr. Chapman judiciously advised, in typhoid pneumonia, in the decline of the ordinary form of the disease, or when it attacks old or feeble persons. It is decidedly beneficial in subacute and chronic inflammation of the bronchia and in bronchorrhœa. It is considered by some as one of the most active and certain emmenagogues. Some of the German writers attribute to this article a very problematical influence over scrofulous inflammations of the conjunctiva, cornea, &c., including those which involve a rheumatic or gouty element.

Dr. Archer, of Maryland, extravagantly praises seneka, as a remedy for croup, representing it as being capable, unassisted by other remedies, of removing the alarming disease. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 6.

*Contra-indications.* — All active inflammatory conditions, especially of the lungs.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 20 to 40 drops.

### Polygonum Punctatum.

(*Water Pepper.*)

Water-pepper possesses stimulant, diuretic, emmenagogue and diaphoretic properties; highly recommended in amenorrhea. Dr. Eberle testifies that he employed it in twenty cases, and was never more successful. Dr. Ogier, of Charleston, S. C., published many cases of catamenial suppression, in which water-pepper proved eminently serviceable.

In combination with *sulphate of iron* and *gum myrrh*, it is said to have cured epilepsy—probably dependent on some uterine derangement. The infusion in cold water, which may be readily prepared from the fluid extract, has been found serviceable in gravel, colds and coughs, and mixed with *wheat bran*, in bowel complaints.



Antiseptic and vesicant virtues are also claimed for it. Simmered in water and vinegar, it has proved useful in gangrenous, or mortified conditions. The extract in the form of infusion or fomentation has been beneficially applied in chronic ulcers and hemorrhoidal tumors, also a wash in chronic erysipelatous inflammations, and as a fomentation in tympanitis and flatulent colic. The infusion in cold water is recommended in ptyalism.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 10 to 60 drops.

## Populus Tremuloides.

(*Poplar.*)

Poplar possesses tonic and febrifuge properties. It may be used with beneficial results in intermittents, remittents, impaired digestion, chronic diarrhea, and in cases where the system has been debilitated.

This agent has proved serviceable as a diuretic, and employed with considerable success in gonorrhea, gleet and many other urinary affections. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 2.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.  
Populin..... " 4 to 8 grains.

## Prinos Verticillatus.

(*Black Alder.*)

Tonic, alterative, astringent, and as a local application, stimulant. Recommended in intermittent fevers, diarrhea and other diseases, connected with debility, especially mortification and gangrene. It is a popular remedy in gangrenous or flabby and ill-conditioned ulcers, and in chronic cutaneous eruptions, given internally; applied externally in form of wash or poultice.

It has been employed with good effect in jaundice, also obtained considerable reputation in the treatment of dropsy. The medicinal reputation of prinos are so highly valued that it has become an ingredient of several syrups. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose, 1 to 2 drams.

## Prunus Virginiana.

(*Wild Cherry.*)

Uniting with a tonic power the property of quieting irritation

and diminishing nervous excitability, it is adapted to cases where the digestive powers are impaired with general local irritation existing at the same time.

It is useful in all diseases where it is of importance to impart tonicity, and yet, to avoid any undue excitement of the heart and blood-vessels, as for instance, during the first stage of convalescence from inflammatory attacks, and in many pulmonary diseases. Its uses are indicated in all cases requiring the use of a general tonic particularly in cases of the impairment of the constitution by dyspepsia, indigestion, &c.; in dyspepsia attended with neuralgic symptoms, and general debility following inflammatory fevers; in diseases in which debility of the system is united with general local irritation.

On account of its gently astringent properties united with its sedative action, it has been found highly beneficial in complaints incident to the summer months, in diarrhea, chronic diarrhea, and in preventing the weakness and relaxation of the bowels which produce them.

### Wild Cherry Compound.

*Wild cherry, horehound, lettuce, veratrum and bloodroot*, form this compound. It is admirably well adapted to those debilitated states of the system complicated with nervous irritability and cough. It operates with magical efficacy in the convalescent stages of inflammatory attacks, and pulmonary affections.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract of Wild Cherry,.....	Dose, 2 to 4 drams.
“ “ Compound,.....	“ $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 “
Prunin,.....	“ 2 to 6 grains.
Wine of Wild Cherry,.....	“ 1 to 4 drams.
Ferrated Wine of Wild Cherry,.....	“ 1 to 4 “

### Ptelea Trifoliata.

(*Ptelea.*)

Pure, unirritating tonic. Used in intermittent and remittent fevers, and all cases where tonics are indicated. It is recommended in asthma and pulmonary affections, and stated to be tolerated by the stomach, when other tonics are rejected. It gives tone to the appetite, stimulates the stomach to healthy action, and promotes the early re-establishment of digestion.

Professor J. D. Jones claims for this medicine soothing influences when applied to mucous membranes, and states that he has derived great benefit from its use in convalescence from fevers, and debility connected with gastro-enteric irritation.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 15 to 60 drops.
--------------------	-----------------------

**Pulmonaria Officinalis.***(Lungwort.)*

Demulcent and mucilaginous. It may be used in all cases where this type of agents is indicated. Employed in catarrhal and bronchial affections, consumption, hemoptysis, tubercular diathesis and pulmonary disorders generally.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.

**Pyrethrum Parthenium.***(Feverfew.)*

Tonic, carminative, emmenagogue, vermifuge and stimulant.

The fluid extract made into a warm infusion is an excellent remedy in colds, flatulency, worms, irregular menstruation, hysteria, suppression of urine, and in some febrile diseases. The cold infusion or extract makes a valuable tonic. The extract of feverfew in conjunction with the compound spirits of lavender, forms a very efficient medicine in hysteria and flatulency.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.

**Quercus Alba.***(White Oak.)*

White oak bark is somewhat tonic, powerfully astringent, and antiseptic. Used with advantage in intermittent fever, obstinate chronic diarrhea, chronic mucous discharges, and in certain forms of passive hemorrhages; likewise in phthisis, and diseases attended with great prostration, colliquative sweats, &c. It will be found very serviceable when administered to sickly and debilitated children, and in severe diarrheas, particularly when the result of fevers. Aromatics, and sometimes castor-oil are essential adjuvants in dysenteric and diarrhetic cases. Drs. Ballard and Garrod state, that they know of few remedies more useful in leucorrhea. The decoction forms an excellent gargle for relaxed uvula and sore throat, and an astringent injection for leucorrhea, prolapsus ani, hemorrhoids, &c. See Journal of Materia Medica. vol. 1.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.  
 Solid "....." 10 to 20 grains.  
 Pills, 2 grains....." 5 to 10.

**Rhamnus Catharticus.***(Buckthorn.)*

Hydragogue cathartic. It was formerly held in high esteem for its remedial virtues in the treatment of dropsy, gout and rheumatism. It is used mainly as a syrup, adjuvant to hydragogue or diuretic mixtures. Buckthorn possesses griping qualities, and should always be administered in combination with carminatives.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract ..... Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.

**Rheum Palmatum.***(Rhubarb.)*

The medicinal properties of rhubarb are peculiar and valuable. Its most remarkable peculiarity is the union of the cathartic and astringent power, the latter not interfering with the former, as the purgative effect precedes the astringent. From its mildness it is an appropriate laxative in mild cases of diarrhea, chronic diarrheas and dysentery, by first evacuating any irritating matter contained in the bowels, and afterwards acting as an astringent. Also in convalescence from exhausting diseases, enfeebled condition of the bowels, dyspepsia attended with constipation, and scrofulous enlargement of the lymphatic glands. It is one of the best laxatives for general use in infancy, for it is not apt to act with unexpected violence, and its tonic and astringent virtues render it peculiarly fit for the treatment of infantile cases attended with enfeebled digestion and irritation of the alimentary canal, as well as in a variety of children's complaints, as cholera infantum, summer complaints, &c.

In nervous and putrid fevers it is preferable to saline and other purgatives. Dr. S. Jackson, late of Northumberland, speaks of rhubarb as a remedy of surprising efficacy in piles, when laxatives are needed. He directs a piece about ten grains in weight to be chewed, or rather slowly dissolved in the mouth every night, or less frequently according to the degree of constipation present. DEGCER recommended this agent in all stages of dysentery as abundantly able to effect the cure alone. Powdered rhubarb has been recommended by HOME as an application to old and indolent ulcers for the purpose of promoting their granulation. The fluid extract is a safe and convenient preparation in most cases where a laxative is indicated.

**Rhubarb and Senna.**

A combination of *rhubarb* and *senna* is suggested, instead of

the use of either of the simple extracts in cases where a simple cathartic is required. By the union of these drugs in the concentrated form of a *fluid extract*, and in due proportion, a cathartic is obtained which is safe, unattended by unpleasant symptoms, and not followed by constipation. The cases where a simple cathartic is needed are so numerous, that the preparation will be found useful to physicians, and a good family medicine for travelers and others who resort to this kind of purgative habitually.

### Rhubarb Aromatic.

An agreeable, warming, digestive purgative. Its use is attended with the happiest results, strengthening and exciting the action of the stomach, and imparting tone to the digestive functions generally.

*Rhubarb alone is inadvisable in cases of habitual constipation, on account of its subsequent astringent effect.—Pereira.*

*Incompatibles.*—Strong acids, lime-water, sulphates of iron and zinc, tartar emetic, bichloride of mercury, vegetable astringents.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract	Rhubarb	.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
"	"	Aromatic,.....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 "
"	"	and Senna,.....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 "
Solid	"	.....	" 2 to 10 grs.
Pills	"	Rhubarb, 1 grain,.....	" 2 to 6.
"	"	and Magnesia, 2 grs.,.....	" 1 to 4.
"	"	and Iron, (U. S. P.) 3 grs.,...	" 2 to 3.
"	"	Rhubarb Compound, (U. S. P.) 4 grs.,.....	" 2 to 5.
"	"	Extract Rhubarb and Blue Mass, 4 grs.,.....	" 1 to 2.

### Rhus Glabrum.

(*Sumac.*)

Astringent and refrigerant, and, to an extent, febrifuge. It has been found valuable in gonorrhea, leucorrhoea, diarrhea, dysentery, hectic fever and scrofula. The infusion, as a gargle, is considered almost a specific in the sore throat attending mercurial salivation; and is much used internally in mercurial diseases. Syphilitic affections are said to be much benefited by a free use of sumac in combination with the barks of *slippery elm* and *white pine*. A poultice of the bark applied to ulcers and gangrenous conditions, claims attention for its antiseptic properties. The infusion, sweetened with honey, is serviceable in the same way, for cleansing the mouth in putrid fevers. It is a cooling drink in ulceration of the throat. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract... ..Dose. 1 to 2 drams.

**Rubus Villosus.***(Blackberry.)*

This is a tonic, aromatic stimulant, and strong astringent; has been long a favorite domestic remedy in bowel affections, and may be employed with great advantage in cases of diarrhea from relaxation of the bowels, whether in children or adults. Bigelow considers it a powerful astringent, and is satisfied of its efficacy in cases in which the vegetable astringents are found serviceable. Dr. Chapman speaks highly of it in the declining stage of dysentery, after the symptoms of active inflammation are removed; he asserts that nothing in his hands had done so much to check the inordinate discharges in cholera infantum—two or three doses sufficing to bind up the bowels. Southern Medical and Surgical Journal, also the Journal of Rational Medicine, also Journal of Materia Medica, &c., have published accounts of this agent, as producing extraordinary cures in chronic diarrhea and dysentery, in cases where all other remedies had failed, and in the shortest possible time. It is well adapted to relaxed conditions generally of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, to passive hemorrhage from the stomach, bowels, and to atonic dyspepsia. In atonic diarrheas of children, especially is it worthy of notice.

Blackberry is said to exert an influence over the uterus during parturition, exciting its contraction when other remedies have failed.

The compound syrup with aromatics, recommended by Surg. Gen'l. Finlay, for use in the atony in chronic diarrhea, is an excellent form for its use. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Solid " .....	" 4 to 6 grains.
Pills, 2 grains, .....	" 2 to 8.

**Rumex Crispus.***(Yellow Dock.)*

Astringent and gently tonic, and is supposed to possess an alterative property. It is said to have proved useful in scrofula and syphilis. The extract is astringent, alterative, and tonic, uniting a laxative power with these, and resembling *rhubarb* in its mode of operation. It is considered eminently useful in scorbutic, scrofulous, scirrhus, and syphilitic affections, leprosy, elephantiasis, &c. Dr. Salsbury speaks of its employment in cutaneous eruptions, and as having attracted considerable attention in the treatment of itch. An ointment of *rumex crispus* and root-bark

of *celastrus scandens* is confidently affirmed by others, to form an infallible remedy for this disorder.

*Induration of Liver.*—The fluid extract of *rumex crispus*, in combination with a small quantity of the fluid extract of *bella-donna*, is useful in such indications, when complicated with jaundice, and causing dyspepsia or palpitation of the heart.

IMMEDIATE effects must not be expected to follow the use of this agent. Recently it has been used quite extensively in syrups and extracts.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract.....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
Solid " .....	" 4 to 8 grains.
Rumicin .....	" 4 to 8 "
Pills of Solid Extract, 2 grains.....	" 1 to 2.

## Ruta Graveolens.

(*Rue.*)

Emmenagogue, ecbotic, anthelmintic, and anti-spasmodic. This agent has been successfully employed in flatulency, colic, hysteria, epilepsy, many nervous disorders, and nervous disturbances caused by worms. Dr. Thompson found an enema of the strong infusion of service in convulsions of children arising from flatulency. *It should be administered, in every form with caution. In large quantities, it operates as a narcotico-acrid poison.*

*If administered during pregnancy, it is very liable to produce abortion, accompanied with gastro-enteritis and cerebral disturbances. In moderate doses, this agent proves an emmenagogue, while in large doses, it determines irritation of the uterus.*

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract .....	Dose, 15 to 60 drops.
Solid " .....	" 2 to 4 grains.
Pills, 2 grains.....	" 1 to 2.

## Sabbatia Angularis.

(*Centuary Red.*)

An excellent, pure, bitter tonic, without astringency.

Bigelow readily attests its utility; and Eberle considers it one of the most reliable of the tonic remedies. Employed in fall periodic febrile diseases, both as a prophylactic and a remedy; useful in dyspepsia and convalescence from fevers; but principally to invigorate the stomach and alimentary canal.

The fluid extract made into a warm infusion has received considerable notoriety for discussing worms, and for restoring the menstrual secretions. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 2.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract .....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
---------------------	--------------------------------



**Salvia Officinalis.***(Sage.)*

Sage unites a slight degree of tonic power and astringency with aromatic properties. Beneficial in flatulence connected with gastric debility, efficacious in restraining the exhausting sweats of hectic fever, or to allay nausea. The infusion, which may be prepared from the fluid extract, is an excellent anthelmintic and for the purpose of causing diaphoresis in some febrile complaints, as a gargle for inflammation and ulceration of the throat, and relaxed uvula, either alone or combined with appropriate remedies.

It has achieved considerable notoriety in spermatorrhoea and as an antaphrodisiac.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, ..... Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 dram.

**Sambucus Canadensis.***(Elder Flowers.)*

The fluid extract of the flowers when made into a warm infusion is diaphoretic and gently stimulant; in cold infusion, diuretic, alterative and cooling.

Elder flowers may be used in all diseases requiring such action, as in hepatic derangements of children, erysipelalous diseases, &c.

In erysipelas, elder flowers both as a laxative and cooling medicine, are exceedingly valuable.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, .....  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 dram.

**Sanguinaria Canadensis.***(Bloodroot.)*

Acrid emetic, with narcotic and stimulant properties, expectorant, sudorific, alterative, emmenagogue, tonic, antiseptic, detergent, escharotic and errhine, according to the mode in which it is employed. It is actively stimulant in its primary operations.

In small doses, it excites the stomach, and accelerates the circulation; more largely given, produces nausea and consequent depression of the pulse; and in the full dose occasions active vomiting. The effects of an over-dose are violent emesis, faintness, a burning sensation in the stomach, vertigo, tormenting thirst, dimness of vision, and alarming prostration.

The powder, applied to fungous growths, and indolent ulcers, proves of utility, removing the former by its escharotic action and creating in the latter a new and healthy energy. The fluid

extract made into an infusion with vinegar has been found valuable in removing ringworms, warts, &c.

"Bloodroot has been given in typhoid pneumonia, catarrh, pertussis, croup, phthisis, pneumonitis, scarlatina, rheumatism, jaundice, dyspepsia, hydrothorax, and some other affections, either as an emetic, nauseant or alterative, and its virtues are highly praised by many judicious practitioners. Dr. Mothershead, of Indianapolis, speaks in the strongest terms of its efficacy as an excitant to the liver, given in alterative doses." Dr. R. G. Jennings has found it more efficient as a gargle in scarlatina than any other that he has employed. Of the sanguinarin, Dr. Chas. A. Lee says, "It acts very beneficially in chronic bronchial and hepatic affections. It seems to stimulate all the secretions, and will doubtless, prove a useful general alterative." Dr. Branch, of S. C., has employed bloodroot in croup, and prefers it to any other single remedy: and, by persisting in it till emesis is produced, he is of opinion that it prevents the formation of the diphtheritic membranes. See *Journal of Materia Medica*, vols. 5 and 6.

*Contra-indications.*—All states of high general excitement or active local inflammation.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 5 to 15 and 40 to 60 drops.
Solid " .....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ and $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 grains.
Sanguinarina, .....	" 1-30 to 1-10 grain.
Sanguinarin, .....	" $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 "
Pills of Sanguinaria, $\frac{1}{2}$ grain, .....	" 1 to 3.
" " 1 " .....	" 1 to 5.
" Sanguinarin, $\frac{1}{2}$ " .....	" 1 to 4.
" " 1 " .....	" 1 to 2.

### Scilla Maritima.

(*Squill*.)

Squill is expectorant, diuretic, and in large doses, emetic and purgative. It is seldom used as an emetic or cathartic, on account of its uncertainty in producing these effects. It is used as a diuretic in dropsies, and in chronic pulmonary affections, such as chronic catarrh, humid asthma, winter cough, &c.; it is also employed as an expectorant. As an expectorant it is used both in cases of deficient and superabundant secretion from the bronchial mucous membrane. Troublesome vomiting or purging caused by squill is best corrected by opium. It is contra-indicated, where there is much inflammation or vascular excitement. It will be found useful in chronic bronchitis complicating emphysema, and in all the forms of chronic and subacute catarrh. Under these circumstances, it is most usually combined with *senega*. It is also much employed as an ingredient in the compound *syrup of squill*.

which is so popular a remedy in spasmodic croup. In the decline of spasmodic and even membranous croup, squill may be of service in promoting secretions from laryngeal mucous membrane.

As a diuretic, few medicines excel it, and hence it is in universal use for all forms of dropsy. Sometimes it produces a rapid evacuation of the water by vomiting and purging; this is particularly the case when it is associated with tartar emetic, or with saline cathartics. As a general rule, it is given in combination with *digitalis* and *blue mass*, (of each, one grain three or four times a day.) The calomel is supposed to excite absorption, while the squill increases the secretory action of the kidneys. In order to lessen its injurious action on the stomach, it may be conjoined with the *aromatic spirit of ammonia*. In the hydrocele of young subjects, says Dr. Waring, a radical cure has occasionally been effected by the local external application of acetum scillæ. It causes desquamation and subsequent absorption of the fluid. A salve made with powdered *squill* was anciently used as a remedy for warts, and some modern writers vouch for its efficacy.

When used alone, its diuretic effects are seldom observed, if purging or emesis is produced, and consequently, when the first of these effects be desired, the medicine should be given in small doses, and discontinued on occurrence of nausea. In dysuria, says Dr. Waring, I have used a combination of acetum scillæ, (fluid extract one ounce, diluted acetic acid eight ounces,) sp. ether nit., in equal parts, with more uniform success, than any other internal remedy. Of this mixture, 3 ss in aq. anisé fl 3 ij,; may be repeated every hour.

### Squill Compound.

Squill compound is composed of *squill* and *seneka*. The properties of these agents are nearly identical and, in a conjoined state, become eminently valuable in catarrhal and bronchial affections attended with deficient or excessive secretions, and in some dropsical conditions.

*Incompatibles*.—Lime water, alkaline carbonates, nitrate of silver, acetate of lead.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract Squill, . . . . .	Dose, expectorant and diuretic, 2 to 6 drops.
" " " . . . . .	" emetic, . . . . . 12 to 24 "
" " " Compound " . . . . .	10 to 20 "
Pills Squill Comp., (U. S. P.), 3 grs, . . . . .	Dose, 2 to 3.
" " " and Ipecac, (U. S. P) 3 grs. . . . .	" 2 to 3.

### Scutellaria Lateriflora.

(*Scullcap*.)

Scullcap ranks among the most valuable of its class—nervines.

Its action is said not to be immediate, but to follow a persistent use. It can be given to all classes, in almost any stage of disease, with safety. It possesses not only a remarkable power of controlling nervous excitability, as manifested in patients of an irritable temperament when fatigued, over-excited, or suffering from slight physical derangements. But its most valuable properties are developed in several cases, as when the most active and potent means are required in delirium tremens, tic-doulooureux, St Vitus's dance, convulsions, tetanus, as well as the ordinary diseases of the nerves. Those, who have long used the plant, claim for it tonic properties, which give strength as well as quiet to the system, sudorific and diuretic powers, and that it never leaves the system in an excited and irritable condition when its effects have passed off, as often occurs with other nervines.

This article has proved especially useful in chorea, convulsions, tremors, intermittent fever, neuralgia, and all nervous affections. In delirium tremens, using it freely will soon produce a calm sleep. Where teething has impaired the health of children, it may be given with advantage. In all cases of nervous excitability, restlessness or wakefulness, attended with acute or chronic diseases, or from other causes, it may be taken freely with every expectation of beneficial results.

Dr. Bates, in a communication to the Boston Medical Journal, says he has used it with general success in the treatment of diseases attended with nervous irritation, irritability, restlessness, &c. In the treatment of children it is invaluable for allaying these symptoms. The dose is a teaspoonful, repeated as often as the circumstances or indications require. It may be relied upon in some forms of hysteria. Patients convalescing from typhoid fevers, pneumonitis, arthritis, &c., or any disease, with those symptoms, will be shortly relieved by one or two teaspoonfuls of this preparation. I have no hesitation in saying that those, who give it a fair trial, will find it efficient in the treatment of many diseases, for the relief of which small doses of opium are frequently given, without any of its unpleasant consequences.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract of Scullcap.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
“ “ “ Compound.....	“ $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 “
Scutellarin.....	“ 2 to 6 grains.
Pills of Scutellarin, 1 grain .....	“ 2 to 6.

### Secale Cereale. (Secale Cornutum.)

(*Ergot, Spurred or Smut Rye.*)

Narcotic, styptic, and ecbotic. Used on account of its power

of promoting uterine contraction in languid natural labors. Administered to facilitate abortion when it has commenced, also to check uterine hemorrhage in the gravid or non-gravid state. It has proved serviceable in hemorrhage from other organs, as the lungs, stomach, and in retained placenta. It has been recommended in small doses in painful dysmenorrhea, where membranous shreds pass off; also in gonorrhea, gleet, chronic diarrhea and dysentery, paraplegia, paralysis or debility of the bladder, and of the rectum, spermatorrhea, hysteria and intermittent fever.

A dangerous poison if taken into the body mixed with food, producing violent spasmodic convulsions, and dry gangrene; if taken in very large doses, giddiness, headache, and flushed face are produced, together with pain and spasms in the stomach, nausea and vomiting, with colic, purging, and a sense of weight and weariness of the limbs: in pregnant women it is found to excite uterine action in a very remarkable manner, bringing on abortion, or facilitating parturition; hence, *ergot* is called by Dr. Pereira, a parturifacient. In medicine it is extensively employed to promote uterine pains during the process of parturition, to produce the expulsion of the placenta, contraction of the uterus, and to stop uterine hemorrhage. To a more limited extent it has been used, and, as it is said, with advantage, in epistaxis, hemoptysis, hematuria, and hematemesis, to expel clots and polypus from the uterus, leucorrhea, puerperal convulsions, and amenorrhea.

Dr. Montgomery, of Madras, speaks in favor of the ethereal preparation of ergot. In the *American Medical Monthly*, Dr. O. H. Smith says that he looks upon ergot as almost a specific for mania-a-potu. He gave the tinct. in half teaspoonful doses. Prof. Baker states that he never knew ergot to fail in giving relief to retention of urine after labor.

Dr. Meigs advises that it should be given at the moment, or just after parturition, in order to secure a permanent contraction of the uterus, especially in women subject to hemorrhage. Dr. C. L. Mitchell used ergot, satisfactorily, in spermatorrhea, administering it daily in doses of one-half dram to a dram. See *Journal of Materia Medica*, vol. 3 and 5.

*Contra-indications.*—Rigidity of the uterus; deformity of pelvis; mal-presentation; serious obstacles to delivery; morbid adhesion of placenta, &c.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, Ethereal. . . . . Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram

### Senecio Aureus.

(*Life Root*.)

A certain diuretic and diaphoretic. Life root has proved an

excellent medicine in gravel and other urinary affections, either alone, or given in combination with other diuretics; and is said to be a specific in strangury. The extract is a powerful emmenagogue, when given in the form of warm infusion.

Life root possesses pectoral and tonic properties also; may be given with advantage in pulmonary and hepatic affections. As a nervine, said to be efficacious in allaying nervous irritation of the system generally, more particularly for syphilitic and irritative cough.

In the treatment of female diseases, it is deemed a most valuable remedy.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract. ....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Senecin. ....	" 3 to 5 grains.

### Simaruba Excelsa.

(*Quassia*.)

Bitter tonic and stomachic, febrifuge and anthelmintic. Quassia possesses many advantages over other vegetable bitters; it is free from all constipating properties; it is purely tonic, invigorating the digestive organs, with very little increase of circulation, or increase of animal heat. It is used sometimes in remittent and intermittent fevers, likewise in dyspepsia, debility from exhausting diseases, and is advantageous as an anthelmintic.

Dr. Lettsom states that he has administered quassia with eminent success, in low remittent and nervous fevers, and, that too, after cinchona had failed him. It is strongly recommended, by the same authority, in the advanced stage of diarrhea. Dr. Waring regards it as almost a specific against lumbrici; the extract must be given three or four days consecutively, and then followed by a brisk purge.

*Incompatibles*.—Nitrate of silver, acetate of lead, &c.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract. ....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Solid " .....	" 2 to 5 grains.
Pills, 1 grain .....	" 3 to 5.

### Smilax Officinalis.

(*Sarsaparilla*.)

Sarsaparilla is generally considered as an alterative, although stated by some to possess diuretic, diaphoretic and emetic properties.

This agent possesses a high reputation as an alterative, in the treatment of chronic rheumatism, scrofulous affections, cutaneous

affections, inveterate syphilis, pseudo-syphilis, syphiloid diseases generally, and struma in all its forms.

It possesses the power of purifying the blood, regulating the secretions, and comporting as a general alterative. It will be found to be highly advantageous in the treatment of that shattered state of the system which oftentimes follows an imprudent use of mercury in syphilitic affections, as also in that depraved condition of the general health to which it is difficult to apply a name.

It has also been advised in chronic rheumatism, cutaneous diseases, passive and general dropsy, gonorrheal neuralgia, and other depraved conditions of the system, where an alterative is required.

*Incompatibles.*—Infusion of galls, lime-water, acetate of lead.

### Sarsaparilla Compound.

In this compound sarsaparilla is conjoined with *Prince's pine*, *liquorice*, *mezeoreon*, *sassafras*, *yellow dock*, and *bittersweet*.

It possesses the power of increasing the secretions generally, and may be employed with much confidence in those cachectic conditions of the body dependent on cutaneous diseases, scorbutus, syphilis, ulcers, &c.

### Sarsaparilla and Dandelion.

Alterative and moderately tonic and aperient. The uses of this compound will readily be suggested.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract of Sarsaparilla, American,.....	Dose, 1 dram.
“ “ Rio Negro.....	“ 1 “
“ “ Compound, (U. S. P.),....	“ 1 “
“ “ and Dandelion,.....	“ 1 “
Solid Extract of Sarsaparilla, American,.....	“ 5 to 20 grains.
“ “ “ Compound,...	“ 5 to 20 “
“ “ Rio Negro, .....	“ 5 to 20 “
“ “ “ Compound,....	“ 5 to 20 “
Pills of each of the Solid Extracts, 3 grains,.....	“ 2 to 5.

### Solanum Dulcamara.

( *Bittersweet.* )

Narcotic, alterative, diuretic, diaphoretic, and slightly tonic. Dulcamara has been chiefly used in cutaneous and syphilitic diseases, rheumatic and cachectic affections, ill-conditioned ulcers, scrofula, indurations from milk, leucorrhœa, jaundice, and obstructed menstruation; but it is now mainly confined to the treatment of cutaneous eruptions, particularly those of a scaly character, as lepra, psoriasis, and pityriasis. In these complaints it is often beneficial, especially with minute doses of the antimonials. It is said to have been beneficially employed in chronic rheumatism, and chronic catarrh. When taken in over-doses it produces nau-



sea, vomiting, vertigo, and spasmodic action of the muscles. With many persons, the face and hands become purplish, and the circulation depressed while under its influence. Antaphrodisiac properties are claimed for it, and it has proved useful in mania, in which the venereal functions were strongly excited. Equal parts of *solanum*, *rumex*, and *stillingia*, made into a syrup, form a valuable preparation for scrofulous affections, as well as syphilitic.

It is employed externally in the form of ointment, as a discutient to painful tumors, also to some forms of cutaneous diseases, ulcers, and erysipelatous affections. It has been thought to be most evidently useful in those cases of pulmonary diseases, which have followed directly upon the sudden disappearance of a cutaneous eruption. To its sedative virtues may be ascribed its efficiency in rendering coughing less frequent and severe; in allaying the spasmodic action produced by emphysema and whooping-cough, and its reputed curing of certain cases of phthisis.

The most inveterate cases, says Gardner, of pustular, vesicular, as well as scaly eruptions, yield to its influence, when perseveringly administered. Its utility in chronic eczema, acne, impetigo of face, and ecthyma vulgare, in persons of a scrofulous diathesis, is highly recommended.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Solid " .....	" 3 to 8 grains.
Pills, 2 grains, .....	" 2 to 4.

**Solidago Odora.**

(Golden Rod.)

The extract is aromatic, moderately stimulant and carminative; and diaphoretic when given in warm infusion. It may be used to relieve pain arising from flatulency, to allay nausea, and to mask the taste or correct the operation of unpleasant medicines, such as laudanum, castor oil, etc. Sometimes employed as an astringent in dysentery and ulceration of the intestines, diarrhea and cholera morbus.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
----------------------	-------------------------------

**Spigelia Marilandica.**

(Pink Root.)

This plant is a well-known indigenous anthelmintic, possessed of narcotic and cathartic powers. Dr. Barton found it also useful in the fevers of children, not proceeding from verminous irritation, as from those, for instance, consequent upon hydrocephalus. When a full dose is given at night, it is well to follow it by a

purge in the morning. It is usually combined with *senna* or some other cathartic, to insure its action on the bowels. The *pink root* compound is composed of the same ingredients as those that enter into the well-known *worm tea*.

In large doses it is apt to purge, and likewise produce symptoms of narcotism, exciting the circulation, determining the blood to the brain, giving rise to vertigo, dimness of vision, dilated pupils, spasms of the facial muscles, and sometimes even causing convulsions. Spasmodic movements of the eyelids are among its most common attendants. These narcotic effects are less liable to occur when the medicine purges, and are entirely obviated by combining it with cathartics. Barton long ago, said "It may be doubted whether there is in the whole series of anthelmintics yet known a more efficacious remedy against worms." Dewees styles it "The most decidedly efficacious remedy." Eberle says "It seldom fails."

It appears to act strictly as a vermicide. Dr. Pereira's testimony in favor of *spigelia*, particularly against *lumbrici*, is very strong. Though popularly deemed dangerous, he states, of the many hundred cases in which he employed it, in no one instance did he witness any unpleasant consequences.

Stillé adds that the alterative and tonic effects of this medicine are not as fully appreciated as they deserve to be.

### ***Spigelia* and *Senna*.**

This fluid extract is a very agreeable and grateful medicine; possessing both purgative and anthelmintic properties. The dose for an adult is from two to four drams. It is a popular and efficient medicine for children troubled with worms and torpidity of the bowels.

### ***Spigelia* Compound.**

Composed of *pink root*, *senna*, *savin*, and *manna*. Active cathartic and vermifuge. This compound is decidedly a pleasant and efficient medicine, in those states of the system produced by worms, which resemble infantile remittents, and other febrile diseases.

#### **PREPARATIONS.**

Fluid Extract of <i>Pink Root</i> ,.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ drams.
“ “ Compound.....	“ $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 “
“ “ and <i>Senna</i> ,.....	“ $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 “

### ***Spiræa* *Tomentosa*.**

(*Hardhack*.)

Hardhack is tonic and astringent. It is regarded as an excellent

medicine in diarrhea, cholera infantum, and other complaints in which astringents are indicated. It possesses one advantage over many agents of its class, in that it is less apt to disagree with the stomach. As a tonic, it may be given with benefit in cases of debility, with want of appetite. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract,.....Dose, 4 to 20 drops.  
Pills, 2 grains,..... " 1 to 4.

**Statice Caroliniana.**

(*Marsh Rosemary.*)

Statice is powerfully astringent. In large doses it acts as an emetic, and in smaller quantities, as a powerful expectorant; it also possesses considerable antiseptic power.

It may be used for all the purposes for which *kino* and *catechu* are given; good application in aphthous and ulcerative affections of the mouth and fauces. It is said to be highly useful in *cy-nanche maligna*, both as an internal and local remedy.

Dr. Balies, of Massachusetts, found it highly serviceable in this disease. It is also given with advantage in *S. Anginosa*, and in aphthous fevers attendant on dysentery.

Prof. V. Mott, from experimental knowledge, confidently speaks of its service in chronic dysentery after the inflammatory symptoms had subsided. Drs. Bigelow and E. Parish make favorable mention of it in the same complaint.

May be employed in the form of extract, infusion or decoction. It will be found efficacious in diarrhea and dysentery, particularly in the latter stages. The decoction is useful as an injection in chronic gonorrhea, gleet, leucorrhea, prolapsus ani and uteri, and in some ophthalmic affections. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract,.....Dose, 15 to 40 drops.

**Stillingia Sylvatica.**

(*Stillingia.*)

In large doses, it is emetic and cathartic; in small doses, alterative, with marked influence over the secretions, which is unsurpassed by any other known alterative. It was first introduced to the notice of the profession by Dr. T. Y. Simons of South Carolina, as a valuable alterative remedy in syphilitic affections and others ordinarily requiring the use of mercury. From the reports of those who have given it a trial, there seems to be no doubt of its

valuable properties; indeed, its friends claim for it no rival in the vegetable kingdom, in the treatment of secondary syphilis, scrofula, cutaneous diseases, chronic hepatic affections, and other complaints ordinarily benefited by alteratives.

It seems to act prominently upon the glandular and cutaneous system; and in the treatment of glandular enlargements, it is usually combined with tonics and other agents capable of equalizing the nervous circulation. In scorbutic affections, in combination with *phytolacca*, *rumex*, and *blue flag*, it has given great satisfaction.

In the form of fluid extract, combined with oils of *anise* or *caraway*, it has been found very beneficial in chronic laryngeal and bronchial affections, and in leucorrhœa.

As an external stimulating application, the oil will be found valuable in many instances.

One drop of it placed upon the tongue, and repeated three or four times a day, is reported to have proved successful in cases of severe croup.

### Stillingia Compound.

A compound fluid extract is prepared, containing *stillingia*, *turkey corn*, *blue flag*, *Prince's pine*, *prickly ash*, *bittersweet*, *conium* and *ginger*, and regarded as one of the most potent remedies in all chronic diseases. It fulfills most of the indications of mercury. Eminently fitted for the legion of disorders which require alterative treatment. The office of prickly ash is to stimulate and impart strength to mucous tissues; to give increased vitality to the system generally.

#### PREPARATIONS

Fluid Extract of Stillingia.....	Dose, 20 to 40 drops.
" " Compound.....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
Stillingin.....	" 2 to 5 grains.
Pills of Stillingin, 1 grain.....	" 2 to 5.

### Strychnos Ignatii.

(*Ignatia Amara*—*St. Ignatius Bean*.)

The *ignatia* is allied, both in botanic and medical properties, to the *nux vomica*, *strychnia* being the active principle of each.

The specific use of the *ignatia* may be stated thus:—It has a tonic, stimulating effect on all the organs under the influence of the ganglionic system of nerves, by its acting directly upon them, exciting and equalizing their weakened and disturbed action, and consequently restoring to their equilibrium the digestive functions.

That condition of the body, indicated by a great number and variety of symptoms called dyspepsia, is clearly dependent upon

weakened and imperfect action of the digestive organs. The organ of the digestive apparatus, in consequence of its direct exposure to so many irritating substances, and its intimate sympathetic communications, is affected with many forms of subacute and chronic gastric irritation, and inflammation, giving rise to general weakness uneasiness of body, and a host of distressing sensations, while, at the same time, the moral and intellectual faculties are, in their turn, liable to be affected by these disordered functions. The stomach and duodenum are the most eminent of the digestive organs, and these are connected together, as well as combined with all their congeries appropriated to the perfect elaboration of the nutritive and sustaining principles of the economy, by the ganglionic system of nerves. The stomach is the centre of the digestive apparatus, and owes this character to its intimate union with the great solar plexus, the centre of the brain if it may be so termed, of the ganglionic system, regulating the nutritive functions. It is very clear, therefore, that excesses of any kind, or modes of life, that do not give these organs their appropriate play, or weaken it by over-action, and so, in either case, destroying the equilibrium of the functions, must tend, to a greater or less degree, to deaden the action of this entire system of nerves. In connection with this fact, we have it clearly shown, by experiment, that the strychnine combinations act mainly, if not exclusively, on this system of nerves; and the philosophic adaption of the remedy to the disease is evident in the numerous symptoms evincing a derangement of the digestive apparatus in the cases of persons having been overcome, and the system restored to a healthy tone by the use of the ignatia.

The ignatia appears to be used quite indiscriminately in the countries where it is a native, though how far, beyond what has been stated, it is useful as a remedial agent remains to be shown from the experiments of our hospital and other practitioners. The large amount of strychnia in the ignatia calls for great care in administering it, and also for especial attention on the part of the profession towards discovering some available antidote for the poison when taken in the pure alkali or in its combinations. *Olive oil, lard, and morphine have been used, as also chlorine, bromine and iodine,* in the endeavor to form an insoluble salt with the strychnia; but the absolute necessity of immediate action has given these antidotes only indifferent success. See Journal Materia Medica, March, 1858.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 5 to 10 drops.
Solid " .....	" $\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ grains.
Pills, $\frac{1}{2}$ grain, .....	" 1 to 3.

## Strychnos Nux Vomica.

(*Nux Vomica*.)

Possesses tonic and other properties. It exerts its influence principally on the cerebral system, and the nerves of motion, probably through the medium of the spinal marrow.

*Paralysis*.—The first suggestion of this remedy for paralysis was made by Fouquier, in 1811. His experience taught him that it must be used with great circumspection in paralysis depending on lesions of the brain or spinal marrow, and that its power was chiefly manifested in functional forms of the disease, or peripheral paralysis, produced by venereal excesses, abuse of opium, alcoholic intoxication, lead poisoning, anger, fright, gout, and rheumatism, concussion of the spinal marrow, hysteria, &c. As early as 1823, ANDRAL showed its power in lead palsy. In 1830 DR. GEDDINGS, of South Carolina, reported several cases of paralysis from drunkenness cured by this medicine. In the same year, DR. J. L. BARDSLEY published an account of his success in a large number of cases, pointing out its peculiar value in those cases unconnected with lesions of the nervous centres, and especially in paraplegia. The administration of strychnia in paralytic affections should be very cautiously conducted. Beginning with one-twentieth, or from that to one-twelfth of a grain daily, the dose may be gradually increased until some jerking or tension is felt in the paralyzed muscles. At this point the agent may be suspended, or its quantity diminished.

*Amaurosis*.—DR. MIDDLEMORE, of Birmingham, also SHORT, LISTON, GUTHRIE, &c., recommend this agent in amaurosis. Dr. M. found but slight advantage from its internal use, but preferred its endermic application to a blistered surface above the eyebrow. He commenced with the daily application of a quarter of a grain, and gradually increased this quantity to two grains, keeping the blister open by a dressing of savin cerate. PETREQUIN cured several cases under similar conditions.

*Prolapsus of the Rectum*.—SCHWARTZ used in this complaint, the extract of nux vomica with great advantage, both for children and adults. For the former, he dissolved two grains in two drams of water, and of this solution gave two or three drops to infants, and from six to fifteen drops to older children. DUCHAUSSOY used strychnia with perfect success in a case of four years standing. Mr. A. JOHNSON effected a cure by applying one sixteenth of a grain of strychnia upon a blistered surface over the coccyx. KOCH, of Stuttgart, was successful in a case of fifteen years duration, by means of injections of cold water containing twelve drops of the tincture of nux vomica. This remedy is said to be useful for incontinence of urine, and retention of urine.



Sexual impotence has been successfully treated with strychnia. In chorea, there is strong evidence of its anti-spasmodic virtues. Numerous cases of chorea are reported as having been cured by this agent. In epilepsy, nux vomica was asserted, in the time of MURRAY, to be a valuable remedy. Spasm of the oesophagus is reported as cured by this drug. Several authors recommend nux vomica in intermittent fever. In many forms of dyspepsia, this medicine is extremely useful.

*Constipation.*—"Nux vomica," says Dr. COPLAND, "has been useful in cases depending on deficient tone of the muscular coat of the large bowels, in combination with a pill of aloes and myrrh, or with the compound extract of colocynth." TROUSSEAU recommends strychnia particularly for the sluggishness of the bowels which affects old persons, or those who have become prematurely feeble, and whose digestion is consequently sluggish and laborious. WEBBER confirms these statements, adding that minute doses act more efficiently than larger ones. HOMOLLE is stated not only to have relieved, or removed, by its means, impacted fæces, but actually to have relieved strangulated hernia, when the necessity of an operation seemed inevitable. SOPEZ's testimony is similar. The tonic influence of this agent upon the bowels is manifest in some forms of dysentery. RECAMIER prescribed it with advantage in chronic diarrhoea. Nux vomica was long recommended as a remedy for lumbrici, associated with drastic cathartics.

*Antidotes.*—Morpha is probably the best. Camphor and sweet oil have been advised as antidotes, but further investigations are required before they can confidently be relied upon. M. Duclos states that under the influence of positive electricity, the symptoms of poisoning by strychnia increase, while they lessen, or cease altogether, when negative electricity is applied.—*King.*

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 5 to 15 drops.
Solid " .....	" $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 grain.
Pills, $\frac{1}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ grain, .....	( $\frac{1}{8}$ grain), " 1 to 4.

### Symphytum Officinale.

(*Comfrey.*)

Comfrey is demulcent, and somewhat astringent.

The therapeutic effects of comfrey are due to its mucilaginous properties, which act upon mucous membranes. Internally, it is employed with markedly good effects in pulmonary and other complaints in which these tissues are implicated. It belongs to that class of agents, by which scrofulous and anæmic conditions are beneficially treated.



Useful in diarrhea, dysentery, coughs, hemoptysis, other pulmonary affections, and in leucorrhea and female debility.

PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, ..... Dose, 2 to 4 drams.

## **Symplocarpus Fœtidus.**

(*Skunk Cabbage.*)

Skunk cabbage is stimulant, anti-spasmodic, and narcotic.

In large doses, it will occasion nausea, vomiting, vertigo and dimness of vision. The root is officinal, though the seeds and roots are equally powerful; possessing when fresh, an acid taste.

The leaves, when bruised, form a very good stimulating application to blisters.

It was introduced at first as a remedy for asthma, and it has since been considered an excellent remedy in catarrh, chronic coughs, hysteric paroxysms, dropsy, rheumatism, and even epilepsy.

Its expectorant qualities have rendered it useful in whooping-cough, and pulmonary affections.

PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, ..... Dose, 20 to 80 drops.

## **Tanacetum Vulgare.**

(*Tansy.*)

Aromatic tonic, and anthelmintic. In the warm infusion, possessing both emmenagogue and diaphoretic properties.

Some authors claim for tansy a moderate stimulance to the alimentary tube. In over-doses, baneful consequences follow its use. In small doses, it will be found useful in convalescence from exhausting diseases, in hysteria, and dyspepsia complicated with flatulency. The vinous preparation is said to be beneficial in strangury, and in debility of the kidneys.

Tansy is regarded especially serviceable in worms. Dubois, Burgeois, and Geoffroy attest its real value as a vermifuge. Hoffmann deems an enema of milk and tansy as one of the best means of destroying ascarides. Dubois relates a case of tænia which was cured by this drug. Schenkus, by its use, produced the expulsion of more than one hundred lumbrici. Among other complaints in which its remedial virtues have been tested, are rheumatism, gout, irregular or suppressed menstruation.

PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, ..... Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 dram.

**Taraxacum Dens-Leonis.**

(*Dandelion.*)

One of the most valuable properties of dandelion consists in its local action on the liver; a torpid state of this organ produces those symptoms which are known as bilious. A disordered state of the liver is intimately related to that most common of all diseases, dyspepsia. The bile, which is naturally stimulus in promoting peristaltic action of the bowels, is increased when deficient, and improved when vitiated; various medical authors mention its use and success in deranged conditions of the digestive organs connected with an abnormal state of the liver, and in dropsical effusions arising from the same cause.

A peculiar nervous susceptibility common among dyspeptics, caused by the action of unhealthy acrid bile upon the irritable mucous surface of the bowels, in which a variety of distressing apprehensions occur, such as sudden death, approaching illness, or great personal danger, together with an utter inability of fixing the attention upon any subject, or engaging in any thing that demands exertion, may be relieved or entirely cured by a faithful use of the extract.

Its use in jaundice has been highly extolled by many writers of established reputation, and is sustained by the experience of physicians of the present day.

As an aperient it acts gently and without weakening the system.

In promoting healthy secretions and restoring the various functions of the system to a state of health and vigor, it is unsurpassed by any other medicinal agent.

**Taraxacum and Senna.**

This preparation is in favor with many practitioners as an anti-bilious purgative. It is used successfully with children, readily taken by them, seldom producing pain or nausea, and not likely to cause constipation. This extract is largely employed as a substitute for castor oil.

**Taraxacum Compound.**

Compounded of *dandelion*, *mandrake* and *conium*. This compound appears to be indicated in a large number of widely diversified complaints, such as torpidity of the liver, bowels, and of secretions and functions generally, in syphilis, cutaneous and strumous affections, and when a salutary change in any disease is to be produced only gradually and that too without any sensible evacuations.

*Incompatibles.*—Bi-chloride and chloride of mercury, sulphate of iron, nitrate of silver, acetate of lead, infusion of galls, &c.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract of Dandelion, .....	Dose, 1 to 2 drams.
Solid " " .....	" 10 to 20 grains.
Fluid " " and Senna, .....	" 1 to 2 drams.
" " " Compound, .....	" 1 to 2 "
Pills, 3 grains, .....	" 3 to 6.

**Thymus Vulgaris.***(Thyme.)*

Aromatic tonic, emmenagogue, carminative, and anti-spasmodic. It is regarded of service in hysteria, dysmenorrhea, flatulence, and cephalalgia. Thyme is beneficial in an irritable and weak state of the stomach, in convalescence from exhausting diseases.

It promotes the appetite and favors the early reestablishment of digestion.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
----------------------	--------------------------------

**Trillium Pendulum.***(Bethroot.)*

Bethroot is astringent, tonic and antiseptic. Tannin and bitter extractive are two of its active ingredients, to which its remedial effects are probably owing. Dr. Lee says of trillium. "It is one of our most valuable tonic-astringent alteratives, and especially beneficial in most cases of passive, atonic hemorrhage".

Successfully employed in hemoptysis, hematuria, menorrhagia, uterine hemorrhage, leucorrhea, cough, asthma, difficult breathing, and is said to have been used by the Indian women to promote parturition. An extract of equal parts of bethroot and bugle has been highly recommended in diabetes.

Internal and external applications are found efficient in chronic mucous discharges. The root made into a poultice proves of service, to promote healthy action of indolent and ill-conditioned ulcers, and to check gangrene. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 1 to 3 drams.
Trillin, .....	" 4 to 8 grains.

**Trifolium Pratense.***(Red Clover.)*

The extract is highly recommended in cancerous ulcers of every kind, and deep, ragged-edged, and otherwise badly conditioned

burns. It possesses, to a great degree, soothing properties, and promotes healthy granulation.

## PREPARATION.

Solid Extract, ..... To be used at discretion.

## Tussilago Farfara.

(*Coltsfoot.*)

Coltsfoot may be regarded as emollient, and demulcent, slightly tonic, and possessing, somewhat, expectorant properties.

The extract has been found useful in coughs, asthma, whooping-cough, and the pulmonary affections, acute and chronic.

It is pronounced, by many, serviceable in scrofula, in which complaint it is recommended by Cullen. The powder is used externally in the form of a poultice, to scrofulous sores.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, ..... Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dram.

## Valeriana Officinalis.

(*Valerian.*)

Valerian is tonic in its action, anti-spasmodic, and calmative; subdues unusual and convulsive excitement of the system, without exerting narcotic effects. Wherever there is irregular nervous action, if unconnected with inflammation or excited condition of the system, valerian is useful in subduing it. It has been used in intermittent fever, in combination with cinchona; as also it is administered in the restlessness and irritability occurring in hysterical constitutions, in the morbid vigilance of fevers, in epilepsy hemicrania, hysteria, and hypochondriasis. In large doses, it produces a sense of heaviness, and dull pain in the head, with other effects indicating nervous disturbance.

The unpleasant taste of valerian is completely masqued by cinnamon. Dr. Copland says, this drug proves very efficient in the treatment of mania, melancholy &c., and *especially* so when these complaints are complicated with hysterical or hallucinatory affections. A combination of *valerian* with *acetate of ammonia* or *hyoscyamus* is mentioned by the same author as beneficial in the above cerebral derangements, particularly, after appropriate evacuations.

The *valerianate* of iron is a nervo-tonic, and will be found serviceable in nervous disorders, hysteria, chorea, neuralgia, chlorosis, and anæmic conditions with excitability or irritability of the nervous system. *Valerianate of quinia* is tonic, febrifuge, and

sedative, and may be employed similarly with the *tartrate of quinia* and *morphia*.

PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract,.....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ drams.
Solid " .....	" 3 to 10 grains.
Pills, 2 grains,.....	" 2 to 5.

## Veratrum Viride.

(*American Hellebore.*)

Emetic, alterative, expectorant, diaphoretic, nervine, and arterial sedative. The late Prof. TULLY, of New Haven, regarded it as an excellent substitute for colchicum, in gouty, neuralgic, and rheumatic affections, to which disease it is well adapted. It is said to increase most of the secretions. "The veratrum viride," says the Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, "is fast becoming a staple article of the materia medica, and its uses are every day more developed." It reduces the frequency and force of the pulse with more certainty than any other agent now in use. The fluid extract is regarded as the best form for administration. It has been more extensively employed in pneumonia than perhaps, any other disease. Said to be advantageous in pleurisy. In acute rheumatism, according to OSGOOD, it is more efficacious than any other remedy, if administered so as to sustain its impression, and at first without producing nausea. Dr. NORWOOD says: "We rely on veratrum as the remedy in typhoid fever, and administer it with every assurance of success." His plan is to reduce the pulse to between fifty-five and seventy-five beats a minute, and keep it at the point desired night and day. "By this kind of reduction the febrile and inflammatory symptoms vanish, and the patient is kept quiet, tranquil and comfortable." OSGOOD recommended this agent in nervous asthma, and not only in cases which are free from organic complication, but in some also in which emphysema and organic diseases of the heart coexist, as well as in those of nervous palpitation of this organ. A case of puerperal mania is reported by Dr. A. B. CLARK, in which the remissions and exacerbations of the disease clearly coincided with the administration and suspension of the hellebore. This agent is also reported to have been used with advantage for influenza, gout, femoral aneurism, dysentery, jaundice, and puerperal peritonitis.

Dr. COLEGROVE has published the result of his trials with veratrum in pneumonia, and the results are favorable to its employment. He says: "I regard it as a safe remedy in the hands of a careful physician." Dr. ENOS HOYT, of Farmingham, writes: "Have used the veratrum viride in the apoplexy of aged people and those of enfeebled health, and find it better than blood-letting, as the

recovery is better. Have given as high doses as twenty to forty drops in four cases that came under my care, which resulted in recovery, which was heroical treatment." He thinks he has derived much benefit from its use in scarlatina, and he learned while at the South that the physicians there were using it with good results in the same disease. "Where arterial excitement needs reducing it is decidedly better than *digitalis*. I like it in measles, pertussis, and parotidea."—(From American Medical Monthly.)

A committee, appointed to examine the claims of veratrum after great labor and research, and after comparing the experience of a number of physicians who had at their request, experimented with it say that veratrum viride is one of the best, (if not the best), arterial sedatives. 'It has been used by thousands of physicians fully competent to make observations with discrimination and sound judgment. The strongest and most conclusive testimony relative to its great value comes from those who have used it the most, and who are, therefore, the best prepared to express an opinion. Some of them feel as though they could not get along without it, especially in view of the fact that with it they have saved patients whom they think they must have lost without it. This committee came to the conclusion, that among all the cases that have been recorded throughout this whole country, not a single instance can be mentioned where serious harm has been wrought by its use. Of which of our other potent remedies can this be said? The committee add: "It matters little who now becomes skeptical in respect to the great value of veratrum as a medicinal agent. It has been used extensively and has vindicated the reputation given it, to the satisfaction and admiration of intelligent men all over the country, and supplied a want that nothing else has done."

The chief diseases in which it was employed by those reporting in answer to the request of the committee, were pleurisy, pneumonia, scarlet and remittent fevers, measles, asthma, convulsions, ovaritis, metritis, affections of the breasts, and, in fact, in most of the cases in which excessive heart action indicated a sedative relaxant. Did the medicine never fail, it would indeed, be a specific. But the experience of the whole medical world tells us that no specific has yet been discovered. The use of veratrum will show that it is as certain of producing its peculiar effects as calomel, or any other agent of the materia medica. D. L. MCGUGIN, M. D., (President Faculty Medical Department, Iowa University), remarks: "I am satisfied with the declaration that we possess no remedial agent so potent in the control of a certain class of morbid manifestations. In a certain class of diseases in which it is indicated, we can use it as an instrument by which we can take hold of the heart, as with our hands—restrain its action, and continue to keep

it under control." A. F. PATTEE, M. D., remarks: "The indications which veratrum viride seems to be capable of fulfilling are numerous. As a sedative, no other medicine is equal to it, reducing a pulse of one hundred and thirty beats to seventy in from three to four hours. The preparations most used at present are the fluid extract and tincture. I prefer the fluid extract, as prepared by Tilden & Co." See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 1, 3, 4, and 5.

## PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 1 to 3 and 5 drops.
Solid " .....	" $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ grain.
Veratrin, .....	" $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ "

**Verbena Hastata.**( *Vervain.* )

Tonic, emetic, expectorant, and sudorific. The extract made into a warm infusion proves beneficial in intermittents, all cases of colds and obstructed menstruation. The extract is recommended as a very good tonic in cases of debility, anorexia etc, pronounced valuable in scrofula, gravel and worms.

Is a soothing and palliative expectorant, it may be employed in catarrh, bronchial affections and pulmonary disorders.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.
----------------------	--------------------------------

**Viburnum Opulus.**( *Cramp-bark.* )

Cramp-bark is a powerful anti-spasmodic, a perversion, among practitioners, of the name high-cranberry bark, in consequence of this property.

It is very efficacious in relaxing cramps and spasms, asthma, hysteria, cramps of females during pregnancy, highly beneficial in convulsions of pregnancy and parturition, and here it is said to be a prophylactic, if administered daily for the last two or three months of gestation. • A poultice of this agent may prove eminently useful in indolent and malignant ulcers. Much benefit has been derived from a local application in inflammation and swelling of throat attending scarlatina maligna, and in other diseases.

## PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 1 to drams.
----------------------	-------------------

**Xanthoxylum Fraxineum.**( *Prickly Ash* )

Stimulant, tonic, alterative, and sialogogue, producing when



swallowed, a sense of heat in the stomach, with more or less general arterial excitement, and a tendency to diaphoresis. It is thought to resemble *mezereon* and *guaiac* in its remedial action, and is given in the same complaints. It is used as a stimulant in languid states of the system, and as a sialogogue in paralysis of the tongue and mouth. It has proved highly beneficial in chronic rheumatism, colic, syphilis, hepatic derangements, and wherever a stimulant or alterative treatment is required. Combined with equal parts of *blue flag* and *mandrake*, it will be found useful in the treatment of scrofulous, syphilitic and other diseases, where there is a want of susceptibility to the influence of other alterative agents. The mixture must be given in small doses, and repeated at short intervals. Externally, it forms an excellent stimulating application to indolent and malignant ulcers. Prickly ash berries are stimulant, carminative, and anti-spasmodic, acting especially on mucous tissues. Combined with *phytolacca decandra*, in the form of tincture, they are said to be invaluable in chronic rheumatism, and tertiary syphilis. The tincture is useful in many nervous diseases, spasmodic affections of the bowels, flatulency, and in diarrhea. In tympanitic affections of the bowels during peritoneal inflammation, it is a safe and efficient remedy. It has been used successfully in Asiatic cholera. It is said to have a favorable effect upon the secretions of the kidneys. In small doses, it has proved highly beneficial in indigestion. It is thought to be unsafe for pregnant females by some, while others consider it useful, and contend that they are less liable to abortion if they use this agent. Some advocate its use in asthma, chronic affections of the bladder and uterus, in Bright's disease of kidneys, in chronic gout of the joints, scrofulous affections, neuralgia, hysteria, chorea, epilepsy, typhus and typhoid fevers, &c. It is said to have been used exclusively in place of *quinine* as a tonic, with good success.

In low forms of fevers, *xanthoxylum* has been found a very important and valuable stimulant tonic. *Xanthoxylum* may be used in all cases where it is desired to stimulate and strengthen mucous tissues. Where a stimulating tonic is required for children after diarrhea, dysentery, or other debilitating diseases, a combination of *hydrastin* with *xanthoxylin*, will admirably fulfill the indications. See Journal of Materia Medica, vol. 2, 3 and 6.

#### PREPARATIONS.

Fluid Extract, .....	Dose, 15 to 45 drops.
Xanthoxylin, .....	" 2 to 6 grains.
Pills of Xanthoxylin, 1 grain, .....	" 2 to 6.

### Zingiber Officinale.

(Ginger.)

Ginger is, beyond question, the most valuable and grateful

stimulant, tonic, and carminative, we possess. Indeed, its value as a universally domestic medicine is too well known to need any remarks. We give briefly the circumstances in which it has been beneficially used.

During the oppressive heat of the summer months, when the system is prostrated or exhausted by fatigue, and requires a stimulant, no preparation can equal its efficacy. In the early stages of cholera, cholera morbus, diarrhea, and summer complaints, it may be regarded as almost a specific, in preventing the weakness and relaxation of the bowels which produce diarrhea.

"Prepared with rhubarb," says Dr. King, "few articles are more valuable in cholera morbus, and cholera infantum."

From loss of appetite, weakness of the digestive organs, nausea distress of the stomach, cold, flatulent colic, and a predisposition to dyspepsia, a few drops will afford relief.

As a gargle for sore throat, as an external application for rheumatism, gout, ague in the face, &c.

"It is particularly valuable to travelers, who are exposed to complaints of the bowels, arising from change of climate and exposure, or from the use of unwholesome water."

It is much used to masque nauseous drugs, and to prevent their tendency to produce tormina; very important adjuvant to strong purgatives, moderating their violence. A local application of the concentrated tincture (one part of ginger and two of proof spirits), over the whole forehead has been attended with remarkable success in myopia.

#### PREPARATION.

Fluid Extract, ..... Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  dram.

---

## PILULÆ.

---

**Aconitine.** One sixtieth part of a grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—The active principle of aconite, to which refer.

Dose,—One.

**Aconite.** One fourth, one half, and one grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—Its action on the nervous system is that of a direct sedative. Valuable in neuropathic diseases, rheuma-

tism, gout, scrofula, secondary syphilis, certain cutaneous diseases, &c. See *Aconitum Napellus*, page 1.

Dose, ( $\frac{1}{4}$  grain)—One to four.

**Aloetic.** *Pil. Aloes. U. S. P.*

Aloes, Socot.,  
Soap, Castile, } equal parts. Four grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Cathartic and tonic. Recommended in dyspepsia, amenorrhea, habitual constipation; ordinarily where cathartics are indicated. All the varieties of aloes operate very slowly but certainly, and have a peculiar affinity for the large intestines. Aloes has a decided tendency to the uterine system. It is useful in jaundice, in the treatment of ascarides, and is more frequently employed than any other remedy in amenorrhea. Aloes is contra-indicated by the existence of hemorrhoids, and is obviously unsuitable, unless modified by combination, to the treatment of inflammatory diseases.

In the *Aloetic* pill, the soap diminishes the liability of the aloes to irritate the rectum.

Dose,—One to three.

**Aloes and Assafoetida.** *Pil. Aloes et Assafoetidae. U. S. P.*

Aloes,  
Assafoetida,  
Soap, Cas., } equal parts. Four grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Cathartic with stimulant and carminative properties. Applicable to costiveness attended with flatulence and debility of the digestive organs.

Dose,—Two to five.

**Aloes and Iron.** *Pil. Aloes et Ferri.*

Aloes Socot.,  
Conium, Ext., ää  $\frac{1}{4}$  part,  
Iron, Sulphate,  
Ginger, Jamaica, ää 1 part. } Three grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—The laxative power of aloes is increased, and its tendency to irritate is diminished by the combination with sulphate of iron. Useful in constipation with debility of the stomach, especially when attended with amenorrhea.

Dose,—One to four.

**Aloes and Mastich.**

**PROPERTIES.**—See *Dinner Pill, Lady Webster's*.

Dose,—One to three.

**Aloes and Myrrh.** *Pil. Aloes et Myrrhæ. U. S. P.*

Aloes Socot., 2 parts,  
Myrrh,  
Saffron, ää 1 part, } Four grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Purgative and emmenagogue. Employed as a warm stimulant cathartic, in general debility attended with constipation, and retention or suppression of the menses. (Wood.)

Dose,—Three to five.

**Aloes and Ext. Gentian.**

**PROPERTIES.**—*See Gentian Compound.*

Dose,—One to five.

**Ammonium, Bromide.** One grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—Has especial reference to functional nervous diseases, particularly of the ganglionic system. This composition has been found decidedly beneficial in epilepsy, and strumous ophthalmia in the young. Dr. Gibb administered it successfully in these affections, in doses varying from one to ten grains, three times a day. Recommended in chorea, whooping-cough, and cases of diseased and irritated mucous membranes.

Dose,—Two to five.

**Anderson's Scots'.**

Aloes, Sect.,	} Two grains,
Soap,	
Colocynth,	
Oil Anise,	

**PROPERTIES.**—Antibilious and purgative. It is an excellent pill for promoting the biliary secretions, and uniting an alterative with its purgative action.

Dose,—One to three.

**Anthemis.** Two grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Mild tonic. In small doses acceptable and corroborant to the stomach. See *Anthemis Nobilis*, page 3.

Dose,—One to six.

**Antibilious.**

Colocynth, Ext.. 2½ grain,	} Two and three-fourths grains.
Podophyllin, ¼ grain,	

**PROPERTIES.**—Drastic hydragogue cathartic. By this combination we have the purgative energy of colocynth without its violence. Recommended in dropsical affections, hepatic derangements, in cases where a brisk cathartic is indicated.

Dose,—One to four.

**Antimonii Compound, U. S. P.**

**PROPERTIES.**—*See Calomel Compound.*

Dose,—One to two.

**Apocynum.** Two grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Promotes excretion. Has been beneficially

employed in liver and stomach affections, intermittents, and the low stage of typhoid fevers. See *Apocynum Androsæmifolium*, page 3.

Dose,—One to four.

### **Aperient.**

Ext. Nux Vomica,	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr	} Two and five-sixths grains.
" Hyoscyamus,	$\frac{1}{2}$ "	
" Colocynth Comp.,	2 "	

PROPERTIES.—Promotes excretion. Employed in confirmed torpor of the bowels. Ext. hyoscyamus prevents tormina, without impairing the energy of the other ingredients.

Dose,—One to two.

### **Arsenious Acid.** One thirty-second part of a grain.

PROPERTIES.—Alterative and febrifuge. The principal diseases in which it is principally exhibited are, scirrhus and cancer, anomalous ulcers, intermittent fever, chronic rheumatism, particularly that form of it attended with pains in the bones, hemicrania and periodical headache.

The administration should at once be stopped, when it produces swelling of the face and eyelids, and disorder of the digestive organs.

Dose,—One to three.

### **Assafoetida.** *Pil. Assafoetidæ. U. S. P.* Four grains.

PROPERTIES.—Powerful anti-spasmodic, moderate stimulant, efficient expectorant and feeble laxative. The disagreeable taste and odor are concealed by the sugar coating. It appears to exert a special action on the nervous system, but it acts also very powerfully on the digestive apparatus. Physicians have employed it against the various forms of hysteria. It has been employed in hypochondria, in asthma, and spasmodic bronchitis, in all the nervous maladies of the respiratory organs, in flatulent colic with constipation. It is also anthelmintic, and taken in small doses, it assists the functions of the stomach. It is highly useful in spasmodic pectoral affections, such as whooping cough, and asthma, and in certain infantile coughs and catarrhs, complicated with nervous disorder, or with a disposition of the system to sink.

Dose,—Two to four.

### **Assafoetida and Iron.** *Pil. Assafoetidæ et Ferri. U. S. P.*

Assafoetida, 2 grs.	} Three grains.
Sulph. of Iron, 1 gr.	

PROPERTIES.—Has especial reference to spasmodic affections dependent on general debility of the system, and disorders attended with immoderate discharges.

Dose,—Two to four.

**Assafoetida and Rhei.**

Assafoetida,  
Rhei,  
Iron, by hydrogen, } equal parts. Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Anti-spasmodic, tonic and laxative combination.

Dose,—Two to six.

**Atropia.** One sixtieth part of a grain.

PROPERTIES.—This alkaloid possesses the properties of *atropa belladonna* in a concentrated form. See page 10.

Dose,—One to two.

**Belladonna.** One-fourth, one-half, and one grain.

PROPERTIES.—Narcotic, possessing diaphoretic and diuretic properties, and somewhat disposed to act upon the bowels. Valuable in neuralgia, convulsions, spasms, and all painful conditions of the nervous system. Is used as a prophylactic in scarlatina. See *Atropa Belladonna*, page 10.

Dose, [ $\frac{1}{4}$  grain]—One to four.

**Bismuth, Subnitrate.** Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—Anti-spasmodic, absorbent, and slightly sedative and astringent. Principally employed in painful affections of the stomach, such as cardialgia, pyrosis and gastrodynia; in spasmodic diseases; and in dysentery and diarrhea.

Dose,—Two to four.

**Bismuth, Subcarbonate.** Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Tonic and sedative. Recommended in the treatment of gastralgia, attended with acrid tongue, laborious digestion, acid eructations and spasmodic vomiting. Has the advantage over the nitrate in that it is more readily tolerated by the stomach, more susceptible of being dissolved in the gastric juice, more potent to neutralize the excess of acid in the stomach, and produces no constipating effects.

Dose,—One to three just before meals.

**Blue Pill.** *Pil. Hydrargyri.* U. S. P. Two and one-half, and five grains

PROPERTIES.—Alterative, sialogogue and purgative. Less irritating than the other mercurials. It is employed in constipation, biliary derangements, syphilitic diseases, and whenever the influence of mercury is desirable. With a view to the alterative effect upon the digestive organs one pill may be given every night, or every other night, at bed-time, and followed in the morning, if the bowels should not be opened, by a small dose of laxative medicine. From five to fifteen grains of the mass are occasionally given as a cathartic, in cases requiring a peculiar impression upon the liver; but,

when used for this purpose, it should always either be combined with, or speedily followed by, a more certain purgative.

Dose,.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 2\frac{1}{2} \text{ grs. Two to four.} \\ 5 \text{ " One to two.} \end{array} \right.$

### Blue Pill Compound.

Blue Pill, 1 gr. }  
Opium,  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr. } One and three-quarter grains.  
Ipecac,  $\frac{1}{4}$  gr. }

PROPERTIES. — This combination so modifies the action of blue pill, as to render it a more satisfactory laxative and alterative. The base is more energetic, while its after-effects are less objectionable.

Dose,—One to three.

### Blue Pill and Podophyllin. Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—See *Podophyllin and Blue Pill*.

Dose,—One to two.

### Calomel. One-half, one, two, three, and five grains.

PROPERTIES.—Calomel is the most valuable of the mercurial preparations, uniting with the general properties of the mercurials those of a purgative and anthelmintic. Whether the object be to bring the system under the general influence of mercury, or to produce its alterative action upon the hepatic or other secretory functions, calomel is superior to all other preparations, on account of both its certainty and mildness.

It is peculiarly useful in the commencement of bilious fevers, in hepatitis, jaundice, bilious and painter's colic, dysentery, especially that of the tropical climates, and all other affections attended with congestion of the portal system, or torpidity of the hepatic function. It is often added in small quantities to purgative combinations, with a view to its influence on the liver.

### Calomel Compound. (*Plummer's*.) *Pil. Calomelamos Compositæ. U. S. P.*

Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Alterative, well adapted to the treatment of chronic rheumatism, and of scaly and other eruptive diseases of the skin, especially when accompanied with a syphilitic taint.

Dose,— One to two.

### Calomel and Opium.

Calomel, 2 grs. }  
Opium, 1 " } Three grains.



**PROPERTIES.**—The degree of irritation which ordinarily follows the administration of pure calomel is diminished, while its laxative power is increased by this combination.

Dose,—One to three.

### **Calomel and Rhei, Ext.**

Calomel, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.	} One and a half grains.
Ext., Rhei, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.	
" Colocynth, Comp., $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.	
" Hyoscyamus, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.	

**PROPERTIES.**—A safe and reliable pill in habitual constipation. Its use is unattended by any unpleasant results.

Dose,—Two to four.

### **Calomel and Compound Colocynth, Ext.**

Calomel, 1 gr.	} Three and a half grains.
Ext. Colocynth Comp., $2\frac{1}{4}$ grs.	

**PROPERTIES.**—Employed in costiveness and torpid state of the bowels and liver. Possesses properties similar to colocynth comp. and blue pill.

Dose,—Two to four.

### **Camphor and Opium.**

Camphor, 2 grs.	} Three grains.
Opium, 1 "	

**PROPERTIES.** — Anodyne, diaphoretic, sedative and antispasmodic. Camphor is said to lessen the chance of idiosyncratic effects of opium. This combination is serviceable in hysteria, nymphomania and all irritation of the sexual organs.

Dose,—One to two.

### **Cannabis Indica.** One-half, and one grain.

**PROPERTIES.** — Supposed to exert an influence on both the brain and spinal cord. It is very efficient in checking cough and cramp, and removing langour and anxiety. See Cannabis Indica, page 16.

Dose, ( $\frac{1}{4}$  grain),—One to four.

### **Capsicum.** One grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—In small doses it produces warmth in the stomach, promotes digestion, and stimulates the genito-urinary organs. See Capsicum Annuum, page 17.

Dose,—One to two.

### **Cathartic.** *Pil. Catharticae Compositae.* U. S. P.

Ext. Colocynth, Comp.,	} Three grains.
" Jalap,	
Calomel.	
Gamboge,	

**PROPERTIES.** — This preparation is intended to represent numerous cathartics, and calculated for a wide range of application. The operation of the several ingredients, though singly drastic, is rendered mild in a state of combination without losing any of its purgative power. Particularly adapted to the early stages of bilious fevers, to hepatitis, jaundice, and all those derangements of the alimentary canal, or of the general health, which depend on congestion of the portal circle

Dose.—One to Four.

### **Cathartic Improved.**

Ext. Colocynth, Comp.,	} Three grains.
" Jalap,	
Podophyllin,	
Leptandrin,	
Ext. Hyoscyamus,	
" Gentian,	
Oil Peppermint.	

**PROPERTIES.**—Formula first appeared in the Journal of Materia Medica. The *Improved Compound Cathartic* is a reliable purgative, mild and speedy in its operation, possesses superior alterative properties, regulates the biliary secretions, and thoroughly cleanses the alimentary canal.

The numerous testimonials received in reference to the action of this pill agree in saying, that while it is not violently drastic, it is thorough in its action, not weakening the system by hasty and drenching discharges, but acting as a superior alterative; at the same time being certain and effective in its action on the liver. This has everywhere been the testimony in reference to the action of podophyllin and leptandrin, namely, certainty in their cholagogue, purgative, and alterative action, unaccompanied by haste or violence.

Possesses the purgative, alterative and cholagogue properties of the U. S. P. Compound Cathartic, at the same time not being open to the popular objection of including calomel in its composition; and as a substitute for the U. S. P. pill, it is confidently recommended to the profession.

Dose—One to Three.

### **Chimaphila, Ext.** Three grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—It has proved very efficacious in many cutaneous diseases, scrofula, chronic rheumatism, chronic nephritic, urinary and dropsical affections. See *Chimaphila Umbellata*, page 22.

Dose—Three to six.

**Chinoidine.** Two grains.

Chinoidine resembles quinia in its medical properties, occasionally effective, where the salts of quinia, from long use, have become powerless. Some even claim for it a superiority over all other preparations of cinchona.

Dose—One to Three.

**Chinoidine Compound.**

Chinoidine, 2 grs.,	} Three and a half grains.
Ferri Sulphate, Exsic., 1 gr.	
Piperini, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.	

PROPERTIES.—This union of well-known tonics will be found useful in chlorosis, and in anæmic conditions, in some types of amenorrhea; and generally where the system lacks vital energy, and the blood is impoverished.

Dose —One to Two.

**Cimicifugin.** One grain.

PROPERTIES. — “Tonic, alterative, nervine, anti-periodic, with an especial affinity for the uterus. Used in intermittent fevers, periodic disorders, leucorrhea, menorrhagia, dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea, sterility, rheumatism, scrofula, and prolapsus uteri, not accompanied by an inflammatory condition of that organ or its ligaments. It has also been used with success in gleet, gonorrhea and dyspepsia.” See *Cimicifuga Racemosa*, page 24.

Dose—One to Four.

**Cinchonia, Sulphate.** One and a half, and three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Possesses nearly the same remedial virtues as sulphate of quinia. Efficient as a tonic and anti-periodic.

Dose.—( $1\frac{1}{2}$  grain) One to Four.

**Cochia.**

Colocynth Comp..	} Three grains.
Aloes,	
Gamboge,	
Scammony,	
Potassa Sulph.	

PROPERTIES.—Actively cathartic. Sulphate potassa establishes a more perfect division of the aloes and scammony.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Codeia.** One sixteenth part of a grain.

PROPERTIES.—In the hands of M. Barbier, of Amiens, it relieved painful affections having their origin in the great sympathetic. It neither affected the circulation, disturbed digestion, or produced constipation. Dr. Aran, of Paris, deems

it not inferior to morphia, in its efficiency to relieve pain and secure undisturbed rest, though it must be given in larger doses. As respects intensity of action, Magendie compares one grain of codeia with half a grain of morphia. Two grains induced, besides sleep, vertigo, nausea, and even vomiting; but this dose succeeded like a charm in cases of neuralgia faciei, and in sciatica, that had resisted the most valued agents. Dr. Miranda has published the results of his experience with codeia in what he calls powerful nervous irritations of the mucous membranes of the stomach, and he affirms that by it he cured eleven cases. It has been used with great advantage in several bad cases of dyspepsia.

Dose.—One to Four.

**Colchicum, Ext.** One half grain.

PROPERTIES.—Sedative, and appears to have the power of increasing all the secretions. Colchicum is considered invaluable in the treatment of gout and rheumatism, especially when these affections assume a neuralgic character. See Colchicum Autumnale, page 27.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Colocynth Compound, Ext.** Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Produces prompt and free alvine evacuations. Exhibited beneficially in hepatic derangements.

Dose.—Two to Six.

**Colocynth Compound, Ext., and Blue Pill.**

Colocynth Comp.,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  grs., }  
Blue Pill,  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr. } Three grains.

PROPERTIES. — An excellent alterative and cholagogue combination.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Colocynth Compound Ext. and Ipecac.** Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—The modification produced by a union with ipecac renders the action of colocynth compound more energetic, and also less severe. A favorite pill with many to remove visceral obstructions.

Dose.—Two to Four.

**Colocynth Compound Ext. and Hyoscyamus.** *Pil. Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami, U. S. P.* Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Compound extract of colocynth is said to be almost entirely deprived of its griping tendency by com-

binning it with hyoscyamus, without suffering any impairment of its purgative power.

Dose.—One to Six.

**Colocynth Compound Ext. and Podophyllin.** Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Antibilious cathartic. A potent substitute for calomel where some idiosyncrasy of constitution or prejudice interdicts the use of the latter agent.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Colocynth Compound Ext. and Calomel.** Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Possesses properties analogous to Colocynth Compound and Blue Pill.

Dose.—Two to Three.

**Conium, Ext.** One-fourth, one-half, and one grain.

PROPERTIES.—Narcotic and alterative. Conium is administered in a variety of complaints to alleviate pain. By some it is supposed to possess a curative influence over malignant tumors. Beneficial in chronic rheumatic affections; in all excitable conditions of the nervous and vascular system. See Conium Maculatum, page 29.

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{4}$  grain) Two to Six.

**Conium and Ipecac.** *U. S. P.* One grain.

PROPERTIES.—Conium is regarded by some physicians, more serviceable when united with ipecac.

Dose.—Three to Five.

**Cook's Pill.**

Aloes, 1 gr.,	} Three grains.
Calomel, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.,	
Rhei, 1 gr.,	
Soap, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.	

PROPERTIES.—Laxative and alterative. A very popular pill on the plantations through the South.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Copaiba, Pure, Solidified.** Three and four grains.

PROPERTIES.—Diuretic. Efficient in chronic diseases of the mucous membranes. It operates by exciting a new and healthy action on irritated mucous surfaces. In small doses it improves the digestion, and in larger doses it occasions nausea and alvine dejections. It has an especial action on the genito-urinal membranes. Hence proceeds its principal use in combating the hemorrhagic fluxes, and it is, with cubebs,

the specific for these diseases. It is administered both at the outset as well as when the inflammatory symptoms have subsided. Copaiba prevents nocturnal erections, the pain and inflammation in gonorrhea, as well as, and often better than antiphlogistics. M. Ribes asserts that copaiba has never failed against the symptoms provoked by the spontaneous suppression of the gonorrhea, particularly when the symptoms were developed a little time after the suppression of the discharge, and when the remedy was instantly employed; in such cases the gonorrhea and the symptoms have invariably never returned.

Dose.—(3 grains) Two to Five.

### Copaiba Compound.

Pil. Copaiba,  
Resin Guaiac,  
Ferri Cit.,  
Oleo-resin, Cubeb. }

PROPERTIES.—Unites a gentle but efficient chalybeate with powerful diuretics. This pill is preferred by many to any other in the treatment of gleet, gonorrhea, and that class of diseases.

Dose.—One to Three.

### Copaiba and Cubebs, Ext.

Pil. Copaiba, 2 grs.,  
Oleo-resin, Cubeb, 1 grain. } Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Produces effects similar with copaiba pure, and given in the same type of disorders.

Dose.—Two to Four.

### Copaiba, Ext. Cubebs and Citrate Iron. Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Similar to copaiba compound.

Dose.—One to Four.

### Cornin. Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—It may be used in all cases where quinine is indicated. The active principle of Cornus Florida.

Dose.—One to Five.

### Cornus Florida, Ext. Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—Tonic, astringent and highly stimulant. Used with advantage in typhoid, and periodical fevers, in all cases where tonics are advised. See Cornus Florida, page 31.

Dose —Two to Five.

**Corrosive Sublimate.** One-sixteenth, and one-eighth part of a grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—Alterative in cutaneous, scrofulous and rheumatic diseases, nervous disorders, diseases of the bones, &c., obstinate prurigo, acne, and other eruptions of the face. Generally employed in syphilitic maladies.

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{8}$  grain) One to Two.

**Cubebs Ext.** Two grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Cubebs are stimulant, exercising a decided influence over the urinary apparatus. Have been successfully administered in gonorrhea, leucorrhea, and also been found of service in chronic bronchitis, laryngitis, and dyspepsia. See Piper Cubeba, page 72.

Dose.—One to Six.

**Cubebs and Alum.** Three grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Alum is stated greatly to increase the efficacy of cubebs. (Waring.)

Dose.—Two to Four.

**Cubebs, Ext., Rhatany and Iron.**

Ext. Cubebs,	$1\frac{1}{2}$ grs.	} Three grains.
" Rhatany	$\frac{1}{2}$ "	
Iron, Sulphate	1 "	

**PROPERTIES.**—Stimulant, astringent and tonic. This combination appears to be indicated in mucous discharges, incontinence of urine, &c. The type of fluxes will readily be suggested to which this combination is peculiarly adapted.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Cypripedium, Ext.** Two grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Useful in hysteria, chorea, nervous headache, and all cases of nervous irritability. See Cypripedium page 33.

Dose.—Two to Six.

**Digitalin.** One-sixtieth part of a grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—The amorphous principle of Digitalis Purpurea, and effects the system similarly. Exercises a powerful sedative influence on the circulatory and nervous systems, and particularly on the generative organs. The potency of this concentrated principle necessitates care and prudence in the administration.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Digitalis, Ext.** One-half grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—Sedative and diuretic. The former adapts



it to cases in which the action of the heart requires it to be controlled, the latter renders it invaluable in dropsical affections. The two actions never occur simultaneously. If either of these effects be kindly obtained, there is no danger of its accumulating in the system. Employed in dropsy, diseases of the heart, aneurism, epilepsy, &c. See *Digitalis Purpurea*, page 36.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Dinner Pill.** (*Lady Webster's.*)

Aloes, Socot.,	} Three grains.
Gum Mastich,	
Rose Leaves,	

PROPERTIES.—A favorite pill in indigestion, dyspepsia, and constipation.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Dover's Powders.** Two and one-half grains.

PROPERTIES.—Sedative and diaphoretic. See *Ipecac* and *Opium*, page 121.

Dose.—One to Six.

**Elaterium.** (*Clutterbuck's.*) One-eighth grain.

PROPERTIES.—Elaterium is a drastic purgative. Its nauseating and griping tendency is counteracted by a combination with capsicum or ginger. Applicable in cases requiring very copious evacuations, as in the treatment of passive dropsies, especially in ascites and hydrothorax, as a revulsive in cerebral affections, and whenever a hydragogue or revellent effect is indicated.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Gamboge Compound.** *Pil. Gambogiæ Compositæ, U. S. P.* Three grains.

Gamboge,	} Three grains.
Aloes, Socot.,	
Ginger, Jamaica,	
Soap,	

PROPERTIES.—An active purgative pill.

Dose.—Three to Five.

**Gentian, Ext.** Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—Tonic. Promotes the appetite, invigorates digestion, and acts as a general corroborant. See *Gentiana Lutea*, page 43.

Dose.—Two to Six.

**Gentian Compound.** *Pil. Gentianæ Compositæ, U. S. P.*

Ext. Gentian,	} Four grains.
Aloes Socot.,	
Rhei Powder	
Oil Carui.,	

**PROPERTIES.**—A laxative to the constipations of sedentary and dyspeptic persons.

Dose.—One to Five.

**Geraniin.** One grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—May be employed for all purposes to which astringent pilular medicines are applicable. See *Geranium Maculatum*, page 44.

Dose.—One to Five.

**Hellebore, Black, Ext.** One grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—Hellebore, in medicinal doses, is alterative, drastic cathartic, emmenagogue and anthelmintic. See *Helleborus Niger*, page 48.

Dose.—One to Five.

**Hooper's Female Pills.**

Aloes, Socot.,	} Two and a half grains.
Iron, Sulphate,	
Ext. Black Hellebore,	
Myrrh	
Soap,	
Canella,	
Ginger, Jamaica,	

**PROPERTIES.**—Extensively used for their emmenagogue properties.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Hydrastin, Alkaloid.** One grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—Laxative, cholagogue, alterative, resolvent, tonic, diuretic and antiseptic, with an especial action on diseased mucous tissues. It acts upon the liver with a certainty and efficacy that few drugs possess. As a cholagogue and deobstruent, it is said to have few equals. In splenetic, mesenteric, and abdominal visceral affections generally, in scrofula, glandular and cutaneous diseases, debility, chronic diarrhea and dysentery, constipation, and in all morbid discharges; it is a remedy whose utility is attested by the highest authority. See *Hydrastis Canadensis*, page 51.

Dose.—One to Five.

**Hydrastin, Resinoid.** One grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—This resinoid principle has properties similar to those of the preceding alkaloid, but is too stimulating in certain irritable and inflamed states of the mucous membranes. When torpor and coldness of the system occur, and when there are exudations of plastic lymph, the influence of

this medicine appears to be imperatively demanded. It should not be employed in cases of inflamed mucous linings of the bowels, as it is then liable to be attended with tenesmic and colicky pains, and other troublesome conditions.

Dose.—Two to Six.

**Hyoscyamus, Ext.** One-fourth, one-half, and one grain.

PROPERTIES.—Narcotic, anodyne and anti-spasmodic. Calms and soothes any irritation of the system, allays pain and relieves spasms. Its use is unattended by the unpleasant after effects which usually accompany the administration of opium,

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{2}$  grain) Two to Four.

**Ignatia, Ext.** One-half, and one grain.

PROPERTIES.—Very similar to nux vomica, but more energetic. Useful in nervous debility, amenorrhea, chlorosis, and epilepsy. See *Ignatia Amara*, page 94.

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{2}$  grain) One to Three.

**Iodine.** One-eighth grain.

PROPERTIES.—Principally employed in diseases of the absorbent and glandular systems, all diseases of an hypertrophical, strumous or cachectic character.

Dose.—One to Four.

**Iodoform and Iron.**

Iron, by Hydrogen, 1 gr. }  
Iodoform, 1 gr. } Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—Possesses tonic, anti-septic and anti-spasmodic virtues, serviceable to arrest the progress of phthisis, highly recommended as an alterative in the treatment of obstinate skin diseases, scrofulous enlargement of the glands, and old cases of bronchocele.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Ipecac, Ext.** One-fourth grain.

PROPERTIES.—Ipecac, in one-fourth grain doses, acts as a tonic, invigorating digestion, promoting the appetite, and is useful in some forms of dyspepsia. Half grain doses, administered every three or four hours, produce perspiration, and are beneficial in febrile and inflammatory diseases. See *Cephaelis Ipecachuanha*, page 20.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Ipecac and Opium. (Dover's Powder.)**

Opium, 1 part,  
Ipecac, 1 " }  
Potass. Sulphate, 8 parts. }  $2\frac{1}{2}$  grains

**PROPERTIES.**—An admirable anodyne diaphoretic, not surpassed perhaps by any other combination in the power of promoting perspiration

Dose.—One to Six.

### **Ipecac and Opium.**

Opium, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.	}	Two grains, equal to five grains Dover's Powders.
Ipecac, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.		
Potass. Sulph., 1 gr.		

### **Ipecac and Opium.**

Opium, 1 gr.	}	Four grains, equal to Ten grains Dover's Powder.
Ipecac, 1 gr.		
Potass. Sulph., 2 grs,		

**Ipecac and Squills.** *Pil. Ipecacuanæ et Scillæ, U. S. P.* Three grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—A mild expectorant medicine for children when threatened with an attack of croup; and beneficial in catarrh, bronchia, and that class of complaints, when a gentle expectorant stimulant is required.

Dose.—Two to Three.

**Irisin.** One-half, and one grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—The oleo-resinous principle of blue flag, cathartic, alterative, sialagogue, diuretic and vermifuge. See *Iris Versicolor*, page 55.

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{2}$  grain) One to Six.

### **Iron and Aloes.**

**PROPERTIES.**—See *Aloes and Iron*.

Dose—One to Four.

**Iron, Citrate.** Two grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Highly esteemed ferruginous preparation. Suitable for children in ordinary cases of debility.

Dose.—Two to Three.

**Iron, Citrate, and Quinine, Citrate.** One, and two grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Valuable tonic. A convenient form for administering quinine and iron in combination. Admirably adapted for children and delicate females.

Dose.—(1 grain.)—Two to Six.

### **Iron, Citrate, and Strychnia, Citrate.**

Strychnia, Cit., $\frac{1}{48}$ part,	}
Iron Cit., 2 grs.	

**PROPERTIES.**—Chalybeate and tonic. May be given in dyspepsia when there is want of appetite, and constipation, in paralysis, amenorrhea, &c.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Iron, Compound.** *Pil. Ferri Compositæ. U. S. P.*

Myrrh,  
Soda Carb.,  
Iron, Sulph., } Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—This pill is used principally as an emmenagogue, and antihectic tonic.

Dose.—Two to Six.

**Iron, Carbonate** (*Vallet's Formula.*) Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Particularly useful in chlorosis, ammenorrhea, and other female complaints. Vallet's preparation is the best to produce the alterative effects of iron.

Dose.—Three to Five.

**Iron, Carbonate of, and Manganese.** Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Tonic and alterative. It is asserted that cases of anæmia, which had resisted the administration of iron alone, yielded rapidly to the combination of this metal with manganese. "In confirmation of this statement," says Speer, "I may say that in two cases which lately came under my notice, the one of chlorotic anemia, with amenorrhea, the other of uncomplicated traumatic anemia, both of long standing, the saccharine carbonate of iron and manganese succeeded entirely, after iron alone had failed. In each of these cases, its effects upon the composition of the blood and through this upon the general health, were extremely rapid, thus affording a contrast to the effects of the simple preparations of iron, which, even when most successful, are usually slow in their operation."

Dose.—One to Three.

**Iron, Hydrocyanate.** One-half grain.

PROPERTIES.—Valuable in epilepsy, neuralgia, and nervous affections generally. These pills have been known to effect permanent cures of epileptic paroxysms after a total failure of other remedies usually prescribed. The utility of hydrocyanate of iron in epileptic spasms, and the consequent despondency and gloomy feelings, is strongly supported by Dr. McGugin, Professor in the Iowa Medical College.

Dose, to prevent the return of epileptic spasms, 1 night and morning; for neuralgic and nervous affections, 1 every three hours, increasing according to the indications.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Iron, Iodide of.** (1 grain.) (*Unalterable.*)

These pills are unalterable, rendered constant in their composition by the thick coating which surrounds the iodine, are

without the taste of iron or iodine, of convenient size, and have the peculiar property of being dissolved in the gastric juices gradually, and being taken up by the absorbents as it were molecule by molecule without irritating or fatiguing the system.

The long recognized difficulty of husbanding the iodine and presenting it in an acceptable form has been overcome.

In the hospitals of Paris, these pills have achieved wonderful results in the treatment of chlorosis, scrofula, glandular enlargements, leucorrhea, suppression of the menses, difficult menstruation, constitutional syphilis, cancer, goitre, rachitis, and tubercular affections.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Iron and Iodoform.** Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—*See Iodoform and Iron.*

Dose.—One to Three.

**Iron, Lactate.** One grain.

PROPERTIES.—Possesses the general medical properties of the ferruginous preparations. Has a marked effect in increasing the appetite. Efficacious in chlorosis, with or without amenorrhea.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Iron, Phosphate.** Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—Advised in cancerous affections. Potent to invigorate and restore the vital powers. Beneficial in febrile diseases, rickets, diabetes and anæmic diseases.

Dose.—Two to Four.

**Iron, Pyro-Phosphate.** One grain.

PROPERTIES.—Blood restorative, tonic and alterative. Superior medicinal virtues are claimed for it.

Dose.—Two to Five.

**Iron, Protiodide.** One grain.

PROPERTIES.—Tonic, alterative, diuretic and emmenagogue. Sharpens the appetite, promotes digestion, and occasionally proves laxative. Chiefly employed in scrofulous affections, swellings of the cervical glands, visceral obstructions attended with deficient action, chlorosis, atonic amenorrhea, and leucorrhea.

Dose.—Two to Four.

**Iron, Quevenne's.** (*By Hydrogen.*) One, and two grains.

PROPERTIES.—Employed in anæmia, chlorosis, amenor

rhea, chorea, and enlargement of the spleen following intermittent fever. Its general mode of action is to improve the quality of impoverished blood.

Dose.—(1 grain.) Three to Six.

### Iron and Strychnia.

Strychnia,  $\frac{1}{60}$  gr. }  
Iron, by Hydrogen. 2 grs. } Two and one-sixtieth grains.

PROPERTIES.—Beneficial in dyspepsia, when there is want of appetite, constipation, and a sensation of weight in the epigastrium after eating. Strychnia appears to overcome constipation by its peristaltic action on the portal circle, while iron gives tone to the system.

Dose.—One to Two.

### Iron, Sulphate, Exsic. *Pil. Ferri Sulphatis. U. S. P.* Four grains.

PROPERTIES.—As an astringent in diseases attended with immoderate discharges, such as passive hemorrhages, diabetes, leucorrhea, gleet; as a tonic in dyspepsia, and in the debility following protracted diseases.

Dose.—One to Five.

### Iron, Valerianate. One grain.

PROPERTIES.—Tonic, anti-spasmodic. The valerianate of iron proves an efficacious remedy in hysterical affections, and is particularly valuable when these disorders are accompanied with chlorosis.

Dose.—One to Two.

### Jalap. One grain.

PROPERTIES.—Jalap in small doses is aperient and laxative, in large doses an active but safe and convenient purgative. See Jalapa Ipomœa, page 53.

Dose.—One to Six.

### Jalapin. One grain.

PROPERTIES.—The active principle of Jalap, to which refer.

Dose.—One to Two.

### Kermes. One-fourth grain.

PROPERTIES.—Recommended as an invaluable medicine in childbed fevers, to promote diaphoresis, and to reduce the force of the circulation.

Dose.—Two to Four.



**Krameria, Ext.** (*Rhatany.*) Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—One of the most active vegetable astringents. Used in diarrheas, dysentery and passive hemorrhages.

Dose.—One to Five.

**Lactuca, Ext.** Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—Quiets nervous irritation, produces sleep and allays cough. See *Lactuca Sativa*, page 58.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Leptandrin.** One grain.

PROPERTIES.—“The effect of leptandrin is gently to excite the liver without producing the least irritation of the bowels. It does not purge at all, and even its laxative effect is very slight, while on the stomach it acts as a decided tonic, hence it is most valuable in *diarrhea* and *chronic dysentery*, when the stools are destitute of bile, and the mucous membrane is irritable. In *torpidity* of the liver it is thought to be superior to Blue Pill.”—*Waring*. See *Leptandra Virginica*, page 60.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Leptandrin Compound.**

Leptandrin,	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr.	} One and three-eighth grains.
Irisin,	$\frac{1}{4}$ gr.	
Podophyllin,	$\frac{1}{8}$ gr.	

PROPERTIES.—Has been exhibited with good effects in liver affections, obstinate constipation, or when an active impression is demanded. Will be found useful in dysentery, rheumatism, chronic visceral obstructions, glandular diseases, &c.

Dose.—One to Four.

**Lupulin.** Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Lupulin is regarded as possessing no inconsiderable power to control delirium tremens and watchfulness in connection with nervous irritation, anxiety and exhaustion. See *Humulus Lupulus*, page 49.

Dose.—Two to Three.

**Magnesia, Calcined.** Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—Antacid and laxative; much used in dyspepsia, sick headache, gout and other complaints attended with sour stomach and constipation.

Dose.—Two to Five.

**Magnesia and Rhei.**

Magnesia, 1 grain, }  
Rhubarb, 1 grain. } Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—An excellent combination in constipation and dyspepsia.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Mercury, Protiodide.** One-fourth grain.

PROPERTIES.—Has been given with eminent success in scrofula and syphilis, especially when they occur conjoined, and is regarded a superior remedy in these affections. It should never be given in conjunction with iodide of potassium. Dr. Schedel remarks, "Of its good effects, too much can not be said."

Dose.—One to Two.

**Mercury, Red. Iodide.** One-sixteenth grain.

PROPERTIES.—Employed in similar diseases with the protiodide, in scrofula and scrofulous syphilis, but is much more active. Dr. Fuller of London, attests its utility in rheumatism dependent on a syphilitic taint;—in epilepsy brought on by injuries to the head.

Dose.—One to Four.

**Mercury, Iodide, and Opii.**

Iodide, 1 grain }  
Opii,  $\frac{1}{3}$  grain. } One and one-third grain.

PROPERTIES.—Alterative and stimulant. The advantage of conjoining opiates with mercury is to counteract the tendency of the last named agent to irritate the mucous membranes of the stomach and bowels in irritable subjects.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Morphia, Acetate.** One-eighth grain.

PROPERTIES.—Anodyne and soporific. Exerts similar effects upon the system as the other salts of morphia, and some practitioners give it the preference. Morphia itself is the chief if not the exclusive narcotic principle of opium, from which, however, it differs somewhat in its mode of action.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Morphia, Sulphate.** One thirty-second and one-eighth grain.

PROPERTIES.—The sulphate of morphia is applicable to all cases when the object is to relieve pain, quiet restlessness, promote sleep, or allay nervous irritation in any shape. It has the anodyne, soporific and diaphoretic properties of opi-

um, but is less stimulant, less disposed to constipate the bowels, and less apt to leave behind headache, nausea or other unpleasant effects.

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{32}$  grain) Two to Four.

**Morphia, Valerianate.** One thirty-second, and one-eighth grains.

PROPERTIES.—Morphia neutralized with Valerianic acid. This salt is used to some extent in nervous diseases, restlessness, in fevers, &c.

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{32}$  grain) Two to Four.

**Morphia Compound.**

Morphia, Sulphate, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.	} Three-fourths of a grain.
Tart. Pot. and Ant., $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.	
Calomel, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.	

PROPERTIES.—Tonic, diaphoretic and alterative. Employed in febrile diseases, especially of the thoracic organs.

Dose.—Two to Four.

**Nitrate of Silver.** One-fourth grain.

PROPERTIES.—Tonic, anti-spasmodic and sedative. Employed in epilepsy, chorea, angina pectoris, and other spasmodic affections. It has the reputation of exerting a beneficial influence inferior to no other remedy in gastralgia, pyrosis, chronic gastritis and diarrhea of phthisis. It possesses a wide range of application.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Nux Vomica, Ext.** One-eighth, and one-half grain.

PROPERTIES.—Increases the action of the various excreting organs. Principally used when there is want of nervous energy, in the treatment of paraplegia, local palsies, or of the bladder, amuarosis, spermatorrhea, &c.

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{8}$  grain) One to Two.

**Opium.** One grain.

PROPERTIES.—Narcotic and stimulant, and acts under different circumstances as a diaphoretic, febrifuge and anti-spasmodic.

Dose.—One to Four.

**Opium and Acetate Lead.**

Opium, 1 gr.,	} Two grains.
Acetate of Lead, 1 gr.	

PROPERTIES.—Advantageous in hemorrhages, attended with great constitutional excitement.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Opium and Camphor.**

Opium, 1 gr.,  
Camphor, 2 grs. } Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Anodyne and sedative. An effective preparation to allay pain, and promote rest.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Opium, Camphor and Tannin.**

Opium,  $\frac{1}{4}$  gr.  
Camphor, 1 gr.  
Tannin, 2 grs. } Three and one-fourth grains.

PROPERTIES.—Astringent, united with sedative and soothing tendencies. May be used in diabetes, to arrest excessive perspiration, and in chronic diarrhea and dysentery.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Phytolaccin.** One-half grain.

PROPERTIES.—Extolled as an alterative in syphilitic, scrofulous, rheumatic and cutaneous diseases. See *Phytolacca Decandra*, page 71.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Podophyllum, Ext.** (*Mandrake*.) One grain.

PROPERTIES.—Hydragogue and deobstruent, and in small doses alterative. Valuable in many chronic complaints. Will often break up bilious and typhoid febrile diseases, if administered in sufficient quantities in the early stages of these complaints. See *Podophyllum Peltatum*, page 74.

Dose.—Three to Eight.

**Podophyllin.** One-half, and one grain.

PROPERTIES.—A popular and active purgative. Remarkably small doses will affect some persons, producing prompt and abundant evacuations. To ensure its action on an acid stomach, alkalies should previously be administered to neutralize the acid. See *Podophyllum Peltatum*, page 74.

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{4}$  grain) One to Two.

**Podophyllin Compound.**

Podophyllin,  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr.,  
Ext. Hyoscyamus,  $\frac{1}{8}$  gr.,  
" Nux Vomica,  $\frac{1}{8}$  gr. } One grain.

PROPERTIES.—Reliable purgative, acting on the bowels promptly, and unattended by the disagreeable sequelæ which generally follow the administration of cathartic medicines. Too much can not be said in favor of this combination.

Dose.—One to two.

**Podophyllin and Blue Pill.**

Podophyllin,  $\frac{1}{4}$  gr.,  
 Blue Pill,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  gr., } Three grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—An excellent alterative and cholagogue combination.

**Dose.**—One to Two.

**Poppy, Ext.** Two grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Possesses properties analogous to opium, but in an inferior degree. See *Papaver Somniferum*, page 70.

**Dose.**—Two to Four.

**Potass., Tartrate of and Iron.** Two grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Combines the cooling purgative qualities of the tartrate, with the tonic properties of the iron.

**Dose.**—Two to Four.

**Potass., Iodide.** Two grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Useful in scrofulous affections, and is one of the best alterative remedies in mercurio-syphilitic sore throat.

**Dose.**—One to Five.

**Potass., Bromide.** One grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—Cases of enlarged spleen and liver, swellings of the lymphatic glands, hypertrophy of the heart, secondary syphilis and epilepsy have been treated successfully by this preparation. It is considered a very superior antaphrodisiac.

**Dose.**—Three to Six

**Quinine, Sulphate.** One-fourth, one, two, and three grains

**PROPERTIES.**—Produces upon the system, so far as can be judged from observation, the same effects as Peruvian bark, without being so apt to nauseate and oppress the stomach. It has the advantage over that remedy, not only that it is more easily administered in large doses, and more readily retained by the stomach, but that, in cases which require an impression to be made through the rectum or the skin, it is much more effectual; because from the smallness of the bulk, it is more readily retained in the former case, and more speedily absorbed in the latter.

**Dose.**—[1 grain.] One to Six.

**Quinine Compound.**

Quinine, Sulphate, 1 gr.,  
 Iron, by Hydrogen, 1 gr.,  
 Arsenious Acid, 1-32 gr. } Two and one-thirty-second grains.

PROPERTIES.—A useful preparation in all diseases attended with symptoms of periodicity.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Quinine, Sulphate and Ext. Belladonna.**

Quinine, 1 gr.  
 Belladonna, Ext.,  $\frac{1}{4}$  gr., } One and a half-grains.

PROPERTIES.—These pills appear to be indicated in cases of great prostration, complicated with nervous irritation, generally where it is desired to obtain the *combined* influence of an anodyne, or calmative and tonic.

Dose.—One to Four.

**Quinine Sulphate and Iron.**

Quinine, 1 gr.,  
 Iron, by Hydrogen, 1 gr. } Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—Tonic and chalybeate. Beneficial in weak conditions dependent on a deficiency of red blood corpuscles.

Dose.—One to Four.

**Quinine Sulphate Iron and Strychnia.**

Quinine, 1 gr.  
 Iron, Carb., Vallet's, 2 grs.  
 Strychnia Sulph., 1-60 gr., } Three and one-sixtieth grains.

PROPERTIES.—Blood restorative, tonic and nerve stimulant. A convenient mode of administering in combination, quinine, Vallet's preparation and strychnia. May be employed in atonic dyspepsia, in some types of paralysis, chorea and amenorrhea.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Quinine, Valerianate. One-half grain.**

PROPERTIES.—Anti-periodic and anti-spasmodic. Prof. I. G. Jones extravagantly lauds it in hemicrania, in febrile and other disorders, to control restlessness, wakefulness, and nervous irritability. Particularly useful in intermittent neuralgia. Claimed to produce less nervous disorder than the sulphate.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Quassia, Ext. One grain.**

PROPERTIES.—Stomachic, tonic and febrifuge. It posses-

ses advantages over most other vegetable tonics, in that it does not produce constipation, increase of animal or arterial excitement. See *Simaruba Excelsa*, page 89.

Dose.—Three to Five.

**Rhei, Ext.** One grain.

**PROPERTIES.**—Rhubarb is cathartic and astringent. Is much used as a laxative for infants. In small doses it appears to invigorate the powers of digestion. Rhubarb claims the preference to all other medicines in cases where the stomach is enfeebled or the bowels relaxed, and at the same time a gentle cathartic is required. See *Rheum Palmatum*, page 80.

Dose.—Two to Six.

**Rhei** *Pil. Rhei, U. S. P.*

Rhei, 3 grs.	} Four grains.
Soap, 1 "	

**PROPERTIES.**—Valuable in habitual constipation. Soap appears to counteract the astringent effects of rhubarb.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Rhei, Ext. Compound.** *Pil. Rhei Compositæ U. S. P.*

Rhei, Ext., 2 grs.,	} Four and one-half grains.
Aloes, 1½ grs.,	
Myrrh, 1 gr.,	
Oil Peppermint,	

**PROPERTIES.**—Warm tonic laxative. Useful in costiveness, with debility of the stomach.

Dose.—Two to Five.

**Rhei Ext. and Blue Pill.**

Rhei, Ext.,	} Four grains.
Blue Pill,	
Soda, Carbonate,	

**PROPERTIES.**—Alterative, cholagogue and slightly laxative.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Rhei and Iron.** Three grains.

**PROPERTIES.**—Combines the properties of a superior tonic and laxative; and is well adapted to those conditions in which there is loss of appetite and strength complicated with constipation, or even a relaxed state of the bowels requiring a gentle cathartic.

Dose.—Two to Three.



**Rheumatic.**

Ext. Colocynth, Compound, $1\frac{1}{2}$ grs.,	}	Three and one-sixth grains.
" Colchici Acet., 1 gr.,		
" Hyoscyami, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.,		
Calomel, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.,		

PROPERTIES.—An admirable compound pill for rheumatic affections. If given in the early stages, it will often check the progress of this disease and avert its painful adherents.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Santonin.** One-half grain.

PROPERTIES.—The exclusive anthelmintic principle of *A. Santonica*. Has been widely used in Europe for its vermifuge properties.

Dr. Waring says, "In cases of *ascarides lumbricoides*, santonin is invaluable. Its efficacy has been attested by all who have recorded their experience in its use. My own experience with it, which has been very extensive, has been most satisfactory." An aperient is advised a few hours after the last dose of Santonin. Dr. Chipperfield says there should be an interim of eight hours between the doses, and not more than three doses should be administered in succession, nor should it be re-employed within an interval of two or three days.

Dr. Waring still further remarks: "In chorea, epilepsy, hysteria, and in many nervous and convulsive affections in women and children, santonin, in my practice, has very frequently disclosed the unsuspected cause of the affection, viz., worms."

Dose.—Two to Four.

**Sanguinaria, Ext.** (*Bloodroot*.) One-half-grain.

PROPERTIES.—In small doses it stimulates the digestive organs, and increases the action of the heart and arteries, while a free use produces a sedative influence on the heart. Has been found useful in torpid conditions of the liver, in scrofulous pneumonia, rheumatism, jaundice, &c. See *Sanguinaria Canadensis*, page 84.

Dose.—One to Five.

**Sanguinarin.** One-half, and one grain.

PROPERTIES.—Same as blood root.

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{2}$  grain) One to Four; (1 grain) One to Two.

**Sarsaparilla, Ext.** Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—One of the most highly useful alteratives in

the materia medica. Unless properly prepared it will prove inert.

Dose.—Two to Five.

**Savin.** One grain.

PROPERTIES.—Emmenagogue and ecboic. Savin operates actively on the uterine system. Caution is demanded in its exhibition. See *Juniperus Sabina*, page 56.

Dose.—One to Five.

**Senna, Ext.** Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—A reliable and convenient cathartic. Indicated in all conditions, when the object is to produce a slight impression on the bowels. See *Cassia Acutifolia*, page 18.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Soap and Opium.** *Pil. Saponis Compositæ. U. S. P.* Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—A convenient form for administering opium in small quantities.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Soda, Bi-Carbonate.** Four grains.

PROPERTIES.—This salt has the general medical properties of the carbonate, but is less irritating. It is often resorted to in calculous cases, characterized by excess of uric acid. It has been given in infantile croup, with apparent advantage in promoting the expulsion of the false membrane. Dr. Lemaïn has proposed it as an antiphlogistic remedy in the treatment of pneumonia, croup, and membranous angina, supposing it to act on the principle of removing from the blood the excess of fibrine, which exists in that liquid in inflammation. According to M. Jeaunel, the use of bicarbonate of Soda lessens the sugar in the urine of diabetic patients.

Dose.—Two to Five.

**Squill Compound.** *Pil. Scillæ Compositæ. U. S. P.* Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—Applicable to the treatment of chronic affections of the bronchial membrane.

Dose.—Two to Three.

**Stillingin.** One grain.

PROPERTIES.—Exerts an influence over the secreting functions unsurpassed by any other known alterative. Has almost a specific action in syphilitic affections, and is a remedy of much importance in scrofulous, hepatic and cutaneous diseases.

Dose.—Two to Five.

**Strychnia.** One forty-eighth, one thirty-second, and one-sixteenth grain.

PROPERTIES.—Strychnia is used in hemiplegia, paraplegia, partial paralysis of particular joints or muscles, and of the bladder. It has likewise been used in neuralgia, epilepsy, ague, amenorrhea, dysentery, rheumatism, syphilitic osteocopi and obstinate constipation. Dr. Pereira has seen it serviceable in that shaking or trembling action of the muscles, which is produced by habitual constipation. In asthma it has been prescribed in very minute doses. It has also proved successful in tic-douloureux, and in nervous headaches, in dyspepsia, chorea, catalepsy, gleet and diabetes.

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{48}$  grain) One to Two.

**Stramonium, Ext.** One-half, and one grain.

PROPERTIES.—Anodyne, anti-spasmodic; will prove useful in those cases where opium is indicated but interdicted by some idiosyncrasy of constitution.

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{2}$  grain) One to Two.

**Tartar Emetic.** One-fourth grain.

PROPERTIES.—One-fourth grain repeated every two or three hours produces nausea and diaphoresis, for which purpose it is used in febrile and inflammatory diseases, especially of the thoracic organs. Employed as an emetic at the commencement of fevers, especially those of an intermittent and bilious character; in jaundice, whooping-cough and croup; and in several diseases of the nervous system, such as mania, amaurosis, tic-douloureux, &c.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Taraxacum, Ext.** Three grains.

PROPERTIES.—An excellent remedy to remove torpor and engorgement of the liver. One of the most valuable properties of dandelion consists in its local action on the *liver*: a torpid state of this organ produces those symptoms which are known as bilious.

A disordered state of the *liver* is intimately related to that most common of all diseases, dyspepsia. The bile, which is nature's stimulus in promoting peristaltic action of the bowels, is increased when deficient, and improved when vitiated; various medical authors mention its use and success in deranged conditions of the digestive organs connected with an abnormal state of the liver, and in dropsical effusions arising from the same cause.

A peculiar nervous susceptibility common among dyspeptics, caused by the action of unhealthy acrid bile upon the ir-

ritable mucous surface of the bowels, in which a variety of distressing apprehensions occur, such as sudden death, approaching illness, or of great personal danger, together with an utter inability of fixing the attention upon any subject, or engaging in any thing that demands exertion, may be relieved or entirely cured by a faithful use of the extract. Its use in *jaundice* has been highly extolled by many writers of established reputation, and its use is sustained by the experience of physicians of the present day. As an aperient, it acts gently and without weakening the system. In promoting healthy secretions, and restoring the various functions of the system to a state of health and vigor, it is unsurpassed by any other medicinal agent. See *Taraxacum Dens-Leonis*, page 99.

Dose.—Three to Six.

**Tannin.** One grain.

PROPERTIES.—“Tannin is a useful remedy in most forms of hemorrhage, after a sufficient reduction of arterial action by depletory measures. In diarrhea, it is probably more beneficial than ordinary astringents, as less liable to irritate the stomach and bowels. It has been found beneficial in colliquative sweats, in cases of chronic catarrh with excessive and debilitating expectoration, in the advanced stages of whooping-cough and cystitis.”

Dose.—Two to Four.

**Triplex.**

Aloes, Ext., two parts,	} Three grains.
Podophyllin,	
Blue Mass, aa 1 part.	

PROPERTIES.—Potent antibilious combination. The most satisfactory results follow its administration in the incipient stages of fevers.

Dose.—Two to Four.

**Uva Ursi, Ext.** Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—The assertions in regard to the properties of this plant are contradictory. By some it is claimed to have a special direction to the urinary organs, while by others its peculiar effects are ascribed to its astringent and tonic powers. But whatever may be its properties or its mode of action, it is undoubtedly useful in chronic diarrhea, dysentery; menorrhagia, diabetes, in chronic affections of the bladder and urinary apparatus, chronic gonorrhea, strangury, fluor albus, &c. It is also thought to be highly antilithic. The pills

may be administered two or three times a day. See *Arctostaphylos Uva Ursi*, page 5.

Dose.—One to Seven.

**Valerian, Ext.** Two grains.

PROPERTIES.—Stimulant tonic and anti-spasmodic. Dr. Waring says, "It ranks in efficacy next to *assafoetida*, and is said to be a useful adjunct to *cinchona* in intermittents." This agent has proved eminently useful in hysterical headaches, hysteria, mania, melancholia and in some types of delirium tremens. See *Valeriana Officinalis*, page 101.

Dose.—One to Five.

**Valerianate of Ammonia.** One grain.

PROPERTIES.—Pills of this salt are highly commended in nervous irritability, epilepsy, chorea, headache and neuralgia.

Dose.—Two to Six.

**Valerianate of Iron.** One grain.

PROPERTIES.—See *Iron, Valerianate*.

Dose.—One to Two.

**Valerianate of Morphia.** One-eighth grain.

PROPERTIES.—See *Morphia, Valerianate*.

Dose.—Two to Four.

**Valerianate of Quinia.** One-half grain.

PROPERTIES.—See *Quinine, Valerianate*.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Valerianate of Zinc.** One grain.

PROPERTIES.—An important and efficient remedy in neuralgia, nervous headache, hysteria and other painful diseases which have their origin in nervous derangements.

Dose.—One.

**Veratria.** One thirty-second part of a grain.

PROPERTIES.—Has been employed chiefly in gout, rheumatism and neuralgia; also in various nervous affections, as paralysis, whooping-cough, epilepsy, hysteria, and disorders dependent upon spinal irritation. See *Veratrum*, page 102.

Dose.—One to Three.

**Veratrum Viride.** One-fourth, and one-half grain.

PROPERTIES.—Prof. Tully regards *veratrum* eminently efficacious in the management of gout, rheumatism, much superior to *colchicum*. Dr. Turnbull has found it useful also in diseases of the heart, particularly those of a functional character. It has been most efficacious in nervous diseases, such as neuralgia, prosopalgia and ischias. Ebers found advantage from its use in chorea, hypochondriasis and hysteria. M. Piédagnel affirms that he succeeded in curing acute articular rheumatism by it in seven or eight days. See *Veratrum Viride*, page 101.

Dose.—( $\frac{1}{4}$  grain) One to Two.

## CHEMICALS

AND

## PHARMACEUTICAL PREPARATIONS.

## Acid, Carbolic.

*Crystals, Pure and Solution.*

Carbolic acid is an escharotic stimulant, rubefacient and antiseptic. It possesses very important disinfecting deodorizing, and antiseptic powers. Its specific action upon all organic and inorganic matter preserves it from putrefaction and decay. In addition to these properties it acts when locally applied, as an escharotic, or diluted, as a stimulant; when given internally it resembles Creasote in its power of allaying several forms of vomiting and gastric irritability. Dr. Godfrey found benefit from its use in vomiting in pregnancy, flatulency of old age, diarrhoea, putrid discharges from the mouth, throat, ears, rectum and vagina. It is used as a gargle in stomatitis, aphthæ, diphtheria and ulcerated sore throat, as a wash in ill-conditioned ulcers, sloughing wounds, cancerous ulcerations, fetid perspiration of feet, or as a disinfectant for fæcal matter, contagion of sick room, cesspools, &c. This acid applied to hemorrhoid is said to congeal the contents of the sac, and finally to corrugate and obliterate it entirely. Used in the form of an ointment or strong solution, it speedily cures scabies, and destroys psora insects, pediculi of every type.

In the *Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, vol. 69, may be found a communication taken from the *London Lancet*, in which the therapeutic properties of carbolic acid are ably defended by Crace Calvert, P. H. D., F. R. S. He quotes extensively from Thomas Turner, an eminent British surgeon, regarding its superior virtues in diphtheria, ulcers, fistulæ and hemorrhoids. A mixture is advised by Dr. Turner, of two drams of pure solution carbolic acid in one dram of liquor potassæ and half a pint of water, in cases where it is desirable to employ the acid in a less diluted state than the aqueous solution, and yet not in its full strength as a caustic. Dr. C. gave it very successfully in one or two cases of intestinal worms, in doses of a teaspoonful of the aqueous solution in a

tumbler of water, morning and evening. He calls attention to a severe case of sloughing which was checked by an external application of the acid, and cites authority to prove its ability to promote granulation and hasten the healing of the wounds.

The saturated solution contains  $\frac{3}{4}$  ii. of the salt to one gallon of water.

Dose, one drop of the deliquesced acid largely diluted in water, or in the form of pill, may be given.

---

### Acid, Chromic.

Chromic acid is a powerful caustic. It is much used as an escharotic in syphilitic vegetations, in ulcerations, condylomata, warts and morbid growths. Dr. Heller and others attest its efficacy where a deeply penetrating, gradual caustic is indicated. Dr. Marshall found it effective for removing warts and other morbid growths from the genital organs. It is also used for obliterating external hemorrhoids. It is said to be less painful than other caustics; acts as a rapid solvent of organic matter.

The utility of chromic acid in syphilitic vegetations is attested by Mr. Hairen, (*Annales Oculistique*). He asserts he has employed it with marked success, and also recommends it for certain forms of granular eyelid. "However," says the *Annales Occulistique*, "its application, whether to these syphilitic vegetations or to fungous granulations of the conjunctiva, is never attended with pain or reaction, notwithstanding the rapid destruction of tissue that takes place."

---

### Aloin.

This substance is the active principle of aloes. It has been found to operate invariably as a cathartic, in the dose of one or two grains, and occasionally, in that of a half grain.

---

### Ammonia.

The salts of ammonia constitute some of the most valuable agents in the materia medica, and are applicable in the treatment of a variety of diseases. Many of them are classed among our most reliable alteratives, others as stimulants, all possessing, in a high degree, antacid, anti-spasmodic and alexipharmic properties. According to Dr. B. W. Richardson, the blood contains ammonia as a normal constituent, and the coagulation of the blood depends on the evolution of this principle. Dr. O. Ward claims they have the power of dissolving the blood corpuscles, and the protein textures generally; and "while their primary action is stimulant, their remote operation is sedative, resolvent and attenuant, implying the power of carrying the products of inflammation out of the system.



According to the theory of Dr. Richardson, a superalkaline state of the blood, as observed in diseases of a typhoid type and suppressed action of the kidneys, contra-indicates the use of this agent. Dr. Waring remarks as follows on the utility of ammonia: "It is most useful in all cases when the fluidity of the blood and plastic tissues are required; in all cases of the inflammatory type when fibrin is in excess, and when there is rapid oxidation; in cases of induration of the tissues; and it may be given as the other alkalis, when acidity of the secretions is a prominent symptom, as in acute rheumatism.

"Salts of ammonia, with a vegetable acid, such as the citrate or nitrate, exert no influences in producing an alterative condition of the urine. The ammonia is either oxidized and converted into nitric acid, or more probably eliminated by the skin and mucous membranes. It does not pass through the renal organs."

The vapor of ammonia is a nervine stimulant, the efficiency of which is best seen in syncope, and is also beneficial in the incipient stages of coryza, tonsillitis, and even pulmonary catarrh. Externally ammonia is useful as a counter-irritant, and the ammoniated liniment may be beneficially applied to relieve frost-bite. Ammonia is the basis of the following preparations:

### **Ammonia, Aqua Fortior.**

The gas constitutes 26 per cent. of the solution. This preparation of ammonia is too strong for medicinal use in its undiluted state. Its principal employment is externally as an rubefacient, vesicant, and caustic. Applicable in the arts to photography, &c.

### **Ammonia, Elixir of Valerianate of**

Valerianate of ammonia is a powerful nervine stimulant and anti-spasmodic. Its efficacy in neuralgia has been attested by several writers. M. Déclat, of Paris, first called the attention of the profession to the use of this agent in neuralgia, and what his experience demonstrated concerning its curative influence in this disorder, has since been confirmed by abundant authority. Dr. O'Connor recorded several cases illustrative of its highly beneficial effects in this disordered state of the nerves. The *Lancet* of 1862 refers to its favorable employment in diseases of a similar character. Stillé adds: "M. Déclat has published an account of the efficacy of valerianate of ammonia in facial neuralgia, which had for years resisted every other known treatment, both local and general."

Over simple, so-called, nervous headaches, it is said to exercise more control than any other remedy.

Its popularity and efficiency in neuralgia suggested its employment in some types of chorea, epilepsy, hysteria, nervous irritability, and in allied affections; and in these diseases it has acquired a wide and merited celebrity, seldom disappointing expectations. Its influence over epilepsy deserves more than passing attention, for many cases could be cited where epileptics received great benefit from its use.

In neuralgic paroxysms, supervening intense choroiditis, when the system has been reduced by depletion and low diet, it has been known to give relief, produce tranquil sleep, and improve the appetite, and that too when sulphate of quinine seemed merely to exasperate the pain.

The elixir presents the preparation in a pleasant and agreeable form of administration, without materially altering the effects of these agents when crudely combined. It may be said to possess all the medicinal utility of Pierlot's Solution of Valerianate of Ammonia, without being open to the objection of being so disagreeable both in taste and odor, an objection of no little consideration with the physician, contending, as he often must in diseases, with stomachs easily revolted by anything bordering on the offensive in medicine, an objection too, which has thrown many a valuable instrument to combat disease into practical disuse.

Ever since the valerianate of ammonia became introduced into medicine, and its utility fairly established, the profession has called for some form of exhibition to masque its offensiveness, which demand is satisfied in the elixir, without materially altering its efficacy.

Another agreeable mode of administration is in the form of pills coated so as conceal all disagreeable odor.

Each fluid dram contains two grains of the salt.

Dose, one-half to one fluid dram.

## **Ammonia and Quinia, Elixir of Valerianate of.**

This preparation contains the nervine stimulant and anti spasmodic properties of valerianate of ammonia together with the anti-periodic virtues of valerianate of quinia. The former is eminently applicable in neuralgia, hysteria, epilepsy, and kindred affections, and has received high encomiums for its promptness of action in controlling this class of disorders. The valerianate of quinia is tonic, febrifuge and sedative, and is pronounced by some to be a more powerful anti-periodic than the sulphate, even when given in smaller doses, to act more kindly, and not liable to occasion the same neuropathic phenomena. It has been employed with signal success in intermittent or remittent fever, and here observ-

ed to give at least temporary relief after the sulphate of quinia had proved abortive and some of the most vaunted remedies, useless.

By this combination we have an agent whose therapeutical influence is that both of a well known and highly efficient nervine stimulant, anti-spasmodic and anti-periodic.

This elixir may be used in debility attended with nervous disorders, intermittent neuralgia, hemicrania, and in febrile or other diseases, to remove restlessness, wakefulness, and nervous irritability.

Each fluid dram contains two grains of valerianate of ammonia and one-fourth grain of valerianate of quinia.

Dose, one-half to one dram repeated several times a day, according to indications.

### **Ammonia and Strychnia, Elixir of Valerianate of.**

Neurotic tonic and stimulant. The medicines which enter into this combination are severally potent and multiform in their action, and individually have been extensively used in the multifarious forms in which the neuroses are developed, and with so uniformly gratifying results, as to give them a very wide celebrity in combating nervous maladies and their concomitant symptoms, and in the combined state are said to possess marvellous virtues. The most unpleasant, annoying and painful nervous complaints are oftentimes traced directly to atony of the gastric secretory glands and impairment of the entire digestive apparatus. This elixir is recommended for such morbid states. It not only temporarily reduces excitability, pacifies the nerves which give rise to the multitude of sympathetic pains, but promotes integrity of action and imparts tone to the nerves which controls the functions of the *primæ viæ*, where resides the primary cause of the disorder, and thus effects a permanent cure.

In hysterical affections, sleeplessness, sick-headache, flushes of heat in the face, burning of the hands, inability to fix the attention long on any particular subject, and in the distressing and often intractable symptoms of dyspepsia, it will prove of much service.

Each fluid dram contains two grains of valerianate of ammonia and one-sixteenth grain of valerianate of strychnia.

Dose, one-half to one dram, repeated as often as indications require.

### **Ammonia, Hypophosphite of.**

Stimulant tonic. It is one of the agents recommended in the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis. The employment of this remedy is indicated in that class of maladies characterized by a want of nervous tone and integrity, and in some types of mental

aberrance and defective osseous formation. In most cases of languor and debility, restlessness and spasmodic action of the muscles associated with atony of the nervous system, much benefit may be expected from it.

Dose, ten to thirty grains.

### **Ammonia, Oxalate of.**

The Oxalate will admit of quite an extensive range in its application. In some stages of typhoid fever, when a mild alterative would appear indicated, this agent will be found useful. It may be employed in most diseases of atony with a prospect of success. It has acquired some reputation in eruptive fevers, such as scarlatina and rubeola. It is said to be useful in leucorrhea, gleet, chronic sore throat, &c.

### **Ammonia, Phosphate of.**

The phosphate of ammonia was introduced into medicine by Dr. Buckler of Baltimore, in the year 1846, as an agent of much value to combat gout and rheumatism.

His theory was that it decomposes the insoluble urate of soda, which is the probable basis of gouty and rheumatic concretions, and leads to the formation of two soluble salts, phosphate of soda and urate of ammonia, which may be readily eliminated by the secretions. Stillé remarks, "Dr. Edwards, in England, used it with great success in almost every variety of gout and rheumatism, both prior to the development of the inflammatory stage and after its partial subsidence." "This remedy was fairly tried in acute and sub-acute rheumatic cases, by Dr. Pepper, at the Pennsylvania Hospital, and patients recovered under its use, sometimes, when other plans of treatment had failed." Its employment is also spoken of to prevent the formation of calculi. It may be given in doses of from three to twenty grains, three times a day, diluted in water.

### **Ammonia, Spirits of**

Spirits of ammonia are stimulant, antispasmodic, and alexipharmic. Ammonia is adapted for speedily rousing the action of the vascular and respiratory systems and for the prompt alleviation of spasms. As an internal and external remedy to obviate the sequelæ of the bite of rabid animals, venomous insects and reptiles, its power is well known. By way of inhalation, it is administered when it is desired to make a strong impression on the nervous system, in cephalalgia, hemicrania, and faintness or collapse. Am-

moniacal inhalations have been found very useful in asphyxia, and to prevent an attack of epilepsy.

### **Ammonia, Aromatic Spirits of**

Stimulant and alexipharmic. Medicinal properties bear a close resemblance to those of the simple spirits. It is a weaker preparation, and has the preference with physicians on account of its grateful taste and smell.

In languor, syncope, hysteria, and nervous debility, it proves very serviceable. In the flatulent colic of children (gutt. ij-v in milk), it affords more speedy relief than any other remedy. In sick headache, heartburn and acidity of the primæ viæ, it proves speedily effectual.

Dose, thirty to sixty drops, diluted with water.

### **Ammonia, Valerianate of**

(Crystals.)

Particularly valuable in neuralgia and all nervous affections. For a more extended notice of its therapeutical uses, see *Ammonia, Elixir Valerianate of*.

Dose, two to eight grains, dissolved in water.

### **Ammonium, Bromide of**

Dr. Gibb, alluding to the therapeutic agency of this compound, recommends it as an absorbent in glandular and other enlargements; as especially fitted for functional nervous diseases, and as possessing no inconsiderable power to control affections of the mucous membranes and the skin. He gives it a value in epilepsy, attributes to it an almost magical efficacy in some forms of ovaritis, favors its administration in strumous ophthalmia in the young, and thinks its influence may be beneficial in corpulency to promote the absorption of adipose tissue, and modify or lessen the secretions from the oily sudoriferous glands. Cases of chorea and whooping-cough have been cured by this drug. Favorable mention is made of its utility in conjunctivitis, corneitis and leucoma. It may be given in doses varying from two to ten grains, three times a day.

### **Ammonium, Iodide of**

Alterative, tonic, anti-syphilitic, and sometimes acting as a diuretic. It closely resembles the iodide of potassium but is more powerful.

Dr. Dunglison observes: "It was introduced into medical practice by M. Biett, of Paris, as a valuable therapeutical agent in certain diseases of the skin. Several successful cases of its employment in lepra and psoriasis, by M. Biett, are given by Dr. Pennock."

Dr. Waring remarks: "It appears especially adapted to syphilitic affections of the skin. In syphilitic affections it was first employed by Dr. B. W. Richardson, who reported favorably of its operation. More recently it has been systematically tried by Dr. Gamberini, who considers: 1. That it is suitable for all cases in which the iodides of potassium and sodium are employed. 2. That it leads to a rapid cure. 3. That there is great tolerance of the remedy. 4. That employed in friction with olive oil (gr. iij ad Ol. ℥ij), it causes the disappearance of nocturnal syphilitic pains. 5. That under its internal use indurations consecutive of chancre, disappear, as do also indurated glands of the groin. 6. That arthralgia, rheumatoid affections, periostitis, enlarged glands, and papulo-vesicular eruptions, are forms of syphilis most readily cured by this salt. 7. The signs of intolerance are a sense of burning in the throat, and heat of the stomach, but these rapidly disappear on the suspension of the medicine for a couple of days. It seems well worthy of a more extended use.

"In scrofula, attended with glandular enlargement, as incipient phthisis, and in chronic rheumatism, Dr. Richardson used the iodide with advantage. In enlarged tonsils, he found a solution of the iodide (3 ss) in glycerin (f ℥i) very efficacious. It was applied at night with a camel's hair brush."

Dose, one to three grains.

### Aromatic Compound.

*(Composed of Ginger, Cinnamon, Cardamon, and other Corrigents.)*

Used principally for flavoring extracts, and counteracting the unpleasant taste of medicines.

Medicinally, applicable in griping of the bowels, &c.

Dose, one to two drams.

### Arsenic, Iodide of

Alterative and tonic. When given internally it is absorbed into the system, and is eliminated by the urine, saliva and perspiration. It is a powerful remedy, and requires to be given with great caution. Dr. Walshe pronounces it one of the most valuable remedies in use for cancer. The results of his experience are,



that though it can claim no decided curative powers for cancer, yet under its administration pain of the tumor decreases, and the size generally diminishes, the enlargement becomes suspended, and the health of the patient improves. Dr. Waring thus sums up the conclusions of Dr. Walshe:—

“1. Given, in doses of from  $\frac{1}{16}$  to  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a grain, twice a day, two hours after eating, the iodide of arsenic is well borne, and may be continued without risk for several months.

“2. The system, generally, soon gives evidence of its action: unusual palpitation, with dryness of the fauces and of the alimentary canal, occur; sometimes slight headache is complained of, but this is rare; and I have known the most violent *periodic headache*, which had affected a lady for years, disappear while she was under the influence of this salt.

“3. The pain of the tumor decreases in volume.

“4. The size of breast generally diminishes; and, if the tumor itself does not actually lessen in bulk, I have at least found that its enlargement, previously more or less active and apparent, becomes, as far as can be determined, suspended.

“5. The general health improves.”

Dr. A. T. Thompson has employed this medicine with success, in doses of  $\frac{1}{16}$  of a grain, in lepra, psoriasis and impetigo, while Dr. Nelligan claims there is no better constitutional remedy in tinea capitis.

He prescribed it in doses of  $\frac{1}{16}$  of a grain to  $\frac{1}{4}$  for an adult, and from  $\frac{1}{20}$  to  $\frac{1}{16}$  for young children.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{16}$  to  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a grain, three times a day.

## Arsenic and Mercury, Solution Iodides of.

(Donovan's Solution.)

Each fluid dram contains Teriodide of Arsenic equal to  $\frac{1}{8}$  grain of Arsenious Acid, of Iodide of Mercury equivalent to  $\frac{1}{4}$  grain of the Peroxide of Mercury, and  $\frac{3}{4}$  grain of Iodine, converted into hydriodic acid.

Powerful alterative particularly adapted to the treatment of venereal diseases, cancerous diseases, sycosis, urticaria or nettle rash, lepra, diseases of the scalp, and other obstinate cutaneous affections. A persistent use of this medicine for months is requisite in order to accomplish the desired effect. Sometimes it will occasion derangement of the stomach, confinement of the bowels, headache, nausea, mental disturbances, and even salivation. When these morbid symptoms occur, the drug should be discontinued, and a purgative administered.



Dose, five to twenty drops in distilled water, given three times a day.

*Incompatibles.*—Acids, opium, the salts of morphia, and many other salts.

---

### Atropia.

See *Atropa Belladonna*, page 10. Dose, powdered),  $\frac{1}{16}$  of a grain. Dose, (pill),  $\frac{1}{16}$  grain.

---

### Bismuth.

Bismuth possesses no acknowledged therapeutical value in an uncombined state. But the several preparations are highly extolled and widely employed in the painful affections of the stomach, in inflamed condition of mucous surfaces, and in derangements of the nervous system. Each has its able advocates to attest its peculiar curative or remedial powers.

#### Bismuth, Ammonio-Citrate of

(*Scales, Soluble in water.*)

Its ready solubility in the stomach renders it more desirable for administration than the sub-nitrate, or perhaps the other salts.

Dose, two grains, in substance, dissolved in water or syrup. In case the solution does not readily take place add a few drops of aqua ammonia.

#### Bismuth Liquor, or Liquid Bismuth.

The advantages of this preparation are, that the metal is in a perfect state of solution; being a solution of ammoniated citrate, it mixes with water and other fluids without precipitation. "It allays pain in acute irritability of the stomach, (without nausea, or much acidity), especially that which remains after ulceration," and is the most eligible form for the administration of Bismuth. Each fluid dram contains two grains of citrate of bismuth.

Dose, one-half to one dram.

#### Bismuth, Sub Carbonate of

Recommended by Prof. Hannon of Brussels as a substitute for the nitrate, who alleges for it the good qualities of the sub-nitrate,

that it is antacid, readily soluble in the gastric juice, rarely constipates, and may be employed for a long time without oppressing the stomach; it is insipid, excites no repugnance, and may be taken before meals.

Dr. Waring calls attention to this medicine in the vomiting of children during dentition, and in the diarrhea of weak children, remarking, "It may also be employed with every prospect of success." Dr. Hannon thinks the sub-carbonate is demanded in all cases of gastralgia following the phlegmasiæ of the digestive organs when there are acid or putrid eructations, in which there is a tendency to diarrhea and spasmodic vomiting. The dose for an adult is from ten to fifteen grains, for children, two to five.

### Bismuth, Subnitrate of

The subnitrate of bismuth is tonic and anti-spasmodic, sedative and alterative. In consequence of its soothing influence upon irritated or inflamed mucous surfaces, it becomes an effective medicine in some forms of dyspepsia, heartburn, painful affections of the stomach, such as gastralgia, cardialgia and pyrosis; also in diarrhea of typhus fever, and consumption, and in subacute and chronic dysentery.

Stillé attributes to this drug an almost specific power in cases of pure gastralgia, stating its efficacy becomes impaired the more the disease is complicated with other disorders, and that it is necessary to combine with it other appropriate remedies in the treatment of individual cases, "vegetable tonics, when digestion continues feeble after the removal of the pain; alkalies or magnesia, when the vomited matters are intensely acid, and iron when evidences of anæmia exist. If constipation co-exist, magnesia, or small doses of saline aperients should be administered."

"This medicine is recommended in nervous vomiting, such as that of pregnancy, and that induced by cancer of the stomach, in those forms of gastric derangements characterized less by acute than by dull pain, or by an excessive secretion of acid in the stomach, and unnatural craving appetite for food, induced by a sense of perpetual sinking at the epigastrium, or accompanied by a profuse secretion of gas."

It works by way of eminence in those stages of diarrhea, when astringents and antacids are indicated, and has acquired considerable reputation in the treatment of diarrhea consequent on phthisis. Cases of tuberculous diarrhea are recorded which succumbed to this agent after the patient's life was despaired of, and a failure of the ordinary remedies to give relief. It may be administered in doses of from five to fifteen grains, three times a day.

## Bismuth, Tannate of

This preparation combines the astringency of tannin with the sedative and tonic qualities of bismuth. Dr. Cap, of the Academy of Medicine, Paris, was first to call the attention of the profession to the therapeutics of this new product. From a consideration of the valuable properties of the two elements—tannin being a pure astringent, and bismuth possessing tonic properties, and a highly soothing influence upon irritated or inflamed mucous surfaces—was suggested to him the idea that a combination might be serviceable in chronic diarrhea, chronic gastritis, heartburn, dyspepsia, &c. Subsequently, experience with this new product proved the correctness of his conclusions, and corroborative of them we have the testimony of nearly all physicians who have given it a fair trial. Several cases of diarrhea are stated by Dr. C., which came under his own observation, where the disease was not only checked, but cures effected, by doses of two to four *grammes*. Dr. C. also records twelve cases, which other physicians had treated successfully by the adoption of his plan of medication. Cures were generally effected in two days.

This medicine is to all purposes, without taste, and the most sensitive and delicate constitutions do not object to taking it.

Dose, five to fifteen grains, two or three times a day.

## Bismuth, Valerianate of

Sedative, astringent and anti-spasmodic. It is valuable in neuralgic affections, painful disorders of the stomach, chronic gastralgia and nervous palpitations. Particularly useful in gastrodynia of hysterical women, when combined with *belladonna*. It may be given in doses from one-half to two grains, three times a day

## Blackberry, Syrup of

The medical properties of blackberry are tonic and astringent. This syrup has been used in cases of diarrhea, dysentery, cholera infantum, relaxed states of the bowels of children, &c. The *Journal of Rational Medicine* contains a short though valuable paper upon the therapeutics of the blackberry root, by Dr. Sneed, of Culloden, Ohio; also the *Southern Medical and Surgical Journal*. Dr. S. maintains that its usefulness in disorders of the bowels does not depend principally upon the tannic acid it contains, but that its most powerful effects, in these instances, are attributable to the bitter, stimulant or tonic properties, distinct from its astringent ef-

fects. He avers that a small quantity of the fluid extract, taken into the stomach, increases the appetite, and at times, he finds, produces a glow over the surface of the body, which induces him to regard the therapeutic action rather as a stimulant than tonic, as mentioned by most writers. He says that he has found a preparation of the bark of the root grated, and cold water applied to it produces some of the most extraordinary cures in chronic diarrhea and dysentery, and even in cases when other medicines failed, and in the shortest possible time. His preparation, though less powerful, is similar in its action to the fluid extract, which is the most convenient form in which it can be used, as by the addition of cold water, the strength can readily be made to suit the emergency of any patient. He advises the administration of this remedy in small doses, five or six times a day.

This agent may be used as a tonic or stimulant, in other diseases than those of the bowels. In most cases of debility of children, attended with loss of appetite, this syrup, persevered in for a few days, will be found highly advantageous.

This is prepared from the formulæ of Surgeon Gen. U. S. A., and was found very efficacious in chronic diarrhea prevalent in the army; it is also an excellent substitute for the spiced syrup of rhubarb, where that remedy is deficient in astringency.

Dose, one-half to two drams.

---

### Black Drop.

Black Drop is synonymous with *vinegar of opium*, *opii acetum*. This preparation disturbs the head less, distresses the stomach less, and constipates the bowels less than the crude drug, or the many preparations of opium. It is of double the strength of laudanum, six and a half minims containing the soluble parts of about one grain of opium. It exhibits all the anodyne or soporific properties of the narcotic, and may be advantageously used, in many instances, when in consequence of some idiosyncrasy in the disease or in the constitution of the patient, opium itself or laudanum is contra-indicated, because they occasion headache, nausea and other disagreeable sequelæ.

Dose, one to ten drops.

---

### Calcium, Iodide of.

This preparation possesses alterative and tonic properties. The January issue of Braithwaite's Retrospect, of 1860, contains the subjoined short article on the merits of iodide of calcium: "This salt is very valuable in cases in which the iodide of potassium is

inadmissible. It does not occasion iodism, or resorption of the healthy tissues; it does not excite the circulation, nor irritate the stomach and bladder, by passing off too rapidly by the kidneys.

"Its solution in milk is perfectly tasteless. It is particularly useful in squamous diseases of the skin, and chronic and metallic poisoning by mercury, lead and copper."

Dose, one-fourth of a grain in solution three time daily.

---

## Calisaya.

Calisaya is a species of cinchona known as cinchona flava, or yellow bark. It is tonic, astringent and anti-periodic. All the cinchona varieties possess similar therapeutic uses, though their utility depends on the proportion in which the alkaloids are present in them. Calisaya is almost free from the astringent principle, is very rich in quinia, and the most highly esteemed of all the varieties of Peruvian bark. It will be found beneficial in all chronic affections attended with periodicity, great feebleness, or nocturnal perspiration, in those cases where morbid discharges have reduced the system. It appears to be contra-indicated in acute inflammation, inflammatory fevers, plethora, active hemorrhages, and in all nervous or vascular irritations.

## Calisaya, Elixir of

Calisaya constitutes the active agent of this elegant aromatic preparation. It is an agreeable and general tonic in convalescence from disease in children and feeble persons, and prophylactic against intermittents. Its tonic, anti-intermittent and sedative properties render it highly useful in a great variety of diseases, and while it is characteristically febrifuge, it can be used in most cases where tonics are prescribed. It is advised in adynamic and gangrenous affections, in typhoid fevers with extreme prostration, in passive hemorrhages accompanied with great feebleness, &c. It is useful in the treatment of gout, chronic rheumatism, scrofula, and scorbutic maladies.

It will be found of great advantage in dyspepsia, attended with irritation of the stomach; in severe diarrheas and those that have been chronic; in long continued inflammations of the mucous membranes, better treated with tonics than anti-phlogistically, in cases of convalescence, when the system is recovering from prostration; and generally in weak and prostrated states of the system, particularly during summer months.

Each fluid ounce contains forty grains of true calisaya bark.

Dose, one to two drams.

### **Calisaya and Pyrophosphate of Iron, Elixir of**

This is one of the most acceptable tonic preparations ever made. It combines all the virtues of the calisaya bark with the important medicines, iron and phosphorus, in the form of the pyro-phosphate of iron, a very mild, nearly tasteless salt, acceptable to the most delicate stomach, easily assimilated and having no tendency to pervert the gastric and intestinal secretions, which are the results of many of the chalybeates. The iron and bark principles are so combined in this preparation as to form a pleasant aromatic cordial, devoid of any ferruginous taste. It is efficient both as a tonic and chalybeate, and applicable to a numerous class of obvious diseases.

Each fluid ounce contains thirty grains of calisaya, and twelve grains of iron.

Dose, one to two drams.

### **Calisaya, Iron and Bismuth, Elixir of**

This preparation combines all the valuable properties of calisaya and iron, with those of the ammonio-citrate of bismuth, and has been used with marked effect in dyspepsia, anæmia, female debility, as a general tonic.

The ammonio-citrate of bismuth operates on the system in smaller doses than the officinal preparations and with greater certainty and efficiency, two grains constituting an ordinary dose. A variety of cases will be readily suggested to the physician by the combination, in which it can be used with benefit.

Each fluid ounce contains, calisaya, forty grains; iron, eight grains; citrate bismuth, eight grains.

Dose, one to two drams.

### **Calisaya, Iron and Strychnia, Elixir of**

The combination of strychnia with the valuable properties of the other articles possesses the advantage of a larger adaptation to those cases of general debility complicated with nervous difficulties, as well as to cases attended with constipation, &c. Strychnia, by its peristaltic action on the muscular coating of the alimentary tube, overcomes torpidity of the bowels, while iron enriches the impoverished blood with red corpuscles, and together with calisaya, gives increased tone and vitality to the system generally.

Each fluid dram contains one-hundreth of a grain of strychnia.

Dose, one to two drams.

### **Cantharidal Acetic Rubefacient.**

A convenient and efficient instrument to produce counter-irritation when it is desired to occasion merely redness or inflammation of the skin. Offered as a substitute for the ordinary irritants, such as mustard.

---

### **Cantharidal Acetic Vesicant.**

An energetic and reliable epispatic. On account of the facility of application, certainty of effect, and slightrness of pain, no agent is equal to cantharides for causing vesication when applied to the skin. Applicable to those conditions when it is desirable to substitute a mild and easily managed disease for an internal and intractable one; when a desiderative influence is required, and the absorbents, the circulation and the whole system need stimulation and increased vigor by external means. It is recommended to physicians as the most prompt blistering article in use.

---

### **Cantharidal Collodion.**

"It produces a blister in about the same time as the ordinary cerate, and has the advantages that it is applied with greater facility, is better adapted to cover uneven surfaces, and retains its place with more certainty." On application, evaporation of the ether takes place in less than a minute, and it may then be re-applied if necessary.

---

### **Cerium, Oxalate of**

Nervine tonic and sedative. Prof. Simpson, of Edingurgh, speaks of it as almost a specific in chorea. It has been extravagantly lauded in chronic vomiting, and that attendant on phthisis, hysteria, pyrosis, and atonic dyspepsia; while in the vomiting of pregnancy it has been found more successful than any other remedy. Dr. Waring speaks of its therapeutic uses as follows: "In chronic intestinal eruptions, a peculiar and intractable form of disease for which arsenic and nitrate of silver are generally prescribed, Dr. Simpson employed the salt of cerium with marked advantage. In irritable dyspepsia, attended with gastralgia, pyrosis and chronic vomiting, its exhibition was attended with satisfactory results. In the vomiting of pregnancy it affords prompt



relief. Further testimony in favor of the oxalate, especially the latter condition, is adduced by Dr. C. Lee. It seems well worthy of further trials.

"In epilepsy, chorea, and other allied convulsive diseases in which the nitrate of silver is generally employed, it deserves a trial; for as Prof. Simpson remarks, it is certainly attended with this advantage, that at the same time it acts as a sedative and tonic, its use may be persevered in without any fear of discoloration of the skin."

Dose, one grain two or three times daily, dissolved in water.

---

### Chloroform.

When equal volumes of pure chloroform and colorless sulphuric acid are shaken together in a glass stoppered bottle, there should be no color imparted to either liquid or but a faint tinge of color imparted to the acid after twelve hours standing—neither should there be any heat sensible to the hand developed at the time of mixing. Chloroform, as it evaporates from bibulous paper, should give out little foreign odor, and that only as the last portion is passing off. Chloroform should not be used for inhalation without having been subjected to these tests. No other should be used for inhalation.

---

### Collodion Surgical.

Useful in wounds to keep the edges together. It forms also, a coating, and has been applied in abrasions and burns. In operative surgery it has been employed with remarkable success to hasten the process of healing by the first intention.

---

### Ether, Chloric.

*(Concentrated, Chemically Pure.)*

This preparation is a mixture of equal parts by weight of chemically pure chloroform and pure deodorized alcohol. The alcohol acts as a corrigent against depressing effects.

---

### Ether, Compound Spirits of

*(Hoffman's Anodyne.)*

This article is strictly officinal, it contains the officinal propor-

tion of ethereal oil. The commercial article contains a variable proportion of ethereal oil. It possesses a wide range in therapeutics. "Hoffman's Anodyne," remarks Pereira, "possesses the stimulating powers of ether with anodyne properties. It is a very useful remedy in cases of general unrest, inability to sleep, &c., depending on nervous irritation from pain, weakness, or other causes. Given in combination with morphia, it aids it and appears to prevent some of its unpleasant effects. Hoffman's Anodyne is also very useful as a carminative, probably exceeding in this respect any of the aromatics. In cases of flatulence, depending upon nervous disturbance (hysteria, &c.) it is especially useful."

Dr. Waring speaks of its utility in spasmodic affections of the bowels, in typhus and other low fevers, and in spasmodic asthma in combination with *opium* or *henbane*, adding: "In earache, exposing the ear to the fumes of spts. ether is often attended with great relief. It may be effected by mixing equal parts of the spirits and hot water in a vial and applying its aperture to the external ear. Hiccough is often immediately arrested by xx-xxx minims of spts. ether in drs. x of some aromatic water.

Dose, one-half to one fluid dram in sweetened water.

---

## Ether, Sulphuric.

(Chemically Pure, Concentrated.)

It has been used by many surgeons as an anæsthetic, and by them pronounced to be entirely pure. Its employment in medicine is the same as that of chloroform and anæsthetics.

---

## Ether, Spirits of Nitrous.

(Chemically Pure)

Sweet Spirits of Nitre should be carefully excluded from the light and air, and when in dispensing, it becomes acid, so as to effervesce with a solid particle of bicarbonate of potassa or ammonia, a crystal of either salt should be put in the bottle with it. It is better not to be long kept as it becomes acid by age.

It possesses diuretic, diaphoretic and anti-spasmodic virtues. It is much esteemed as a medicine in febrile affections, and extensively employed either alone or in conjunction with other agents for the purpose of promoting the secretions, especially of the skin and kidneys.

Dose, one-half to a fluid dram.

## **Gentian with Chloride of Iron, Elixir of.**

Agreeable tonic, hæmatinic, and alterative. The chloride of iron is one of the most active and certain of the preparations of iron, and usually acceptable to the stomach. It is supposed to be diuretic and to have a peculiar influence on the urinary passage. Gentian occasionally produces laxative effects, gives tone to the digestion, improves the appetite, and strengthens the constitution. By this combination, we have a remedy of great utility in atonic dyspepsia, in diseases accompanied by debility, in scrofula, in passive hemorrhages from the uterus, kidneys and bladder, in old cases of gleet, gonorrhœa and leucorrhœa when the discharges have prostrated the system. It has been found beneficial in erysipelas, scarlatina, diphtheria, and in purulent infection of the blood. In these cases it is supposed to act by way of improving the condition of the blood.

In Bright's diseases this elixir is a very useful remedy, acting as a chalybeate, astringent and diuretic, diminishing the amount of albumen and increasing the flow of urine.

Each fluid ounce contains four grains sesqui-chloride of iron, and twenty-eight grains of gentian.

Dose one dram.

---

## **Glycerine.**

This article is deodorized, colorless, and equal in purity to any similar article in market. Its uses are obvious.

---

## **Glycerole Hypophosphites.**

Glycerole hypophosphites are a combination of glycerin with the hypophosphites. Peculiarly applicable to pulmonary degeneration and anæmic conditions of children.

---

## **Gutta Percha Solution.**

Beneficial as a protective covering for compound fractures, open cancers, suppurating gangrenous surfaces, burns, abrasions, wounds, &c. May be applied by a brush or by pouring. A delicate film is left by evaporation of the liquid, which completely excludes the air and acts as an artificial cuticle. Has been topically employed with advantage in various cutaneous affections, scrofulous and indolent ulcers, and as an ectrotic in smallpox.

## Gutta Percha Vesicant.

The most acceptable, certain and painless vesicant in use. Can be applied with facility, is adapted to cover uneven surfaces, and retains its place and form without spreading.

---

## Hypophosphites.

*Lime ; Soda ; Potassa ; Iron ; Manganese ; Ammonia.*

These salts are recommended as eminently serviceable in the treatment of phthisis. Their efficacy is supposed to depend on the phosphorus imparted to the system. Dr. Churchill, of Paris, has prescribed them in pulmonary tuberculosis with satisfactory results. But their utility does not appear to be limited to this disease.

The pathology of many diseases which have their origin in the nerves would indicate a diminution of the phosphoric principle and demand these remedies. They appear to be the indicated agents in that class of maladies characterized by a want of nervous tone, and in some types of mental aberrance they prove the desideratum. In many cases of defective osseous formation and impairment of the vital power of the whole system these remedies may be employed.

Phosphorus constitutes an important element in the human economy. It is found in the brain, nerves, blood, tissues, &c., and when there exists a deficient quantity morbid symptoms are induced, which can be discussed only by re-supplying the system. The hypophosphites are now acknowledged the most direct medium of accomplishing this purpose.

Dose, ten to twenty grains, each.

---

## Hypophosphites, Syrup of.

*Compounded of Lime, Soda, Potassa and Iron.*

The object of this syrup is to meet the demands of many complicated diseases, which will succumb to no single remedy, but which require both the phosphoric, iron, and the alterative treatment. Its medical employment appears to be præeminently suitable to some anæmic conditions, conjoined with certain types of low nervous vigor; in a few cases where the system is known as "run down," a debilitated condition to which it is often difficult to give a name, and it is regarded as particularly beneficial in debility from prolonged lactation. Mr. Taylor used the hypophosphites with much success in catarrhal and leucorrhœal discharges, neural-

gia and muscular pains, simulating inflammation. The deficiency of phosphate of lime occasionally brings on fever of dentition, and in this Mr. Taylor employed them with marked success. The iron element renders this syrup peculiarly applicable to weakly, ill-fed children, or atonic cases generally.

Dose, one fluid dram three times a day.

## Hypophosphites, Syrup of

*Lime and Soda,—Churchill's.*

*The Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, vol. 55, sums up the views of Dr. Churchill concerning this remedy in the following words:—

“According to Dr. Churchill, the immediate cause, or at least, an essential condition of the tuberculous diathesis is a diminution in the economy of the amount of phosphorus existing in a state capable of oxygenation. The specific remedy for the disease consists in the employment of some preparation of phosphorus which offers the double condition of being immediately assimilable, and, at the same time, of being in the least possible degree of oxygenation. The hypophosphites of soda and lime are the preparations which appear to best unite these two conditions.

“These salts may be administered indifferently, in doses varying from two to forty-five grains daily. The maximum dose usually employed by Dr. Churchill is fifteen grains daily for adults. According to him they have an immediate action on the tuberculous diathesis, causing all the general symptoms to disappear with a rapidity truly marvellous. When the morbid deposit is recent, when softening has only just begun, or is not rapid in its progress, the tubercles are absorbed and disappear without leaving a trace. If the disease is of longer standing, and the softening has considerably advanced, it sometimes continues in spite of the treatment, and the issue of the disease depends upon the anatomical condition of the lesion, upon its extent, and especially upon the presence or absence of complications.

“Mr. Churchill thinks that the hypophosphites act in two ways; on the one hand, they reinforce the principle, whatever it be, constituting the nervous power; on the other, they are essentially blood-generating in their nature, far surpassing, in this respect, every thing hitherto known. They possess in a high degree all the therapeutic effects attributed, by former observers to phosphorus, without any of the dangers which have caused that substance to fall into neglect.

“The number of cases of phthisis treated by Mr. Churchill amounts to 35, all of which were in the second or third stage

that is; with tubercles in the process of softening, or with cavities, of this number 9 have been completely cured, in 8 of which the physical signs have disappeared, in 11 cases there was great improvement, and 14 have died. One is still under treatment."

Dose, one to three fluid drams.

---

### **Hypophosphite of Iron, Syrup of.**

Alterative, tonic and blood-restorer. Phosphorus alone has acquired a reputation in chronic convulsive disorders, and in the treatment of epilepsy. Given in small doses it is said to excite the nervous, vascular, and secretory organs; to increase the fullness and frequency of the pulse, to augment the temperature, to heighten the mental faculties and the muscular powers &c. These are some of the results which are produced by phosphorus; then by combining with it iron, we have a valuable remedy for most cases of anæmia. The syrup of the hypophosphite of iron is an excellent medicine in most cases when a blood restorer is indicated.

Most cases of debility requiring tonics, alteratives, or hæmatinics will respond favorably to its use. The peculiar advantage derived from the hypophosphite of iron above other ferruginous preparations, is that it meets most favorably the requirements of the economy when there exists a deficiency of phosphorus that should normally be found in the blood, tissues, &c., accompanied with great prostration and langour. It presents the system phosphorus both in an assimilable and oxidizable form, and at the same time subjects it to the toning influence of a chalybeate.

Each fluid dram contains one grain of hypophosphite of iron.

Dose, one to four drams, three times a day.

---

### **Hypophosphite of Iron and Manganese**

#### **Syrup of**

Many physicians consider this combination a remedy superior to iron in cases where this metal is indicated. Dr. Speer, of Edinburgh, introduced these two agents, to the profession, in the form of saccharated carbonates, and extravagantly praised the remedial utility of the product, claiming as advantages absence from the constipating tendency of some ferruginous preparations and an action more satisfactory than either agent alone is capable of effecting. His opinion has since been confirmed by a large number of practitioners and is supported by testimony too strong to be shaken.

This new preparation combines these same advantages and many more which have already been enumerated under the head of hypophosphites. The wide range of diseases to which it is eminently adapted is so obvious, that an enumeration of the legion is deemed unnecessary.

In an editorial of the *North American Medical Reporter*, May, 1859, the writer discoursing on the medicinal value of manganese, says:—

“The functions of the *glandular system*, as well as the *lymphatic* are at fault in consumption, arising from whatever cause, and hence the necessity of agents capable of influencing the functions; otherwise, the albumen, which is the true starting point of all animal tissues, will not be appropriated, and a regular course of starvation which constitutes true consumption will ensue.

“It is for this reason that manganese is so important an agent in the treatment of consumption. In its action, manganese stimulates the glandular system, and quickens the functions of the lymphatics and lacteals. Hence, in our opinion, the hypophosphite of manganese is preferable to any other of the hypophosphites, in the treatment of phthisis and tuberculosis.”

What laudations are pronounced upon manganese in the treatment of this disease may with equally potent authority be pronounced upon a combination of manganese and iron; for the latter agent has long been considered beneficial in this complaint. Dose, one dram, three times a day.

---

## Hypophosphite of Iron and Quinia, Syrup of.

The hypophosphites have within a few years been brought into notoriety as a remedy in tuberculosis, scrofulous diseases, rickets, &c., and have been recommended as a valuable medicine in many cases of debility. By the combination of iron and quinia, we have a remedy, which acts promptly on the system as a stimulant tonic, regenerator of nervous force and integrity.

In fatty degeneration of the brain, this agent will often be found useful as an adjuvant with other remedies. We know of no specific in phthisis, yet we can recommend this syrup as a valuable agent in cases where tonics and stimulants are indicated; often the appetite will be improved by its use, the digestive functions also, and the strength of the patient increased while this article is being used; if thought important, the cod-liver oil may be administered morning and evening.

Frequently this remedy will be found serviceable in the treatment of debility consequent upon typhoid fevers and other diseases. In some stages of intermittent and remittent fevers, this



combination can be used with advantage. The value of this agent will be held in high estimation by the medical profession when the wide range of its adaption to the treatment of disease shall have been fully tested. Dose, one to two drams three times a day.

---

### Iodoform.

Iodoform is volatile, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and ether, and has a very large proportion of iodine. Its therapeutic uses are analogous to those of iodine and the iodides, over which it has the advantage of being *less irritant, more readily absorbed and assimilated*. In small medicinal doses, iodoform appears to possess a union of tonic, stimulant and alterative properties, exercising at the same time a remarkable influence on the nervous system. Various forms of scrofula, rachitis, syphilis, bronchocele, amenorrhoea, obstinate skin diseases, such as lepra, psoriasis, and chronic eczema, &c., have been benefited by its use. Much testimony could be adduced relative to its utility in scrofulous enlargements of the glands, goitre, and neuralgic affections.

Dose, one to three grains.

---

### IRON.

The preparations of iron are pre-eminently tonic, and peculiarly well fitted to improve the quality of the blood when impoverished from any cause. Hence they are used in diseases characterized by debility, especially when the consequences of inordinate discharges. The diseases in which they are most usually employed are chlorosis, hysteria, fluor albus, gleet, rickets, chorea, and all passive hemorrhages. M. Coster's observations demonstrate its efficacy in preventing the development of tubercular diseases, while Dr. Lees of Dublin, has prescribed ferruginous preparations in chronic forms of albuminuria with the happiest results. The anæmic aspect of patients, generally, suffering from albuminuria points out an intimate relation with an impoverished condition of the blood, a symptom which is acknowledged best combated by chalybeates. There are several forms of menstrual derangements in which iron displays specific virtues, the most simple of which are menstrual hemorrhage and anæmia. In torpor of the uterine system, iron, in combination with aloetic laxatives is potent to stimulate and strengthen the functions of the economy.

There is no one article in the Materia Medica, which is of more unquestionable efficacy, possesses a wider adaptation to diseases

and none that is offered to the practitioner under so extended a variety of preparations. The therapeutical value or utility of the several varieties depends on the manner in which they are received by the stomach, the readiness with which they are attacked by the gastric acids, and the base absorbed by the system.

*Contra-indications.*—Vascular excitement, plethora, congestion and inflammation.

---

## ELIXIRS OF IRON.

---

### Iron and Quinia, Elixir of Phosphate of

This is a valuable chalybeate and tonic, and constitutes a convenient and agreeable form in which to administer phosphorus iron and quinia. The indications which it is capable of fulfilling are numerous. It is eminently applicable to all atonic conditions of the system. In debility from protracted diseases; exhausting discharges, anæmia, and in the legionic forms in which the neuroses are developed, this combination of tonics recommends itself. More especially is it fitted to combat "ordinary nervousness" occurring in persons of an exsanguine temperament.

Structural changes and functional derangements are often traceable directly back to a want which the organism experiences for phosphorus and iron, and in this combination are found the very agents needed to restore to the system its equilibrium of power, and normal harmony of action of the several visci.

Besides the recuperative influence of phosphorus and iron, we have the toning influence of quinia. In promoting the appetite quinia indirectly though effectively furnishes the absorbent with material wherewith to repair the forces of nature, thus facilitating and expediting the action of the former.

In senile gangrene, and in convalescence from disease, this elixir is confidently recommended, &c.

Dose, one fluid dram.

### Iron, Elixir of Protoxide of

The several preparations of iron operate as a tonic; they elevate the pulse, heighten the complexion, and promote the secretions, and are most useful when there is debility, relaxation and languid circulation. The most desirable is that which is most easily assimilable and most acceptable and pleasant to the patients.—The protoxide, to fulfill these conditions, is receiving high recom

mendations, and daily securing a stronger hold on the confidence of the profession as a remedial agency of superior efficacy in ordinary cases of prostration and disordered life. It is the form of iron containing the least of oxygen. The proneness of the protoxide to absorb oxygen and to pass into a sesquioxide state is partially counteracted by this combination, though the chemical affinity is weak, and when once the elixir is introduced into the system and subjected to its modifying influences, decomposition readily takes place and the protoxide freed and readily assimilated. It is reliable, pleasant, and very free from any disagreeable taste. It is a conceded fact that vegetable tonics materially aid the operations of iron, and in the elixir we have this adjuvant. This preparation supplies promptly to the blood and capillaries the coloring matter necessary to give what is termed good red blood. It is prescribed for chlorotic anæmia, scrofula, chorea, atonic dyspepsia, and physicians, who have used it, attest its promptness of action.

Each fluid dram contains five grains of iron.

Dose, one dram.

### Iron and Quinia, Elixir of Protoxide of

This preparation combines all the tonic properties of the iron, with the tonic and antiperiodic properties of quinine, and is admirably adapted for children and delicate females, and is adapted to most cases where iron would be used. Each fluid dram contains one-fourth grain of quinia, and five grains of iron.

Dose, one dram.

### Iron, Elixir of Pyrophosphate of

The tastelessness and elegant appearance of this elixir give it the preference in cases of children and persons of a delicate nervous organization particularly females, who require hæmatinics but cannot take them as ordinarily prepared without experiencing unpleasant effects. The therapeutical value is more fully exhibited under head of *Iron Citro-Ammoniacal Pyro-Phosphate of*.

Each fluid ounce contains sixteen grains of the iron.

Dose, one to two drams.

### Iron and Soda, Elixir of Pyrophosphate of

Chalybeate and alterative. A marked peculiarity of the pyrophosphate is, that it will scarcely ever, in any case, disagree. The tastelessness and elegant appearance of this medicine, eminently adapt it to a numerous class of debilities, and to subjects of a ner-

vous delicate organization. Instances can be multiplied in the practice of any physician, where the combined influence of iron, phosphorus and sodium are indicated.

Each fluid ounce contains ten grains of pyrophosphate of iron; fifteen grains pyrophosphate of soda.

Dose, one to two drams.

## SALTS OF IRON.

### Iron, Ammonio-Citrate of

Tonic and hæmatinic, possessing aromatic and carminative properties. It is especially fitted for children, and those states of the stomach too irritable to tolerate the more powerful salts.— Agreeableness of taste and odor and the degree of freedom from astringency it possesses, together with extremely mild and soothing qualities, constitute the great recommendation for its use. Dr. Waring pronounces it the most preferable of all the mild salts of iron, while Dr. Stillé merely calls it inferior to the tartrate. Among its principal therapeutical uses are exhaustion consequent on protracted diseases, anæmia and scrofulous states of children and dyspepsia occurring in scrofulous subjects. It may be given in doses of five grains.

### Iron, Ammonio-Tartrate of

(*Scales*)

Mild and unirritating tonic. This substance has a sweetish and not unpleasant taste, and is soluble in water.

Dose ten to thirty grains.

### Iron and Potash, Tartrate of

Tonic and diuretic. In phagedenic chancres, *phthisis*, and atonic states generally of the system it is recommended, while against worms it is found to act particularly favorably, as a corroborant anthelmintic in women and children. In its effects and use it resembles the ammonio-citrate.

Dose ten to thirty grains.

### Iron and Manganese, Citrate of

Blood-restorative, tonic, and anti-anæmic. It is applicable to

that class of diseases, where a depurator of the blood, and powerful tonic are needed. Manganese promotes the promptness of action and the hæmatinic influence of the iron element.

Dose five to ten grains.

### Iron and Quinine, Citrate of

The medicinal properties and action are defined by Dr. Waring as follows: "Blood restorative, tonic and anti-periodic. It possesses the properties of both iron and quinine and is admirably adapted for children and delicate females, being easily borne when the stronger salts are inadmissible." The state in which these drugs exist in this preparation, is a commixture rather than a chemical combination and possesses no intrinsic value superior to an extemporaneous union of the medicines. The therapeutic uses of the two drugs are varied and are discussed under the appropriate heads, a knowledge of which will lead to the determination of what conditions demand this combination. Dose, five to ten grains.

### Iron, Quinia and Strychnia, Citrate of

Hæmatinic, chalybeate, and nervine-stimulant. Beneficial results have followed the use of this combination in atonic dyspepsia, some types of paralysis, chorea, amenorrhea, incontinence of fæces and urine, generally in cases of nervous and physical degeneration.

Dose, three to six grains.

### Iron and Strychnia, Citrate of

Blood-restorative, tonic and nervine stimulant. The morbidly irregular action of the nervous system is very often traceable primarily to impairment or deterioration of the blood by the diminution of red globules, and to meet the demand of many of these diseased manifestations, there is no more efficacious agent than the citrate of iron and strychnia. It has been successfully employed in some forms of paresis, chorea and amenorrhea. Cases of atonic dyspepsia are recorded as having yielded promptly to this agent. When the pathology of incontinence of urine or fæcal matter is physical degeneration, this combination may be found beneficial. Strychnia, operating through the medium of the spinal marrow, produces rigidity of the sphincter ani and sphincter vesicæ, temporarily overcoming the impaired muscular power and

affording relief, while iron, together with the toning influence of strychnia, combats atony, regenerates the system, and establishes a radical cure. Many diseases are treated in vain, because the aphorism, *sanguis moderator nervorum*, is lost sight of entirely in their management. It combines one part of strychnia to one hundred of citrate of iron. Dose, three to six grains.

### Iron, Hydrocyanate of

Like the many other preparations of the ferruginous type, hydrocyanate of iron appears capable to subserve quite a number of indications, though its predominant value is exhibited in the treatment of epilepsy. Professor D. L. McGugin, of the Iowa Medical College, regarded it a superior remedy to combat epilepsy. In the following letter the Dr. refers to its history and gives his opinion of its utility based on actual experience.

KEOKUK, IOWA, *July 28, 1858.*

MESSRS. TILDEN & Co:—

I am quite obliged to you for the small package of the "Hydrocyanate of Iron" which you so promptly prepared for and forwarded to me, and also for the obliging promise to prepare more.

I have now an interesting case in the person of a young lady who is now under its use. It was received so recently that time has not been afforded for a trial of its benefits.

In 1854 an article appeared in the French journals, translated and published in the journals of this country, giving an account of the use of the above preparation of iron, which was truly gratifying in the results from its use. M. Roux, one of the members of the faculty of the Medical Institution at Montpellier, treated six cases, all of which trials were successful. Another reported cases which resulted as happily, although one of them was a case of long standing advanced in life, and the convulsive movements frequent and severe.

A case presented itself possessing unusual interest, being that of a young man, an only son, very intelligent and of much promise, intellectually and morally, but as he had been under treatment for some time, his condition was not in the least improved.

I determined upon a trial of the Hydrocyanate of Iron, as it was a case which seemed to demand such a combination or such a remedy. After spending much time in the search of the article, I failed to procure it, when Prof. Procter, of Philadelphia, was applied to, who kindly forwarded me a dram of it. This I used in this case, and after using it for two months the convulsions subsided, and did not reappear for many months, during which time,

notwithstanding I had written in all directions, I was not able to procure more of the drug until your chemist favored me with a small parcel which I am now employing as above stated.

During the period employed in the use of the remedy he expressed a decided change in his feelings, for instead of the despondency and gloom which had previously weighed him down, he was now sprightly and hopeful. The dread of the return of the paroxysms had been measurably dispelled, and he looked forward with confidence to an ultimate and permanent recovery. I believe that could he have continued the use of the remedy, these fond hopes, in which his family and friends largely participated, would have been realized. Although the epileptic spasms have returned, they are not so frequent, nor are they so severe. It is for his case that I desire more of the drug which you have kindly promised me, but I have beside a few other cases in which I would be gratified in being able to use it.

Shortly after the article had been expended in this case, I called the attention of the medical public to it in the Iowa Medical Journal, of which I was at that time one of the editors,—in volume 2d, No. 2, 1854–55,—in the hope that it would arrest the attention of my medical brethren, and that a further trial would be made of it, as this was manifestly the first case reported in which it had been used in the United States. It may have been tried, but if so, it has not been reported in any of the journals of this country, as I have searched every one carefully from that time to the present.

I would be gratified to learn that others had prescribed it in a disease so formidable in its character, and one too which awakens so much solicitude, on the part of the patient himself, and by the family and friends, towards one who is unfortunate enough to be afflicted with it. As I have been recently written to on the subject, inquiring in relation to the mode of using it, and that others may be tempted to try it, I subjoin the formula:

R. Hydrocyanate Ferri,	. . . . .	3j.
Pulv. Valerian,	. . . . .	3ij.
M. ft. pil. No. 120.		

*Sig.* One night and morning.

Each pill contains half-grain of the hyd. ferri, and one grain of the powdered valerian. The dose may be gradually increased, so that at the end of three months eight grains of the medicine may be taken daily. The longest term requiring the use of the drug was one year, but at the end of that time the paroxysms had disappeared entirely. Other cases yielded to four, six, and nine months' use.

Yours, &c.,

D. L. McGUGIN.

Besides being especially recommended in *epilepsy*, and successfully used when other preparations of iron and nitrate of silver



had failed, it has been recommended and used with success in chorea, neuralgia, and other severe nervous affections. M. M. Dupay and Jolly used it in the following form, in neuralgia.

R. Hydrocyanate Iron,	. . . . .	18 grains.
Sulph. Quinine,	. . . . .	12 "
Ext. Opium,	. . . . .	1 "
Conserve Roses,	. . . . .	q. s.

Make 12 pills. Take one every two or three hours.

This gives one and a half grains of iron to each pill. A medical writer suggests the following change:

R. Hydrocyanate Iron,	. . . . .	18 grains.
Sulph. Quinine,	. . . . .	12 "
Ext. Opium Aqueous,	. . . . .	1 "
Ext. Valerian alc.,	. . . . .	5 "

Make 18 pills. Take one every two or three hours, increasing according to the indications of the case.

Its therapeutical utility in epilepsy is still further attested by Dr. G. S. Bailey, a retired physician of Iowa, in a letter to the editors of the *Journal of Materia Medica*, in which he states his only son, after having been medicated for this malady with all the remedies that medical skill could suggest, for more than six years without success, was finally cured with the hydrocyanate of iron, by Dr. McGugin.

M. Fabre, (*Revue de Malgaigne*, March, 1853, p. 139), makes mention of seven cases of well-marked epilepsy, in which cures were effected by pills of this substance. Corroborative of his views of its potency, he adduces the testimony of "M. Roux, of Brignolles, who reports several successful cases; also of Dr. Dila-siauve, physician to the Bicetre, and other physicians." He claims for it a powerful influence over the functions of the uterus, and says it has succeeded in some menstrual disorders after other chalybeates had failed him.

## Iron by Hydrogen.

(*Quevenne's*)

According to Quevenne, iron by hydrogen introduces more iron into the gastric juice than any other chalybeate. It is chiefly employed in anæmia, chlorosis, amenorrhea, and chorea.

Dose three to six grains.

## Iron, Iodide of.

Tonic, emmenagogue, and absorbent. It appears to be particu-

larly adapted for constitutions of a strumous dyscrasia. Large doses are apt to create nausea and unpleasant gastric disturbance, while five to eight grain doses are pronounced safe and reliable.—Notwithstanding the issues of good authorities in regard to its therapeutic operation, it is generally believed that when the compound is taken into the stomach, the system receives the combined effect of the two elementary constituents, and though the iodine be rejected, it is not so in such a degree as to interfere with its special therapeutic operations, and for *this reason* a peculiar remedial influence is attributed to the iodide.

It may be employed in many cases of anæmia associated with phthisis, glandular enlargements and strumous manifestations generally, especially when occurring in debilitated and emaciated subjects. One-half to one dram of the syrup is recommended by Dr. Waring as very efficacious in scrofulous cases of amenorrhea and dysmenorrhea; he cites the favorable testimony of Drs. Turnbull, Williams, Thompson, and Ranking in regard to its use in these complaints. Dr. W. says the iodide of iron has been known to effect a permanent cure of *albuminuria*, in a subject of “broken down” constitution. Among the other purposes for which it may be used are, phthisis, chlorosis, diabetes, secondary syphilis, organic diseases of the uterus, chronic affections of the liver, &c. Dose, generally prescribed is from one to eight grains.

*Incompatibles.*—Acids, alkalies and their carbonates, most metallic salts, vegetable astringents, &c.

### Iron, Lactate of.

Mild chalybeate, possessing the general properties and medicinal utility of other ferruginous preparations. Some physicians claim for it the superiority, on the ground that the lactic acid is the one that attacks the metal when it has been introduced into the human economy. By others it has been designated as peculiarly fitted to overcome amenorrhea and dysmenorrhea, and to combat anæmia and chlorosis. In “Dunghlison’s New Remedies,” can be found abundant testimony to prove its efficiency in chlorosis.—Dose, ten to twenty grains daily, in divided doses.

### Iron, Persulphate of.

(*Monzel’s Salt.*)

For the therapeutic uses of this salt reduced to a liquid, see *Monzel’s Solution*.

## Iron, Proto-Carbonate of.

(*Vallet's, Mass.*)

Freedom from astringency, unchangeableness, and ready solubility in the acids, are its chief recommendations. It is the best chalybeate that can be employed to produce the alterative effects of iron.

Dose, five to thirty grains daily, in divided quantities.

## Iron, Citro-Ammoniacal Pyro-Phosphate of.

The preparation of this article is based upon the method of M. G. Robiquet.

It possesses marked advantages over the other preparations of iron, ready assimilation in the system, and an entire absence of any tendency to disorder the stomach or bowels. Persons of a nervous delicate organization, particularly females, who can not tolerate iron in its ordinary forms, generally bear this well, and derive great benefit from its use. The introduction of iron into the economy of some constitutions, far from producing the desired result, interferes with the nutritive and digestive processes, stimulates impoverishment, and occasions gastric disturbances, effects which rarely follow the administration of the pyro-phosphate. Unlike other chalybeates, though morbid action of the system may destroy its utility, it is not so apt to aggravate the disorder, for the amelioration of which it was given. Again, the pyro-phosphoric acid gives to it a value, possessed by no other in the materia medica, to combat many conditions in diseases, when the system lacks its phosphoric constituent in a due proportion. It is particularly efficient in an hydræmic state of the circulation. Here the system lacks nerve power, and the stimulating properties of the blood their normal vital activity. Under these conditions the administration of iron in its ordinary forms is attended with little or no benefit. This defective assimilatory power is, to some extent, counteracted by administering wine with iron, but the pyro-phosphate is regarded a superior excitant, hence its lauded utility in cases where persons "have been over-worked by mental application, and prostrated by disquietude and care, or have a shattered nerve-power from some constant source of bodily suffering, have a thousand anomalous symptoms dependent on an imperfectly generated and distributed nerve-power, such as wakefulness, trembling, spasmodic movements, palpitations," &c.

While it is mild and agreeable chalybeate, its action on the system is efficient, and it may be administered in any form that may

be desirable, that of pill, solution in water, syrup or elixir. It is very favorably spoken of in the treatment of rickets and diabetes, and has been employed with marked success in anæmic diseases.

Dose, two to three grains.

### Iron, Sesqui-Chloride of

This salt is known under the names, *Muriate of Iron*, *Perchloride of Iron*, and *the Sesqui-Chloride of Iron*. It is the most powerful of all the ferruginous preparations. It is deliquescent, and very soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. It may be used for the ordinary purpose of chalybeates. See Tincture Muriate of Iron.

Dose, in quantities according to the severity of the disease, and the age of the patient.

### Iron, Tannate of

Chalybeate and tonic. The tannate of iron is eminently useful in chlorosis, and to check exhausting discharges, and is also a popular application to ringworm. Dr. Waring remarks: "In chlorosis, it has been particularly recommended by Dr. Beredetti, who considers it the most efficacious of all the salts of iron, and quotes numerous cases in support of his assertion."

Dose, five to eight grains daily, in divided quantities.

### Iron, Valerianate of

Nervo-tonic. It has been employed with benefit in nervous disorders, hysteria, chorea, neuralgia.

Anæmic conditions complicated with irritability, excitability of the nerves have improved under the influence of this salt. Dose one to two grains, repeated several times a day.

---

## SOLUTIONS OF IRON.

---

### Iron. Hydrated Sesqui-Oxide of

This preparation is, without doubt, one of the best antidotes we possess for poisoning by arsenic. If a sufficiently large quantity be added to a solution of arsenious acid, it combines with the

acid, and converts it into subarseniate of protoxyde of iron, which is insoluble. In such cases, the hydrated sesquioxide would act as a chemical antidote. Dr. T. R. Beck recommends it to be given every five or ten minutes, or as often as the patient can swallow it, until relief is obtained; adults may take a tablespoonful; children a dessertspoonful. The sooner it is given after the poison has been taken the more prompt and efficacious will be its action. Many cases are on record which attest its eminent value and useful agency.

### Iron, Muriate Tincture of

Diuretic, astringent and hæmatinic. It is the most powerful of all the iron compounds, and may be used when chalybeates are required. Dr. O. Reese deems this the most desirable form of iron for intestinal use in hæmaturia, while Dr. G. S. Bird no less highly speaks of its efficacy in chlorosis. This tincture is advised in *albuminuria* and chylous urine. In incontinence of urine of children, three drops, thrice daily, in combination with a tincture of hyoscyamus, have produced the most satisfactory results. And it is recommended as very useful in retention of urine from spasmodic stricture of the urethra, in atonic hemorrhages from the lungs, in profuse perspiration of phthisis, in dyspepsia occurring in scrofulous subjects, in diarrhea during the last stages of fevers, and in severe cases of dysentery. Salutary changes in some forms of anæmia may be confidently looked for from its hæmostatic operation. It appears to be applicable for internal hemorrhages and fluxes generally.

As a styptic there is no remedy in more common use. Troublesome hemorrhage which oftentimes succeeds the extraction of a tooth, is usually checked by one application. It is also very efficient as a caustic when applied to venereal warts, and some physicians depend on it solely to discuss them. Dose, ten to thirty drops, diluted with water.

### Iron, Nitrate of

Astringent, and tonic. Properly diluted it has been used as an enema and injection. Dr. Waring makes mention of its therapeutic uses as follows;

“In the diarrhoea of children its efficacy has been established by Mr. Kerr, Prof. Graves and many others. It may be given in doses of a few drops, according to the age of the child, and it may be employed in the form of an enema. (minims x—xij.) It ap-

pears to be a safe and efficient remedy. "In exhausting hæmorrhage, whether from the lungs, stomach, kidneys, or uterus, this preparation is reported to be very efficacious. It requires to be given in large doses, fl. dram ss. to fl. dram."

In chronic bronchitis, diarrhœa, dysentery, gleet, pyrosis, menorrhagia, and all diseases attended with much debility, profuse discharges from the mucous surfaces, and where tonics and astringents are indicated, this remedy has been employed with signal benefit.

Dose, ten to fifteen drops three times a day.

### Iron, Persulphate of

(*Monse's Solution*).

Styptic and hæmostatic. It possesses the advantages over other salts in being less irritant and more astringent, and is peculiarly adapted to cases of hæmorrhage from surfaces in which it is especially desirable to avoid irritation. Dr. H. H. Toland, of San Francisco, Cal., (*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal* July, 1858), says, "If applied to a superficial wound as soon as made, not a drop of blood escapes, and no pain results from the application. It acts by producing instantaneous coagulation of the blood, and will be found invaluable in hæmorrhage from the mouth, nose and throat, when it is impossible to ligate the vessel, and may be equally efficacious in alarming uterine hæmorrhage, either active or passive."

O. C. Gibbs, M. D., of Frewsbury, N. Y., used a combination of persulphate of iron with full doses of opium, with remarkable success in camp diarrhœa. Dr. G. administered one or two doses a day, for one or two weeks after the disease was checked, in order to prevent a recurrence. He administered the salt in one to five grain doses. This solution has been recommended as an efficacious styptic in hæmorrhage from the stomach and bowels. As an antiperiodic, it has been employed with signal benefit in several cases of intermittent fever, where quinia had failed, and even produced unpleasant effects. Dose, five to fifteen drops.

### Iron, Protoxide of

For combination with elixir of bark. For properties see *Iron, Protoxide of*, *Elixir of*.

## Iron, Sesqui-Chloride of

(*Strong Solution.*)

In extreme anæmia from violent hæmorrhage, when an immediate and powerful hematinic is required, this preparation is eminently useful. Besides possessing the general properties of iron, and being useful as an internal remedy, it also is valuable as a local application, wherein consists its principal use as a styptic in cases of hæmorrhage from superficial wounds, bruises, and as a caustic to warts

---

## SYRUPS OF IRON.

---

### Iron, Syrup of Citrate of

A mild chalybeate.

In ordinary cases of debility requiring a ferruginous tonic, especially where the stomach is irritable, and also in the various strumous affections of children, this syrup is recommended as a highly beneficial medicine.

Each fluid dram contains five grains of citrate of iron.

Dose, one-half to one dram.

### Iron and Quinia, Syrup of Citrate of

This syrup combines the effects of iron and quinia. It is especially adapted to children and delicate females.

Each fluid dram contains two grains of citrate of iron, and one-half grain of citrate of quinia.

Dose, one-half to one dram.

### Iron and Strychnia, Syrup of Citrate of

Agreeable tonic, blood restorative and nervine-stimulant, possessing the combined properties of iron and strychnia. It has been successfully employed in atonic cases of dyspepsia, constipation, and in some forms of paralysis, amenorrhœa, and chorea.

Each fluid dram contains four grains of citrate of iron, and one-hundredth of a grain of strychnia.

Dose, one-half to one dram.



## Iron, Syrup of Iodide of

This combination is particularly adapted for persons of a scrofulous diathesis. Prof. S. R. Percy, discoursing on its virtues in a lecture communicated to the *American Medical Times*, January 4, 1862, says:—

“It is more used in the diseases of children than in those of adults. The scrofulous diseases of children, which are always accompanied with an anæmic condition of the system, are more successfully treated with this article than with any other in the materia medica. I have found that when the syrup is judiciously given in small doses of one to three drops, to scrofulous and anæmic children, it can be tolerated for a long time, and will continue to be of great benefit for several weeks, without the necessity of suspending its use for a day. Children, with this small dose repeated three or four times a day, will improve rapidly and steadily, when they will not do so well if the dose is increased. In the one instance the iron is all taken up in the system, and only passed off in the usual metamorphosis of tissue, and the iodine exerts its peculiar action upon the glandular absorbents, but in the other instance the salt is presented in larger quantities than are required for the immediate metamorphoses, and it is passed off to some extent undecomposed, and irritates both stomach and kidneys.

“In nearly every form of scrofulous disease, the syrup of the iodide of iron will be found of great service; for in all of these diseases you find glandular enlargements, which are benefited by iodine, and anæmia which is relieved by iron. I have treated children with tubercular enlargements of the mesenteric glands with this remedy alone, when at first sight a cure would seem to be almost impossible, and when a change of air and diet could not be provided. In diseases of this description, I prefer if possible, to give the remedy in small and very frequently repeated doses, as one drop every hour.”

Dr. Waring observes: “*In scrofulous enlargements of the lymphatic glands in the tabes mesenterica and other forms of scrofula*, attended with debility and emaciation, the iodide of iron, in the form of syrup, is a powerful and efficacious remedy. It improves the general health, and at the same time, causes marked reduction in the size of enlarged glands.”

A more extended notice of the therapeutical uses, for which it is evidently adapted may be found under *Iron, Iodide of*. Dose, 20 to 40 drops, diluted with water.

## Iron and Manganese, Syrup of Iodide of

Tonic and alterative. In simple anæmia, resulting from obsti-

nate intermittent fevers, prolonged suppuration, scrofulous, syphilitic and cancerous affections, this syrup acts beneficially and rapidly, and permanent effects may be expected. Manganese, itself, closely resembles iron in its properties and the above preparation is eminently applicable to that class of diseases where a depurator of the blood, a powerful tonic and active alterative are indicated. Chlorosis, syphilis, scrofula, and many diseases of the skin, &c., are benefited by it. It possess all the properties of the preceding syrup, together with those of manganese, a remedy lauded in combination with iron, on the ground that it promotes the promptness of action of the latter and enhances its hæmatinic influence. In it (manganese) iodide of iron may also receive an adjuvant. Manganese is generally conceded to exert a peculiar therapeutical influence over the elements with which it combines, aside from that which belongs to it intrinsically.

Dose, ten to thirty drops.

### **Iron, Quinia and Strychnia, Syrup of Phosphate of.**

Highly esteemed as a chalybeate, tonic and nervine stimulant. Uses of this combination will readily be suggested.

Each fluid dram contains phosphate of iron, one grain, of quinia, one grain, of strychnia,  $\frac{1}{2}$  grain.

Dose, one to two drams.

### **Iron, with Iodide Potass., Syrup of Protoxide of.**

In this preparation are combined a mild but efficacious chalybeate and valuable alterative. In cases of goitre, strumous enlargement of the glands, strumous ophthalmia, leucorrhea, mercurial cachexy, and all tubercular affections, chronic hydrocephalus, syphilis and syphilitic affections, gout, rheumatism, arthritic enlargements, asthma, cutaneous diseases, and in many other diseases which a knowledge of the properties of its elementary constituents will readily suggest, this compound will prove eminently serviceable, enriching the blood, improving the digestion and invigorating the system generally. It may be employed in all atonic conditions, where the iodide of potassium is indicated. The medicinal property and action of the Iodide of Potassium are closely analogous to those of iodine, the value of which, as an alterative, is well known. It is preferred by some on the ground, that the system sometimes responds more favorably to it than to iodine alone.

Dose, one-half to one dram.

## Iron, Syrup of Pyrophosphate of

For a statement of the remedial advantages of this chalybeate, *See Iron, Citro-ammoniacal Pyrophosphate of.* This syrup, is pleasant to the taste and is more readily taken by a class of patients than the crystals or the elixir even.

Dose, one dram.

## Iron with Quinia, Syrup of Protoxide of

Tonic and febrifuge. See iron, protoxide of and quinia for their respective value as medicines. This combination may be administered with much confidence and assurance of success, in febrile relapses, dyspepsia, inertia or atony of the several organs of the body, general debility, convalescence from acute and chronic exhausting diseases, some types of neuralgia, every disease characterized by periodicity and all conditions of the system when quinine is suggested and yet a chalybeate is needed.

Dose, one to two drams.

## Iron, Rhei and Columbo, Syrup of Protoxide of

A valuable remedy in indigestion. This syrup has been universally commended by all who have given it a fair trial, and is pronounced a medicine superior to any other similar preparation. Experience proves its efficacy to combat dyspepsia and the long list of symptoms distinctly referable to a fit of indigestion, such as impairment of the appetite, furred tongue, pain in the frontal region of the head, undefined distress, in the neighborhood of the stomach, regurgitation of bile, constipation, febrile movements, sallow appearance of the countenance, &c. For in combining a tonic, chalybeate and laxative, it contains the medicines essential for the readjustment of digestion, and the establishment of a radical cure.

Each fluid ounce contains iron, sixteen grains, rhubarb and columbo, each five grains.

Dose, one to two drams at meal times.

## Iron, Syrup of Superphosphate of

Tonic, deobstruent, and hæmatinic. This combination will be found of service in most cases of anæmia and may be used for the same purpose as other hæmatinics. It is recommended upon good authority as beneficial in the treatment of diabetes. In the

treatment of rickets, this agent deserves consideration, combining, as it does, two essential elements, necessary to build up the healthy organization of the system.

There might be mentioned numerous instances in which this salt will be found advantageous. As an alterative and blood-restorer, it will relieve many uterine difficulties, hepatic affections scrofulous, diseases, and renal troubles. Most of that catalogue of diseases, which are frequently denominated those of debility, will respond favorably to the judicious use of this agent.

Dose, one dram.

---

### **Lavender, Spirits of.**

Spirits of Lavender is an agreeable perfume, and enters as an ingredient in a variety of preparations.

---

### **Lavender, Compound Spirits of**

Delightful aromatic compound, stimulant, cordial and stomachic. It is extensively employed as an adjuvant and corrigent of many medicines, and as a medicine to relieve gastric uneasiness, nausea, flatulence, and languor or faintness. It is a favorite remedy with hysterical and hypochondriacal persons. As prepared is perfectly miscible with water, without the cloudy appearance of some preparations.

Dose, thirty to sixty drops.

---

### **Lead. Acetate of**

Astringent and sedative. Dupuytren used this remedy successfully internally, in three cases of aneurism of the aorta. Many others have employed it for the same purpose, and confirm the views of Dupuytren.

In dysentery the acetate of lead has been found a remedy of great power and efficacy. Combined with opium, in many cases, it proves a sovereign remedy. In active or passive hæmorrhages combined with quinia, it is signally useful; and in most cases of menorrhagia, it is the most efficacious remedy we possess.

In hæmorrhage from the bowels in advanced stages, there is no better medicine than the acetate of lead and opium.

The indications are quite numerous for which this agent has been employed.

Dose, one-half to five grains.

### Lead, Iodide of.

This compound is supposed to have the resolvent properties of iodine, combined with those which are peculiar to lead.

It is said to have been usefully employed in the discussion of scrofulous tumours and other indolent swellings, and in the cure of obstinate ulcers, and for these purposes, has been used both internally, and locally in the form of an ointment.

Dose, one-half to five grains.

---

### Lime, Carbolate of.

The uses of carbolate of lime are mainly for disinfecting purposes, for which it has no superior.

---

### Lime, Iodide of.

*(Crystals and Chemically Pure.)*

This preparation is in the form of yellow crystals, is chemically pure and perfectly soluble. We prepare this to the exclusion of the impure article called "Commercial."

"Iodide of lime," says Dr. Talson, "was first introduced in 1855. It has been rapidly gaining favor among practitioners as a remedy of great value. It is used in those cases where iodide of potassium is indicated, but with more marked effects than usually attend the use of that salt. The lime and iodine are held together by a feeble affinity, and the salt will not admit of exposure without evolving free iodine. The solution is a colorless and almost tasteless liquid.

Each dram of the salt contains  $8\frac{1}{2}$  grains of iodine, and each fluid ounce of the solution contains  $\frac{1}{8}$  grain of iodine. The iodine in the solution exists in the form of iodide of calcium and iodide of lime. Acids decompose the solution and free the iodine and hence the utility of this form for the administration of iodine. Probably in the state of an oxide, the iodide of calcium is superior to the iodide of potassium in several particulars:

1st. The smallness of the dose, and the minute state of its atomic divisions. 2d. Not passing off so quickly through the kidneys. 3d. Its ready combination with the blood and tissues, manifested by its alterative effects. 4th. In being nearly tasteless, and therefore readily taken by children. 5th. It is less expensive. 6th. In not producing either gastro-enteric or vesical irritation.

"It has been used with much success in throat diseases, in morbid conditions of the general system, in scrofulous affections, intractable cases of neuralgia, diseases caused by metallic poisons, &c. The dose of the salt is very small,—about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a grain given in solution, two or three times a day. Of the solution, 2 to 4 fluid drams may be given as often."

Neither the salts nor the solution should be exposed long to the air. The decomposing effect of the air may be readily seen by placing a small quantity of the solution in a glass, and blowing into the liquor through a tube. The product is a carbonate.

*Incompatibles.*—Acids, soluble carbonates, and sulphates.

### **Lime, Syrup of Iodide of**

Iodide of Lime for convenience of administration, is recommended in the form of a Syrup. It is readily taken by children. One of its first effects is to increase the appetite. Its tonic properties readily become manifested. Children of scrofulous diathesis rapidly improve under its aid, and it is also particularly adapted to a large number of chronic or acute affections peculiar to them. It possesses decided alterative powers, and when alterative remedies are indicated, it can be used without hesitation.

One half to one dram of the syrup is recommended by Dr. Waring, as very efficacious in scrofulous cases of amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa; he cites the favorable testimony of Drs. Turnbull, Williams, Thompson and Ranking in regard to its use in these complaints.

Each fluid ounce contains the equivalent of three and one-half grains of iodine.

Dose, fifteen to thirty drops, properly diluted.

### **Lime, Iodide of, and Protoxide of Iron, Syrup of**

This combination is valuable for its alterative and tonic properties, and differs from the following only in the absence of the vegetable tonic. It appears to be indicated in those states of the system when the want of tonicity and vitality, the depression of spirit, and nervous excitability, are dependent on diseases which require alterative agents.

Dose, one dram may be given to adults, two or three times a day; for children, half the quantity constitutes a dose.

## Lime, and Protoxide of Iron, Elixir of Iodide of

This combination was first suggested by Dr. Dimick, of Ypsilanti. It is a valuable tonic preparation; it strengthens the system, and is readily retained upon the stomach.

The general operation of the preparations of iron, is as a tonic; they elevate the pulse, heighten the complexion, and promote the secretions, and are most useful when there is debility, relaxation and languid circulation. The most desirable is that which is most assimilable, and most acceptable and pleasant to the patients. The protoxide, to fulfill these conditions, is receiving high recommendations, and daily securing a stronger hold on the confidence of the profession as a remedial agency of superior efficacy in ordinary cases of prostration and disordered life. It is reliable, pleasant, and very free from any disagreeable taste. It is a conceded fact that vegetable tonics materially aid the operations of iron, and in the elixir we have this adjuvant.

The iodide of lime is not only used in those cases where the iodide of potassium is indicated and with more marked effects than usually attend the use of that salt, but is very valuable in cases where the iodide of potassium is inadmissible. It does not occasion iodism, or resorption of the healthy tissues; it does not excite the circulation, nor irritate the stomach and bladder by passing off too rapidly through the kidneys.

By combining the virtues of these two potent medicines in the form of a *palatable elixir*, we have an alterative and tonic of *paramount excellence*, one which promptly exerts its influence on the system by way of giving it, tone and producing salutary change in disease.

The *Chicago Medical Journal* says: A very excellent alterative and tonic is afforded in TILDEN's beautiful *elixir of iodide of lime and protoxide of iron*. We have always, previously, been disappointed in securing desired results from the use of the "*iodide of lime*," but find this particular preparation to "fill the bill" to our very great satisfaction.

Each fluid dram contains iodide of lime one-fourth grain, protoxide of iron three grains.

Dose, one dram two or three times daily.

## Lime, Elixir of Phosphate of

Alterative and an excellent ant-acid. Phosphate of lime in this form is readily taken by children, and is the pleasantest remedy that can be administered to meet a number of indications. In the treatment of rickets and mollities ossium, it is indicated



upon obvious chemical grounds. In scrofulous affection and phthisis, it has been employed with considerable advantage. It is admirably adapted to diarrhea, acidity, and gout accompanied with acidity.

Each fluid dram contains two grains of phosphate of lime, and four grains of phosphoric acid.

Dose, one to two drams.

---

### **Lithia, Carbonate of**

This substance has come into use as a solvent for uric acid calculi. Its great solvent power for that acid also renders it of much service in gout and rheumatism. It is suggested as an injection into the bladder in cases of oxaluria and lithuria.

Dose, three to eight grains several times a day.

---

### **Magnesia, Citrate of, Granular Effervescent.**

A popular and effective medicine when cooling aperients are needed, and in large doses acts as a mild cathartic.

The effervescing properties of this elegant preparation are retained in granular form, preserving the flavor as a palatable saline draught.

As an aperient or purgative it is pleasant to the taste, unobjectionable to the most delicate organization, mild but certain in its operation, and has a popularity unequalled by any other of its class of medicines. One to two drams, dissolved in two fluid ounces of water act as an aperient. Larger doses are required to produce a purgative operation.

### **Mercury, Biniodide of**

(*Red.*)

This preparation of mercury has been used with much success in scrofula and syphilis. It has been found a valuable remedy in rheumatism, dependent on a syphilitic taint, having effected cures in several cases in which the Bichloride or common sublimate had been given in vain. Good results have followed its administration in cases of epilepsy caused by injuries to the head, in which thickening of the dura mater was suspected. The adventitious deposit becomes rapidly absorbed.

Dose, one-sixteenth of a grain, gradually increased to one-fourth.

**Mercury, Protiodide of.***(Green.)*

Serviceable in scrofula and scrofulous syphilis, as well as in all cases of hypertrophy.

It should never be given at the same time with iodide of potassium, which converts it immediately into biniodide and metallic mercury.

Dose, one grain, gradually increased to three or four grains.

**Nitrate of Silver.**

Nitrate of silver is tonic, anti-spasmodic and sedative. It is much used as an escharotic, either in solution or solid. The strength of the solution should depend on the condition of the parts to which it is to be applied, and the character of the affections. It has been applied with benefit to warts, ulcers, fungous growths, chancres, cancrum oris, fetid discharges from the ear, tongue, gums, &c.

As a local application in erysipelas, leucorrhea, gonorrhea, granulations, excoriations, stricture of the urethra, ring-worms, corns and many cutaneous diseases, it has also been employed with favorable results. Especially useful to check the progress of malignant-erysipelas.

Much benefit has also been derived from the solution in venereal affections of the throat and other throat difficulties, here applied by means of a sponge. If the pain be excessive, it may be appeased by a wash of common salt. Chloride of sodium converts the nitrate into an insoluble salt.

In obstinate cases of diarrhea of children, Dr. Willshire, observes Dr. Waring, has used the following formula with great success:—

R. Argent. Nit.,	.	.	.	.	.	gr. j.
Acid Nitric Dil.,	.	.	.	.	.	Minims, v.
Mucilag. Acac., Syrup, Simp. āā,	.	.	.	.	.	f 3 vj.
M. Sumat.,	f 3 j.	4tâ quâque horâ..				

It is recommended in gastralgia, jaundice, dyspepsia, diarrhea of phthisis, in dysentery, acute and chronic, and many other diseases of the abdominal viscera; in spasmodic affections, chorea, epilepsy, whooping-cough and asthma. Certain rules should be observed in its administration. Dose, one-fourth to one-half grain.

**Opium, Deodorized Fluid.**

The extensive applicability of opium to the cure and mitigation

of disease, has incorporated it into almost every practice of medicine. It is in its primary action, excitant, speedily relieving pain; capable beyond any other narcotic of producing sleep; powerfully anti-spasmodic; possesses the power of allaying local and general irritation; suppresses morbid discharges; and in combination with small doses of emetic medicines, is pre-eminently a diaphoretic. The secretions, severally, with the exception of that from the skin, are suspended, or diminished after the administration of opium.

On some constitutions the crude article produces peculiar effects, widely different from its usual mode of operation; such as great sickness and vomiting, restlessness, headache, delirium and even obstinate wakefulness, which ill effects are owing to the presence in it of the deleterious principles, *narcotine*, *papaverine*, and *thebaine*. In the *fluid opium* deodorized these noxious agents are absent, and the three great soporific principles, *morphine*, *narceine* and *codeine*, are present, purified and separated from the toxicological and deleterious principles, and act conjointly, constituting a soporific and anodyne of paramount excellence; one that exerts its tranquilizing influence in a manner satisfactory to both physician and patient, one that is now generally acknowledged to best meet the numerous cases when opiates are indicated.

It is of the strength of laudanum, and superior to the many empirical elixirs and solutions in use, *possessing in reality all the advantages the latter are claimed to combine*.

The *fluid opium, deodorized*, is a very pleasant anodyne and anti-spasmodic, much used to allay cough in chronic catarrh, asthma, consumption, &c.; to relieve nausea and slight pains in the stomach and bowels; to check diarrhoea; and in infantile cases to procure sleep.

Repose is usually induced by the minimum dose, but in obstinate irritation, the dose can be repeated several times with safety.

Dose, for an infant, one to three drops; for an adult, fifteen to twenty drops.

---

## Pepsine.

(*Pure.*)

This substance is regarded as a positive anatomical ingredient of the gastric juice, both essential to its constitution and physiological action. Introduced into the system it increases the appetite, allays irritability of the stomach, and promotes changes in this viscus essential to healthy digestion of the nitrogenous elements of food. See *Journal Materia Medica*, Vol. 5 and 6.

Dose, ten to fifteen grains immediately before or after meals.

## Pepsine, Strychnia and Bismuth, Elixir of

Highly lauded as a digestive. Particularly adapted to dyspepsia, the irritability of the stomach following chronic gastritis, and in that attendant on convalescence and certain exhaustive diseases such as phthisis. In these states, the gastric juice is not secreted in sufficient quantity to enable the stomach to perform its proper function. Pepsine is claimed to contravene this departure from health by keeping up artificial digestion, while strychnia gives tone and integrity to the sympathetic, in which is acknowledged to reside the "secretive co-ordination," thereby tending to effect a permanent cure, and bismuth operates as a sedative and alterative, and plays an important part in irritableness of the stomach, and in inflamed conditions of the gastro-enteric mucuous membranes.

Each fluid dram contains five grains of pepsine,  $\frac{1}{3}$  grain of strychnia, and one grain ammonio-citrate of bismuth.

Dose, one dram before meals.

## Pepsine, Wine of

This elegant cordial contains the digestive principle of the gastric juice held in solution by *pure sherry wine*, and is acceptable to even those of the most delicate organizations. No more grateful and efficient medicine has been tried in dyspepsia and kindred diseases.

Dose, from a half to a wine glassful should be taken just before or immediately after meals.

---

## Phosphates, Syrup of

*Compounded of Lime, Soda, Potassa and Iron—Chemical Food.*

This remedy has been suggested in cases of debility, or constitutional languor, where the functions of the system lack their normal vitality, and yet these morbid symptoms are traceable to no one single positive cause. Its use, though, is advised only in those cases where the simple syrup of phosphate of iron fails to bring about the desired effect. But the value of the several ingredients as nutritive tonics is too well known to require a lengthy notice of the therapeutics of the compound.

Dose, one-half to one dram.

## Potassa, Acetate of.

Acetate of potassa acts as a diuretic in doses of from a scruple to a drachm, and as a mild cathartic when given to the extent of two or three drachms. The late Dr. Duncan, of Edinburgh, considered it to be a medicine of great efficacy, and one of our best saline deobstruents. Dr. J. A. Eaton, of Glasgow, has found it useful in several skin diseases, such as psoriasis, eczema, and lepra. Cases which had resisted the ordinary remedies were cured, after a treatment occupying from three weeks to two months. The dose given by Dr. Eaton was half a drachm, three times a day, dissolved in water. The remedy seemed to act through the kidneys, the urine being remarkably increased, both in its aqueous and solid contents. The late Dr. Golding Bird treated a large number of cases of acute rheumatism with remarkable success, with this salt. The pain of the disease declined, as soon as the urine became alkaline, and rose in specific gravity. The quantity given, in twenty-four hours, was half an ounce in divided doses, largely diluted with water. (U. S. D.)

It is spoken of as efficacious in large doses in acute and subacute urethritis with mucous or puruloid discharges, and in similar affections of the vagina and uterus.

Dose. no nicety need be observed.

## Potassa, Solution of Arsenite of.

*(Fowler's Solution.)*

Arsenic, from an early date, has been successfully used as an anti-periodic. The number of physicians of talent and fruitful experience, both in America and Europe, who have lauded its efficacy in intermittent and periodic fevers, is too large to leave a shadow of a doubt of its utility in those diseases. It is not claimed to supersede quinia in recent intermittent fevers, but is promised equal to quinia in chronic forms of that affection, and to constitute an invaluable relay in the small proportion of cases which resist cinchona in all its forms and in every dose. Fowler effected radical cures, by the arsenical solution, of 171 out of 247 cases of "agues." Withering used the solution with complete success in 34 out of 48 cases, though in the remaining 15 cases it failed. Dr. T. D. Mitchell found other preparations besides Fowler's solution, ineffectual.

There is a variety of diseases amenable to this solution, among which may be named chorea, neuralgia, chronic rheumatism, inveterate cutaneous affections, such as chronic eczema, psoriasis, chronic impetigo and lichen, and others. It has also been found

efficacious in menorrhagia. Stillé records the following regulations, which Mr. Hunt claims should be observed in the arsenical treatment:—

1. The use of arsenic is contra-indicated when there is a feverish state of the system, a quick pulse, hot skin, &c.
2. It should never be given on an empty stomach.
3. Should never be given in increasing doses. This is a fatal and almost universal mistake.
4. The largest dose ever required is five minims of Fowler's solution, three times a day.
5. This, if mixed with the food, will not irritate the stomach or bowels, but will, in the course of a few days or weeks, produce an itching or smarting of the conjunctiva. This membrane will appear slightly inflamed, and the lower eyelid will soon appear a little puffed or swollen. The cutaneous disease will now begin to decline, and the dose must be reduced to four minims.
6. If the conjunctiva continues much inflamed, the dose must be further reduced, but the conjunctiva must be kept tender throughout the whole course.
7. If the skin becomes more inflamed, the course must not be interrupted, but a few leeches must be applied to the margin of the diseased portions, or an occasional aperient exhibited.
8. The arsenical course must be continued for as many months after the final disappearance of the eruption, as it had existed years before. This will prove a security against a relapse.
9. Cutaneous disorders treated in this way seldom return, and never severely, nor is there any danger of metastasis.

*Antidotes.*—Free evacuations of the stomach by emetics; ipecacuanha is preferred or sulphate of copper or zinc. The emesis should be promoted by warm drinks, or other mixtures, after which the hydrated sesquioxide of iron, or the hydrated sulphuret of iron should be administered in large doses. The same plan of treatment may be pursued to combat poisoning by the preceding arsenical preparation.

*Incompatibles*—Acids, acidulous salts, sulphuretted hydrogen and its compounds, sulphates of magnesia, iron and copper; chlorides of barium, calcium and iron, nitrate of silver; alum, &c.

Dose, five to ten drops three times a day.

## Potassa, Chlorate of.

(*Chemically pure.*)

Refrigerant and diuretic. This medicine has been very successfully employed in scorbutic and hepatic affections, cancrum oris, abscesses, boils, mercurial salivation, maternal stomatitis, eruptions,

and by some practitioners mainly relied on in scarlatina, fetid breath, diphtheria, and ordinary cases of sore throat. It is acknowledged a superior remedy in gangrene and ulceration of the mouth, destroying the disagreeable odor, diminishing the discharge of saliva, and expediting granulation. Some authorities pronounce it a sedative to the nervous and circulatory systems, a stimulant to the digestive and urinary organs, as well as an alterative and stimulant to mucous linings, on account of which last property it appears to be indicated in morbid and inordinate mucous discharges.

Dr Watson states that one dram of the salt dissolved in a pint of water is a beneficial daily drink in typhoid fever. "Prof. Lombard (W.) strongly recommends the chlorate of potash in doses of gr. xv,—xviij, every four or six hours in anasarca and ascites after typhus fevers." The desired object has been accomplished by this remedy in pregnancy, when the results of prior pregnancies indicated the foetus would be either stillborn or very weakly. It may be applied externally as a wash or injection in solution of six to twenty grains to the fluid ounce of water. It answers thus in affections of the mouth, aided by internal administration.

One fluid ounce of water dissolves about twenty-five grains. No nicety need be observed in the dose. As a prophylactic in salivation, small doses will serve.

### Potassium, Arseniated Bromide of

The therapeutics of this preparation have received considerable attention and laudation. Dr. Chas. A. Lee says: "I am satisfied it is a most valuable preparation." Dr. L. Elsberg, of New York, in a communication to the *Medical and Surgical Reporter*, Philadelphia, (Sept. 24, 1859), spoke of it as possessing "*tonic, alterative and resolvent* properties." E. H. Sholl, M. D., in the same journal, has recently endorsed Dr. E.'s opinion, and from actual experience proclaims himself satisfied "with the rapidity and certainty of its excellent tonic effects," remarking:

"It presents to the profession a remedy concentrated and palatable, objects not to be disregarded, when contending, as we frequently have to do, in the peculiar class of cases to which it adapts itself, with stomachs easily revolted by the grosser and bulkier medicines." Dr. S. has used it in chronic intermittents, and this class of diseases, and says, "it has succeeded admirably, relieving them more speedily and certainly than barks, ferruginous tonics, arsenic or strychnia." He recommends it in secondary syphilis, occurring in persons of a scrofulous nature; advises it in combination with *stillingia*, in chlorosis; with *sanguinaria*, in



"long-standing cases of neuralgia; and with *ergot* in climacteric menorrhagia. More authority could be adduced.

Dose, three to four drops, in a wine glass of water, twice daily.

### Potassium, Bromide of.

This salt has been employed with good results in scrofula, enlargements of the spleen, epilepsy, incontinence of urine of children, gonorrhea and chordee, nymphomania, priapism, and some forms of spermatorrhoea, &c. In syphilitic eruptions it has proven a good substitute for iodide of potassium.

Dr. Alexander J. Stone has recently called the attention of the profession to a new and important property of this salt, viz: the power of *counteracting the nausea attending etherization*. Dr. S. has several columns in the Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, Feb. 28, 1868, devoted to an exposition of the *Power of Bromide of Potassium, in Checking the Reflex Nausea induced by Etherization*. Dr. S. instances some thirty unselected cases, where, in his practice, this new property of the bromide was exhibited so as to completely arrest the disagreeable sequelæ attendant upon the inhalation of ether, and claims to have so thoroughly tested the reality of this new quality as to place unqualified confidence in it. Dr. S. moreover remarks: "In Prof. Storer's practice, I have, within the past four months, been obliged to prescribe it for various symptoms attending uterine disease, such as insomnia, hysteria, epilepsy, and other forms of mental and nervous derangements. More than a hundred and fifty times, speaking within bounds, and with the single exception of the resulting acnoid eruption, which passes away voluntarily when the medicine is discontinued, I have been so fortunate as not to have seen any ill results. In case it is to be given after the use of ether, I would recommend the exhibition of either thirty or forty grains every thirty, forty-five or sixty minutes, as may be found desirable.

"I am inclined to think, however, from the results of a somewhat extended series of experiments made with this drug by Dr. Storer upon himself, and communicated to me, that there is little or no risk of gastric, nervous, or other irritation from its use even in doses that might seem enormous, provided the bromide is exhibited in at least twice the amount of water required to dissolve it."

Dose, three to ten grains three times a day.

### Potassium, Chloride of.

Chloride of Potassium is anti-neuropathic, and an alterative pu-

rifier of the blood. Used for nearly the same purpose as the chlorate of potassa.

### Potassium, Iodide of

Iodide of potassium is the most important of the several preparations of iodine, possesses its general therapeutic properties, and is applicable to an extended number of diseases. It produces very marked effects on the secretions, which it uniformly increases, and into which it readily passes. It generally increases the appetite and flesh. The general character of its action is to remove abnormal tissue, eliminating the material by the kidneys. It is very beneficial in struma in all its forms, occasionally in chorea after the preparations of iron have failed, in gout, albuminuria, ague, in the various forms of syphilis, in mercurio-syphilitic sore throat, gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, neuralgia, circumorbital pains, hæmoptysis, mercurial humors and lead palsy. In that form of rheumatism characterized by wandering pains in the bones, and in tubercular forms of the venereal eruptions, in the suppurative stage of pneumonia, its efficacy is attested by the highest authority.

Some writers think it decidedly more efficacious in stomatitis than chlorate of potassa. Large doses are advised by Mr. Sankey in ague. It is pronounced the best remedy in mercurio-syphilitic sore throat. It has been successfully employed in strumous inflammation of the eye, given in the compound syrup of sarsaparilla. This valuable medicine when given in small doses, will occasionally give rise to troublesome symptoms, and severely affect the system. *Five grains* have produced coryza, conjunctivitis, dyspnoea, and other serious disturbances. This fact militates against the expediency of giving it even in large quantities, until warranted in so doing by a knowledge of the constitutional idiosyncrasies and susceptibility of the patient to its action.

Dose, from two to ten grains.

### Quinia.

This is the name of an alkaloid obtained from the Peruvian Bark. It was discovered in the year 1820, by Pelletier and Caventou, and has since steadily grown in popularity until it now takes its place among the most valuable agents in the materia medica, and by common consent is regarded "a most important gift from modern analytical chemistry to medicine."

Quinia is applicable to all the diseases for which cinchona has been long used and celebrated as a tonic, febrifuge and anti-periodic; having all the medicinal properties of the crude bark save its

astringency. It claims the preference to the crude bark in not being open to the objections of overloading the stomach, and bringing on dyspepsia and other derangements of the alimentary canal, which are the results of large doses in which the crude bark must be administered to produce the desired effect. Quinia is seldom, if ever given alone, but generally in the form of salt. Its therapeutic uses are too obvious to require enumeration.

### Quinia, Chlorate of.

This article was introduced into medicine within the last year by Dr. Lyons, of Dublin, who claims for it a febrifuge of surpassing potency. The record of his experience with this agent would place it foremost in the rank of remedies to combat the graver forms of typhus, typhoid pneumonia, scarlatina, small pox, low phlegmonous inflammation, and low pyrexial states. When the heart is feeble, it is said to possess an almost magical efficacy in reducing yet sustaining the pulsation.

In *Braithwaite's Retrospect*, Part 54, page 238, may be found an interesting communication, (Copied from the *Medical Press and Circular*, May 30, 1866, page 562), on the employment of this new febrifuge. A case of scarlatina anginosa is recorded where rapid defervescence followed the use of this agent. "The chlorate of quinia was ordered for this patient in three grain doses every third hour, in addition to which the tonsils were washed with a 20 grain solution of silver, and a gargle of chlorate of potash directed to be used frequently during the day. \* \* \* On the fourth day defervescence was well established, the pulse had fallen to 80 from 130), the throat was quite restored to a natural condition, and the patient in all respects convalescent. In two other cases of scarlatina, but of milder form, the chlorate was employed with very satisfactory results."

The writer also cites a case of protracted typhus fever with diphtheria supervening which had proved rebellious against every other plan of treatment, but which rapidly succumbed to the chlorate of quinia in connection with the ordinary local measures. The diphtheritic exudations were first carefully removed, after which the muriated tincture of iron was freely applied upon the affected surface, beside which the throat was repeatedly gargled with the chlorate of potash.

The patient was further directed to take the chlorate of quinia in about five grain doses every third hour, according to the following formula:—

R. Chloratis quiniæ, 3 jss; acidi perchlorici, 3 ij; syrup aurantii, 3 ij; aquæ distillatæ, ad 3 viij. M.

Sumat 3 ss. 3tiis horis.

"The gargle employed in this and the previous case consisted of two drachms of chlorate of potash, two drachms perchloric acid, three ounces of syrup, and five ounces of water. Under the use of these remedies, the patient rapidly improved, and about the 28th day from the first invasion of the fever convalescence began to be fairly established, and continued permanent.

"From the powerful oxidising and general stimulating agency of chloric acid, and the influence of quinia as a nervo-tonic, Dr. Lyons has been led to the idea of combining these two remedial agents, with a view of obtaining a febrifuge medicine of great potency.

"From some half dozen cases in which he has as yet employed this drug including scarlatina, typhus, the diphtheritic case above mentioned, and in low forms of pneumonia, Dr. Lyons has obtained results which so far satisfy him of its efficacy and utility, and he invites the co-operation of his professional brethren in testing the value of this salt of quinia in low pyrexial states."

The *Medical Press and Circular*, Dec. 19, 1866, again says: "Further experience of this valuable agent has confirmed the views entertained by its inventor. \* \* \* In a case of low typhus, with extremely feeble heart, and pulse at 144, the exhibition of a ten grain dose brought the pulse down from twelve to fifteen beats within an hour after its administration. A case of small-pox was treated with it from the outset, in which the pulse never ran above ninety. It is usually administered by Dr. Lyons in a dose from three to five grains dissolved by the aid of the acid of a like number of drops of perchloric acid."

### Quinia, Hypophosphite of.

In this combination we have a remedy which acts promptly on the system as a stimulant tonic, and regenerator of nervous force and integrity.

### Quinia, Tannate of.

Though applicable to the many diseases for which quinia is usually prescribed, its specific value appears manifest in nocturnal sweats. M. Delioux, regards it superior to any other preparation of bark in the management of colliquative sweats which occur in phthisis and other diseases. His conclusion was the result of a series of experiments with the several preparations of the bark.—*L' Union Medicale*, No. 43 says: "This agent is supposed to be peculiarly applicable to two essential conditions in this symptom," meaning colliquative sweats, "organic debility and periodicity.—

M. Delioux cites many cases in support of his views. He administers this agent in two or three doses of six or eight grains during the afternoon. It is insipid, and causes neither wakefulness nor indigestion."

### Quinia, Valerianate of.

Nervine, tonic, and febrifuge. It is very efficacious in intermittent neuralgia, hemicrania and in those disorders where a tonic and anti-periodic influence is indicated and the nerves also require to be acted upon for the relief of wakefulness, restlessness, and nervous irritability. In such states of the system there is no better remedy.

Dose, one grain.

---

### Rhubarb and Magnesia, Elixir of.

This elixir holds the active principles of these important medicinal agents, rhubarb and magnesia, together with citric acid in a soluble state, secures an action on the system somewhat similar yet more satisfactory and prompt than either agent when used singly, and is therefore presented to the profession as an excellent and pleasant remedial cordial for the ordinary derangements of the gastro-enteric duct.

The individual medicinal uses and action of the several elementary constituents of this elixir indicate its employment in febrile and inflammatory attacks, when a gentle refrigerant aperient is required. As the rhubarb principle combines the remarkable union of the cathartic and astringent power, the latter not interfering with the former, as the purgative effect precedes the astringent, the elixir is eminently appropriate in mild cases of diarrhoea and dysentery. The tonic element renders it peculiarly fit for infantile cases attended with enfeebled digestion and irritation of the alimentary canal.

In small doses it acts as a mild tonic, improving digestion, and promoting the appetite, and if administered in appropriate quantities, produces an aperient or purgative action. It is grateful to the taste and hence particularly applicable to children and adults of a delicate constitution. The therapeutic uses of this combination are multiform. When dyspepsia occurs from atony of the stomach, small doses of this elixir before each meal, will be found beneficial.

Mild purgative medicines are far better to overcome constipation of the bowels, than the more powerful cathartics, and, per-

haps, no more efficacious preparation can be found than the elixir citrate magnesia and rhubarb. In all cases, when cathartics are indicated, it may be relied upon.

In mild cases of diarrhea this combination has been found particularly valuable. Should the diarrhea be associated with much irritation and pain, a few drops of the fluid opium deodorized should be added.

As a stomachic and tonic, small doses of this elixir will prove advantageous in promoting the appetite, and aiding the digestive process.

In neuralgia and nervous headache arising from a morbid condition of the stomach, this elixir is often very effectual, and in the early stages of dysentery, when the bowels require to be freed from all irritating matters, this medicine is confidently recommended, as it does not injure the tone of the digestive apparatus, but rather imparts strength.

This elixir is well adapted to a variety of complaints incident to childhood. Scrofulous children will derive much benefit from its use, particularly such as are afflicted with enlargement of the mesenteric glands.

Dose, one to three teaspoonfuls for adults.

---

### Starch, Syrup of Iodide of.

This preparation produces the eutrophic effects of iodine without the occurrence of that gastric irritation and the other unpleasant symptoms which occasionally attend the exhibition of iodine in a free state.

Prof. J. C. Dalton, of New York, prefers it to any other preparation of iodine for obtaining the alterative apart from the irritant effects of this substance.

Each fluid ounce contains iodine, one and a half grains

Dose, one dram two or three times a day.

---

### Strychnia, Elixir of Valerianate of.

This combination will be found useful in a variety of nervous diseases, as well as in many cases of exhaustion. Few remedies will be found more serviceable in neuralgia than this elixir. It can be alternated with most of the usual agents employed in the treatment of neuralgia.

Frequently in hysteria, this compound will prove of more advantage than any other preparation. No one who has been in the



habit of administering it in this malady would willingly be without it.

Evidence is not wanting of its utility in epilepsy. It will be found a valuable adjuvant in the treatment of this disease, when occasioned by nervous exhaustion. Chorea is sometimes obstinate, and in spite of all ordinary remedies, will now and then give but little or no evidence of improvement. Such cases will be benefited by the elixir. When the paralysis occurs as a sequence of the disappearance of the catamenia, this elixir will be found of especial value. It is confidently recommended in constipation depending upon a loss of tone of the muscular coat of the large bowels and a sufficient propelling power of the upper rectum; in this condition of the system a beneficial change will be produced by administering this medicine along with mild cathartics, and continuing its use for several weeks. Many other affections might be instanced in which this remedy will prove valuable.

Each fluid dram contains one-sixteenth of a grain of valerianate of strychnia.

Dose, one-half to one fluid dram.

---

### Santonin.

This is the exclusive principle of *A. Santonica*. It has been widely used in Europe for its vermifuge properties. The latest experience with it in American practice confirms all that has been written in its favor. For a further notice of its therapeutics, see pills of santonin, page 133.

Dose, one-half to one grain.

---

### Salicin.

Salicin possesses tonic properties in an eminent degree. It has been employed as a substitute for the alkaloids of the peruvian barks, particularly in intermittent fever, and has attracted much attention from its asserted efficacy in the cure of this complaint.—It has even been pronounced by some, of equal efficacy with sulphate of quinia, in arresting intermittents. In European practice, where it has been more faithfully tested, it has achieved wonderful results and received high encomiums.

Dose, from two to eight grains and repeated, so that from twenty to forty grains may be taken daily, or between the paroxysms of the intermittents.

---

### Sodium, Iodide of.

The medical properties and action of this salt have been inves-



tigated by Dr. Gamberini (Waring's Therapeutics), who deduces the following conclusions: 1. Soda being a very common ingredient in the organism, the *iodide* of its base appears to be best suited to the human system. 2. Its taste is much less disagreeable than that of the *iodide of potassium*. 3. It is less likely to occasion iodism. 4. It is better borne than the *potassium salts*, and consequently its dose can be almost daily increased; it thus becomes a more efficient remedy. 5. It has sometimes succeeded when the *iodide of potassium* has failed. 6. It may be given daily in three equal doses, ℥j of the *salt* to ℥ iij of *water* increasing the strength of the solution every two or three days by six grains.—Some patients have, in this manner, been able to take ℥ ij daily, without the slightest inconvenience. 7. It is admirably adapted to cases in which the corresponding *salt of potassium* is indicated. 8. It is the best substitute for *mercury*.

Dose, five to fifteen grains.

### Sulphur, Iodide of

Its principal use is as an external application. Pereira observes: "It is a very stimulant remedy, adapted to cases of chronic skin diseases, which have survived the stage of inflammation, or have been dry and free from inflammation during their whole course, such as psoriasis, lepra, &c."

It may also be given internally in the dose of from one to six grains. When taken internally its action resembles, if it be not identical with, that of iodine.

### Styptic Colloid.

(With Iron.)

Styptic and adhesive. The tincture of the muriate of iron constitutes the base of this styptic. It is a very efficient local application to arrest hemorrhage from leech bites, wounds and surgical operations, &c., and applicable to venereal warts, spongy granulations, ulcers attended with profuse discharge, fungous sores, compound fractures, burns, and suppurating surfaces.

### Styptic Colloid.

(With Tannin.)

Tannin forms the base of this styptic. Its uses are obvious.

## Styptic Colloid.

(*With Carbolic Acid.*)

Styptic, adhesive, and anti-septic. Its influence on the blood serum, pus, and all fetid discharges is to solidify and deodorize. It modifies suppuration, and facilitates cicatrization. Numerous observations of gangrenous wounds, diffuse phlegmon and of necrosis are reported, which readily improved under the action of this solution. It forms a beneficial protectorate to sores and abrasions; an efficient styptic in cases of external hemorrhages, and a valuable anti-septic in ill-conditioned ulcers, sloughing wounds, carbuncles and cancerous ulcerations.

---

## Styptic Colloid.

(*With Creasote.*)

An excellent unirritating styptic and deodorizer. This valuable topical preparation possesses the styptic properties of tannin with the anti-septic qualities of creasote.

---

## Wine of Wild Cherry.

In *Braithwaite's Retrospect* Part 55, page 258, can be found a lengthy communication on the therapeutics of *prunus virginiana*, or wild cherry, (*Medical Times and Gazette*, 1867), by Dr. Clifford Allbutt, from which the following extracts are copied:—

“(The *Prunus Virginiana*, or American Wild Cherry, has a special power of giving tone and calmness to the arterial system. The rapidity and intensity of the heart's action are lessened.)

“I have found the wild cherry useful, not only in cases of cardiac disturbance, but also of general nervous excitability, of “atonic” dyspepsia, and of intestinal irritability. It seems, however, to have a more special bearing upon the arterial nervo-muscular tissues, as *digitalis* also has, and in proper cases it comes as a valuable substitute for *digitalis*, when this medicine is ill-borne. Many sedatives, as you are aware, tend to cause nausea or vomiting in those who take them, as do, for example, opium, chloroform, tobacco, and many others. *Digitalis* in its degree, shares with them that peculiarity; and you will find in practice many persons who can not bear *digitalis*, even in small doses, on account of the nausea which it causes in them. We may often avoid this ill effect by judicious exhibition and combination, but sometimes no care can prevent it. In

such constitutions or states of disease the wild cherry is of great value. In doses under half a drachm of the tincture, and under one ounce of the infusion, it is, so far as I can tell, invariably well borne. On the other hand, it is not equal to digitalis in the special relief which we need in extreme cases. It is, indeed, rather to be used in the continuous treatment which follows the removal of the worst symptoms. The wild cherry is not an heroic remedy, and yet it is not an insignificant one. Moreover, it is a perfectly safe one. I have never seen a case among the many which I have treated, where the infusion or tincture of the wild cherry has been followed by any poisonous consequences. On the contrary, I seldom prescribe it in suitable cases without receiving a spontaneous tribute from my patient to the success of the medicine. In doses larger than those I have mentioned, however, I have found that the valuable properties, of the drug were not obtained, and, indeed, that in more than one instance increased distress, and sometimes even sickness seemed to result from the use of it. When doses beginning at fifteen or twenty drops of the tincture and half an ounce of the cold infusion do not make some change for the better, I now lay aside the medicine till a more convenient season. Medicines, like mortals, are not at all hours infallible.

"[It is in mitral regurgitation, perhaps, that the wild cherry is the most valuable. Here a slight mal-adaptation may cause most painful disturbance. Steel is not often admissible in any stage of this disease.]

"J. G., aged 45, mill-hand, complains of cough, occasional blood-spitting, and of wearing pain in left arm; also of palpitation, dyspnoea, and occasional slight anasarca. There is decided, but not unmanageable, venous congestion of the viscera, &c., a poor and irregular pulse, and a "mitral regurgitant murmur." R. Infus. pruni virgin. ℥j., three times a day. The week following, the patient paid a spontaneous tribute to the power of the medicine, and in six weeks had regained considerable ease.

"I might tell you of twenty such cases. In nearly all, the patients were left to give their own opinion, and in addition to ease at the heart, they often expressed much pleasure at the restoration of appetite. Loss of appetite, probably due to congestion of the capillaries of the stomach, and consequent suppression of gastric secretion, is a frequent symptom of heart disease affecting the venous flow.

"I shall add some observations on the value of *prunus virginiana* in a few other diseases. In *chronic bronchitis*, depending upon or accompanied by valvular disease or dilatation of the chambers of the heart, I have found it of great service. Such cases, are you know, but too common. In them I always found my best remedy in digitalis; I now find the *prunus virginiana* does nearly as well—I

have often thought quite as well—in calming the cough and so-called asthma, and it is infinitely preferable in that it also improves the appetite and strength, and may be given continuously and fearlessly. These patients are among the crosses of the hospital physician; incurable, but capable of passing relief, they hang on winter after winter, gasping forth their tale of inevitable sorrows.

“In conclusion, I may say that in many cases of the kind remediable by *prunus virginiana* I have tried other vegetable bitters with hydrocyanic acid added. I have not found this imitation to answer, and I believe, therefore, that the good effects of the drug depend upon something more than the prussic acid it contains.”

From the fluid extract can conveniently be made the wine, tincture or infusion, to suit the exigency of the case, the preference of the physicians, and the constitutional idiosyncrasy of the patient.

The wine of wild cherry is scientifically prepared, the process being the same as is employed in the preparation of the pure extracts, is pleasant and agreeable, possessing a remedial utility, in many diseases, of paramount importance to that of any other preparation of cherry, and is especially applicable in the cases above recorded. It is subject to no heat by which the hydrocyanic acid is decomposed, thus preserving the whole of the sedative properties and tonic virtues of the bark with a portion of its tannic astringency, held in solution by pure sherry wine.

Uniting with a tonic power the property of quieting irritation, and diminishing nervous excitability, it is adapted to cases where the digestive powers are impaired with general local irritation, existing at the same time. Its uses are indicated in all cases requiring the use of a general tonic, particularly in cases of the impairment of the constitution by dyspepsia, indigestion, &c., in dyspepsia attended with neuralgic symptoms and general debility attending inflammatory fevers.

On account of its generally astringent properties united with its sedative action, it has been found highly beneficial in complaints incident to the summer months, in diarrhea, chronic diarrhea, and in preventing the weakness and relaxation of the bowels which produce them. It may be administered in doses of a dram to half a wine glass, three times a day.

---

### Ferrated Wine of Wild Cherry.

Wild cherry in various forms has long been a favorite remedy with American practitioners, as well as in domestic use. It is a powerful tonic, and stimulant on the digestive organs, calmative of nervous irritability, and an arterial sedative. From this combined

action it has been found very useful in a variety of diseases, or states of disease, when it is of importance to impart tonicity, and yet to avoid any undue excitement of the heart and blood vessels, as during the first stages of convalescence from inflammatory attacks, and in many pulmonary diseases.

Although the reputation of wild cherry as a medicine has been long established, not until recently have its merits been properly appreciated, and we predict for it a still higher place in therapeutics when its properties shall be more thoroughly investigated, and its curative influence shall receive impartial judgment. It possesses one great advantage as a tonic over other agents of that class, viz: its ability to impart tonicity to the system without occasioning undue excitement of the circulatory system.

Iron is acknowledged to be an hæmatinic of paramount importance to all other blood-restoratives, and pre-eminently tonic. There is no article in the materia medica which is of more unquestionable efficacy, possesses a wider adaptation to diseases, and none that enters into so great a number of combinations to meet the demands of complications in diseases.

It has long been desired to unite these important medicinal agents, which has been accomplished in this preparation, for cases of anæmia, as well as for cases of impaired health, with much nervous irritability, when cinchonas are inadmissible, and iron alone can not be tolerated, however much the system may need its influence. It is recommended with much confidence in cases of atony which often succeeds inflammatory diseases, dyspepsia, scrofula, and consumption.

This new combination has achieved considerable notoriety as a sedative-tonic of paramount importance to any other similar medicine in use. It reaches a very large class of diseases. Scores of testimonials could be presented showing its efficacy and promptness of action. But the following must suffice:

"The Ferrated Wine of Wild Cherry is really the best form in which iron has been presented to persons of delicate tastes. I have given it to females who can not take iron in the ordinary way, without the least unpleasant exhibition, because the taste is perfectly concealed, being a pleasant beverage."

"Your Wine of Wild Cherry exceeds anything I have ever used in my practice, as a tonic, without undue excitement to the circulation, and is valuable for delicate persons. The profession are under obligations to you for this combination."

"Undoubtedly, the best preparation of this agent for the treatment of chlorosis, is the *ferrated wine* of wild cherry. Diseases of this class uncomplicated, will in most instances, be signally relieved by this valuable combination. By uniting the hæmatinic and tonic properties of iron with the sedative and tonic properties of

the prunus, in the ferrated wine of wild cherry, a happy union of medical properties is accomplished which renders it more useful in a great variety of atonic diseases, and far more efficient than the same agents would be if administered separately."

"The wine of wild cherry possesses properties well adapted to relieve many of the most harassing symptoms that annoy dyspeptics. Should there exist an acid state of the stomach, bismuth sub-nit. may be alternated with the wine with a prospect of success. Some cases will require a still more tonic treatment; in such, the ferrated wine of wild cherry will be found valuable. In those cases complicated with leucorrhœa or with amenorrhœa, this preparation will prove of signal service."

"One of the most valuable combinations in amenorrhœa, is ferrated wine of wild cherry and stramonium. The quantity of stramonium should be graduated by the symptoms presented in each case."

"If stimulants and tonics appear to be indicated, no better remedy can be selected than the ferrated wine of wild cherry to combat dysmenorrhœa. Should this fail in giving relief, alternate it with half grain doses of the extract of stramonium. This seldom fails to quiet the patient."

Dose, one to three drams three times daily.

---

## ZINC.

---

### Zinc, Acetate of

Astringent. Chiefly used in collyria and injections. It is rarely used as an internal remedy; though Dr. Heer (Waring), recommends it in typhoid fevers, conjoined with stimulants, tonics, or anti-spasmodics, as the case may require.

When astringents are required to restore the mucous secretions to their normal state, especially in gonorrhea and ophthalmia, the acetate of zinc plays an important part. One or two grains, dissolved in an ounce of rose-water, or an ounce of mucilage of sassafras made with rose-water, constitutes a very good collyrium. Dose, as a tonic and anti-spasmodic, one to two grains; as an emetic, ten to twenty grains.

### Zinc, Chloride of

Used chiefly as an escharotic in cancerous affections, and to ulcers of an anomalous character; it appears not only to destroy the diseased structure, but to excite a new action to the surrounding parts.

Dr. Stanelli, (*Annali Universali de Medicina*), used the chloride



with uniform success in more than fifty cases of tooth-ache, and in no one case did he notice that it had any progressive influence on caries. His mode of application was to apply a small quantity to the cavity of the painful tooth, with a small hair pencil, taking the precaution carefully to surround with cotton wadding, and when the chloride has been applied to well fill the cavity with the same cotton. The mouth should finally be washed with a little warm water.

A lotion of a very weak solution has been found useful in flabby scrofulous ulcerations, while two grains to the fluid ounce of distilled water has been employed with good success in atonic ulcerations of the feet, in syphilitic ulcers, and in pityriasis, &c

### **Zinc, Iodide of.**

Tonic, astringent, and anti-spasmodic. It has been exhibited with favorable results in spasmodic manifestations occurring in persons of a scrofulous diathesis. Dr. Venables (Waring), advises it, in one grain doses, repeated three times a day, gradually increased, in chronic diseases of the liver, especially in persons of weak, irritable habits. He deems it less irritative than the iodide of iron, or other metals. It has also been used with much success in chorea, scrofula, cachexia, and some forms of hysteria.

Dose, one grain.

### **Zinc, Lactate of.**

Its action is that of a digestive and anti-spasmodic. It also possesses anti-lithic properties. It may be used with advantage in dyspepsia, and in some conditions it appears to be the very remedy needed to improve the tone and power of the stomach. Dr Herpin introduced this preparation as a remedy in epilepsy. His mode of treatment was to begin with two grains daily, and gradually to increase to ten; continuing its use from five to twelve months.

### **Zinc, Phosphate of.**

It may be administered in almost every case of debility, supervening any disease unattended with inflammation. It is pronounced superior to other salts of the same metal in the treatment of nervous diseases; and Dr. Barnes, of London, (U. S. D.) "has found it peculiarly useful in the insanity occurring in the convalescence from fevers, in which he associated it with quinia, and in epilepsy, attended with disorder of the uterine functions." He also uses it, preferably to the sulphate of zinc, in the sweats of phthisis.

Dose, one to three grains.



### Zinc, Tannate of.

Highly useful in affections of the eyes, accompanied with muco-purulent secretions. Thirty grains, in six fluid ounces of water and one-half fluid ounce of mucilage, is the solvent employed as a wash.

### Zinc, Valerianate of.

Neurotic-tonic and anti-spasmodic. This salt is beneficial in anomalous nervous affections, attended with palpitation of the heart, constriction of the throat, in nervous affections which accompany chlorosis, nervous headache, chorea, &c. Cases of epilepsy are recorded in which cures were effected by this preparation of zinc. In combination, with a small portion of the extract of *belladonna*, it has cured singultus, and that too after a failure of the ordinary remedies.

Given in quantities of three quarters of a grain, two or three times a day, it has been known to effect cures of idiopathic facial neuralgia, which had for years obstinately resisted every other known treatment, both local and general. Dunglison says: "It has been chiefly prescribed in facial neuralgia and hemicrania, which have resisted the ordinary anti-spasmodics and anti-periodics, and M. Devay, in such cases, has found it eminently successful."

This preparation of zinc is useful in the convulsive affections of young children, and in nervous affections generally.

Dose one half to three grains two or three times a day.

---

## MISCELLANEOUS TABLES.

---

### Table Exhibiting the Number of Drops of Different Liquids Equivalent to a Fluid Dram.

Liquid medicines, in small quantities, are frequently estimated by *drops* which are often incorrectly considered equivalent to a *minim*, or the sixtieth part of a fluid dram. The drop of water and of watery fluids is, on an average, about that size; but this is by no means the case with all liquids. Even in the same liquid the size of the drop varies, according to the shape of the vessel, and of its mouth, from which it is dropped. The following table was compiled by Mr. E. Durand, of Philadelphia.

	Drops.		Drops
Acid, acetic (crystallizable).....	120	Tincture of assafoetida, foxglove, guaiac, and opium.....	120
Acid, hydrocyanic (medicinal).....	45	Tincture of chloride of iron.....	132
Acid, muriatic.....	54	Vinegar distilled.....	68
Acid, nitric.....	84	Vinegar of colchicum.....	78
Acid, nitric, diluted, (1 to 7).....	51	Vinegar of opium (black drop)...	78
Acid, sulphuric.....	90	Vinegar of squill.....	78
Acid, sulphuric (aromatic).....	120	Water, distilled.....	45
Acid, sulphuric, diluted (1 to 7).....	51	Water of ammonia (strong).....	54
Alcohol (rectified spirit).....	138	Water of ammonia (weak).....	45
Alcohol, diluted (proof spirit).....	120	Wine (Teneriffe).....	78
Arsenite of potassa, solution of.....	57	Wine, antimonial.....	72
Chloroform.....	250 to 300	Wine of colchicum.....	75
Ether, sulphuric.....	150	Wine of opium.....	78
Oil of aniseed, cinnamon, cloves, pepper- mint, sweet almonds, and olives.....	120		

Table of the Proportion, by Measure, of Alcohol,  
(Sp. Gr. 0.825) Contained in 100 Parts of Different  
Wines and Malt Liquors.—By Brande.

Lissa (average).....	25.41	Syracuse.....	15.28
Raisin (aver.).....	25.12	Sauterne.....	14.22
Port (aver.).....	22.18	Burgundy (aver.).....	14.57
Marsala (aver).....	29.09	Hock (aver.).....	13.68
Madeira (aver.).....	22.27	Hock, old in cask.....	8.88
Sherry (aver.).....	19.17	Nice.....	14.66
Teneriffe (aver.).....	19.79	Barsac.....	13.88
Calares.....	19.75	Tent.....	13.80
Lachryma Christi.....	19.70	Champagne, white.....	13.80
White Constantia.....	19.75	Champagne, red.....	11.93
Red Constantia.....	18.92	Red Hermitage.....	12.32
Lisbon.....	18.94	Vin de Grave (aver).....	12.87
Malaga (1866).....	18.94	Frontignac.....	12.79
Bucellas.....	18.49	Côte Rotie.....	12.32
Red Madeira (aver.).....	20.35	Gooseberry wine.....	11.84
Cape Muscat.....	18.25	Currant wine.....	20.55
Cape Madeira (aver.).....	20.51	Tokay.....	9.88
Grape Wine.....	18.11	Elder wine.....	9.87
Calcavella (aver.).....	18.65	Orange wine (aver.).....	11.26
Vidonia.....	19.25	Cider (highest aver.).....	9.87
Alba Flora.....	17.26	Cider (lowest aver.).....	5.21
Malaga.....	17.26	Perry (aver).....	7.26
White Hermitage.....	17.43	Mead.....	7.32
Rousillon (aver.).....	18.13	Burton ale.....	8.88
Claret (aver.).....	15.10	Brown stout.....	6.80
Malmsey Madeira.....	16.40	London porter.....	4.20
Lunel.....	51.52	London small beer.....	1.28
Shiraz.....	15.52		

Table Exhibiting the Composition of the Principal Natural Mineral Waters of Europe and the United States.

I. CARBONATED WATERS, or such as contain an excess of carbonic acid which gives them a sparkling appearance and the power of reddening litmus paper. These waters frequently contain the carbonate of iron, lime and magnesia, which are held in solution by the excess of carbonic acid and which are deposited when the water is boiled, or exposed for some time to the air.

SELTZER.—(*Germany.*)

Carbonic Acid,.....	cubic inches	In a wine pint. 17
Solid contents.		
Carbonate of Soda,.....	grains	4
Carbonate of Magnesia,.....	"	5
Carbonate of Lime,.....	"	3
Chloride of Sodium,.....	"	17
Total,.....		29

[BERGMANN.

PYRMONT.—(*Germany.*)

Temperature 55° F.		In a wine pint.
Carbonic Acid,.....	cubic inches	26
Solid contents.		
Carbonate of Magnesia.....	grains	10.0
Carbonate of Lime,.....	"	4.5
Sulphate of Magnesia,.....	"	5.5
Sulphate of Lime,.....	"	8.5
Chloride of Sodium,.....	"	1.5
Oxide of Iron,.....	"	0.6
Total,.....		30.6

[BERGMANN.

SPA.—(*Belgium.*)

Temperature 50° F.		In a wine pint.
Carbonic Acid,.....	cubic inches	13
Solid contents.		
Carbonate of Soda,.....	grains	1.5
Carbonate of Magnesia,.....	"	4.5
Carbonate of Lime,.....	"	1.5
Chloride of Sodium,.....	"	0.2
Oxide of Iron,.....	"	0.6
Total,.....		8.3

[BERGMANN.

MONT D'OR.—(*France.*)

Four springs, the temperature of which, respectively, is 107°, 109°, 113°, and 52° F.

Madeleine Spring.

		In a Parisian pint.
Carbonic Acid,.....	grains	4 64
Carbonate of Soda,.....	"	6 75
Sulphate of Soda,.....	"	2.04
Muriate of Soda,.....	"	5.18
Alumina,.....	"	2.21
Carbonate of Lime,.....	"	4.14

Carbonate of Magnesia,.....	grains	1.86
Oxide of Iron,.....	"	0.40
Total,.....		26.72

VICHY.—(*France.*)

The temperature of the different springs, varies from 72° to 114° F. They all contain carbonic acid, carbonates of lime, magnesia, and soda, sulphate of soda, and muriate of soda.

LEBANON SPRINGS.—(*New York.*)

Gases.	Temperature, 72° F.	In a gallon.
Oxygen,.....	cubic inches	2.00
Nitrogen,.....	" "	3.50
Carbonic Acid,.....	" "	0.50
Sulphydric Acid,.....	traces.	6.00
Solid contents.		
Sulphuret of Sodium,.....	grains	0.02
Carbonate of Soda,.....	"	2.41
Sulphate of Potash,.....	"	1.04
Chloride of Sodium,.....	"	0.96
Carbonate of Lime,.....	"	4.05
Sulphate of Magnesia,.....	"	1.06
Alumina,.....	"	0.45
Oxide of Iron,.....	"	0.94
Silicic Acid,.....	"	3.25
Org. Com. { Glairine,.....	"	0.75
{ Baregine,.....	"	0.47
		15.40

[PROF. H. DUSSAUCR.

SWEET SPRINGS.—(*Virginia.*)

	Temperature 78° F.	In a quart.
Carbonic Acid.		
Sulphate of Magnesia, {		
Muriate of Soda, {	..... grains	12 to 15
Muriate of Lime, {		
Sulphate of Lime, {		
Carbonate of Magnesia, {	..... grains	18 to 24
Carbonate of Lime, {		
Siliceous Earth, {		
Iron,.....	..... grains	½ to 1

[ROUELLE.

II. SULPHURETTED WATERS, or such as contain sulphuretted hydrogen, and are distinguished by their peculiar foetid smell, and by their yielding brown precipitates with the salts of lead and silver.

AIX-LA-CHAPELLE.—(*Germany.*)

	Temperature, 110° to 148° F.	In a wine pint.
Sulphuretted Hydrogen, .....	..... cubic inches	5.5

## Solid contents.

Carbonate of Soda, .....	grains	12
Carbonate of Lime, .....	"	4.75
Chloride of Sodium, .....	"	5

Total, ..... 21.75

[BERGMANN.]

HARROWGATE, OLD WELL.—(*England.*)

## Gaseous contents.

		In a wine gallon.
Sulphuretted Hydrogen, .....	cubic inches	14
Carbonic Acid, .....	" "	4.25
Nitrogen, .....	" "	8
Carburetted Hydrogen, .....	" "	4.15

Total, ..... 30.40

## Solid contents.

Chloride of Sodium, .....	grains	752
Chloride of Calcium, .....	"	65.75
Chloride of Magnesium, .....	"	29.2
Bicarbonate of Soda, .....	"	12.8

Total, ..... 859.75

WHITE SULPHUR.—(*Virginia.*)

Temperature, 62° F.

## Gaseous contents.

		In a wine gallon.
Sulphuretted Hydrogen, .....	cubic inches	2.5
Carbonic Acid, .....	" "	2
Oxygen, .....	" "	1.448
Nitrogen, .....	" "	3.552

Total, ..... 9.5

## Solid contents.

		In a pint.
Sulphate of Magnesia, .....	grains	5.588
Sulphate of Lime, .....	"	7.744
Carbonate of Lime, .....	"	1.150
Chloride of Calcium, .....	"	0.204
Chloride of Sodium, .....	"	0.180
Oxide of Iron, .....		a trace.
Loss, .....	"	0.410

Total, ..... 15.276

[PROF. W. B. ROGERS.]

RED SULPHUR.—(*Virginia.*)

Temperature, 54° F.

## Gaseous contents.

		In an imperial gallon.
Sulphuretted Hydrogen, .....	cubic inches	4.54
Carbonic Acid, .....	" "	8.75
Nitrogen, .....	" "	4.25

## Solid contents.

		In 82 cubic inches
Sulphate of Soda, .....	}	grains 1.25
Sulphate of Lime, .....		
Sulphate of Magnesia, .....		
Carbonate of Lime, .....		
Muriate of Soda, .....		

[PROF. W. B. ROGERS.]

## SUPPLEMENT TO THE

SALT SULPHUR.—(*Virginia.*)

Temperature, 49° to 56° F.

Gaseous contents.		In 100 cubic inches.
Sulphuretted Hydrogen, . . . . .	cubic inches	1.10 to 1.50
Nitrogen, . . . . .	" "	2.05
Oxygen, . . . . .	" "	0.27
Carbonic Acid, . . . . .	" "	5.75
Solid contents.		
Sulphate of Lime, . . . . .	grains	36.755
Sulphate of Magnesia, . . . . .	"	7.883
Sulphate of Soda, . . . . .	grains	9.682
Carbonate of Lime, . . . . .	"	4.445
Carbonate of Magnesia, . . . . .	"	1.434
Chloride of Magnesium, . . . . .	"	0.116
Chloride of Sodium, . . . . .	"	0.683
Chloride of Calcium, . . . . .	"	0.025
Peroxide of Iron, from Protosulphate, . . . . .	"	0.042
An azotized organic matter, blended with sulphur, about, }	"	4
Earthy Phosphates, . . . . .	a trace.	
Iodine, . . . . .	"	

[PROF. W. B. ROGERS

WARM SPRINGS.—(*Virginia.*)

Temperature, 93° F.

Gaseous contents.		In a gallon.
Sulphuretted Hydrogen, . . . . .	cubic inches	0.25
Nitrogen, . . . . .	" "	3.25
Carbonic Acid, . . . . .	" "	1.00
Solid contents.		
Muriate of Lime, . . . . .	grains	3.968
Sulphate of Magnesia, . . . . .	"	9.984
Carbonate of Lime, . . . . .	"	4.288
Sulphate of Lime, . . . . .	"	5.466
Soda, . . . . .	a trace.	

Total, . . . . . 23.706

[PROF. W. B. ROGERS.

BLUE SULPHUR.—(*Virginia.*)

Solid contents.—(Amount not given.)

Sulphate of Lime,	Chloride of Calcium,
Sulphate of Magnesia,	Hydrosulphate of Soda
Sulphate of Soda,	and Magnesia,
Carbonate of Lime, . . . . .	Protosulphate of Iron,
Carbonate of Magnesia,	Iodine,
Chloride of Magnesium,	Sulphur,
Chloride of Sodium,	Organic Matters.

Gaseous contents.—(Amount not given.)

Sulphuretted Hydrogen,	Oxygen,
Carbonic Acid,	Nitrogen.

[PROF. W. B. ROGERS.

SHARON SPRINGS.—(*New York.*)*White Sulphur.*

Temperature, 48° F.

In a wine gallon.

Sulphuretted Hydrogen, .....	cubic inches	20.5
<i>Solid contents.</i>		
Bicarbonate of Magnesia, .....	grains	24.0
Sulphate of Magnesia, .....	"	34.0
Sulphate of Lime, .....	"	85.4
Hydrosulphate of Magnesia and Lime, .....	"	8.0
Chloride of Sodium and Magnesium, .....	"	2.7
Total, .....		149.1

*Magnesia Spring.*

Temperature, 43° F.

In a wine gallon.

Sulphuretted Hydrogen, .....	cubic inches	8.8
<i>Solid contents.</i>		
Bicarbonate of Magnesia, .....	grains	30.5
Sulphate of Magnesia, .....	"	22.7
Sulphate of Lime, .....	"	76.0
Hydrosulphate of Magnesia and Lime, .....	"	0.5
Chloride of Sodium and Magnesium, .....	"	8.0
Total, .....		132.7

III. CHALYBEATE WATERS are characterized by their inky taste, and by striking a blue-black color with an infusion of galls, and a blue color with ferrocyanuret of potassium. The iron is generally in the state of carbonate of the protoxide, held in solution in the water by excess of carbonic acid. By standing, or boiling, the carbonic acid is driven off, and the protoxide, by absorbing oxygen, is precipitated as a hydrated sesquioxide, of an ochreous color.

TUNBRIDGE WELLS.—(*England.*)

<i>Solid contents.</i>		In a wine gallon.
Chloride of Sodium, .....	grains	2.46
Chloride of Calcium, .....	"	0.89
Chloride of Magnesium, .....	"	0.29
Sulphate of Lime, .....	"	1.41
Carbonate of Lime, .....	"	0.27
Oxide of Iron, .....	"	2.22
Manganese, Silica, &c., .....	"	0.44
Loss, .....	"	0.13
Total, .....		7.61

[SCUDAMORE.]

BRIGHTON.—(*England.*)

Carbonic acid, .....	cubic inches	2.5
<i>Solid contents.</i>		
Sulphate of Iron, .....	grains	1.80
Sulphate of Lime, .....	"	4.0
Chloride of Sodium, .....	"	1.53
Chloride of Magnesium, .....	"	0.75
Silica, .....	"	0.14
Loss, .....	"	0.19

Total ..... 8.5

[MARCEY.]



## SUPPLEMENT TO THE

CHELTENHAM.—(*England.*)*Chalybeate Spring.*

		In a wine pint.
Carbonic Acid,.....	cubic inches	2.05
Solid contents.		
Carbonate of Soda, .....	grains	0.5
Sulphate of Soda, .....	"	22.7
Sulphate of Magnesia, .....	"	6
Sulphate of Lime, .....	"	2.5
Chloride of Sodium,.....	"	41.3
Oxide of Iron,.....	"	0.8
Total,.....		78.8
[BRANDE & PARKES.]		

BEDFORD.—(*Pennsylvania.*)*Anderson's Spring.*

Temperature, 55° F.

		In a wine gallon.
Carbonic Acid,.....	cubic inches	74
Solid contents		
Sulphate of Magnesia,.....	grains	80
Sulphate of Lime,.....	"	14.5
Chloride of Sodium,.....	"	10
Chloride of Calcium,.....	"	3
Carbonate of Lime,.....	"	8
Carbonate of Iron,.....	"	5
Total,.....		120.5
[DR. CHURCH.]		

SCHOOLEY'S MOUNTAIN.—(*New Jersey.*)

Solid contents.

Temperature, 50° F.

In a wine pint.

Muriate of Soda,.....	grains	0.43
Muriate of Lime,.....	"	2.40
Muriate of Magnesia,.....	"	0.50
Carbonate of Lime,.....	"	7.99
Sulphate of Lime,.....	"	0.65
Carbonate of Magnesia,.....	"	0.40
Silica,.....	"	0.80
Carbonate of Iron,.....	"	2.00
Extractive, .....	"	0.92
Loss, .....	"	0.41
		16.50

BALSTON SPA.—(*New York.*)*Sans Souci Spring.*

Solid contents.

Temperature, 50° F.

In a wine gallon.

Chloride of Sodium,.....	grains	143.733
Bicarbonate of Soda,.....	"	12.66
Bicarbonate of Magnesia,.....	"	39.10
Carbonate of Lime,.....	"	43.407
Carbonate of Iron, .....	"	5.95
Iodide of Sodium,.....	"	1.80
Silica,.....	"	1
Total,.....		247.15
[STEEL.]		

IV. SALINE WATERS comprise those which contain a sufficient amount of neutral salts to give them a marked, and generally a purgative operation. The salts most usually present are the sulphates and carbonates of lime, magnesia, and soda, and the chlorides of calcium, sodium, and magnesium. Iodine and bromine have been found in a few saline springs; and some of them contain carbonic acid and iron, which might entitle them to be classified, respectively, with the carbonated or chalybeate waters.

PLOMBIERES.—(*France.*)

Solid contents.	Temperature, 90° to 144° F.	In a pint.
Carbonate of Soda, .....	grains	2.16
Sulphate of Soda, .....	"	2.33
Chloride of Sodium, .....	"	1.25
Carbonate of Lime, .....	"	0.50
Silica, .....	"	1.38
Animal matter, .....	"	1.50
Total, .....		9.07

CARLSBAD.—(*Bohemia.*)

Solid contents.	Temperature, 165° F.	In a wine pint.
Carbonate of Lime, .....	grains	4.15
Sulphate of Soda, .....	"	41.51
Chloride of Sodium, .....	"	5.83
Carbonate of Soda, .....	"	11.76
Lithia, (Berzelius), .....		a trace.
		[BERGMANN.]

SEIDLITZ.—(*Bohemia.*)

Solid contents.	In a wine pint.
Sulphate of Magnesia, .....	grains 180
Sulphate of Lime, .....	" 5
Carbonate of Magnesia, .....	" 2.5
Carbonate of Lime, .....	" 0.8
Chloride of Magnesium, .....	" 4.5
192.8	
[BERGMANN.]	

CHELTENHAM.—(*England.*)  
*Saline Spring.*

Solid contents.	In a wine pint.	
Sulphate of Soda,.....	grains	15
Sulphate of Magnesia,.....	"	11
Sulphate of Lime,.....	"	4.5
Chloride of Sodium,.....	"	50
Total,.....		80.5
[PARKES & BRANDE.]		

BATH.—(*England.*)  
Temperature, 100° to 106° F.

	In a wine pint.
Carbonic Acid, .....	cubic inches 1.2
Solid contents.	
Carbonate of Lime, .....	grains 0.8
Sulphate of Soda, .....	" 1.4
Sulphate of Lime, .....	" 9.3
Chloride of Sodium, .....	" 3.4
Silica, .....	" 0.2

Oxide of Iron, ..... a trace.

Total, ..... 15.1

[PHILLIPS.]

**HOT SPRINGS.—(Virginia.)**

Temperature, 98° to 106° F.

Solid contents, (the quantity not given.)

Carbonate of Lime,

Sulphate of Lime,

Carbonate of Magnesia,

Sulphate of Soda,

Carbonate of Iron,

Sulphate of Magnesia,

Free Nitrogen.

PROF. W. B. ROGERS.

**SARATOGA.—(New York)**

*Congress Spring.*

Gaseous contents.

In a wine gallon.

Carbonic Acid, ..... cubic inches 311

Atmospheric Air, ..... " " 7

Total, ..... 318

Solid contents.

Chloride of Sodium, ..... grains 385

Iodide of Sodium, ..... " 3.5

Bicarbonate of Soda, ..... " 8.982

Bicarbonate of Magnesia, ..... " 95.788

Carbonate of Lime, ..... " 98.098

Carbonate of Iron, ..... " 5.075

Silica, ..... " 1.5

Bromide of Potassium, ..... a trace.

Total, ..... 597.943

[STEEL.]

**SARATOGA STAR SPRING.**

Chloride of Sodium, ..... grains 378.962

Chloride of Potassium, ..... " 9.229

Bromide of Sodium, ..... " 565

Iodide of Sodium, or Iodine,\* ..... " 20.000

Sulphate of Potassa, ..... " 5.400

Bicarbonate of Lime, ..... " 124.459

Bicarbonate of Magnesia, ..... " 61.912

Bicarbonate of Soda, ..... " 12.662

Bicarbonate of Iron, ..... " 1.213

Silica, ..... " 1.283

Phosphate of Lime, ..... a trace

Solid contents in a gallon, ..... grains 615.685

407.65 Cubic inches Carbonic Acid Gas in a Gallon.

[By PROF. CHANDLER, of Union College.]

**SARATOGA.—(Pavilion Spring.)**

Gaseous contents.

In a wine gallon.

Carbonic Acid, ..... cubic inches 359.05

Atmospheric Air, ..... " " 5.08

Total, ..... 364.08

Solid contents.	
Chloride of Sodium,.....	grains 187.68
Carbonate of Soda,.....	" 4.92
Carbonate of Lime,.....	" 52.84
Carbonate of Magnesia,.....	" 56.92
Carbonate of Iron,.....	" 3.51
Sulphate of Soda, .....	" 1.48
Iodide of Sodium,.....	" 2.59
Alumina, .....	" 0.42
Silica,.....	" 1.16
Phosphate of Lime,.....	" 0.19
Bromide of Potassium,.....	a trace.
<hr/>	
Total,.....	311.71

[DR. J. R. CHILTON.

SARATOGA.—(*Union Spring.*)

Gaseous contents.		In a wine gallon.
Carbonic Acid,.....	cubic inches	814.16
Atmospheric Air,.....	" "	4.62
Total,.....		318.78

Solid contents.	
Chloride of Sodium, .....	grains 243.620
Carbonate of Magnesia, .....	" 84.265
Carbonate of Lime, .....	" 41.600
Carbonate of Soda, .....	" 12.800
Carbonate of Iron, .....	" 5.452
Iodide of Sodium, or Iodine, .....	" 3.600
Silica and Alumina, .....	" 1.570
Bromide of Potassium, .....	a trace.
<hr/>	
Total, .....	392.907

[DR. J. R. CHILTON.

SEA WATER.—(*English Channel.*)

		In 1000 grains.
Water,.....	grains	964.744
Chloride of Sodium,.....	"	27.059
Chloride of Potassium,.....	"	0.765
Chloride of Magnesium,.....	grains	3.667
Bromide of Magnesium,.....	"	0.029
Sulphate of Magnesia,.....	"	2.295
Sulphate of Lime,.....	"	1.407
Carbonate of Lime,.....	"	0.033
Total,.....		1000.000

[SCHWEITZER.

V ACIDULOUS WATERS. This division of Mineral Waters is intended to comprise such as contain a *free* acid, other than carbonic acid. They are, comparatively, of rare occurrence. The following is an analysis of *Sulphuric Acid Springs*, lately brought into notice:

OAK ORCHARD SPRINGS.—(*New York.*)

		In a gallon.
Free Sulphuric Acid,.....	grains	82.96
Sulphate of Lime,.....	"	39.60
Protosulphate of Iron,.....	"	14.82
Sulphate of Alumina,.....	"	9.68
Sulphate of Magnesia, ...	"	8.28
Silica,.....	"	1.04
Organic Extractive Matters,.....	"	3.28
Total,.....		160.62

[DR. J. R. CHILTON.]

The ALUM SPRING of Virginia is also stated to contain free sulphuric acid.

VI. SILICEOUS WATERS. These Mineral Waters are extremely rare, and in those hitherto discovered, the silica appears to have been dissolved by means of soda. The most remarkable of these are the boiling springs of Geyser, in Iceland, of which the following is the analysis, as given by Black.

(*Edin. Phil. Trans.* iii. 95.)

Solid contents.		In a gallon.
Soda,.....	grains	5.56
Alumina,.....	"	2.80
Silica,.....	"	81.50
Muriate of Soda,.....	"	14.42
Sulphate of Soda,.....	"	8.57
Total,.....		62.85

---

## DIETETIC PREPARATIONS.

---

*Decoction of Barley; or, Barley Water.*

Take of

Pearl Barley, ..... 2 ounces,  
Boiling Water..... 2 quarts.

Before adding the boiling water, let the barley be well washed. Then boil it to one-half, and strain the liquor. A little lemon juice and sugar may be added if desirable. To be taken *ad libitum* in inflammatory diseases.

*Rice Water.*

Take of

Rice,..... 2 ounce,  
Let it be well washed, and add to it—  
Water ..... 2 quarts.

Boil it for an hour and a half, and then add sugar and nutmeg as much as may be required. To be taken *ad libitum*.

Rice, when boiled for a considerable time, assumes a gelatinous form, and,

mixed with milk, is a very excellent diet for children. It possesses in some measure a constipating property which may be increased by boiling the milk.

*Infusion of Flaxseed.*

R. Lini, ʒj.

Radicis Glycyrrhizæ contusæ, ʒ ss.

Aquæ bullientis, Oij.

Macerate for two or three hours near the fire, in a covered vessel; strain, and add lemon juice sufficient to make it agreeable.

It may be given as a common drink in catarrh.

*Decoction of Bran.*

Take of

Fresh Wheat Bran .....1 pint,

Water .....3 quarts.

Boil down one-third, strain off the liquor, and add sugar, honey, or molasses, according to the taste of the patient.

Bran tea may be made by using boiling water, and suffering the mixture to stand in a covered vessel for three or four hours.

*Mucilage of Gum Arabic.*

As an article of diet, the proper proportions are an ounce of Gum Arabic to a pint of boiling water. The solution is allowed to cool before it is used. Gum Arabic is very nutritive, and life can be sustained on it alone for some time.

*Sage Tea.*

Take of

Dried Leaves of Sage.....half an ounce,

Boiling Water.....1 quart.

Infuse for half an hour, and then strain. Sugar and lemon-juice may be added in the proportion required by the patient. In the same manner may be made balm and other teas.

These infusions form very agreeable and useful drinks in fever, and their diaphoretic powers may be increased by the addition of the sweet spirits of nitre or antimonial wine.

*Infusion of Malt.*

Take of

Ground Malt.....1 pint,

Scalding Water .....3 pints

Infuse for two hours, and strain off the liquor, to which may added sugar or lemon-juice, if required.

This was a favorite preparation with the late Dr. Jos. Parrish, in inflammatory fevers.

*Milk for Infants.*

Take of

Cow's Milk.....1 part,

Water .....2 parts.

Loaf Sugar as much as may be agreeable.

It is necessary, when children are to be raised by the hand, to dilute the milk. These proportions may be altered, as the child advances in age. The object is to make a diet as near the qualities of the maternal milk as possible.

*Rice Gruel.*

## Take of

Ground Rice ..... 1 ounce,  
 Cinnamon ..... 1 dram,  
 Water ..... 1 quart.

Boil for forty minutes, adding the aromatic near the conclusion. Strain and sweeten. Wine may be added if necessary.

*Panado.*

## Take of

Wheat Bread ..... 1 ounce,  
 Cinnamon ..... 1 dram,  
 Water ..... 1 pint.

Boil them until well mixed, then add a little grated nutmeg and sugar. Wine or butter may also be added if desirable.

*Compound Salep Powders.*

## R. Salep,

Tragacanth,

Sago, of each  $\frac{3}{4}$  iv.

Cochineal, 3 ss.

Prepared Oyster-shells,  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.

To be carefully mixed and divided into powders of 3 j each. Stir one of these powders into a pint of milk, and boil them together for ten or fifteen minutes. To be drank freely in dysentery and diarrhoea.

These are the dysenteric powders of Dr. Castanella. A somewhat analogous preparation which bears the same name, is prepared as follows:—

## R. Gum Arabic,

Tragacanth,

Arrowroot,

Sago,

Tapioca, of each 3 ij.

Mix them well together, and boil in a pint of milk, flavored with nutmeg or cinnamon. Used as a diet in dysentery, diarrhoea, &c., &c.

*Jelly of Carrageen, or Irish Moss.*

## Take of

Carrageen ..... half an ounce,

Fresh Milk ..... a pint and a half.

Boil them down to a pint; remove any sediment by filtering or otherwise, and then add the requisite quantity of sugar, with lemon-juice, or peach water, to give it an agreeable flavor. To be used freely.

The moss, before being used, should be well washed in cold water to remove its saline taste.

*Boiled Flour.*

## Take of

Fine Flour ..... a pound.

Tie it up in a linen cloth as tight as possible, and after frequently dipping it in cold water, dredge the outside with flour till a crust is formed round it, which will prevent the water soaking into it while boiling. It is then boiled until it becomes a hard, dry mass.

Two or three spoonfuls of this may be grated and prepared in the same manner as arrowroot, for which it forms an excellent substitute.



*Chocolate.*

Chocolate should be suffered to stand until cold, after having been made in the usual way. The oily parts thus collect on the surface and should be taken off. The liquid should then be boiled again, and sugar, &c. added.

*Beef Tea.*

Take of

Lean Beef, cut into shreds.....1 pound,

Water .....1 quart.

Boil it for twenty minutes, taking off the scum as it rises. After it grows cold, strain the liquor.

This preparation is more nourishing than ordinary broths, and very palatable.

*Hartshorn Jelly.*

Take of

Hartshorn Shavings.....4 ounces,

Water.....1 quart.

Boil over a gentle fire until one pint of the water be dissipated. Strain, and add lemon-juice, sugar, and wine.

This forms, either with or without the last-named ingredients, a very nourishing diet for convalescents; and, when mixed with an equal portion of milk, is well adapted to the bowel complaints of children

Isinglass or fish glue may be used instead of the hartshorn shavings, if preferred.

*Calf's Feet Jelly.*

Take two calves' feet and add to them one gallon of water, which reduce by boiling to one quart. Strain it, and when cold, skim the fat entirely off. Add to this the white of six or eight eggs well beaten, a pint of wine, half a pound of loaf sugar and the juice of four lemons, and let them be well mixed. Boil the whole for a few minutes, stirring constantly, and then pass it through a flannel strainer.

This forms a very nutritious article of diet for the sick and convalescent. The wine may be omitted or added at option.

*Suet Ptisan.*

Take of

Sheep's Suet.....2 ounces,

Milk.....1 pint,

Starch .....half an ounce

Boil slowly for half an hour.

This may be used as a common drink in dysentery.

*Mustard Whey.*

R. Lactis Vaccinæ, Oj.

Sinapis contusæ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ j.

Simmer until the caseous part separates, then strain and add—

Vini Albi, f  $\frac{3}{4}$ vj.

*Signa.*—A draught of this whey may be taken every hour or two in low fever and in debilitated stomach.

*Wine Whey.*

R. Lactis Vaccinæ, Oss.

Vini Albi, f  $\frac{3}{4}$ i. vel f  $\frac{3}{4}$ ij.

Boil the milk, then add the wine, and strain. Grate a little nutmeg, and sweeten the clear whey to the taste.

There are few mild stimulants more employed, or more useful than wine whey. Dr. Chapman speaks of it as possessing a kindred action with carbonate of ammonia. The dose to be regulated by the circumstances of the case; from four ounces to ten or more during the day.

*Rennet Whey.*

Take of

New Milk ..... 1 quart,

Rennet ..... a large spoonful

Heat the milk and then add the rennet. Boil until the curd separates and is all taken off.

To many persons this forms a very agreeable nutriment.

*Vinegar Whey.*

Take of

Milk ..... 1 pint,

Vinegar ..... half an ounce.

Boil for a few minutes, and separate the curd.

*Tartar Whey.*

Take of

Milk ..... 1 quart,

Cream of Tartar ..... half an ounce.

Boil until the curd separates.

---

## MEDICAL TERMS FREQUENTLY USED.

---

℥ Uncia, vel unciae. An ounce, or ounces.

℥ Drachma, vel drachmæ. A drachm, or drachms.

℥ Scrupulus, vel scrupuli. A scruple, or scruples.

℥ Octarius, vel octarii. A pint, or pints.

℥ Fluidrachma, vel drachmæ. A fluidrachm, or—drachms.

℥ Fluiduncia, vel unciae. A fluidounce, or—ounces.

℥ āā. Ana. Of each.

Abd. Abdom. Abdomen. The belly.

Abradatur capillitium, or abradantur capilli. Let the hair of the head be shaved off.

Abs. febr. Absente febre. In the absence of fever.

Ad alvum solvendam, or movendam. To open the bowels.

Ad deliquium, or ad syncopen. To fainting.

Ad dolorem leniendum. To mitigate pain.

Ad 2 vic. Ad duas vices. At twice taking.

Ad tres vices. At thrice taking.

Ad quartem vicem. Up to the fourth time.

Ad gr. acid. Ad gratam aciditatem. To an agreeable acidity.

Ad hanc formam, magnitudinem. To this form or size.

Ad libit. Ad libitum. At pleasure.

Add. Adde, or Addantur. Add.

Addendus. To be added.

Addendo. By adding.

Ad magnitudinem nucis moschatæ. To the size of a nutmeg.

Admov. Admoveatur or Admoveantur. Apply.

Ad saturand. Ad saturandum. Until saturated.

- Ad somnum conciliandum To procure sleep.  
 Adst febr. Adstante febre. When the fever is on.  
 Ad vomitum concitandum. To excite vomiting.  
 —————compescendum. To allay vomiting.  
 Aggred., febr. Aggrediente febre. While the fever is coming on.  
 Altern. horis. Alternis horis. Every other hour.  
 Alternis noctibus. Every other night.  
 Aluta. Leather.  
 Alvo adst. Alvo adstrictâ. When the belly is bound.  
 Aq. bull. Aqua bulliens. } Boiling water.  
 Aq. ferv. Aqua fervens. }  
 Aq. distil. Aqua distillata. Distilled water.  
 Aqua fluviatilis. River water.  
 —pluviatilis. Rain water.  
 —communis. Common water.  
 —fontis or fontana. Spring water.  
 —nivalis. Snow water.  
 Aqua tosti panis. Toast and water.  
 Avellana, ad molem avellanæ. To the size of a filbert.  
 Bis ind. Bis indies. Twice a day.  
 B. m. Balneum maris. A water-bath.  
 Bull. Bulliat. It should boil.  
 Bulliant. They should boil.  
 B. v. Balneum vaporis. A vapor-bath.  
 Calvaria. The skull.  
 Cap. Capiat. Take.  
 Cerevisia. Beer.  
 C. m. Cras mane. To-morrow morning.  
 Capill. abrad. Capillitium abradatur. Let the head be shaved.  
 Chart. Chartula, vel chartulæ. A small paper, or papers.  
 Coch. Cochlear, vel cochlearia. A spoonful, or spoonfuls.  
 Coch. ampl. Cochleare amplum. A tablespoonful. About f 3 ss.  
 Coch. infant. Cochleare infantis. A child's spoonful. About f 3 iss.  
 Coch. magn. Cochleare magnum. A tablespoonful.  
 Coch. med. Cochleare mediocre or medium. A dessert spoonful. About f 3 ij.  
 Coch. parv. Cochleare parvum. A teaspoonful. About f 3 j.  
 Coerul. Coeruleus. Blue.  
 Col. Colatus. Strained.  
 Colet. Coletur. It should be strained.  
 Colat. Colaturæ. Of, or to be strained liquor.  
 Colent. Colentur. They should be strained.  
 Collyr. Collyrium. An eye-water.  
 Cong. Congius. A gallon.  
 Comp. Compositus. Compound or compounded.  
 Cons. Conserva. A conserve.  
 Conterantur probe. Let them be well rubbed together.  
 Cont. med. Continuantur medicamenta. The medicines should be continued.  
 Contr. Contritus. Ground to a fine powder.  
 Contus. Contusus. Bruised, or broken.  
 Coq. Coque. Boil.  
 Coquantur. They should boil.  
 Cort. Cortex. A bark.  
 Coxa. The hip.  
 Coxæluvium. The hip-bath.  
 Crast. Crastinus. To-morrow.  
 C. m. s. Cras. mane sumendus. To be taken to-morrow morning.

- Cucurbit. cruent. Cucurbitulæ cruentæ. This expression is used when blood is to be drawn by scarification and cupping.
- Cucurbitulas affigere. To apply cupping glasses.
- Cuj. Cujus. Of which.
- Cujusl. Cujuslibet. Of any.
- Cyath. thesæ. Cyathos thesæ. In a cup of tea.
- Cyathus. Cyathus vinosus. A wine-glass. Contains about  $f \frac{3}{4}$  ins.
- Deaur. pil. Let the pills be gilded.
- Deb. spiss. Debita spissitudo. A proper consistence.
- Decoc. Decoctum. A decoction.
- Decoct. hordei. Barley-water.
- Decub. Decubitus. Of lying down.
- De d. in d. De die in diem. From day to day.
- Dej. alvi. Dejectiones alvi. Stools.
- Det. Detur. It should be given.
- Devoret. Let him swallow.
- Dieb. alt. Diebus alternis. Every other day.
- Dieb. tert. Diebus tertiis. Every third day.
- Digitus. A finger.
- Digitus pedis. A toe.
- Diluculo. Early in the morning.
- Dim. Dimidius. One-half.
- Dir. prop. Directione propriâ. With a proper direction.
- Dividatur massa. Let the mass be divided.
- Donec. alv. bis dej. Donec alvus bis dejiciat. Until two stools have been obtained.
- Donec. alv sol. fuer. Donec alvus soluta fuerit. Until a stool has been obtained.
- Donec. alvus probe responderit. Donec alvus sit soluta. Donec alvus commode pergetur. Until the bowels be well purged or opened.
- Donec supervenerit vomitus. Until vomiting ensue, or shall occur.
- Durante dolore. During the pain.
- Durante dyspnæâ. Whilst the difficulty of breathing continues.
- Durante paroxysmo. During the paroxysm or fit.
- Ejusd. Ejusdem. Of the same.
- Elect. Electuarium. The eluctuary.
- Empl. Emplastrum. A plaster.
- Enem. Enema. A clyster.
- Enemata. Clysters.
- Ex quovis vehiculo crasso. In any thick vehicle or menstrum.
- Ex quovis vehiculo idoneo. In any proper vehicle.
- Ext. sup. alut. Extende super alutam. Spread upon leather.
- Ft. pil. xij. Fac or fiat pilulas duodecim. Make twelve pills.
- Feb. dur. Febre durante. During the fever.
- Fel. Bile.
- Fem. intern. Femoribus internis. On the inner part of the thighs.
- Fermentum. Yeast.
- Ft. h. Fiat haustus. Let a draught be made.
- F. s. a. Fiat secundum artem. Make according to art.
- F. vel. ft. Fac, vel fiat, vel fiant. Make or let it be made.
- F. venæs. Fiat venæsectio. Bleed. Let a vein be opened.
- Fiat massa. Let a mass be made.
- Flst. arm. Fistula armata. A clyster pipe and bladder fitted for use.
- F.o Fluidus. Liquid; also by measure.
- Fol. Folia. Leaves.

- Fonticulus, vel fontinella fiat. Let an issue be established.
- Fotus. A fomentation.
- Garg. Gargarisma. A gargle.
- Gel. quav. Gelatinâ quavis. In any kind of jelly.
- Gelatinâ ribesiæ. Currant jelly.
- Gelatina vituli. Calves foot jelly.
- Genu. The knee.
- G. g. g. Gummi guttæ gambogiæ. Gamboge.
- Gr. Granum. A grain. Grana. Grains.
- Gtt. Guta. A Drop Guttæ. Gutt. quibusd. Guttis. quoibusdam.  
With a few drops. Guttat. Guttatim. Drop by drop.
- Har. pil. sum. iij. Harum pilularum sumantur tres. Three of these pills should be taken.
- Haust. Haustus. A draught.
- Hepar. The liver.
- Hirudines applicentur, or admoveantur. Let leeches be applied.
- Horis alternis. Every second hour. Horis tertiis. Every third hour. Hor. decub. Horâ decubitûs. At going to bed. Hor. som. Horâ somni. Just before going to sleep, or on retiring to rest. Hor. un. spatio. Horæ unius spatio. At the expiration of an hour Hor. interm. Horis intermediis. At the intermediate hours between what has been ordered at stated times.
- Impluvium. The shower-bath.
- Ind. Indies. From day to day.
- Inf. Infunde. Pour in.
- Infundibulum. A funnel.
- Infus. Infusum. An infusion.
- Infusum carnis bubuli. Beef-tea.
- Inguen. The groin.
- In impetu effervescentiæ. In the act of effervescence.
- Inj. enem. Injiciatur enema. A clyster should be given.
- In lagenâ bene obturatâ. In a well-stoppered flask.
- In pulv. In pulmento. In gruel.
- In pulv. tere. Rub into a powder. In pulv. subtilem. tere, vel tritura. Rub to a very fine powder.
- Insperge, or inspergatur paullulum. Spread a little, or let a little be spread.
- Inter effervescendum During effervescence.
- Inter terendum. During trituration.
- Invadente paroxysmo caloris. When the hot stage is coming on.
- Jecur. The liver. Jecinoris. Of the liver.
- Juglandis instar. The size of a walnut.
- Jusculum avenæ, or avenaceum. Gruel.
- Jusculum pullinum. Chicken-broth.
- Jus vitulinum. Veal-broth.
- Lac asinorum. Asses' milk.
- Lac caprinum. Goats' milk.
- Lat. dol. Lateri dolenti. To the side that is affected.
- Lb. lb. Libra. A pound weight, or a wine pint.
- Lumbus. The loin.
- Malleolus. The ancle.
- Maneat in lecto. Let him stay in bed.
- M. Misce. Mix.
- Mensurâ. By measure.
- M. Manipulus. A handful.
- Mane pr. Mane primo. Very early in the morning.
- Mass. Massa. Amass.
- Mic. pan. Mica panis. Acrumb of bread.

- Min. Minimum. The sixtieth part of a drachm measure.  
 Mtt. Mitte. Send.  
 Mistura. A mixture.  
 Mittat. }  
 Mittantur. } There should be sent.  
 Mitt. sang, ad.  $\frac{3}{4}$  xij. saltem. Mittatur sanguis ad uncias duodecim saltem.  
 Let blood be taken away to twelve ounces at least.  
 No. Numero. In number.  
 Mod. presc. Modo prescripto. In the manner directed.  
 Moles. The bulk.  
 Mor. sol. More solito. In the usual manner.  
 Multo mane. Early in the morning.  
 Nucha. The nape of the neck.  
 N. t. s. n. Ne tradas sine nummo. Do not deliver the medicine unless paid for it.  
 N. m. Nux moschata. A nutmeg.  
 Obturatur vas. Let the vessel be stoppered.  
 O. Octarius. A pint; sixteen ounces.  
 Ol. lini s. i. Oleum lini sine igne. Cold drawn linseed oil.  
 Omn. hor. Omni horâ. Every hour. Omn. bid. Omni biduo. Every two days. Omn. bih. Omni bihorio. Every two hours. Omn. man. Omni mane. Every morninning. Omn. noct. Omni nocte. Every night. Omni quadrante horæ. Every quarter of an hour.  
 O. o. Oleum olivæ optimum. Best olive-oil.  
 Ope. By means of. As, ope penciilli camellini. By means of camel-hair pencil.  
 P. Pondere. By weight.  
 Palma. The palm of the hand.  
 Part. vic. Partitis vicibus. Partitis dosibus. In divided times or doses, instead of all at once.  
 Per. op. emet. Peractâ operatione emetici. When the operation of the emetic is finished.  
 P. Æ. Partes æquales. Equal parts or quantities.  
 Pediluvium. A foot-bath.  
 Per bidduum, per triduum. For two or three days.  
 Phialâ prius bene agitâtâ. The bottle being first well shaken.  
 Pil. Pilula, vel pilulæ. A pill, or pills.  
 Pleno rivo. In a full stream.  
 Pollux. The thumb.  
 Poples. The ham.  
 Post. sing. sep. liq. Post singulas sedes liquidas. After every loose stool.  
 Ppt. Præparata. Prepared.  
 P. r. n. Pro re nata. According to circumstances; occasionally.  
 P. rat. æt. Pro ratione ætatis. According to the age of the patient.  
 Pug. Pugillus. A pinch between the fore finger and thumb.  
 Pulv. Pulvis. A powder.  
 Pyxis. Pyxida. A pill-box.  
 Q. h. 2dâ, } Quaque hora secundâ, }  
 vel 3 iâ, &c. } vel tertia, &c. } Every 2 or 3 hours, &c.  
 Q. p. Quantum placet. As much as you please.  
 Q. s. Quantum sufficit. As much as may suffice.  
 Quor. Of which.  
 R. Recipe. Take.  
 Rad. Radix. A root.  
 Recidivum. A relapse.  
 Red.in. pulv. Redactus in pulverem. Powdered.

- Redig in pulv. Redigatur in pulverem. It should be reduced to powder.  
 Reg. umbil. Regio umbilici. The parts about the navel.  
 Ren. The kidney.  
 Repet. Repetatur. It should be continued. Repetantur. They should be continued.  
 Rectinaculum. A truss.  
 S. Signa. Write.  
 Sanguis mittatur, or detrahatur. Let blood be drawn.  
 S. a. Secundum artem. According to art.  
 Semicupium. A half-bath, or hip-bath.  
 Semidr. Semidrachma. Half-a-drachm.  
 Ss. Semisse. A half—as, Drachma cum semisse. A drachm and a half.  
 Semih. Semihora. Half-an-hour.  
 Sesquih. Sesquihora. An hour and a half.  
 Sesunc. Sesuncia. Sesquiuncia. An ounce and a half.  
 Sesquidrachma. A drachm and a half.  
 Setaceum. A seton.  
 Serum lactis. Whey.  
 Si n. val. Si non valeat. If it do not answer.  
 Si op. sit. Si opus sit. If necessary.  
 Si vir. perm. Si vires permittant. If the strength will allow.  
 Sgn. n. pr. Signetur nomine proprio. Write upon it the usual name.  
 Sing. Singulorum. Of each.  
 Singultus. Hiccough.  
 Spina dorsi. Spine of the back, back-bone.  
 St. Stet. It should stand.  
 Stent. They should find.  
 Sub fin. coct. Sub finum coctionis. When the boiling is nearly finished.  
 Sum. tal. Sumat talem. Take one like this  
 S. v. Spiritus vini. Ardent spirit of any strength.  
 S. v. G. Sp. Vini. Gallici. French brandy.  
 S. v. r. Spiritus vini rectificatus. Spirit of wine.  
 S. v. t. Spiritus vini tenuior. Proof spirit, or half alcohol and half water.  
 Subinde. Now and then.  
 Summo mane. Early in the morning.  
 Sypho. A syringe.  
 Temp. dext. Tempori dextro. To the right temple.  
 Tinct. Tinctura. A tincture.  
 Triit. Tritus. Ground to powder.  
 Troch. Trochisci. Troches or lozenges.  
 Ult. prescr. Ultimo prescripto. The last ordered.  
 Urgenti flatu. Flatulence being troublesome.  
 Urgenti tusse. The cough increasing.  
 V. s. Venæsectio. Bleeding from a vein.  
 Ventriculo jejuno. The stomach being empty.  
 Vesicatorium applicetur, or admoveatur. Let a blister be applied.  
 Vit. ov. Vitellum ovi. The yolk of an egg.  
 Vasculum pro theâ (a tea cup) contains about f 3 iij.  
 Vulnus curare. To dress a wound.  
 V. o. s. Vitello ovi solutus. Dissolved in the yolk of an egg.  
 Vom. urg. Vomitione urgente. When the vomiting begins.  
 — suppr. Vomitu suppresso. The vomiting being stopped.





# INDEX.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
		<b>A</b>	
Achillea Millefolium, - - - - -	2	Aloin, - - - - -	139
Acid, Carbolic, - - - - -	188	American Hellebore, - - - - -	102
"    Chromic, - - - - -	189	Ammonia, - - - - -	139
Aconite Leaves, - - - - -	1	"    Aqua Fortior, - - - - -	140
Aconite Root, - - - - -	1	"    Oxalate of, - - - - -	143
Aconitum Napellus, - - - - -	1	"    Phosphate of, - - - - -	143
Alkaloids and Resinoids.		"    Elixir of Valerianate of, - - - - -	140
"    Alnulin, - - - - -	2	"    and Quin., Elix. Valerian. of, - - - - -	141
"    Apocynin, - - - - -	8	"    and Strych., Elixir Valerianate of, - - - - -	142
"    Asclepidin, - - - - -	9	"    Hypophosphite of, - - - - -	142
"    Caulophyllin, - - - - -	59	"    Spirits of, - - - - -	143
"    Chelonin, - - - - -	21	"    Aromatic Spirits of, - - - - -	144
"    Cimicifugin, - - - - -	24	"    Valerianate of, Crystals, - - - - -	144
"    Cornin, - - - - -	31	Ammonium, Bromide of, - - - - -	144
"    Corydalin, - - - - -	31	"    Iodide of, - - - - -	144
"    Cypripedin, - - - - -	33	Angelica Atropurpurea, - - - - -	2
"    Dioscorein, - - - - -	37	Anthraxis Nobilis, - - - - -	3
"    Eupatorin, - - - - -	40	Apocynum Androsæmifolium, - - - - -	3
"    Eupupurin, - - - - -	40	Cannabinum, - - - - -	4
"    Gelseminin, - - - - -	42	Aralia Hispida, - - - - -	5
"    Geranin, - - - - -	44	"    Racemosa, - - - - -	5
"    Hydrastin, Alkaloid, - - - - -	51	Arctium Lappa, - - - - -	58
"    "    Neutral, - - - - -	51	Arctostaphylos Uva Ursi, - - - - -	5
"    "    Resinoid, - - - - -	51	Aristolochia Serpentaria, - - - - -	6
"    Hyoscyamin, - - - - -	52	Arnica, - - - - -	6
"    Irisin, - - - - -	55	"    Montana, - - - - -	6
"    Jalapin, - - - - -	58	Aromatic Compound, - - - - -	145
"    Juglandin, - - - - -	55	Arsenic, Iodide of, - - - - -	145
"    Leptandrin, - - - - -	60	"    and Mercury, Solution of Iodides of, - - - - -	146
"    Lobelin, - - - - -	62	Artemisia Abrotanum, - - - - -	8
"    Lupulin, - - - - -	49	"    Absinthium, - - - - -	7
"    Myricin, - - - - -	66	"    Vulgaris, - - - - -	8
"    Phytolaccin, - - - - -	71	Arum Tryphillum, - - - - -	8
"    Podophyllin, - - - - -	74	Asclepias Incarnata, - - - - -	9
"    Populin, - - - - -	77	Asclepias Tuberosa, - - - - -	9
"    Prunin, - - - - -	77	Aspidium Felix Mas, - - - - -	8
"    Rumicin, - - - - -	82	Atropa Belladonna, - - - - -	10
"    Salicin, - - - - -	195	Atropia, - - - - -	147
"    Sanguinarin, - - - - -	84	Aurantium Cortex, - - - - -	14
"    Sanguinarina, - - - - -	84	Av. n's Root, - - - - -	44
"    Santonin, - - - - -	195	<b>B</b>	
"    Scutellarin, - - - - -	86	Balmony, - - - - -	21
"    Senecin, - - - - -	88	Baptisia Tinctoria, - - - - -	14
"    Stillingin, - - - - -	98	Barberry Bark, - - - - -	16
"    Trillin, - - - - -	100	Barosma Crenata, - - - - -	15
"    Veratrin, - - - - -	102	Bayberry, - - - - -	66
"    Xanthoxylin, - - - - -	104	Belladonna, - - - - -	10
Ainus Rubra, - - - - -	2	Benzoin Odoriferum, - - - - -	15
		Berberis Vulgaris, - - - - -	16
		Bethroot, - - - - -	100

	PAGE		PAGE
Bismuth, - - - - -	147	Collodion, Surgical, - - - - -	154
" Citrate of, - - - - -	147	Cleavers, - - - - -	41
" Liquor, - - - - -	147	Cocculus Palmatus, - - - - -	26
" Subcarbonate of, - - - - -	147	Colchicum Antumnale, <i>Root</i> , - - - - -	27
" Subnitrate of, - - - - -	148	" " <i>Leaves</i> , - - - - -	27
" Tannate of, - - - - -	149	Colocynth, - - - - -	83
" Valerianate of, - - - - -	149	Colombo, - - - - -	26
Bitter-root, - - - - -	8	Coltsfoot, - - - - -	101
Bitter-sweet, - - - - -	90	Comfrey, - - - - -	97
Black Alder, - - - - -	77	Comptonia Asplenifolia, - - - - -	28
Blackberry, - - - - -	82	Conium Maculatum, - - - - -	29
Black Cohosh, - - - - -	24	Convalaria Multiflora, - - - - -	80
" " Compound, - - - - -	25	Coptis Trifolia, - - - - -	81
Black Drop, - - - - -	150	Cornus Florida, - - - - -	81
Black Hellebore, - - - - -	48	Corydalis Formosa, - - - - -	81
Black Pepper, - - - - -	78	Cotton Root, - - - - -	45
Black Snake Root, - - - - -	24	Cramp Bark, - - - - -	104
Bloodroot, - - - - -	84	Cranesbill, - - - - -	44
Blue Cohosh, - - - - -	59	Crocus Sativus, - - - - -	82
Blue Flag, - - - - -	55	Croton Eleuteria, - - - - -	82
Boneset, - - - - -	40	Cubebs, - - - - -	72
Box-Wood, - - - - -	81	Cucumis Colocynthis, - - - - -	83
Buchu, - - - - -	15	Oulver's Root, - - - - -	60
" Compound, - - - - -	15	Curcuma Longa, - - - - -	88
Buckthorn, - - - - -	80	Cypripedium Pubescens, - - - - -	88
Bugle Weed, - - - - -	64		
Burdock, - - - - -	58	<b>D</b>	
Butternut, - - - - -	55	Dandelion, - - - - -	99
Button Snake Root, - - - - -	61	" Compound, - - - - -	99
		" and Senna, - - - - -	99
<b>C</b>		Datura Stramonium, - - - - -	84
Calcium, Iodide of, - - - - -	150	Dietetic preparation, - - - - -	241
Calisaya, - - - - -	151	Digitallis Purpurea, - - - - -	86
Canella, Alba, - - - - -	16	Dioscorea Villosa, - - - - -	87
Cannabis Indica, - - - - -	16	Diosma Crenata, - - - - -	15
Cantharidal Acetic Rubefacient, - - - - -	158	Dipterix Odorata, - - - - -	88
" " Vesicant, - - - - -	158	Donovan's Solution, - - - - -	146
" Collodion, - - - - -	158	Dwarf Elder, - - - - -	5
Capsicum Annuum, - - - - -	17		
Cascarilla, - - - - -	82	<b>E</b>	
Cassia Acutifolia, - - - - -	18	Elder Flowers, - - - - -	84
Catnip, - - - - -	67	Elecampane, - - - - -	58
Caulophyllum Thalictroides, - - - - -	59	Elixir of Valerianate of Ammonia, - - - - -	140
Cayenne Pepper, - - - - -	17	Valerianate of Ammonia and Strych-	
Centaury, Red, - - - - -	83	nia, - - - - -	142
Cephaelis Ipecacuanha, - - - - -	20	" Valerianate of Ammonia and Quinia, - - - - -	141
Cerium, Oxalate of, - - - - -	158	" Calisaya, - - - - -	151
Chamomile, - - - - -	8	" " and Iron, - - - - -	152
Chelidonium Majus, - - - - -	21	" " Iron and Bismuth, - - - - -	152
Chelone Glabra, - - - - -	21	" " " Strychnia, - - - - -	152
Chenopodium Anthelminticum, - - - - -	21	" Gentian, with Chloride of Iron, - - - - -	156
Cherry Bark, - - - - -	77	" Iodide of Lime and Protex. of Iron, - - - - -	181
" Compound, - - - - -	78	" Pepsine, Strychnia and Bismuth, - - - - -	185
Chimaphila Umbellata, - - - - -	22	" Phosphate of Iron and Quinia, - - - - -	162
Chloroform, - - - - -	154	" Phosphate of Lime, - - - - -	181
Cimicifuga Racemosa, - - - - -	24	" Protoxide of Iron, - - - - -	162
Cinchona, - - - - -	25	" " " and Quinia, - - - - -	163
" Compound, - - - - -	25	" Pyrophosphate of Iron, - - - - -	168
Cissampelos Pareira, - - - - -	26	" Pyrophosphate of Iron and Soda, - - - - -	168
		" Rhubarb and Magnesia, - - - - -	198
		" Strychnia, Valerianate of - - - - -	194

# INDEX.

iii

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Epigæa Repens, - - - - -	88	Horehound, - - - - -	65
Erechthites Hieracifolius, - - - - -	89	Humulus Lupulus, - - - - -	49
Ergot, - - - - -	87	Hydrangea, - - - - -	50
Ether, Chloric, - - - - -	154	"    Aborescens, - - - - -	50
Ether, Compound Spirits of, - - - - -	154	Hydrastis Canadensis, - - - - -	51
Ether, Sulphuric, - - - - -	155	Hyoscyamus Niger, - - - - -	52
Ether, Sweet Spirits, Nitre, - - - - -	155	Hypericum Perforatum, - - - - -	53
Euonymus Atropurpureus, - - - - -	89	Hypophosphites, - - - - -	157
Eupatorium Perfoliatum, - - - - -	40	"    of Quinia, - - - - -	192
Eupatorium Purpureum, - - - - -	40		
<b>F</b>		<b>I</b>	
Fern, Sweet, - - - - -	28	Ignatia Amara, - - - - -	94
Ferrated Wine of Wild Cherry, - - - - -	199	Indian Hemp, - - - - -	4
Fever Bush, - - - - -	15	"    "    Foreign, - - - - -	16
Fever Few, - - - - -	79	"    "    White, - - - - -	9
Fire Weed, - - - - -	39	Indian Physic, - - - - -	45
Fowler's Solution, - - - - -	186	Inula Helenium, - - - - -	58
Foxglove, - - - - -	36	Iodide of Lime, - - - - -	179
Frostwort, - - - - -	47	Iodoform, - - - - -	161
<b>G</b>		Ipecac, - - - - -	20
Gallium Aparine, - - - - -	41	"    and Seneka, - - - - -	20
Garden Celandine, - - - - -	21	Ipomœa Jalapa, - - - - -	53
Garget, - - - - -	71	Iris Florentina, - - - - -	54
Gaultheria Procumbens, - - - - -	41	Iris Versicolor, - - - - -	55
Glycerine, - - - - -	156	Iron, - - - - -	161
Glycerole Hypophosphites, - - - - -	156	"    Ammonio-Citrate of, - - - - -	164
Gutta Percha, Solution, - - - - -	156	"    Ammonio-Tartrate of, - - - - -	164
Gutta Percha, Vesicant, - - - - -	157	"    Citro-Ammoniacal Pyrophosphate of, - - - - -	170
Gelsemium Sempervirens, - - - - -	42	"    by Hydrogen, - - - - -	168
Gentian, - - - - -	43	"    Hydrocyanate of, - - - - -	166
"    Compound, - - - - -	43	"    Hydrated Sesqui-Oxyde, - - - - -	171
Gentiana Lutea, - - - - -	43	"    Iodide of, - - - - -	163
Geranium Maculatum, - - - - -	44	"    Lactate of, - - - - -	169
Geum Rivale, - - - - -	44	"    and Manganese, Citrate of, - - - - -	164
Giant Solomon's Seal, - - - - -	30	"    Muriate Tincture of, - - - - -	172
Gillenia Trifoliata, - - - - -	45	"    Nitrate of, - - - - -	172
Ginger, - - - - -	105	"    and Potash, Tartrate of, - - - - -	164
Glycyrrhiza Glabra, - - - - -	45	"    Persulphate of, Salt, - - - - -	169
Gold Thread, - - - - -	81	"    Persulphate of, Solution - - - - -	173
Golden Rod, - - - - -	91	"    Protoxide of Solution of, - - - - -	173
Golden Seal, - - - - -	51	"    Proto-Carbonate of, - - - - -	170
Gossypium Herbaceum, - - - - -	45	"    Quinine, - - - - -	165
Gravel Plant, - - - - -	38	"    "    and Strychnia, Citrate of, - - - - -	165
<b>H</b>		"    and Strychnia, - - - - -	165
Hæmatoxylon Campechianum, - - - - -	47	"    Sesqui-Chloride of, - - - - -	171
Hamamelis Virginica, - - - - -	47	"    Sesqui-Chloride of, Solution, - - - - -	174
Hardhack, - - - - -	92	"    Tannate of, - - - - -	171
Helianthemum Canadense, - - - - -	47	"    Valerianate of, - - - - -	171
Helleborus Niger, - - - - -	48		
Helonias Dioica, - - - - -	48	<b>J</b>	
Hemlock, - - - - -	72	Jalap, - - - - -	53
Henbane, - - - - -	52	Johnswort, - - - - -	53
Hepatica Americana, - - - - -	49	Juglans Cinerea, - - - - -	55
Hoffman's Anodyne, - - - - -	154	Juniper Berries, - - - - -	56
Hop, - - - - -	49	Juniperus Communis, - - - - -	56
		"    Sabina, - - - - -	56
		<b>K</b>	
		Krameria Triandra, - - - - -	57

	PAGE.		PAGE.
		<b>L</b>	
Lactuca Sativa, - - - - -	58	Opium, - - - - -	67
Ladies' Slipper, - - - - -	88	"    Aqueous, - - - - -	70
Lappa Minor, - - - - -	58	"    Deodorized Fluid, - - - - -	183
Laurus Sassafras, - - - - -	59	Orange Peel, - - - - -	14
Lavender, Spirits of, - - - - -	178	Orris Root, - - - - -	54
"    Compound Spirits of, - - - - -	178	<b>P</b>	
Lead, Acetate of, - - - - -	178	Papaver Somniferum, - - - - -	70
"    Iodide of, - - - - -	179	Pareira Brava, - - - - -	26
Leontice Thallictroides, - - - - -	59	Peppermint, - - - - -	65
Leonurus Cardiacæ, - - - - -	60	Pepsine, Pure, - - - - -	184
Leptandra Virginica, - - - - -	60	"    Wine, - - - - -	165
Lettuce, - - - - -	58	Peruvian Bark, - - - - -	25
Liatris Spicata, - - - - -	61	Phytolacca Decandra, - - - - -	71
Life Root, - - - - -	68	Pills, Aconitine, - - - - -	106
Ligusticum Levisticum, - - - - -	61	"    Aconite, Ext., - - - - -	106
Lily, White, - - - - -	67	"    Aloetic, U. S. P., - - - - -	107
Lime, Carbolate of, - - - - -	179	"    Aloes and Assafoetida, - - - - -	107
"    Iodide of - - - - -	179	"    "    Iron, - - - - -	107
Liquid Bismuth, - - - - -	147	"    "    Mastich, - - - - -	107
Liquorice, - - - - -	45	"    "    Myrrh, U. S. P., - - - - -	107
Liriodendron Tulipifera, - - - - -	62	"    "    Ext. Gentian, - - - - -	108
Lithia, Carbonate of, - - - - -	182	"    Ammonium, Bromide of, - - - - -	108
Liverwort, - - - - -	49	"    Anderson's Scot's, - - - - -	108
Lobelia, - - - - -	62	"    Anthemis, Ext., - - - - -	108
"    Compound, - - - - -	64	"    Anti-Bilious, - - - - -	108
"    Inflata, - - - - -	62	"    Antimonii, Comp., U. S. P., - - - - -	108
Logwood, - - - - -	47	"    Apocynum, Ext., - - - - -	108
Lovage, - - - - -	61	"    Aperient, - - - - -	109
Lungwort, - - - - -	79	"    Arsenious Acid, - - - - -	109
Lycopus Virginicus, - - - - -	64	"    Assafoetida, U. S. P., - - - - -	109
		"    "    and Iron, - - - - -	109
		"    "    and Rhei, - - - - -	110
		"    Atropia, - - - - -	110
		"    Belladonna, Ext., - - - - -	110
		"    Bismuth, Subnitrate of, - - - - -	110
		"    "    Subcarbonate of, - - - - -	110
		"    Blue Pill, U. S. P., - - - - -	110
		"    "    Compound, - - - - -	111
		"    "    and Podophyllin, - - - - -	111
		"    Calomel, - - - - -	111
		"    "    Compound, - - - - -	111
		"    "    and Opium, - - - - -	111
		"    "    and Rhei Ext., - - - - -	112
		"    "    and Comp. Colocynth Ext., - - - - -	112
		"    Camphor and Opium, - - - - -	112
		"    Cannabis Indica Ext., - - - - -	112
		"    Capsicum, Ext., - - - - -	112
		"    Cathartic Compound, U. S. P., - - - - -	112
		"    "    Improved, - - - - -	113
		"    Chimaphila, Ext., - - - - -	113
		"    Chinoidine, - - - - -	114
		"    "    Compound, - - - - -	114
		"    Cimicifugin, - - - - -	114
		"    Cinchona, Sulphate of, - - - - -	114
		"    Cochia, - - - - -	114
		"    Codela, - - - - -	114
		"    Colchicum, Ext., - - - - -	115
		<b>M</b>	
Magnesia, Citrate of, - - - - -	182		
Male Fern, - - - - -	8		
Mandrake, - - - - -	74		
"    Compound, - - - - -	75		
Marrubium Vulgare, - - - - -	65		
Marsh Rosemary, - - - - -	98		
Matico, - - - - -	72		
Meadow Saffron, - - - - -	27		
Medical Terms, - - - - -	218		
Mentha Piperita, - - - - -	65		
"    Viridis, - - - - -	65		
Mercury, Biniodide of, - - - - -	182		
"    Protiodide of, - - - - -	183		
Mineral Waters, Analysis of, - - - - -	205		
Moniel's Salt, - - - - -	169		
Moniel's Solution, - - - - -	178		
Motherwort, - - - - -	60		
Mugwort, - - - - -	8		
Myrica Cerifera, - - - - -	66		
"    Gale, - - - - -	66		
		<b>N</b>	
Nepeta Cataria, - - - - -	67		
Nicotiana Tabacum, - - - - -	66		
Nitrate of Silver, - - - - -	183		
Nux Vomica, - - - - -	96		
Nymphœa Odorata, - - - - -	67		

# INDEX.

V

	PAGE		PAGE
Pills, Colocynth Comp. Ext., - - -	115	Pills, Iron Sulphate of, Exsic, - - -	125
" " " " and Blue Pill, -	115	" " Valerianate of, - - -	125
" " " and Ipecac, - - -	115	" Jalap, - - -	125
" " " Hyoscyamus, U.S.P.,	115	" Jalapin, - - -	125
" " " and Podophyllin,	116	" Kermes, - - -	125
" " " Calomel, - - -	116	" Krameria, Ext., - - -	126
" Conium Ext., - - -	116	" Lactuca, Ext., - - -	126
" " and Ipecac, - - -	116	" Leptandrin, - - -	126
" Cook's Pill, - - -	116	" " Compound, - - -	126
" Copalba, Pure Solidified, - - -	116	" Lupulin, - - -	126
" " Compound, - - -	117	" Magnesia, Calcined, - - -	126
" " and Ext. Cubebs, - - -	117	" " and Rhei, - - -	127
" " Ext. Cub. and Cit. Iron, -	117	" Mercury, Protiodide of, - - -	127
" Cornin, - - -	117	" " Red, Iodide of, - - -	127
" Cornus Florida, Ext., - - -	117	" " Iodide of, and Opl., - -	127
" Corrosive Sublimate, - - -	118	" Morphia, Acetate of, - - -	127
" Cubebs, Ext., - - -	118	" " Sulphate of, - - -	127
" " and Alum, - - -	118	" " Valerianate of, - - -	128
" " Ext. Rhatany and Iron, -	118	" " Compound, - - -	128
" Cypripedium, Ext., - - -	118	" Nitrate of Silver, - - -	128
" Digitalin, - - -	118	" Nux Vomica, Ext., - - -	128
" Digitalis Ext., - - -	118	" Opium, - - -	128
" Dinner Pill, - - -	119	" " and Acetate of Lead, - -	128
" Dover's Powders, - - -	119	" " " Camphor, - - -	129
" Elaterium, - - -	119	" " Camphor and Tannin, - -	129
" Gamboge Comp., - - -	119	" Phytolaccin, - - -	129
" Gentian, Ext., - - -	119	" Podophyllin, - - -	129
" " Comp., - - -	119	" " and Blue Pill, - - -	130
" Geranin, - - -	120	" " Compound, - - -	129
" Hellebore, Black, Ext., - -	120	" Podophyllum, Ext., - - -	129
" Hooper's Female Pills, - - -	120	" Poppy, Ext., - - -	130
" Hydrastin, Alkaloid, - - -	120	" Potass., Tartrate of and Iron, -	130
" " Resinoid, - - -	120	" " Iodide of, - - -	130
" Hyoscyamus Ext., - - -	121	" " Bromide of, - - -	130
" Ignatia, Ext., - - -	121	" Quinine, Sulphate of, - - -	130
" Iodine, - - -	121	" " Compound, - - -	131
" Iodoform and Iron, - - -	121	" " Sulph. of and Ext. Bellad.,	131
" Ipecac, Ext., - - -	121	" " and Iron, - - -	131
" " and Opium, - - -	121	" " Iron and Strychnia, -	131
" " " - - -	122	" " Valerianate of, - - -	131
" " " - - -	122	" Quassia, Ext., - - -	131
" " and Squills, - - -	122	" Rhei, Ext., - - -	132
" Iridin, - - -	122	" " U. S. P., - - -	132
" Iron and Aloes, - - -	122	" " Compound Ext., - - -	132
" " Citrate of, - - -	122	" " " and Blue P - - -	132
" " Cit. of, and Quinine, Cit., -	122	" " and Iron - - -	132
" " Cit. of, and Strychnia, Cit., -	122	" Rheumatic, - - -	133
" " Compound, - - -	123	" Santonin, - - -	133
" " Carbonate of, - - -	123	" Sanguinaria, Ext., - - -	133
" " Carb. of and Manganese, -	123	" Sanguinarin, - - -	133
" " Hydrocyanate of, - - -	123	" Sarsaparilla, Ext., - - -	133
" " Iron, Iodide of, - - -	123	" Savin, - - -	134
" " and Iodoform, - - -	124	" Senna, Ext., - - -	134
" " Lactate of, - - -	124	" Soap and Opium, U. S. P., -	134
" " Phosphate of, - - -	124	" Soda, Bi-Carbonate of, - - -	134
" " Pyrophosphate of, - - -	124	" Squill Compound, U. S. P., -	134
" " Protiodide of, - - -	124	" Stillingin, - - -	134
" " Quevenne's, - - -	124	" Strychnia, - - -	135
" " and Strychnia, - - -	125		

	PAGE.		PAGE
Pills Stramonium, Ext., - - - -	185	<b>R</b>	
" Tartar Emetic, - - - -	185	Red Clover, - - - -	100
" Taraxacum, Ext., - - - -	185	Resinoids and Alkaloids.	
" Tannin, - - - -	186	" Alnulin, - - - -	2
" Triplex, - - - -	186	" Apocynin, - - - -	8
" Uva Ursi, Ext., - - - -	186	" Asclepidin, - - - -	9
" Valerian, Ext., - - - -	187	" Caulophyllin, - - - -	59
" Valerianate of Ammonia, - - -	187	" Chelonin, - - - -	21
" " Iron, - - - -	187	" Cimicifugin, - - - -	24
" " Morphia, - - - -	187	" Cornin, - - - -	81
" " Quinia, - - - -	187	" Corydalin, - - - -	81
" " Zinc, - - - -	187	" Cypripedin, - - - -	88
" Veratria, - - - -	187	" Dioscorein, - - - -	37
" Veratrum Viride, - - - -	187	" Eupatorin, - - - -	40
Pink Root, - - - -	91	" Eupupurin, - - - -	40
" " Compound, - - - -	92	" Gelseminin, - - - -	42
" " and Senna, - - - -	92	" Geranin, - - - -	44
Pinus Canadensis, - - - -	72	" Hydrastin, Alkaloid, - - -	51
Piper Angustifolium, - - - -	72	" " Neutral, - - - -	51
" Cubebe, - - - -	72	" " Resinoid, - - - -	51
" Nigrum, - - - -	73	" Hyoscyamin, - - - -	52
Pipsissewa, - - - -	22	" Irisin, - - - -	55
Pleurisy Root, - - - -	9	" Jalapin, - - - -	58
Podophyllum Peltatum, - - - -	74	" Juglandin, - - - -	55
" " Compound, - - - -	75	" Leptandrin, - - - -	60
Poison Hemlock, - - - -	29	" Lobelin, - - - -	62
Poke, - - - -	71	" Lupulin, - - - -	49
Polygala Senega, - - - -	75	" Myricin, - - - -	66
Polygonum Punctatum, - - - -	76	" Phytolaccin, - - - -	71
Poplar, - - - -	77	" Podophyllin, - - - -	74
Poppy, - - - -	70	" Populin, - - - -	77
Populus Tremuloides, - - - -	77	" Prunin, - - - -	77
Potassa, Acetate of, - - - -	186	" Rumicin, - - - -	82
" Arsenite, Solution of, - - -	186	" Sanguinarin, - - - -	84
" Chlorate of, - - - -	187	" Sanguinarina, - - - -	84
Potassium, Arseniated Bromide, - -	188	" Scutellarin, - - - -	86
" Bromide, - - - -	189	" Senecin, - - - -	88
" Chloride, - - - -	189	" Stilligin, - - - -	98
" Iodide, - - - -	190	" Trillin, - - - -	100
Prickly Ash, - - - -	104	" Veratrin, - - - -	102
Prince's Pine, - - - -	22	" Xanthoxylin, - - - -	104
Prinos Verticillatus, - - - -	77	Rhamnus Catharticus, - - - -	80
Prunus Virginiana, - - - -	77	Rhatany, - - - -	57
Ptelea, - - - -	78	Rheum Palmatum, - - - -	80
Ptelea Trifoliata, - - - -	78	Rhubarb, - - - -	80
Pulmonaria Officinalis, - - - -	79	" Aromatic, - - - -	81
Pyrethrum Parthenium, - - - -	79	" and Senna, - - - -	80
		Rubus Villosus, - - - -	82
<b>Q</b>		Rhus Glabrum, - - - -	81
Quassia, - - - -	89	Rhue, - - - -	83
Queen of the Meadow, - - - -	40	Rumex Crispus, - - - -	82
Quercus Alba, - - - -	79	Ruta Graveolens, - - - -	83
Quinia, - - - -	190		
" Chlorate of, - - - -	191	<b>S</b>	
" Hypophosphite of, - - - -	192	Sabbatia Angularis, - - - -	83
" Tannate of, - - - -	192	Saffron, - - - -	82
" Valerianate of, - - - -	198	Sage, - - - -	84



# INDEX.

vii

	PAGE		PAGE.
Salicin, - - - - -	195	Solid Extracts.	
Salvia Officinalis, - - - - -	84	" Helleborus, - - - - -	48
Sambucus Canadensis, - - - - -	84	" Hæmatoxylon, Cam. - - - - -	47
Sanguinaria Canadensis, - - - - -	84	" Humulus, - - - - -	49
Santonin, - - - - -	195	" Hyoscyamus, - - - - -	52
Sarsaparilla, Rio Negro, - - - - -	89	" Ignatia Amara, - - - - -	94
" and Dandelion, - - - - -	90	" Iris Versicolor, - - - - -	55
" Comp., - - - - -	90	" Jalapa, - - - - -	58
" American, - - - - -	89	" Juglans, - - - - -	55
Sassafras, - - - - -	59	" Juniperus, Com., - - - - -	56
Savin, - - - - -	56	" Krameria, - - - - -	57
Scilla Mairtima, - - - - -	85	" Lactuca, - - - - -	58
Sculicap, - - - - -	86	" Lappa, - - - - -	58
" Compound, - - - - -	86	" Leonurus, - - - - -	60
Scutellaria Lateriflora, - - - - -	86	" Leontice Thalictrides, - - - - -	59
Secale Cereale, - - - - -	87	" Leptandra, - - - - -	60
" Cornutum, - - - - -	87	" Marrubium, - - - - -	65
Senecio Aureus, - - - - -	88	" Nicotiana, - - - - -	66
Seneka, - - - - -	75	" Nux Vomica, - - - - -	96
Senna, - - - - -	18	" Papaver, - - - - -	70
" Aqueous, - - - - -	19	" Phytolacca, - - - - -	71
" Compound, - - - - -	19	" Podophyllum, - - - - -	74
" and Dandelion, - - - - -	19	" Quassia, - - - - -	89
" and Jalap, - - - - -	19	" Quercus Alba, - - - - -	79
" and Pink Root, - - - - -	19	" Rheum, - - - - -	80
" and Rhubarb, - - - - -	19	" Rumex Crispus, - - - - -	82
Simaruba Excelsa, - - - - -	89	" Rubus Villosus, - - - - -	82
Skunk Cabbage, - - - - -	98	" Ruta, - - - - -	83
Smilax Officinalis, - - - - -	89	" Sabina, - - - - -	56
Snake Root, - - - - -	6	" Sanguinaria, - - - - -	84
Sodium, Iodide of, - - - - -	195	" Sarsaparilla, American, - - - - -	89
Solanum Dulcamara, - - - - -	90	" " and Dandelion, - - - - -	90
Solidago Odora, - - - - -	91	" " " Compound, - - - - -	90
Solid Extracts,		" " Rio Negro, - - - - -	89
" Aconitum, - - - - -	1	" " " Compound, - - - - -	90
" Anthemis, - - - - -	8	" Senna, Alex., - - - - -	18
" Apocynum Andros., - - - - -	8	" Solanum Dul., - - - - -	90
" " Cannab., - - - - -	7	" Stramonium, - - - - -	84
" Artemisia, Absin., - - - - -	4	" Taraxacum, - - - - -	99
" Asclepias, - - - - -	9	" Trifolium, - - - - -	100
" Aspidium Filix Mas, - - - - -	8	" Uva Ursi, - - - - -	5
" Belladonna, - - - - -	10	" Valerian (English), - - - - -	101
" Cannabis Indica, - - - - -	16	" Veratrum Viride, - - - - -	102
" Chelidonium, - - - - -	21	Solomon's Seal, - - - - -	80
" Chimaphila, - - - - -	22	Southernwood, - - - - -	8
" Cimicifuga, - - - - -	24	Spearmint, - - - - -	65
" Colchici, Acetas, - - - - -	27	Spigella Marilandica, - - - - -	91
" Colocynthis Compositum, - - - - -	88	" and Senna, - - - - -	92
" Colomba, - - - - -	26	" Compound, - - - - -	92
" Conium, - - - - -	29	Spikenard, - - - - -	5
" Cornus Florida, - - - - -	31	Spirae Tomentosa, - - - - -	92
" Cubeba, - - - - -	72	Squill, - - - - -	85
" Cypripedium, - - - - -	88	" Compound, - - - - -	86
" Digitalis, - - - - -	86	Statice Caroliniana, - - - - -	93
" Dulcamara, - - - - -	90	St. Ignatius Bean, - - - - -	94
" Eupatorium, - - - - -	40	Stillingia, - - - - -	98
" Gentiana, - - - - -	48	" Compound, - - - - -	94
" Geranium Maculatum, - - - - -	44	" Sylvatica, - - - - -	98

	PAGE		PAGE.
Stramonium, - - - - -	84	Trillium Pendulum, - - - - -	100
Strychnos Ignatili, - - - - -	94	Turkey Corn, - - - - -	81
Styptic Colloid, with Iron, - - - - -	196	Tussilago Farfara, - - - - -	101
" " " Tannin, - - - - -	196	Turmeric, - - - - -	88
" " " Carbollic Acid. - - - - -	197		
" " " Creosote, - - - - -	19	<b>U</b>	
Strychnos Nux Vomica, - - - - -	96	Unicorn, - - - - -	48
Sulphur, Iodide, - - - - -	196	Uva Ursi, - - - - -	5
Sumac, - - - - -	81		
Sweet Fern, - - - - -	28	<b>V</b>	
Sweet Gale, - - - - -	66	Valerian, - - - - -	101
Symphytum Officinale, - - - - -	97	Valeriana Officinalis, - - - - -	101
Symplocarpus Foetidus, - - - - -	98	Vallet's Mass., - - - - -	170
Syrup of Blackberry, - - - - -	149	Veratrum Viride, - - - - -	102
" of Citrate of Iron, - - - - -	174	Verbena Hastata, - - - - -	104
" " " and Quinia, - - - - -	174	Vervain, - - - - -	104
" " " and Strychnia, - - - - -	174	Viburnum Opulus, - - - - -	104
" Hypophosphites, - - - - -	157		
" " Churchill's, - - - - -	158	<b>W</b>	
" " of Iron, - - - - -	159	Wahoo, - - - - -	89
" Hyp. of Iron and Manganese, - - - - -	159	Wax Myrtle, - - - - -	66
" " " Quinia, - - - - -	160	Water Pepper, - - - - -	76
" Iodide of Iron, - - - - -	175	White Oak, - - - - -	79
" " " and Manganese, - - - - -	175	Whitewood Bark, - - - - -	62
" " Lime, - - - - -	180	Wild Cherry, - - - - -	77
" " Lime and Protox. Iron, - - - - -	180	" " Compound, - - - - -	78
" " Starch, - - - - -	194	" Indigo, - - - - -	14
" Phosphates, - - - - -	185	" Turnip, - - - - -	8
" Phosphate Iron, Quinia and Strych-		" Yam, - - - - -	87
nial, - - - - -	176	Wine of Wild Cherry, - - - - -	197
" Protox. Iron with Iodide Potass.,	176	" " " Ferrated, - - - - -	199
" Protoxide of Iron with Quinia, -	177	Wintergreen, - - - - -	41
" Protoxide of Iron, Rhei and Colum-		Witch Hazel, - - - - -	47
bo, - - - - -	177	Wormseed, - - - - -	21
" Pyrophosphate of Iron, - - - - -	177	Wormwood, - - - - -	7
" Superphosphate " - - - - -	177		
<b>T</b>		<b>X</b>	
Table of Drops of different Liquids in a		Xanthoxylum Fraxineum, - - - - -	104
Fluid Dram, - - - - -	208		
Tag Alder, - - - - -	2	<b>Y</b>	
Tanacetum Vulgare, - - - - -	98	Yarrow, - - - - -	2
Tansy, Double, - - - - -	98	Yellow Dock, - - - - -	82
Taraxacum Dens-Leonis, - - - - -	99	Yellow Jessamine, - - - - -	42
" and Senna, - - - - -	99		
Taraxacum Compound, - - - - -	99	<b>Z</b>	
Thorn Apple, - - - - -	84	Zinc, Acetate of, - - - - -	201
Thyme, - - - - -	99	" Chloride of, - - - - -	201
Thymus Vulgaris, - - - - -	99	" Iodide of, - - - - -	202
Tobacco, - - - - -	66	" Lactate of, - - - - -	202
Tonqua, - - - - -	38	" Phosphate of, - - - - -	202
Trailing Arbutus, - - - - -	38	" Tannate of, - - - - -	203
Trifolium Pratense, - - - - -	100	" Valerianate of, - - - - -	203
		Zingiber Officinale, - - - - -	105

# APPENDIX.

---

## Alterative Syrup.

(*Araliæ Compositus.*)

This is one of the most valuable compounds of the Eclectic Dispensatory. It is composed of honduras sarsaparilla, spikenard, yellow dock, burdock, guiacum, sassafras, prickly ash, elder flowers and blue flag. Each fluid ounce contains 120 grains of the crude articles. Dose one to four fluid drams three times a day.

---

## Aromatic Calisaya Wine.

An agreeable and general tonic in convalescence for children and feeble persons, and prophylactic against intermittents. Valuable as a tonic during the summer months. Each fluid ounce contains the medicinal virtue of forty grains of bark.

Dose, for adults, a wine-glassfull two or three times a day, more or less, as may be necessary; and for children, in proportion to age and constitution.

---

## Buchu and Pareira Brava, Compd. Elixir of.

The combination of *buchu*, *pareira brava*, *juniper* and *collinsonia* has been employed with decided success in disease of the urinary organs to which it has a peculiar and specific direction. It has been useful in chronic bronchial inflammation, chronic inflammation of the bladder, ulcerated kidneys, bladder and urinary passages, leucorrhœa, dropsy, &c. It is mild in its operation, prompt as a remedial agent, and an agreeable and safe remedy in these complaints. Dose, a teaspoonful three times a day.

---

## Calisaya, Columbo and Quassia, Elixir of.

Anti-intermittent, tonic and stomachic. The ingredients severally, of this Elixir have achieved a wide and merited notoriety in the treatment of dyspepsia, loss of appetite, muscular debility and that depraved state of the system consequent on febrile and inflammatory diseases, in chronic diarrhœa and dysentery. Each remedy enhances the remedial action of the other, and we invite the profession to test this preparation believing it will prove eminently useful and far more efficacious in the more obstinate cases of the above diseases, than the remedies individually.

Each fluid ounce contains twenty grains Calisaya; fifteen grains of Columbo, ten grains of Quassia. Dose, one to two drams.

---

## Calisaya, Iron and Manganese, Elixir of.

This preparation combines, besides the tonic properties of Bark and Iron with the alterative properties of manganese; the valuable effects of phosphorus, in cases where the system needs its phos-

phoric constituent in due proportion. Each fluid ounce contains 30 grs. Calisaya and 8 grains each of Phosphate iron and Manganese.

---

### **Calisaya and Protoxide of Iron, Elixir of.**

This preparation in potency and elegance is second to no similar combination to combat anæmia, female debility and atony of the digestive apparatus. It comports as a general tonic, and in cases when Bark and Iron are indicated, is highly commended by those who have given the medicine a trial. Each fluid dram contains seven and one-half grains of Calisaya and two grains of Citrate of Protoxide Iron. Dose, one to two drams.

---

### **Chlorodyne.**

*Composed of Opium, Chloroform, Cannabis Indica, Hydrocyanic Acid, and Capsicum.*

Anodyne, astringent, sedative, diaphoretic and anti-spasmodic.

This preparation is now claiming the attention of the Profession throughout Europe; and since its introduction into this country has proved to be a valuable addition to our remedial agents. It has been used with the greatest success in cases of *Asiatic Cholera*, when every other mode of treatment had failed. It has also been used with decided advantage in numerous cases of delirium tremens, heart disease, cramp, dysentery, diarrhoea, asthma, epilepsy, croup, &c., &c.

The dose varies in accordance with the severity of the diseases say from five to thirty drops in water, frequently repeated.

---

### **Cimicifuga, Elixir of.**

This is designed to furnish a preparation of an agreeable taste of less strength than our fluid extract and equal to the tincture. Black cohosh possesses an undoubted influence over the nervous system and has been successfully used in periodical convulsions, epilepsy, asthma, delirium tremens, and many spasmodic affections, in phthisis pulmonalis, cough, amenorrhoea, dysmenorrhoea, leucorrhoea and other uterine affections. It has and always had a high reputation in rheumatism, acute or chronic, and neuralgia.

---

### **Cimicifuga Compound, Elixir of.**

This is composed of *Cimicifuga*, cherry, *Ipecac*, *Liquorice* and *Seneka*. It is alterative, expectorant and tonic, and stimulates most of the secretions, very useful in pulmonary diseases, its specific influence on the lungs is marked, lessening the frequency and severity of the cough, rendering breathing less laborious and diminishing the frequency of the pulse, also in hepatic disorders and dyspepsia.

---

### **Collinsonia Canadense, Elixir of.**

It is a tonic, astringent, diaphoretic and diuretic. The root in

substance is said to irritate the stomach and produce vomiting, even in small doses. It has some reputation in catarrh of the bladder, leucorrhœa, gravel, dropsy, &c. It is also said to have been used with efficacy in lithic acid calculous deposits and other affections of the urinary organs.

---

### **Gentian and Pyrophosphate of Iron, Elixir of.**

This is the most agreeable form of combining Gentian with Iron, and is a mild chalybeate tonic, particularly adapted to weak and debilitated constitutions, and to persons of a nervous organization. Useful in cases where iron is indicated in conjunction with a bitter tonic, such as dyspepsia, want of appetite, amenorrhœa, hysteria, and has been well spoken of in treatment of rickets and diabetes. Each fluid ounce contains 32 grains Gentian, and 8 grains pyrophosphate Iron. Dose one to two drams.

---

### **Ginger, Syrup of.**

The syrup of ginger is much used as a warm stomachic addition to tonic and purgative infusions or mixtures and to impart flavor to drinks.

---

### **Helonias Compound, Elixir of.**

*Composed of Michella Repens, Viburnum Opulus, Caulophyllum Thalictrodes, Helonias Dioica*

This medicine appears to exert a specific influence on the uterus, and in functional derangements of this organ it is held to be invaluable, acting as a uterine tonic, and gradually removing abnormal conditions, while at the same time it imparts tone and vigor to the reproductive organs. In leucorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, amenorrhœa, menorrhagia, metrorrhagia, tendency to repeated and successive miscarriages, and general atony of the generative organs, the utility of this Elixir is extravagantly lauded.

Dose, half a wine-glassful three times a day.

---

### **Hypophosphite of Lime, Syrup of.**

For therapeutic character and value of the Hypophosphites, see page 157. Each fluid dram contains three and one-half grains of the salt. Dose one to two drams.

---

### **Hypophosphite of Manganese, Syrup of.**

For therapeutic character and value of the Hypophosphites, see page 157. Each fluid dram contains two grains of the salt.

Dose one to two drams.

---

### **Hypophosphite of Soda, Syrup of.**

For therapeutic character and value of the Hypophosphites, see page 157. Each fluid dram contains two grains of the salt.

Dose one to two drams.

### **Iodide Lime and Protoxide Iron, Syrup of.**

This is a new and elegant form in which to administer Iodide Lime and Protoxide Iron. It is pleasant to the taste and highly efficacious as an alterative and tonic, and advisable in a large number of cases where the secretions are defective, the blood impoverished, where the assimilatory organs imperfectly perform their functions, and the system generally is prostrated from exhausting diseases.

Each fluid dram contains one-half grain Iodide Lime and two grains of Protoxide Iron. Dose one to two drams.

---

### **Iodide of Manganese, Syrup of.**

Iodide of manganese is particularly useful in the anæmia attendant on scrofula, phthisis, cancer, and syphilitic cachexy. The syrup, given in combination with Cinchona rapidly removes the enlargement of the Spleen often following protracted fevers.

Each fluid ounce contains sixty grains of Iodide manganese. Dose, ten to thirty drops, repeated several times a day.

---

### **Iron, Bitter Wine of.**

It is well adapted to all cases of general prostration where a tonic and mild stimulant are required. Each fluid ounce contains four grains citrate of iron and the medicinal virtues of sixty grains of bark. Dose, one to two drams.

---

### **Ipecac, Syrup of. (U. S. P.)**

This syrup is chiefly applicable to the cases of children. One fluid ounce of it contains the virtues of thirty grains of ipecacuanha. The dose of it, as an emetic, is for an adult from a fluid dram to a fluidounce; for a child, a year or two old, from thirty minims to a fluid dram, repeated every fifteen or twenty minutes till it acts.

As an expectorant, the dose for an adult is twenty minims or a fluid dram; for a child, from two to ten minims.

---

### **Lime, Syrup of.**

The syrup of Lime remains perfectly transparent, and is in no degree disturbed by dilution with water. It has a decidedly alkaline and even caustic taste, and should always be largely diluted when administered. It is employed in the chronic diarrhoea of infants and recommended as an addition in very small proportions, to the milk employed as a diet for children liable to this complaint. Trousseau adds about eight grains of the syrup to the quart of milk. He gives the saturated syrup of Lime to a child in the quantity of fifteen or thirty grains in the course of the day, to an adult, in five times the quantity. This preparation may be used in diarrhoea with acidity, in vomiting, in affections of the urinary organs requiring active treatment and for all other therapeutical purposes to which Lime is applied.

It is recommended in acute rheumatism, and strong testimony attests its efficacy. Dr. Carl H. Smith in the *Medical and Surgical Reporter*, (June, 1868), says: I have now treated fifteen cases of acute rheumatism with the syrup of Lime, using no other remedy, and the result was a cure in from ten to sixteen days.

Dose, one-half to two fluid drams.

---

### **Lithia, Bromide of.**

Bromide of Lithia is comparatively a new remedy. It forms a very soluble Salt and possesses extraordinary solvent power. As an eliminant it is largely in demand. It is admirably adapted to cases of gout, gouty diathesis, rheumatism, rheumatico-neuralgia, and to prevent the formation and deposition of insoluble salt of uric acid in the bladder, kidneys, joints and ligamentous tissues, and to favour the solution of such salt when already formed. It is used in cases similar with Carbonate of Lithia, and by many preferred.

---

### **Lupulin (Hop), Elixir of.**

This elegant preparation is intended to be used where opiates are inadmissible. It will aid in producing sleep and relieve pain. It is useful in dyspepsia, nervous tremors, wakefulness in connection with nervous irritation, anxiety or exhaustion. It does not disorder the stomach or cause constipation as opium does.

---

### **Pepsine, Strychnia and Bismuth, Ferrated Elixir of.**

Stomachic, nervo-tonic, and hæmatinic. Admirably adapted to the ordinary cases of dyspepsia and especially when this complaint is complicated with acidity of the stomach, anæmia, loss of appetite, general languor and nervous irritability and prostration.

This valuable combination is eminently useful in a largely diversified class of diseases which will readily be suggested.

Each fluid ounce contains thirty-six grains of Pepsin,  $\frac{1}{16}$  of a grain of strychnia, ten grains citrate of Bismuth and four grains citrate of Iron. Dose, one dram.

---

### **Syrup Pectoral.**

*Composed of Dates, Jujube, Liquorice Root, Mallow Root, Maiden Hair, Poppy Heads.* Dose, one to two ounces.

---

### **Phosphate of Lime, Syrup of.**

Its uses are similar to those of Syrup of Lime though it is especially adapted to morbid conditions where degeneracy of nerve tissue indicates the utility of Phosphorus. Each fluid dram contains five grains Phosphate Lime. Dose one to two drams three times daily.

---

### **Quinia, Phosphate of.**

The uses and indications of this preparation are obvious.



The dose varies exceedingly according to the circumstances of the patient, and the object to be accomplished.

---

### **Rhei, Syrup of (U. S. P.)**

Syrup Rhubarb is a mild cathartic adapted to the cases of infants, to whom it may be given in the dose of a fluid dram.

Dose for an adult two to three drams.

---

### **Rhei, Aromatic Syrup of (U. S. P.)**

Warm stomachic laxative, too feeble for adult cases, but well calculated for the bowel complaint of infants which are so frequent in the summer season. The dose for an infant with diarrhoea is a fluid dram repeated, every two hours till the passages indicate by their color that the medicine has operated.

---

### **Rhei and Potassium, Syrup of**

Laxative, tonic and alterative. Beneficial in dyspepsia, constipation, hepatic affections, strumous diatheses, and especially when complicated with urinary disorders. Dose one to three fluid drams.

---

### **Rumex, Compound Syrup of**

*Composed of Rumex Crispus, Solanum Dulcamara, Ampelopsis Quinq, Scrofularia, Marilandica and Menispermum.*

Alterative and anti-scrofulous. Valuable in cutaneous diseases. Dose, one to two fluid drams five times a day.

---

### **Sarsaparilla and Iodide Lime, Syrup of**

Alterative. Valuable in strumous affections and the diseases of the absorbent and glandular system.

Each fluid ounce contains two grains iodide lime and sixty grains of sarsaparilla. Dose, two to three drams.

---

### **Sarsaparilla and Iodide Potassium, Syrup of**

Each fluid ounce contains thirty grains of iodide potassium and sixty grains of sarsaparilla. Dose, two to three drams.

---

### **Sarsaparilla, Compound Syrup of (U. S. P.)**

Dose, from two to four fluid drams, three or four times a day.

---

### **Seneka, Syrup of (U. S. P.)**

It affords a very convenient mode of exhibiting seneka in pectoral complaints. It may be given as a stimulant expectorant in the dose of one or two fluid drams.

---

### **Syrup Squills Compound. (U. S. P.)**

Emetic, expectorant and frequently cathartic, well known as the popular remedy called Hive Syrup. It combines the virtues of

seneka, squills, and tartar-emetic, of the last of which it contains one grain in every fluid-ounce.

It may be given with advantage in mild cases of croup, in the latter stages of severe cases when the object is to promote expectoration, and in other pectoral affections in which the same indication is presented.

The dose of this syrup is, for children from ten drops to a fluid dram, according to the age, and should be repeated in cases of croup every fifteen or twenty minutes till it vomits.

As an expectorant for adults, the dose is twenty or thirty drops.

---

### Squills, Syrup of. (U. S. P.)

This syrup is much employed as an expectorant, especially in combination with a solution of tartarized antimony. Sometimes given in infantile cases of catarrh and other pectoral complaints.

Dose, from one to two fluid drams.

---

### Stillingia, Elixir of.

In large doses it is emetic and cathartic, in small doses alterative with marked influence over the secretions, *which is unsurpassed by any other known alterative*. It acts permanently on the glandular and cutaneous system, and has proven highly valuable in scrofula, cutaneous diseases, chronic hepatic affections secondary syphilis in bronchial and laryngeal affections, as well as in obstinate cases of rheumatism, and other complaints ordinarily benefited by an alterative. Dose, one to four fluid drams, three times a day.

---

### Stillingia, Compound Elixir of.

This preparation contains beside *stillingia*, *turkey corn*, *blue flag*, *prickly ash*, *bitter sweet*, *princess pine* and *iodide of potassium*, all well known and esteemed remedies, and is regarded by all who have used it as one of the most potent remedies in all chronic diseases. It is eminently fitted for the legion of disorders which require alterative treatment, prickly ash stimulates and imparts strength to the mucous tissues and proves valuable to the system generally. Dose, one to two fluid drams three or four times a day.

---

### Syrup Stillingia.

Each fluid dram contains twelve grains stillingia and four grains of prickly ash. Dose, one to four drams.

---

### Syrup Stillingia Compound.

*Stillingia*, *Rumer*, *Chimaphilla*, *Iris Versicolor*, *Coriander*, *Corydalis*, *Xanthoxylum*, *Sanguinaria*.

Alterative and tonic. For its remedial utility see the properties of the individual articles. Dose, one to two drams.

### **Wine of Wild Cherry and Iodide of Iron.**

Alterative, hæmatinic, tonic and arterial sedative, combining the valuable properties of Iodine, Iron and Wild Cherry held in solution in pure Sherry Wine. In the management of diseases where it is desired to produce a salutary change in the disease, but without exciting any sensible evacuations or cardiac action, and at the same time to impart to the blood its hæmatin element, and to the digestive organs tone, and thereby to combat general atony, this new and elegant preparation is confidently recommended. Its reparative action on the system of nutrition, and its anti-anæmic influence render it applicable to a largely diversified class of disease.

Each fluid ounce contains eight grains of Iodide of Iron.

Dose, one fluid dram three times daily.

---

### **Wine of Wild Cherry and Iodine.**

Alterative, tonic, stomachic and arterial sedative, and operating as a general excitant of the vital actions especially of the absorbent and glandular systems. In the numerous cases of debility consequent on diseased glands or absorbents, particularly when there is cardiac complication, in glandular enlargements and morbid growth occurring in persons of a delicate constitution and of a scrofulous diathesis, in ovarian tumors, in enlargements and indurations of the liver, spleen, mammæ, testes and uterus, especially when symptoms of constitutional decline have set in, and in many types of hepatic affections, this new remedy appears to be pre-eminently indicated. If symptoms of iodism arise, the medicine should be discontinued, and milk diet prescribed. Each fluid ounce contains two grains of Iodine. Dose, one fluid dram three times daily.

---

### **Zinc, Elixir of Valerianate of.**

Advisable in all cases where the salt is indicated. In this elixir the offensiveness of the salt is effectually disguised, and the medicine is thereby rendered both acceptable to the stomach and easy of administration. Each fluid dram contains half a grain of Valerianate of Zinc. Dose, one to two drams.

---

### **Rhei and Columbo, Elixir of.**

Valuable in dyspepsia and indigestion, and may be employed in most cases where the same, combined with Iron, is recommended, but when it cannot be tolerated by the patient. Each fluid ounce contains 16 grains Rhei and 16 grs. Columbo.

---

### **Ammonium Chloride Granulated.**

---

#### **Acid Lactic.**

---

#### **Acid Phosphoric, dil. U. S. P.**

---

#### **Zinc Chloride Granulated.**











412

469+

